

1986 年全国硕士研究生入学统一考试英语试题

Section I Cloze Test

①On Wednesday afternoons Annie took the bus into town to shop in the market. ②For an hour or 1 she would walk up and down between the stalls looking at everything, buying here and there, and 2 a sharp lookout for the bargains that were sometimes to be had. ③And then, with all the things she needed 3 she would leave the market for the streets of the town to spend another hour 4 she liked best: looking in furniture shop windows.

④One Wednesday she found a new shop full of the most delightful things, with a notice inviting anyone to walk in and look 5 without feeling they had to buy something. ⑤Annie hesitated for a moment before stepping through the doorway where, almost at once, she stopped 6 before a green armchair. ⑥There was a card on the chair which said: "This fine chair is yours 7 less than a pound a week," and very small at the bottom, "Cash price eighty-nine pounds fifty." ⑦A pound a week... 8, she could almost pay that out of her housekeeping money and never miss it! ⑧A voice at her shoulder made her 9. "Can I help you, Madam?" ⑨She looked round at the assistant who had come softly to her 10.

⑩"Oh, well, no," she said. "I was just looking." ⑪"We've chairs of all kinds in the showroom. If you'll just come up, you will find something to suit you."

⑫Annie, worried at the thought of being persuaded to buy something she didn't need, left the shop hurriedly. [276 words]

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 1. [A] so | [B] more | [C] else | [D] another |
| 2. [A] taking | [B] making | [C] fixing | [D] keeping |
| 3. [A] buy | [B] bought | [C] buying | [D] to have bought |
| 4. [A] in a way | [B] by the way | [C] in the way | [D] on the way |
| 5. [A] behind | [B] round | [C] back | [D] on |
| 6. [A] doubted | [B] wondered | [C] puzzled | [D] delighted |
| 7. [A] at | [B] for | [C] with | [D] in |
| 8. [A] Why | [B] When | [C] How | [D] What |
| 9. [A] jump | [B] leap | [C] laugh | [D] wonder |
| 10. [A] place | [B] back | [C] side | [D] front |

一、文章结构分析

本文记叙了一位女士一次购物的经历。

第一段总述文中主人公 Annie 每周三下午都进城购物。二至四段具体讲述了她某一次的购物经历。

二、试题具体分析

1. [A] so 这么, 那么 [B] more 更多
[C] else 其他的, 别的 [D] another 另外一个

本题考核的知识点是: 固定搭配+副词用法。

【快速解题】空格所在部分 For an hour or 1 是句子的时间状语, 考生要判断选项中哪个副词代入能符合这一结构并使文意通顺。...or so 是固定搭配, 用在数字之后, 表示“...左右, ...上下”, for an hour or so 指“一个小时左右”, 说明了时间, 符合文意。因此选 [A] so。

【篇章分析】文章第①句总说, 交待人物 (Annie)、时间 (每周三下午)、地点 (城镇)、活动内容 (购物)。②③具体讲述活动内容: 首先购买所需物品 (②句), 然后到家具店“橱窗购物” (③句)。句间通过 On Wednesday afternoons—For an hour or so—And then—another hour 时间链条, in the market—up and down between the stalls— (leave the market) for the streets—furniture shop 地点链条实现衔接。

【空格设置】此处考查 so 用作副词的一个惯用语...or so, 表示约指, 例句: There were 20 people or so there. 那儿差不多有 20 个人。

【干扰项设置】其他项都是常用的副词。else 用于疑问句或 nothing, something, everybody 等之后, 如: What else did he say? 他还说了些什么? or else 意为“要不然, 否则”, 是连词词组, 引导句子, 如: Hurry up or else you'll be late. 快点, 否则你就要迟到了。

2. [A] taking [B] making [C] fixing [D] keeping

本题考核的知识点是: 固定搭配。

【快速解题】空格处填入的现在分词其宾语为 a sharp lookout for, 与上文两个分词短语 looking at..., buying... 并列, 都是句子谓语的伴随状语, 共同描述人物的购物行为。lookout 来自动词短语 look out (留心寻觅; 当心, 提防), 指“观察所, 瞭望台 (人员)”, keep a lookout (for sb/sth) 为固定短语, 意为“注意, 留心”, 它代入文中, 指“敏锐地留意有时会出售的便宜货”, 符合文意, 因此选 [D] keeping。

【篇章分析】②句较长, 主干为 she would walk, 副词短语 up and down (来回地) 与介词短语 between the stalls (穿梭于售货摊之间) 都是 walk 的状语, 分别表示方式与地点; looking..., buying... and keeping... 三个并列的分词短语是 walk... stalls 的伴随动作。其中在 keeping... 分词短语中又含有一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 bargains。

【空格设置】本题考查动词短语, 其中中心动词 keep 与宾语 lookout 都可设空。例句: The public should keep a lookout for symptoms of the disease. 公众应当留心这种疾病的症状。

【干扰项设置】其他项都是常用的简单动词, 但不符合搭配。

3. [A] buy [B] bought [C] buying [D] to have bought

本题考核的知识点是: 独立结构。

【快速解题】空格所在部分是“with+逻辑主语 (all the things she needed) + 3”独立结构, 在句中做状语, 其中 she needed 是省略了关系代词 that 的定语从句, 后置修饰 things, 即“她需要的所有东西”。[A] buy 是原形动词, 不用于独立结构中。[D] to have bought 是不定式的完成式, 用在这里不符合文意。[B] bought 和 [C] buying 分别为过去分词和现在分词, 由于 things 与 buy 是被动的逻辑关系, 因此选 [B], 即“她需要的所有东西都 (被) 买好之后”。

【篇章分析】③句主干是 she would leave the market for the streets of the town, 句首 with... 独立结构表示时间, to spend... 不定式短

语做目的状语。leave...for...表示“离开（某地）去……”。

〔空格设置〕本题考查由介词 with 引导的独立结构。其中逻辑主语 all the things 和过去分词 bought 之间为一个省略了关系代词的定语从句 she needed, 构成解答本题的最大障碍。

〔干扰项设置〕其他项都设置为动词 buy 的不同形式, 需要考生理清句子结构作出判断。

4. [A] in a way 在某种程度上, 不完全地
[B] by the way 顺便提一下, 问一句
[C] in the way (...) 以……的方式
[D] on the way 即将去(或来); 在路途中

本题考核的知识点是: 固定搭配辨析。

〔快速解题〕由选项可知, 空格处填入一个以 way 为中心名词的介词短语。根据文意, 只有 in the way 代入文中文意通顺, 即“以她最喜欢的方式再度过一小时”, 因此选[C]。

〔篇章分析〕空格部分 in a way...是 to spend 的方式状语, 其中 she liked best 是省略关系代词 that 的定语从句, 后置修饰 way。冒号后的现在分词短语 looking in...为 the way 的同位语, 解释说明她再度过一小时的方式。

〔空格设置〕way 是含义丰富的简单词, 也可构成许多固定搭配。它在文中取“方式, 手段”的意思, 如: Infectious diseases can be acquired in several ways. 传染病的感染途径有几种。因它在文中后边接有定语从句, 故前用定冠词 the 限定修饰。in the way 还可构成固定搭配, 意为“妨碍, 挡路”, 如: I left them alone, as I felt I was in the way. 我让他们单独在一起, 因为我觉得我碍他们的事。

〔干扰项设置〕干扰项中都是 way 的常用固定搭配。例句: In a way it was one of our biggest mistakes. 从某种意义上来说, 这是我们所犯最大错误之一。What's the time, by the way? 顺便问一句, 几点了? The letter should be on its way to you. 那封信该快到你那儿了。She stopped for breakfast on the way. 她中途停下吃早点。

5. [A] (look) behind 朝后面看 [B] (look) round 环视, 四处看; 转过头看
[C] (look) back 回首, 回顾 [D] (look) on 旁观; 把……看作; (以某种方式) 看待

本题考核的知识点是: 短语动词。

〔快速解题〕空格所在部分是介词结构 with a notice inviting..., 做后置定语修饰 a new shop, 现在分词短语 inviting...与 notice 之间是主动关系, 说明通知的内容。空格处填入的副词与 look 构成短语动词, 与 walk in 并列, 在 invite sb to do sth 结构中都充当 invite 的宾语补足语。这部分的含义是: (商店贴出告示) 邀请所有人进来并且……看看。既然是逛商店, 应该是“四处看”, [B] round 符合文意。

〔篇章分析〕④句承接上文, 引出 Annie 一次具体的橱窗购物经历, 下文都是对这次经历的具体讲述。④句通过 One Wednesday, a new shop (特指时间和地点) 与第一段中 On Wednesday afternoons, furniture shop (泛指时间和地点) 的呼应, 实现语段衔接。

〔空格设置〕本题考查由 look 构成的短语动词, 是常规考点。例句: People came out of their houses and looked around. 人们走出家门四处查看。Let's look round the town this afternoon. 咱们今天下午游览市区吧。She looked round when she heard the noise. 她听到响声, 就回过头去看。

〔干扰项设置〕其他项的副词都可与 look 搭配, 其中 look back 与 look on 是固定短语。例句: to look back on your childhood 回顾自己的童年。Passers-by simply looked on as he was attacked. 他遭人袭击, 路人只在一旁袖手旁观。She's looked on as the leading authority on the subject. 她被视为这门学科的主要权威。They looked on his behavior with contempt. 他们对他的行为不屑一顾。

6. [A] doubted 怀疑的, 不能肯定的 [B] wondered
[C] puzzled 迷惑不解的 [D] delighted 高兴的, 愉悦的

本题考核的知识点是: 上下文语义。

〔快速解题〕空格处填入一个过去分词形式的形容词, 做 she 的主语补足语, 描述主语的状态, 即当她 (Annie) 看到一把绿色的扶手椅时, 她停下了, ……。注意该句实际表示的含义是 she stopped and she was 6。从下文我们可看出, 这把椅子对 Annie 有吸引力, 因此, 此处表示的应该是她的一种积极的情绪, 只有 delighted 符合文意。delighted 也与短首句中 delightful 相呼应。wonder 可以表示“感到诧异, 惊讶”, 但它常用 sb wonders 主动形式, 其过去分词较不常见。

〔空格设置〕本题通过考查形容词实际考查了对上下文的理解。另外, 这里也涉及形容词做主语补足语的语法知识。

〔干扰项设置〕wonder 可意为“想知道, 琢磨”, 常用~about sth 或接 wh-从句; 或指“感到惊讶”, 常用~at sth 或接 that 从句, 如: She wondered at her stupidity. 她没想到自己竟会这样愚蠢。它对 delight 构成同向干扰, 但用法错误。doubted 与 puzzled 构成对 delighted 的反向干扰。

7. [A] at [B] for [C] with [D] in

本题考核的知识点是: 介词用法。

〔快速解题〕空格处填入的介词后接钱数 (less than a pound) 做其宾语, 表示椅子的价格。能够单独使用表示价格的只有 for, 因此选[B]。注意 at 也可以表示价格, 但通常与 sell, price (定价) 等动词连用。

〔空格设置〕本题考查了 for 的特殊用法。for 可意为 in exchange for sth “换取, 交换”, 如: Copies are available for two dollars each. 每份一元。for 表示交换还常与以下动词搭配: bid/charge/offer+钱数+for sth (出价, 竞标/收费, 要价/出价, 报价)。

〔干扰项设置〕其他项都是常用介词。at 可以表示价格、比率、速度等, 意为“以……, 在……”, 如: old books selling at ten cents each 以每本一角 (的价格) 出售的旧书; The tickets are priced at \$100 each. 每张票定价为 100 元。with 可以表示工具, 意为“使用, 以, 借”, 如: Cut it with a knife. 用刀把它切开。in 可以表示使用的语言、材料等, 如: I paid in cash. 我用现金支付的。

8. [A] Why [B] When [C] How [D] What

本题考核的知识点是: 感叹词。

〔快速解题〕空格所在句子 (⑦句) 描述了 Annie 看到广告后的心理活动。空格前是省略句, 是对上文 (This fine chair is yours for less than) a pound a week 关于椅子价格的重复; 空格后是结构完整的句子, 说明人物的所想。空格用逗号隔开, 填入一个插入成分, 独立于前后两部分的结构之外, 对句意起补充说明的作用。选项是四个疑问词, 可直接引导句子; 但 why 还可以做感叹词, 用于表示“惊讶、不耐烦”等, 常单独使用, 用逗号与其他部分隔开, 符合文中用法; 它代入文中, 表明 Annie 对椅子的低价格的惊叹, 符合文意, 因此选[A]。其他项都不符合文中语法要求, 应排除。

〔空格设置〕本题考查了 why 的熟词僻义。why 基本用法是做疑问副词, 询问原因。它也可充当关系副词, 引导名词性从句或引

导以 the reason 为先行词的定语从句。但它还有做感叹词的特殊用法，例句：Why, it's easy—a child could do it! 哎呀，这容易得很，连小孩子都干得了！

[干扰项设置] 干扰项中都是常用的疑问词，并也都可做关联词引导从句。when 是疑问副词，询问时间；或用作关系副词，引导名词性从句或定语从句，如：Sunday is the only day when I can relax. 星期日是我唯一可以休息的日子。它也用做连词引导时间等状语从句，如：I loved history when I was at school. 我上学时喜欢历史。how 也是疑问副词，用以询问方式等；或做关系副词，引导名词性从句，如：Do you remember how the kids always loved going there? 你记得孩子们总喜欢去那里吗？它有时也引导状语从句，相当于 however，如：I'll dress how I like in my own house. 我在自己家里爱怎么穿就怎么穿。what 是疑问代词，用于指物，意为“什么”；或用作关系代词，引导名词性从句，如：What you need is a good meal. 你需要的是一顿美餐。what 可单独使用，表示提问（没听见或没听懂时，或听到对方的话后问对方要什么），或表示惊讶或愤怒，如：‘Mummy!’ ‘What?’ ‘I’m thirsty.’ “妈咪！” “什么事？” “我渴。” “It will cost \$500.” “What?” “这东西要花 500 元。” “真的？”

9. [A] jump 跳，跃 [B] leap 跳跃，跳越
[C] laugh 笑 [D] wonder 想知道，琢磨

本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义+动词辨析。

[快速解题] 空格处填入一个动词，在 make sb do 结构中做 her 的宾语补足语，说明肩膀上传来的声音使她（Annie）产生的行为。根据文意及常识，当 Annie 在专心致志地看广告语时，突然传来的声音应当使她“吓一跳”，而不可能是“笑”或“想”，首先排除[C]，[D] 两项。[A] jump 及[B] leap 都可指“跳”的动作，但文中显然是比喻的说法，而并不一定是真的“跳起来”，jump 可指“（因吃惊、害怕或激动而）猛地一动，突然一跳”，更符合文意，因此选[A]。

[空格设置] 本题考查了常用动词 jump 的熟词僻义。例句：Her heart jumped when she heard the news. 听到那消息她的心猛地一跳。

[干扰项设置] 其他项都是常用动词且符合文中的语法要求。其中 leap 构成对 jump 的近义干扰。jump 仅表示“跳”的一般动作，即离开地面或物体表面的“跳，跃”，也指“跳过，跃过”，如：to jump into the air/the last hurdle 跳到空中/跨越最后一个栏杆。leap 强调 to jump high or a long way “跳得高或远”，如：The horse leapt a five-foot wall. 那匹马跃过了一道五英尺高的墙。二者都可指“快速移动，突然移动”，leap 可引申指“突然做某事”，如：leap into action. 二者还都引申为“猛涨，激增”。

10. [A] place 地点，位置，区域；表面的某处，身体某处；座位；地位，资格，名额
[B] back 背部，后部，背面，（书等的）末尾
[C] side 一边，一侧，侧面，边缘，肋；近旁，身边；一方，一派；方面
[D] front 正面，前面，前部，胸部；前线，阵线；表面，外表，掩护

本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义+名词辨析。

[快速解题] 该句是说明 Annie 在听到有人说话后的反应：她转过头看着悄悄来到她……的店员。空格处填入一个名词，说明店员所处的相对 Annie 的位置。根据文意，既然是转头看（look round at），[D]“来到她前面”可首先排除；店员应该是来到顾客的“身侧”与他们交谈，[A]“来到她的位置”，[B]“来到她的背后”也不符合语境，可排除。因此[C]正确。side 也与上文 at her shoulder 相呼应。

[空格设置] 本题考查了 side 表示“身旁”的特殊用法。例句：keep close to my side 紧挨着我。

[干扰项设置] 其他项都是可以表示方位或身体部位的常用名词。

全文翻译

每周三的下午安妮会乘公交车到城里的市场上去买东西。大约一个小时，她会在货摊间走来走去，查看商品，时不时买点什么，同时敏锐地留心有时有售的便宜货。然后，买全了她所需要的所有物品后，她会离开市场，到城里的街道上去，再花上一小时做她最喜欢做的事：透过家具店的橱窗往里看。

一个星期三下午，她发现一家新开的家具店，店里都是非常讨人喜欢的东西，店外贴着一张告示，邀请所有的人进去四处看看，但不必非要买什么东西。安妮在迈过门道前犹豫了一会，而几乎就在同时，她充满欣喜地在门口处一把绿色的扶手椅前停住了。椅子上有一张卡片，上面写着：每周只需花不到一磅，这把精美的椅子就是你的了。底部是非常小的字体：现金价格 89.5 磅。一周一磅……，嘿，她几乎可以节省每周的家用开支来为它买单，从而不会错过它！“您有什么需要的吗，女士？”从肩膀上传来的一个声音使她吓了一跳。她转过头看着悄悄来到她身边的店员。

“噢，嗯，没什么，”她说，“我只是看看。”“我们的展示间里有各种各样的椅子。如果你进来看看，你会找到适合你的东西。”

安妮担心自己会被说服买并不需要的东西，匆匆离开了商店。

Section II Reading Comprehension

Text 1

①There are a great many careers in which the increasing emphasis is on specialization. ②You find these careers in engineering, in production, in statistical work, and in teaching. ③But there is an increasing demand for people who are able to take in great area at a glance, people who perhaps do not know too much about any one field. ④There is, in other words, a demand for people who are capable of seeing the forest rather than the trees, of making general judgments. ⑤We can call these people “generalists.” ⑥And these “generalists” are particularly needed for positions in administration, where it is their job to see that other people do the work, where they have to plan for other people, to organize other people’s work, to begin it and judge it.

①The specialist understands one field; his concern is with technique and tools. ②He is a “trained” man; and his educational background is properly technical or professional. ③The generalist — and especially the administrator — deals with people; his concern is with leadership, with planning, and with direction giving. ④He is an “educated” man; and the humanities are his strongest foundation. ⑤Very rarely is a specialist capable of being an administrator. ⑥And very rarely is a good generalist also a good specialist in particular field. ⑦Any organization needs both kinds of people, though different organizations need them in different proportions. ⑧It is your task to find out, during your training period, into which of the two kinds of jobs you fit, and to plan your career accordingly.

①Your first job may turn out to be the right job for you -- but this is pure accident. ②Certainly you should not change jobs constantly or people will become suspicious of your ability to hold any job. ③At the same time you must not look upon the first job as the final job; it is primarily a training job, an opportunity to understand yourself and your fitness for being an employee.

1. generalist 通才

一、词汇 2. humanities 人文学科

二、长难句

1. But there is an increasing demand for people who are able to take in great area at a glance, people who perhaps do not know too much about any one field.

句子主干为 there is an increasing demand for people ... people, 两个 people 后分别接有 who 引导的定语从句做后置定语。

翻译：但对那些一眼就能注意到很大区域、可能对任一领域都知之不多的人的需求也在增加。

2. And these “generalists” are particularly needed for positions in administration, where it is their job to see that other people do the work, where they have to plan for other people, to organize other people’s work, to begin it and judge it.

句子主干为 these “generalists” are particularly needed, 介词短语 for positions in administration 做状语, 意为“对于管理职位而言”。两个 where 引导的并列定语从句做后置定语修饰先行词 positions in administration, where 相当于 in which (=positions in administration)。第一个 where 从句的主干为 it is their job to see that ..., 其中 that 引导宾语从句。第二个 where 从句的谓语为并列的结构 have to plan...(have) to organize 和(have) to begin。

翻译：管理职位尤其需要这样的“通才”，在管理职位上“通才”的职责是：确保他人完成工作，必须为他人制定计划，组织他人的工作，发起工作且对工作做出评判。

3. It is your task to find out, during your training period, into which of the two kinds of jobs you fit, and to plan your career accordingly.

句子主干是 It is your task to find out ...and to plan your career, 其中 it 为形式主语, 真正的主语为后面的不定式结构 to find out ...and to plan your career, find out 后接 into which 引导的宾语从句, 该从句也可改为 which of the two kinds of jobs you fit into, 之间插入的介词短语 during ...做时间状语。

翻译：你的任务是在训练期间从两种工作中发现适合自己的那一种，并对自己的职业作出相应的规划。

三、文章结构分析

本文涉及社会人才。文章介绍了社会需要的两类人才，并对人们在工作培训期间的任务以及对待第一份工作应采取的态度提出建议。

第一段：指出在大量职业日益强调专业性的同时，社会对通才的需求也在增加，并介绍了通才的特点和主要的工作内容。

第二段：分别指出专家和通才这两类人才各自的所长、二者的关系、组织对其需求状况、并指出人们在工作培训期间的主要任务是发现自己属于哪一类人才。

第三段：就人们对待第一份工作应采取的态度提出建议。

四、试题具体分析

11. There is an increasing demand for _____.

11. (社会)对_____的需求在增加。

[A] all round people in their own fields

[A] 自己在领域内的多面手

[B] people whose job is to organize other people’s work

[B] 组织他人工作的人员

[C] generalists whose educational background is either technical or professional

[C] 具有技术或专业教育背景的通才

[D] specialists whose chief concern is to provide administrative guidance to others

[D] 主要为他人提供管理指导的专家

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：事实细节题。

第一段③④句指出，对“一眼即能看到很大范围，可能对任一领域都知之不多；能够看到森林而不是树木，能够做出总体判断”的人的需求在日益增加。⑤句将这一类人定义为通才。⑥句指出，管理领域尤需通才来组织他人的工作。题干和[B]选项为该部分内容的概括，people 即指通才。

[A]选项错在 in their own fields. all round people 是 generalist 的近义替换，但文中并没有将通才的了解范围限定为自己的领域。[C]、[D]选项混淆了通才和专家的描述而形成干扰。whose educational background is either technical or professional 是对专家的描述（第二段②句）；whose chief concern is to provide administrative guidance to others 是对通才的描述（第一段末句）。

12. The specialist is _____.

12. 专家是_____。

[A] a man whose job is to train other people

[A] 对他人进行培训者

[B] a man who has been trained in more than one fields

[B] 在不只一个领域受过培训者

[C] a man who can see the forest rather than the trees

[C] 能见森林而非树木者

[D] a man whose concern is mainly with technical or professional matters

[D] 关注对象主要为技术或专业问题者

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：概念细节题。

第二段①②句指出，专家的主要关注对象是技术和工具，他受过恰当的技术或专业教育。[D]选项是对这两句内容的概括，为正确选项。

[A]选项利用动词 train 作为干扰，专家是“受过培训者”而非“培训他人者”。[B]编造了文中没有的信息 in more than one fields, 故排除。[C]选项张冠李戴，该内容为对通才的描述。

13. The administrator is _____.

13. 管理者是_____

[A] a “trained” man who is more a specialist than a generalist

[A] 更倾向于是受过良好培训的专家而非通才

[B] a man who sees the trees as well as the forest

[B] 既能看到树木又能看到森林的人

[C] a man who is very strong in the humanities

[C] 非常擅长人文学科者

[D] a man who is an “educated” specialist

[D] 受过良好教育的专家

[分析] 本题考核的知识点：概念细节题。

第二段③句指出了通才，尤其是管理者的工作对象和工作内容。紧接着④句指出，人文学科是他最坚强的基石。[C]选项为④句的同义改写，为正确选项。

[A]、[D]选项反向干扰，第二段⑤句明确指出，鲜有专家能够胜任管理者。从第二段的描述可知，管理者更倾向于是通才，[B]选项偷梁换柱，将通才的特点 see the forest rather than the trees 改为 see the trees as well as the forest。

14. During your training period, it is important _____. 14. 在你的培训期间，_____非常重要。

[A] to try to be a generalist

[A] 努力成为通才

[B] to choose a profitable job

[B] 选择高收益的工作

[C] to find an organization which fits you

[C] 选择适合你的机构

[D] to decide whether you are fit to be a specialist or a generalist [D] 决定你是适合做专家还是通才

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者观点细节题。

根据题干的时间关键词 during your training period 定位到第二段末句。该句指出，在培训期间，你的任务是从两类工作（two kinds of jobs）中找到适合你的一种，并作出相应的职业规划。根据上文可知，two kinds of jobs 即指“专家”和“通才”。故[D]选项正确。[A]与文义不符，[B]、[C]文中未提及。

15. A man's first job _____. 15. 一个人的第一份工作_____。

[A] is never the right job for him

[A] 永远不会是适合他的工作

[B] should not be regarded as his final job

[B] 不应该被看做他的最后一份工作

[C] should not be changed or people will become suspicious of his ability to hold any job

[C] 不应更换，否则人们会对他保住工作的能力产生怀疑

[D] is primarily an opportunity to fit himself for his final job [D] 从根本上讲是使其适合最终工作的一次机会

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者观点细节题

根据题干关键词 first job 定位到文章最后一段。该段③句指出，不要把你的第一份工作看做最后一份工作，[B]为正确选项。

该段①句指出，你的第一份工作有可能恰好是适合你的工作，[A]选项不合文义。[C]选项偷梁换柱，将②句中 should not change jobs constantly 改为 should not change your first job，从而与原文产生意义偏差。[D]选项错在 final job。③句指出，第一份工作是一个认识自己和自己工作专长的机会，而不是使自己适合最终工作的机会。

五、全文翻译

大量职业在日益强调专业性。这类职业常见于工程、生产、统计、教学领域。但对那些一眼就能注意到很大区域、可能对任一领域都知之不多的人的需求也在增加。换言之，社会需要那些能够看到森林而非树木、能够做出总体判断的人。我们可以称这些人为“通才”。管理职位尤其需要这样的“通才”，在管理职位上“通才”的职责是：确保他人完成工作，必须为他人制定计划，组织他人的工作，发起工作且对工作做出评判。

专家精通某一领域；他关注的是技术和工具。他是“受过良好训练”者；他有良好的技术或专业教育背景。通才，尤其是管理者，与人打交道；他关注的是领导、规划及方向设定。他是“受过良好教育”者；人文学科是其最坚强的基石。鲜有专家能够胜任管理者。同样，优秀的通才很少同时也是某一特定领域的优秀专家。任何组织都同时需要这两种人，虽然组织不同，需求的比例亦不同。你的任务是在训练期间从两种工作中发现适合自己的那一种，并对自己的职业作出相应的规划。

你的第一份工作可能恰好是适合你的工作——但这纯属巧合。当然，你不应该频繁更换工作，否则人们将怀疑你是否有能力保住一份工作。同时，你也一定不要将第一份工作看做最后一份工作；它主要是一份培训工作，一个认识自己和自己工作专长的机会。

Text 2

①At the bottom of the world lies a mighty continent still wrapped in the Ice Age and, until recent times, unknown to man. ②It is a great land mass with mountain ranges whose extent and elevation are still uncertain. ③Much of the continent is a complete blank on our maps. ④Man has explored, on foot, less than one per cent of its area. ⑤Antarctica differs fundamentally from the Arctic regions. ⑥The Arctic is an ocean, covered with drifting packed ice and hemmed in by the land masses of Europe, Asia, and North America. ⑦The Antarctic is a continent almost as large as Europe and Australia combined, centered roughly on the South Pole and surrounded by the most unobstructed water areas of the world -- the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans.

①The continental ice sheet is more than two miles high in its centre, thus, the air over the Antarctic is far more refrigerated than it is over the Arctic regions. ②This cold air current from the land is so forceful that it makes the nearby seas the stormiest in the world and renders unlivable those regions whose counterparts at the opposite end of the globe are inhabited. ③Thus, more than a million persons live within 2,000 miles of the North Pole in an area that includes most of Alaska, Siberia, and Scandinavia -- a region rich in forest and mining industries. ④Apart from a handful of weather stations, within the same distance of the South Pole there is not a single tree, industry, or settlement.

一、词汇

1. mighty 巨大的，非凡的

2. elevation 高度

3. Antarctica 南极地区

4. Arctic 北极地区

5. drifting 漂移的

6. hem sb/sth in 包围，限制（某人/某事物）

7. unobstructed 无障碍的

8. refrigerated 冰冷的

9. inhabited 有人居住的

10. Alaska 阿拉斯加

11. Siberia 西伯利亚

12. Scandinavia 斯堪的纳维亚

二、长难句

1. The Antarctic is a continent almost as large as Europe and Australia combined, centered roughly on the South Pole and surrounded by the most unobstructed water areas of the world -- the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans.

句子的主干为 The Antarctic is a continent, 名词 continent 后为三个并列的后置定语 almost as large as..., (which is) centered roughly on ...和(which is) surrounded by ...。

翻译: 南极地区是一块面积几乎等于欧洲和澳洲之和、以南极为大致中心的大陆。其周围环绕着世界上最为广阔的水域——大西洋、太平洋及印度洋。

2. This cold air current from the land is so forceful that it makes the nearby seas the stormiest in the world and renders unlivable those regions whose counterparts at the opposite end of the globe are inhabited.

句子的主干是 This cold air current from the land is so forceful that ..., so ... that 引导结果状语从句。that 从句的主干是 it makes the nearby seas the stormiest and renders those regions ... unlivable, 谓语动词 make 和 render 都接有“宾语+形容词宾补”的结构。render 所接结构中, 宾补 unlivable 提前到宾语 those regions 前, 因为该宾语后接有较长的后置定语, 即 whose 引导的定语从句。

翻译: 来自大陆的冷气流的强度足以让附近的海洋成为世界上暴风雪最为肆虐的地方, 使南极区域成为无法居住的地区, 而在地球另一端同样的位置却有人居住。

三、文章结构分析

本文是一篇地理方面的说明文。文章通过与北极地区做对比, 介绍了南极地区的地理状况、人类对其探索程度、该地区的气候及不可居住性。

第一段: 介绍南极地区的地理状况, 及人类对其探索程度。

第二段: 介绍南极地区的气候及其不适宜居住性。

四、试题具体分析

16. The best title for this selection would be _____. 16. 本节选部分的最佳题目是_____。

[A] Iceland

[A] 冰川

[B] Land of Opportunity

[B] 机会的土地

[C] The Unknown Continent

[C] 未知的大陆

[D] Utopia at Last

[D] 最终的乌托邦

[分析] 本题考核知识点是: 文章主旨题。

文章第一段介绍了人类对南极地区的探索程度以及南极地区的地理状况。第二段介绍了南极地区的气候条件, 并通过与北极地区的气候条件做比指出该地区不适合居住。可见, 本文是一篇介绍南极地区的文章。而文章①句说明, 南极地区是一片非凡的大陆。②至④句指出, 南极地区山川的跨度和高度尚未确定、其大部分地区在我们的地图上都是空白、人们已探索的面积尚不足该大陆的百分之一, 即, 人类对南极大陆知之甚少。综合以上分析, [C]选项正确, The Unknown Continent 即指南极大陆。

文章并非只局限于对极地冰川的介绍, 排除[A]选项。文章也并未指出南极地区蕴藏着丰富的机会, 排除[B]。[D]选项和文章内容相反, 文中指出, 南极气候不适合人类居住, 而并非生活的乐土。

17. At the time this article was written, our knowledge of Antarctica was _____. 17. 在撰写本文时, 我们关于南极的知识_____。

[A] very limited

[A] 非常有限

[B] vast

[B] 范围很广

[C] fairly rich

[C] 相当丰富

[D] nonexistent

[D] 不存在

[分析] 本题考核知识点: 细节概括题。

第一段②至④句指出, 南极地区山川的跨度和高度尚未确定、其大部分地区在我们的地图上都是空白、人们已探索的面积尚不足该大陆的百分之一。[A]limited 为“人们对南极了解程度”的正确概括。

18. Antarctica is bordered by the _____. 18. 南极地区的边缘为_____。

[A] Pacific Ocean

[A] 太平洋

[B] Indian Ocean

[B] 印度洋

[C] Atlantic Ocean

[C] 大西洋

[D] All three

[D] 以上三个都包括

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是: 事实细节题。

第一段末句指出, 南极大陆被大西洋、太平洋和印度洋所包围。[D]选项正确。

19. The Antarctic is made uninhabitable primarily by _____. 19. 南极地区不适宜居住的主要原因为_____。

[A] cold air

[A] 冷空气

[B] calm seas

[B] 平静的大海

[C] ice

[C] 冰

[D] lack of knowledge about the continent

[D] 对该大陆了解的缺乏

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是: 因果细节题。

第二段②句指出, 距北极某一距离的一些地区适宜居住, 而来自大陆的强冷气流使得具南极同等距离的地区却无法居住(This cold air current ...renders unlivable those regions whose counterparts at the opposite end of the globe are inhabited)。[A]选项正确。

20. According to this article _____. 20. 根据本文可知, _____。

[A] 2,000 people live on the Antarctic Continent

[A] 有 2000 人住在南极大陆

[B] a million people live within 2,000 miles of the South

[B] 有一百万人住在距南极两千英里的范围内

Pole

[C] weather conditions within a 2,000 mile radius of the South Pole make settlements impractical

[D] only a handful of natives inhabit Antarctica

[C] 以南极为中心, 2000 英里为半径的区域内的天气条件不适合居住

[D] 南极地区只有很少的本地人居住

[分析] 本题考核知识点: 细节综合题。

第二段②句指出, 北极的一些地区适宜居住, 而来自大陆的强冷气流使南极地区却无法居住。③④句指出, 在距北极 2000 英里的区域内, 居住着一百多万人口; 而在距南极同样距离的范围内, 则连一棵树、一家企业、一个定居点都没有。[C]选项为对该部分内容的概述。

五、全文翻译

在世界底端存在着一片尚被冰川覆盖的、不久之前才为人所知的非凡的大陆。这是一片广阔的陆地, 其山川的跨度和高度尚未确定。它的大部分地区在我们的地图上都还是空白。人类步行探索的范围尚不足其面积的百分之一。南极和北极地区存在着根本的差异。北极地区是一片被巨大的欧、亚、北美大陆所包围、被漂移的冰块所覆盖的大海。南极地区是一块面积几乎等于欧洲和澳洲之和、以南极为大致中心的大陆。其周围环绕着世界上最为广阔的水域——大西洋、太平洋及印度洋。

大陆冰盖的中心高达两英里多, 因此, 南极上空的空气比北极地区更冰冷。来自大陆的冷气流的强度足以让附近的海洋成为世界上暴风雪最为肆虐的地方, 使南极区域成为无法居住的地区, 而在地球另一端同样的位置却有人居住。因此, 在距北极 2000 英里范围内包括大部分的阿拉斯加、西伯利亚、斯堪的纳维亚的这样一个林业和矿业丰富的地区, 居住着一百多万人口。而在距南极同等距离的区域内, 除了少数几家气象站外, 连一棵树, 一家产业、或一个定居点都没有。

Section III English-Chinese Translation

Translate the following passage into Chinese. Only the underlined sentences are to be translated. (20 points)

It would be interesting to discover how many young people go to university without any clear idea of what they are going to do afterwards. (21) If one considers the enormous variety of courses offered, it is not hard to see how difficult it is for a student to select the course most suited to his interests and abilities. (22) If a student goes to university to acquire a broader perspective of life, to enlarge his ideas and to learn to think for himself, he will undoubtedly benefit. (23) Schools often have too restricting an atmosphere, with its time tables and disciplines, to allow him much time for independent assessment of the work he is asked to do. (24) Most students would, I believe, profit by a year of such exploration of different academic studies, especially those “all rounders” with no particular interest. They should have longer time to decide in what subject they want to take their degrees, so that in later life, they do not look back and say, “I should like to have been an archaeologist. If I hadn’t taken a degree in Modern Languages, I shouldn’t have ended up as an interpreter, but it’s too late now. I couldn’t go back and begin all over again.”

(25) There is, of course, another side to the question of how to make the best use of one’s time at university. (26) This is the case of the student who excels in a particular branch of learning. (27) He is immediately accepted by the University of his choice, and spends his three or four years becoming a specialist, emerging with a first-class Honour Degree and very little knowledge of what the rest of the world is all about. (28) It therefore becomes more and more important that, if students are not to waste their opportunities, there will have to be much more detailed information about courses and more advice. Only in this way can we be sure that we are not to have, on the one hand, a band of specialists ignorant of anything outside of their own subject, and on the other hand, an ever increasing number of graduates qualified in subjects for which there is little or no demand in the working world.

一、文章结构分析

本文强调了要为大学生提供更多课程方面的信息, 从而使他们在对各门不同学科进行钻研之后, 选择符合自己兴趣和能力的学科。

二、试题具体解析

21. 本题考核的知识点是: 主从复合句、形式主语。

【句子结构】该句为主从复合句。句首为 if 引导的条件从句, 主句为 it is not hard to see ..., 可以采用顺译法, 保留句子原来的顺序。主句中 it 为形式主语, 不定式结构 to see ... 为真正的主语。how difficult it is ... abilities 为 see 的宾语从句。从句的主干结构为 how difficult it is for a student to ..., 其中 it 为形式主语, 真正的主语是后面的不定式结构 to select the course, 过去分词短语 most suited to his interests and abilities 做后置定语, 修饰先行词 the course。翻译该从句时应将真正的主语内容译出。

【词义确定】variety (of sth) 意为“不同种类, 多种多样”; suited to sth 意为“合适, 适当”。

【翻译】如果想一想那些为学生设置的门类繁多的课程, 我们就不难发现, 对一个学生来说, 要选一门符合他的兴趣和能力的课程是多么困难。

22. 本题考核的知识点是: 主从复合句、不定式结构。

【句子结构】该句为主从复合句。句首为 if 引导的条件从句, 主句为 he will undoubtedly benefit。条件句的主干为 If a student goes to university, 三个并列的不定式结构做目的状语: to acquire ... to enlarge ... and to learn ...。

【词义确定】acquire 意为“获得, 取得, 学到”; perspective 意为“看法, 观点”。

【翻译】如果一个学生进大学是为了想获得一个对生活前景更广泛的认识, 为了扩大思想境界和学会独立思考, 那么毫无疑问, 进大学对他是有好处的。

23. 本题考核的知识点是: 固定结构、不定式结构、状语。

【句子结构】该句的主干为 Schools often have too restricting an atmosphere to ...。注意, too ... to ... 结构除了用于“too + 形容词或副词 + to do sth”外, 也可用于“too + 形容词 + a / an + 单数可数名词 + to do sth”。句末为较长的不定式结构 to allow ... 做结果状语。Atmosphere 和不定式之间插入的介词短语 with its time tables and disciplines 做状语, 根据语义, 可以译为汉语的原因状语。

【词义确定】restricting 意为“限制的”; atmosphere 意为“气氛”; allow (sb sth) 意为“给予……”; assessment 意为“估价, 评估”。

【翻译】学校由于受课程表和纪律的约束, 气氛往往令人感到过于拘束, 使学生没有充分时间对规定要他做的事情有独立的见解。

24. 本题考核的知识点是: 插入语, 方式状语, 主语补语

【句子结构】该句的插入语部分 I believe 可放在句子最前面, 从而看成“主谓句+宾语从句”的句型, 译为: 我认为……。宾语从句

的主干是 Most students would profit by ..., 介词短语 by a year of ...studies 做方式状语, 修饰 profit, 译为“通过/经过……”。句末 especially those ... 是从句主语的补语, 翻译时可提前跟在主语后。

【词义确定】exploration 意为“探测, 探索”, 这里根据与 academic studies 的搭配, 译为“钻研”。all rounder 意为“多面手”, 根据上下文译为“全面发展的学生”。

【翻译】我认为大多数学生, 尤其是那些没有偏重某一门课程的“全面发展的学生”, 经过一年左右的时间对各部门不同学科的钻研, 将会从中获益。

25. 本题考核的知识点是: there be 句型、后置定语

【句子结构】该句的主干结构为 there be 句型, 即 There is another side, 介词短语 to the question ... 做后置定语, 修饰名词 side。其中 question 后跟有介词短语 of how to make the best use of one's time at university 做后置定语, 说明其具体内容。

【词义确定】side 意为“方面”; 介词 to 意为“属于, 关于, 对于”; make the best use of 意为“充分地利用”。

【翻译】当然, 关于一个人如何最充分地利用上大学的时间, 还有另外一个方面。

26. 本题考核的知识点是: 定语从句

【句子结构】该句的主干是 This is the case of the student, who 引导的定语从句修饰先行词 student。

【词义确定】case 意为“情形, 情况”。excel in 意为“在……方面出类拔萃”; branch of learning 意为“知识的一门分科”。

【翻译】某一学科中出类拔萃的学生就属于这种情况。

27. 本题考核的知识点是: 分词结构、名词转译为动词

【句子结构】该句的主干为 He is immediately accepted by ..., and spends his three or four years becoming ..., 其中谓语部分为 and 连接的两个动词短语, 前一个是被动语态 is accepted by, 后一个是 spend time doing sth 的结构。分词结构 emerging with a first-class Honour Degree and very little knowledge of ... 做结果状语, 由于该部分较长, 可单独译成一句。句末名词从句 what the rest of the world is all about 做介词 of 的宾语。

【词义确定】the University of his choice 和 little knowledge of what the rest of the world is all about 中 choice 和 knowledge 都有动作含义, 应译为“选择大学”和“了解外界”。emerge 意为“露头, 出现”。

【翻译】他一毕业马上就被一所他自己选中的大学所接受, 再花三、四年时间成为一名专家。结果他以优异的成绩取得荣誉学位, 但对外界的一切却几乎一无所知。

28. 本题考核的知识点是: 主语从句、条件状语从句

【句子结构】该句的主干是 It therefore becomes more and more important that ..., 其中 it 为形式主语, that 从句是真正的主语。主语从句中嵌套了 if 条件句, 主语从句的主干为 there will have to be much more detailed information。由于主语从句较长, 可以先单独译成一句话。

【翻译】因此, 如果要学生好好利用他们上大学的机会, 就应该为他们提供大量关于课程方面更为详尽的信息和更多的建议。这个问题显得越来越重要了。

三、全文翻译

发现有多少上大学的年轻人对将来要做什么没有任何明确的想法, 将是一件有趣的事情。(21) 如果想一想那些为学生设置的门类繁多的课程, 我们就不难发现, 对一个学生来说, 要选一门符合他的兴趣和能力的课程是多么困难。(22) 如果一个学生进大学是为了想获得一个对生活前景更广泛的认识, 为了扩大思想境界和学会独立思考, 那么毫无疑问, 进大学对他是有好处的。(23) 学校由于受课程表和纪律的约束, 气氛往往令人感到过于拘束, 使学生没有充分时间对规定要他做的事情有独立的见解。(24) 我认为大多数学生, 尤其是那些没有偏重某一门课程的“全面发展的学生”, 经过一年左右的时间对各部门不同学科的钻研, 将会从中获益。他们应该有更长的时间来决定想拿什么学科学位, 以便在以后的岁月里回顾过去时不会说, “我希望自己是一名考古学家。如果我没有获得现代语言的学位, 就不会成为一名翻译, 但现在为时已晚。我不能回头再重新过来了。”

(25) 当然, 关于一个人如何最充分地利用上大学的时间, 还有另外一个方面。(26) 某一学科中出类拔萃的学生就属于这种情况。(27) 他一毕业马上就被一所他自己选中的大学所接受, 再花三、四年时间成为一名专家。结果他以优异的成绩取得荣誉学位, 但对外界的一切却几乎一无所知。(28) 因此, 如果要学生好好利用他们上大学的机会, 就应该为他们提供大量关于课程方面更为详尽的信息和更多的建议。这个问题显得越来越重要了。只有这样, 我们才能确保: 一方面, 我们不会有一帮对自己学科以外的事情完全无知的专家, 另一方面, 我们不会有越来越多的毕业生具备这个工作世界很少或没有需求的学科的知识。

1987 年全国硕士研究生入学统一考试英语试题

Section I Close Test

①Cheques have 1 replaced money as a means of exchange for they are widely accepted everywhere. ②Though this is very convenient for both buyer and seller, it should not be forgotten that cheques are not real money: they are quite valueless in themselves. ③A shop-keeper always runs a certain 2 when he accepts a cheque and he is quite 3 his rights if on occasion, he refuses to do so.

④People do not always know this and are shocked if their good faith is called 4. ⑤An old and very wealthy friend of mine told me he had an extremely unpleasant experience. ⑥He went to a famous jewelry shop which keeps a large 5 of precious stones and asked to be shown some pearl necklaces. ⑦After examining several trays, he decided to buy a particularly fine string of pearls and asked if he could pay by Cheques. ⑧The assistant said that this was quite 6 but the moment my friend signed his name, he was invited into the manager's office.

⑨The manager was very polite, but he explained that someone with exactly the same name had presented them with a worthless Cheque not long ago. ⑩My friend got very angry when he heard this and said he would buy a necklace somewhere else. ⑪When he got up to go, the manager told him that the police would arrive at any moment and he had better stay 7 he wanted to get into serious trouble. ⑫8, the police arrived soon afterwards. ⑬They apologized to my friend for the 9, but explained that a person who had used the same name as his was responsible for a number of recent robberies. ⑭Then the police asked my friend to copy out a note which had been used by the thief in a number of shops. ⑮The note 10: “I have a gun in my pocket. Ask no questions and give me all the money in the safe.” ⑯Fortunately, my friend's handwriting was quite unlike the thief's. ⑰He was not only allowed to go without further delay, but to take the string of pearls with

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. [A] exactly | [B] really | [C] largely | [D] thoroughly |
| 2. [A] danger | [B] chance | [C] risk | [D] opportunity |
| 3. [A] within | [B] beyond | [C] without | [D] out of |
| 4. [A] in difficulty | [B] in doubt | [C] in earnest | [D] in question |
| 5. [A] amount | [B] stock | [C] number | [D] store |
| 6. [A] in order | [B] in need | [C] in use | [D] in common |
| 7. [A] whether | [B] if | [C] otherwise | [D] unless |
| 8. [A] Really | [B] Sure enough | [C] Certainly | [D] However |
| 9. [A] treatment | [B] manner | [C] inconvenience | [D] behaviour |
| 10. [A] read | [B] told | [C] wrote | [D] informed |

一、文章结构分析

本文记述了一位老者一次用支票支付的经历。

第一段总说，介绍支票的广泛使用及使用中存在的问题：本身并无价值，因此店员有时会拒绝接受支票。

第二至三段具体讲述了一次支票支付的经历。第二段介绍人物、事情发生的地点及起因。第三段记叙了事情的发展及结尾。

二、试题具体分析

1. [A] exactly 确切地，精确地 [B] really 事实上；确实，的确
[C] largely 在很大程度上，主要地 [D] thoroughly 非常，完全；仔细，缜密

本题考核的知识点是：常识+副词辨析。

【快速解题】空格所在的句子是全文首句，基本结构完整，句意清楚。因此，考生关键要判断哪个副词代入文中符合逻辑语义。根据常识，“支票已经确切地、事实上或完全取代了现金”均不符合事实逻辑，只有 largely 代入文中强调“支票在很大程度上取代现金”符合逻辑，因此[C]为正确选项。

【篇章分析】第一段介绍故事发生的背景。①②句是全文引子。①句指出支票已成为普及的付款手段的事实，②③句转折指出支票付款存在的问题及带来的结果：有时店员可能不接受支票付款。

【空格设置】本题考查句中做状语的程度副词 largely，例句：He resigned largely because of the stories in the press. 他的辞职多半是因为新闻界的一些报道。

【干扰项设置】其他项都是常用副词，且 thoroughly 也是程度副词。例句：I know exactly how she felt. 我完全清楚她的感受。Tell me what really happened. 告诉我究竟发生了什么事。Now I really must go. 我确实得走了。I'm thoroughly confused. 我完全给搞糊涂了。The work had not been done very thoroughly. 这工作做得不太认真。

2. [A] danger 危险，危害 [B] chance 可能性；机会，时机；风险
[C] risk 危险，风险 [D] opportunity 时机，机会

本题考核的知识点是：固定搭配。

【快速解题】上文说支票并非真正的钱（not real money），本身是没有价值的（valueless）。本句紧接着指出当店员接受支票时，他总是在……。根据逻辑，既然支票无价值，那么接受支票付款应当“存在风险性”，上下两句间暗含着因果的逻辑关系。空格处填入的名词做 runs 的宾语，runs a certain 2 即应表示店员“冒险”的含义。选项中，只有 risk 可以与 run 搭配，run the risk (of doing sth)/run risks 表示“冒……的危险，冒险（做某事）”，符合文意。其他项或不符合文中搭配，或不符合文意，应排除。

【篇章分析】③句是过渡句，由上文泛泛而谈支票支付的问题具体到在商店购物时使用支票的情况，并引出下文两段关于此的一次具体经历的讲述。

【空格设置】本题考查了 risk 的固定动宾搭配。例句：Investment is all about running risks. 投资就是要冒风险。We don't want to run the risk of losing their business. 我们不想冒险失去他们的生意。其他包含 risk 的表示“冒险”的搭配还有 at the risk of doing sth 冒着……的风险，at risk to sb/sth 冒伤及……的危险，take a risk/take risks (to do sth) 冒险（做某事）。

【干扰项设置】其他项都是常用名词。其中，danger 构成对 risk 的近义干扰，chance 与 opportunity 近义，构成对 risk 的反义干扰。danger 常做不可数名词，如：in/out of danger 处于危险中/脱离危险，当表示“危险，坏事发生的可能性”时可用作可数或不可数，后面必须接 of sth 或 that 同位语从句进行修饰，如：There is a danger that the political disorder of the past will return. 昔日的政治动乱现在有可能重演。chance 常表示希望发生的事的可能性，如：There is no chance that he will change his mind. 他不可能改变主意。它还与 opportunity 近义，表示“时机”，如：You'll have the chance/opportunity to ask any questions at the end. 你们最后将有机会提问任何问题。注意 chance 也可指“风险，冒险”，常与 take 搭配，如：When installing electrical equipment don't take any chances. A mistake could kill. 安装电器设备时千万不要冒险，弄错了有可能出人命。

3. [A] within 在（某段时间、距离、范围或限度）之内
[B] beyond 在（或向）……较远的一边；晚于；超出，多于，非所能及
[C] without 没有，缺乏；不和……在一起；不用，不拿，不带；不（做某事）
[D] out of 出来，出去；远离；脱离，除去；从，用……制作；没有，缺少；由于

本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义+介词用法。

【快速解题】③句是由 and 连接的并列句，and 表明分句间是承接关系，即分句内容一致：前一分句说明支票支付存在风险，后一分句即应说明拒绝支票的合理性；其次，根据下文内容，珠宝店的店员确实拒绝了主人公的支票并将事情通报经理，可见他的做法也是合理的。因此只有[A]within 符合文意，它在文中指“（拒绝支票）在他（店员）的权力范围内”。

【篇章分析】③句是由 and 连接的并列句，本题空格所在的后一分句的主语 he 即指第一个分句的主语 a shop keeper，两个分句中分别含有由 when 和 if 引导的状语从句，从句中 accepts 与 refuses 反义复现。

【空格设置】本题通过考查介词实则考查了对上下文语义的理解。文中用到 within“在……范围内”的抽象含义，例句：The question

is not within the scope of this talk. 那个问题不在本次会谈范围之内。

〔干扰项设置〕其他项都是常用的介词(词组), 其中 beyond 与 out of 构成对 within 的反义干扰, without 构成对 within 的形近干扰。例句: The road continues beyond the village up into the hills. 那条路经过村子后又往上延伸到群山中。It won't go on beyond midnight. 这事不会延续到午夜以后。She got nothing beyond her state pension. 除了政府发的养老金外, 她什么都没有。The bicycle was beyond repair. 自行车已坏得无法修理。They had gone two days without food. 他们已经两天没吃东西了。Don't go without me. 别甩下我就走。He left without saying goodbye. 他不辞而别。The ship sank ten miles out of Stockholm. 那条船沉没在距斯德哥尔摩十英里外海。Try and stay out of trouble. 尽量别惹麻烦。He drank his beer out of the bottle. 他从瓶口直接喝啤酒。We're out of milk. 我们没有牛奶了。I asked out of curiosity. 我因为好奇问了问。

4. [A] in difficulty 在困难、困境中 [B] in doubt 不肯定, 不确定
[C] in earnest 严肃地, 认真地, 郑重其事 [D] in question 有疑问, 不确定

本题考核的知识点是: 固定搭配。

〔快速解题〕④句承接上文, 说明人们并不总是知道这一点(店员有权在某些情况下拒收支票)而且如果他们的好信誉……他们会感到震惊。我们知道, 支票是一种以信誉度为基础的支付手段, 因此如果某人的信誉度有问题则他的支票就无法兑现(上文③句 a certain risk 即指着这样的风险), 而这样的支票肯定不会被商店接受。空格处填入一个介词短语, is called 4 表明的是信誉度有问题(因而支票被拒)的情况。call sth in/into question 是固定短语, 意为“怀疑, 引起怀疑”, 它代入文中, 指“好信誉受到质疑”, 符合文意, 因此选[D]。

〔篇章分析〕④句是二段首句, 承接上文③句, 一起过渡到下文对一次具体支付经历的讲述。⑤句总起下文有关的讲述。④句的谓语部分是由 and 连接的一个动宾(do not always know this)和一个系表结构(are shocked 震惊, 惊愕), 第一部分谓语中的宾语 this 指代上文③句内容, 实现与上文的衔接。if...与⑤句中 an extremely unpleasant experience 呼应, 引起下文的描述。

〔空格设置〕本题考查了基本动词 call 的一个习语。例句: His honest has never been called into question. 他的诚实从未受到过怀疑。注意 in question 也是一个固定短语, 它可指“讨论或议论中的; 有疑问, 不确定”, 如: On the day in question we were in Beijing. 在所说的那一天, 我们在北京。The future of public transport is not in question. 公共交通的未来发展是不容置疑的。

〔干扰项设置〕其他项都是常用的介词短语, 其中 in doubt 构成对 in question 的近义干扰, 但它并不与 call 搭配。例句: The bank is in difficulty. 这家银行处境困难。The success of the system is not in doubt. 这种制度成功确定无疑。The work on the house will begin in earnest on Monday. 这栋房子的修建工作将在星期一正式开始。You may laugh but I'm in deadly earnest. 你可以笑, 不过我可是正经八百的。

5. [A] amount 金额; 数量, 数额
[B] stock 现货, 存货; 贮备物, 供应物; 股本, 股份
[C] number 数字; 数量, 数额
[D] store 商店; 贮存物; (stores) (某类) 商品, 物品; 仓库

本题考核的知识点是: 名词辨析。

〔快速解题〕空格所在部分是 which 引导的定语从句, 修饰 jewelry shop, 说明的是珠宝店的存货。选项中 stock 可具体表示“(商店的) 现货, 存货”, 而其他三项用于 a large...of sth 的结构中都指“大量的”, a store of 还可指“一商店的……”, 因此, 只有 stock 准确地表达了文意, 为最佳答案。

〔空格设置〕本题考查了 stock 的特殊含义, 以及考生根据语境选择最恰当词汇的能力。We don't carry a large stock of pine furniture. 松木家具我们备货不多。a country's housing stock 一个国家的住房保有量; build up a good stock of teaching materials 积累大量教学资料。

〔干扰项设置〕其他项都可用于文中 a~ of 的结构, 且能使句意通顺。其中, store 又构成对 stock 的近义干扰, 如: her secret store of chocolate 她私下存放的巧克力; a vast store of knowledge 丰富的知识; medical/military stores 医疗用品/军需品。an amount of 后常接不可数名词, 如: an amount of time/money/information 一段时间/一笔钱/一些信息。a number of 后接名词复数, 如: a number of problems have arisen. 已经出现了一些问题。

6. [A] in order 妥当, 适宜 [B] in need 需要 (~of); 缺乏
[C] in use 使用中的 [D] in common 共有, 公用

本题考核的知识点是: 上下文语义+介词短语。

〔快速解题〕空格所在的部分是 that 引导的宾语从句, 说明的是店员说话的内容。空格处填入的介词短语在宾语从句中做表语, 表明: 店员表示这样(用支票支付)是……。根据上下文意, 店员开始时是接受支票支付的, 即认为这样做是“妥当的”, 只有 in order 符合文意。其他项代入文中都无法与上下文语义衔接, 应排除。

〔空格设置〕此处考查介词短语 in order, 一是因为它需要根据上下文语义作出判断, 同时它本身含义较多, 也是应掌握的知识点。它可意为“有条理”, 如: It was time she put her life in order. 她到了该好好安排自己生活的时候了。“有秩序, 有规矩”, 如: to keep the class in order 保持课堂秩序;“(正式文件)(依法)有效”, 如: Is your work permit in order? 你的工作许可证有效吗?“就绪”, 如: Is everything in order, sir? 一切准备就绪了吗, 先生? 及文中考查的生僻含义“妥当, 适宜”, 如: I think a drink would be in order. 我想应该喝杯饮料了吧。

〔干扰项设置〕其他项都是由“in+名词”构成的介词短语。例句: The house is in need of a thorough clean. 这房子需要来个大扫除。to provide assistance to people in need 向贫困者提供帮助。The chapel was built in the 12th century and is still in use today. 这座小教堂建于12世纪, 今天仍在使用。They hold the property as tenants in common. 作为共同租赁人, 他们共同占有这份房地产。

7. [A] whether 是否, 表选择 [B] if 如果, 表条件; 是否, 表选择
[C] otherwise 否则, 不然, 表转折 [D] unless 除非, 如果不, 表条件

本题考核的知识点是: 句内逻辑关系。

〔快速解题〕空格所在句子说明: 当我的朋友起身要离开时, 经理告诉他说警察就要来了, 他最好待在这里。that the police would arrive 和(that) he had better stay 是 told 的并列的宾语从句, 而空格处填入一个连词, 连接的是第二个宾语从句内部的分句, 即 he had better stay 和 he wanted to get into serious trouble. 根据文意, 只有 unless 代入文中符合逻辑, 即“警察就要来了, 如果不想惹大麻烦就最好待在这。”因此选[D]。

〔空格设置〕B 句较长, unless 体现的是句子第二层的逻辑关系, 需要层层理顺句子结构做出正确判断。

〔干扰项设置〕其他项都是常用的表示逻辑关系的连词(whether, if)或副词(otherwise)。otherwise 例句: We are committed to

the project. Otherwise we wouldn't be here.我们是来全心全意投入这项工作的，否则我们就不会到这里来了。

8. [A] Really 事实上，真正地；确实，的确，表强调
[B] Sure enough 果真，果然
[C] Certainly 无疑，确定，肯定
[D] However 但是，表转折

本题考核的知识点是：句间逻辑关系+副词辨析。

[快速解题] 空格在句首，以逗号与句子其他部分隔开，做整个句子的状语。上文说到警察很快就会来，本句则说警察不久就来了，句间是顺承关系，首先排除表示转折的 however。其他三项都含有“真的，确定”的含义，但 really 表示指出事实或强调观点等，且不能修饰整个句子，在含义和语法上都不符合，应排除；certainly 可修饰句子，但强调某事确定会发生，而文中“警察到了”是已经发生的事，它代入文中时间上相矛盾，应排除。只有 sure enough 表示不出所料，“果然……”，代入文中文意通畅，即经理说警察很快就来，而“果然警察不久就到了”，因此选[B]。

[空格设置] 此处 sure enough 表明了句间的逻辑关系，且它本身也不为考生所熟悉，是需要掌握一个难点。例句：I said he'd forget, and sure enough he did.我说他会忘记，他果然就忘了。

类似的“副词+enough”构成的副词短语还有 curiously/oddly/strangely enough 奇怪的是，right enough 当然，不可否认。

[干扰项设置] 干扰项中 however 也是常用逻辑词，而 really 与 certainly 构成 sure enough 的近义干扰。例句：Tell me what really happened.告诉我究竟发生了什么事。He really likes you.他的确喜欢你。Certainly, the early learning years are crucial to a child's educational development.毫无疑问，开头几年的启蒙教育对儿童的发展至关重要。

9. [A] treatment 对待，待遇 [B] manner 举止，态度；(manners) 礼貌，习俗
[C] inconvenience 不便，麻烦 [D] behaviour 行为，举止，态度

本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义。

[快速解题] 空格处填入的名词做 for 的介词宾语，apologize to sb for sth 意为“因某事向某人道歉”，文中是指“他们(警察)因……向我的朋友道歉”。根据文意，警察暂时阻留了我的朋友，因该是给我的朋友造成了“不便”，而他们具体有何“态度、行为”或我的朋友受到何种“对待”均无法从文中得知，因此排除其他三项，选[C]。

[空格设置] 此处通过考查名词实则考察了考生对上下文意的理解，及根据语境选择恰当的词的能力。例句：We apologize for the delay and regret any inconvenience it may have caused.我们对此次延误以及因此造成的所有可能不便表示道歉。

[干扰项设置] 其他项都是表示待人的行为或态度的名词。例句：the brutal treatment of political prisoners 对狱中政治犯的残酷虐待。to have an aggressive/a friendly manner 有这一副咄咄逼人的/友好的态度；to have good/bad manners 有/没有礼貌。a social/criminal behaviour 社会/犯罪行为。

10. [A] read 阅读，朗读；写着，写成是；读数为
[B] told 告诉；提供(情况)；讲述
[C] wrote 书写；写作；开(支票)，填(表格等)
[D] informed 通知；了解，熟悉

本题考核的知识点是：动词辨析。

[快速解题] 空格处填入的动词做句子谓语动词，其主语为 note (便条)，宾语是引用的部分，说明便条的内容，该动词说明的即应是“便条上写着……”。能表达“在……上写着”并直接接所写内容的只有 read (注意这里 read 是过去式)，其他项虽然都有“写、告知”的含义，但均不符合文中用法，应排除。因此选[A]。

[空格设置] 本题考查了基础动词 read 的特殊用法。例句：The sign read “No admittance”.告示牌上写着“禁止入内”。

[干扰项设置] 其他项都是相关的表示写、说、告知信息的基础动词。例句：The advertisement told us very little about the product.这则广告提供的产品情况极少。Please inform us of any changes of address.地址若有变动请随时通知我们。to inform ourselves thoroughly of the problem 对这个问题有透彻的了解。

三、全文翻译

由于支票到处被广泛接受，它已在很大程度上代替钱币成为一种交换手段。虽然这给买卖双方都带来了便利，但我们不应忘记支票并非真钱：它们本身毫无价值。一位店员在接受支票(支付)时总是冒着一定的风险；而如果在某种情况下，他拒绝接受支票，那也完全是在他的权力范围之内。

人们并不总是了解这一点，而且当他们的信誉受到怀疑时他们惊愕万分。我的一位年事已高、非常富有的朋友曾给我讲述过他的一次极不愉快的经历。他去了一家著名的有大量珍奇珠宝存货的珠宝店，要求看一些珍珠项链。在看了几个托盘的项链后，他决定买一串特别精美的珍珠并且询问是否可以用支票支付。店员说这完全合适，但我的朋友刚把名签好他就被请到了经理办公室。

经理很客气，但他解释说不久前有人用了完全相同的名字，却给了他们一张空头支票。听到这些后，我的朋友非常生气，说他将去别处买项链。当他起身要走时，经理告诉他说警察马上会来，如果不想惹上大麻烦的话，就最好待在这。果然，警察不久就来了。他们为引起的不便向我的朋友道歉，但解释说有一个用了和他相同名字的人制造了最近几起抢劫案。然后警察要求我的朋友抄写一份便条，那是盗贼在几家商店使用过的。便条上写着：“我口袋里有枪。别问任何问题，把保险柜里的钱全部给我。”幸运的是，我朋友的笔迹与盗贼的完全不同。他不仅被马上准许离开，并且还带走了那串项链。

Section II Reading Comprehension

Text 1

①For centuries men dreamed of achieving vertical flight. ②In 400 A.D. Chinese children played with a fan-like toy that spun upwards and fell back to earth as rotation ceased. ③Leonardo da Vinci conceive the first mechanical apparatus, called a “Helix,” which could carry man straight up, but was only a design and was never tested.

①The ancient-dream was finally realized in 1940 when a Russian engineer piloted a strange looking craft of steel tubing with a rotating fan on top. ②It rose awkwardly and vertically into the air from a standing start, hovered a few feet above the ground, went sideways and backwards, and then settled back to earth. ③The vehicle was called a helicopter.

①Imaginations were fired. ②Men dreamed of going to work in their own personal helicopters. ③People anticipate that vertical flight transports would carry millions of passengers as do the airliners of today. ④Such fantastic expectations were not fulfilled.

①The helicopter has now become an extremely useful machine. ②It excels in military missions, carrying troops, guns and strategic instruments where other aircraft cannot go. ③Corporations use them as airborne offices, many metropolitan areas use them in police work, construction and logging companies employ them in various advantageous ways, engineers use them for site selection and surveying, and oil companies use them as the best way to make offshore and remote work stations accessible to crews and supplies. ④Any urgent mission to a hard-to-get-to place is a likely task for a helicopter. ⑤Among their other multitude of uses: deliver people across town, fly to and from airports, assist in rescue work, and aid in the search for missing or wanted persons.

一、词汇

- 1.vertical a. 垂直的
3.rotation n. 旋转
5.apparatus n.装置, 器具
7.tubing n. 装管, 配管

- 2.spin n./v. 旋转
4.conceive v. 构思
6.pilot v. 试点, 试行(产品、理念等)
8.multitude of 大量
9.deliver v. 递送

二、长难句

1. Leonardo da Vinci conceive the first mechanical apparatus, called a “Helix,” which could carry man straight up, but was only a design and was never tested.

该句主干为 Leonardo da Vinci conceive the first mechanical apparatus, 过去分词短语 called ...和 which 引导的定语从句都做后置定语, 修饰先行词 apparatus。从句的谓语是 but 连接的两个并列动词短语 could carry ...和 was only a design ...。

翻译: 李奥纳多·达芬奇构想出首个名为“螺旋”(Helix)的机械装置, 它可以带人垂直上升, 但这只是一种设计而从未进行测试。

2. It excels in military missions, carrying troops, guns and strategic instruments where other aircraft cannot go.

该句主干为 It excels in military missions, 现在分词结构 carrying ...做状语, where 引导地点状语从句。

翻译: 它在执行军事任务上表现极为出色, 因为它可以运送军队、武器及战略设备到其他飞行器无法到达的地方。

三、文章结构分析

这篇文章主要介绍直升机的产生、发展、结构及用途。

第一段叙述直升机产生的动机: 人类的垂直飞行梦想, 并以古时中国儿童的玩具以及达芬奇的构想为例说明这一梦想由来已久。

第二段介绍直升机的产生及结构: 俄国工程师于 1940 年制造出直升机; 它为钢制, 上方装有旋转扇, 可以垂直上升, 在空中盘旋并落回地面。

第三段指出直升机的未来发展: 人们期望直升机能够广泛使用, 运载大量乘客。但这一梦想还未实现。

第四段叙述直升机的广泛用途: 可以用于军事、商业、科技、民用; 可以承担任何难以到达地方的紧急任务。

四、试题具体分析

11. People expect that _____.

- [A] the airliners of today would eventually be replaced by helicopters
[B] helicopters would someday be able to transport large number of people from place to place as airliners are now doing
[C] the imaginations fired by the Russian engineer's invention would become a reality in the future
[D] their fantastic expectations about helicopters could be fulfilled by airliners of today

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是: 具体细节题。

由题干关键词 people expect 定位到文章第三段②句 (“people anticipate”)。该句指出, 人们期望垂直飞行交通手段(即直升机)能像如今的班机一样可以承载成千上万的乘客。[B]选项是对此句的同义改写, 为正确项。

[A]选项过度引申, 文中提到人们希望直升机可以达到班机的运载量, 但并没有说明班机会被直升机所取代。[C]选项利用文中出现词语 Russian engineer 和 imagination 捏造无关干扰。[D]选项张冠李戴, 第三段最后一句明确指出人们对于直升机的期望并未实现。

12. Helicopters work with the aid of _____.

- [A] a combination of rotating devices in front and on top
[B] a rotating device topside
[C] one rotating fan in the center of the aircraft and others at each end
[D] a rotating fan underneath for lifting

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是: 具体细节题。

本题考查直升机的结构, 具体来说, 是直升机螺旋桨的位置。第二段①句指出, 首架直升机是一种外形奇特的钢铁制飞行器, 上面装有一个螺旋桨, 即螺旋桨位于直升机的顶部。[B]选项正确。

13. What is said about the development of the helicopter?

- [A] Helicopters have only been worked on by man since 1940.
[B] Chinese children were the first to achieve flight in

11. 人们期望_____。

- [A] 如今的班机最终会被直升机所取代。
[B] 未来的直升机可以像如今的班机一样将大量人群从一个地方运送到另一个地方。
[C] 由俄国工程师所激发的想象力可以在未来成为现实。
[D] 他们对于直升机的幻想可以由如今的班机得以实现。

12. 直升机工作时需要_____的协助。

- [A] 前方和上方的旋转设备联合工作
[B] 上方的旋转设备
[C] 飞行器中央和两端的螺旋桨
[D] 下方帮助抬升的螺旋桨

13. 关于直升机的发展, 以下哪一项是正确的?

- [A] 人们自 1940 年以来才开始制造直升机。
[B] 中国儿童是最初实现直升机飞行的。

helicopters.

[C] Helicopters were considered more dangerous than the early airplanes. [C] 直升机被认为比早期飞机更危险。

[D] Some people thought they would become widely used by average individuals. [D] 一些人认为它们可以为普通人广泛使用。

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是：综合细节题。

文章第三段指出，人们梦想乘坐直升机上下班，期望它能够像如今的班机一样能够运载大量乘客。[D]选项是对这一想法的概括，为正确项。

文章第一段首句指出，垂直飞行一直是人们的梦想，随后以古时中国儿童的玩具说明这一梦想由来已久，并以达芬奇的构想设计说明人们在实现这一梦想方面早已做出尝试，排除[A]选项。[B]选项张冠李戴，第二段明确指出直升机于1940年由俄国工程师发明。

[C]选项利用文中出现词语 helicopter 和 airplane 捏造的无关比较。

14. How has the use of helicopters developed?

14. 直升机的用途如何发展？

[A] They have been widely used for various purposes.

[A] 它们被广泛用于各种目的。

[B] They are taking the place of high-flying jets.

[B] 它们取代高空飞行喷气式飞机。

[C] They are used for rescue work.

[C] 它们被用于救援工作。

[D] They are now used exclusively for commercial projects.

[D] 它们如今被专用于商业项目。

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是：具体细节题。

由题干中的关键词 use of helicopter 定位到文章第四段。第四段详细描述了直升机的各种用途，包括军事、商业、科技、民用等等。[A]选项的 widely used 和 various purposes 概括了第四段的内容，为正确项。

[B]选项无中生有。[C]和[D]选项以偏概全，救援与商业项目仅仅是直升机多种用途的两个方面而已，并不能概括直升机的所有用途。

15. Under what conditions are helicopters found to be absolutely essential?

15. 在以下哪种情况下，直升机是必须的？

[A] For overseas passenger transportation.

[A] 跨洋旅客运送

[B] For extremely high altitude flights.

[B] 极高纬度飞行

[C] For high-speed transportation.

[C] 高速度交通

[D] For urgent mission to places inaccessible to other kinds of craft.

[D] 其他飞行器无法到达地方的紧急任务

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是：具体细节题。

第四段②句指出，直升机可以到达其他飞行器所无法到达的地方。④句明确指出，任何难以到达地方的紧急任务都可能成为直升机的工作。[D]选项是这两句话的综合表述，为正确项。

[A]、[B]和[C]选项皆是利用文中出现词语 passenger、flight 和 transportation 捏造的无关干扰，从文中无从推知。

五、全文翻译

长久以来，垂直飞行一直是人们的梦想。公元400年，中国儿童所玩的一种扇形玩具可以旋转上升，一旦旋转停止，它便落回地面。李奥纳多·达芬奇构想出首个名为“螺旋”(Helix)的机械装置，它可以带人垂直上升，但这只是一种设计而从未进行测试。

这一由来已久的梦想终于在1940年得以实现。俄国工程师试制了一种外形奇特的钢铁飞行器，它上面装有一个螺旋桨。它可以从初始位置笨拙地垂直上升，在离地几英尺的地方盘旋，左右和前后移动，然后落回地面。这种工具被称为直升机。

想象力就此激发。人们梦想乘坐自己的私人直升机上下班。他们期望垂直飞行交通手段能像如今的班机那样，承载几百万的乘客。但是，这样的幻想却还未实现。

直升机如今已经成为极为有用的机器。它在执行军事任务上表现极为出色，因为它可以运送军队、武器及战略设备到其他飞行器所无法到达的地方。公司将直升机用作空中办公室；很多大都市区在警察工作中使用直升机；建筑与测井公司以各种先进的方法使用直升机；工程师使用直升机来选择并调查工作地；石油公司使用直升机来为离岸和偏远工作站运送人员与供应。任何难以到达地方的紧急任务都可能成为直升机的工作。它们的其他大量用途中还包括：跨地运送人员、机场来回运送、救援工作协助以及协助搜索失踪人口或通缉犯。

Text 2

①In ancient Greece athletic festivals were very important and had strong religious associations. ②The Olympian athletic festival held every four years in honor of Zeus, king of the Olympian Gods, eventually lost its local character, became first a national event and then, after the rules against foreign competitors had been abolished, international. ③No one knows exactly how far back the Olympic Games go, but some official records date from 776 B.C.

①The games took place in August on the plain by Mount Olympus. ②Many thousands of spectators gathered from all parts of Greece, but no married woman was admitted even as a spectator. ③Slaves, women and dishonored persons were not allowed to compete. ④The exact sequence of events uncertain, but events included boy's gymnastics, boxing, wrestling, horse racing and field events, though there were fewer sports involved than in the modern Olympic Games.

①On the last day of the Games, all the winners were honored by having a ring of holy olive leaves placed on their heads. ②So great was the honor that the winner of the foot race gave his name to the year of his victory. ③Although Olympic winners received no prize money, they were, in fact, richly rewarded by their state authorities. ④How their results compared with modern standards, we unfortunately have no means of telling.

①After an uninterrupted history of almost 1,200 years, the Games were suspended by the Romans in 394 A.D. ②They continued for such a long time because people believed in the philosophy behind the Olympics: the idea that a healthy body produced a healthy mind, and that the spirit of competition in sports and games was preferable to the competition that caused wars. ③It was over 1,500 years before another such

international athletic gathering took place in Athens in 1896.

①Nowadays, the Games are held in different countries in turn. ②The host country provides vast facilities, including a stadium, swimming pools and living accommodation, but competing countries pay their own athletes' expenses.

①The Olympics start with the arrival in the stadium of a torch, lighted on Mount Olympus by the sun's rays. ②It is carried by a succession of runners to the stadium. ③The torch symbolized the continuation of the ancient Greek athletic ideals, and it burns throughout the Games until the closing ceremony. ④The well-known Olympic flag, however, is a modern conception: the five interlocking rings symbolize the uniting of all five continents participating in the Games.

一、词汇

1. abolish vt. 彻底废除, 废止

3. involve vt. 使卷入, 使参与

5. suspend vt. 暂停, 中止

7. succession n. 一连串, 一系列

2. spectator n. 观众

4. holy a. 神圣的, 圣洁的

6. accommodation n. 住处, 膳宿

二、长难句

1. The Olympian athletic festival held every four years in honor of Zeus, king of the Olympian Gods, eventually lost its local character, became first a national event and then, after the rules against foreign competitors had been abolished, international.

该句主语为 The Olympian athletic festival, 谓语为一系列的动词 held ..., lost ..., became first a national event and then international (event)。

翻译: 奥林匹克运动节每四年举办一次, 最后失去了区域性特征, 先是演变为全国性的运动会, 当反对外国运动员参赛的规定被废除后, 又继而成为了国际性的运动会。

2. The exact sequence of events uncertain, but events included boy's gymnastics, boxing, wrestling, horse racing and field events, though there were fewer sports involved than in the modern Olympic Games.

该句主干为 The exact sequence of events (were) uncertain, but events included boy's gymnastics, boxing, wrestling, horse racing and field events, though 引导让步状语从句。

翻译: 项目的顺序不确定, 但包括男子体操、拳击、摔跤、赛马以及一些田径项目, 尽管这相对于现代运动会来说项目很少。

3. They continued for such a long time because people believed in the philosophy behind the Olympics: the idea that a healthy body produced a healthy mind, and that the spirit of competition in sports and games was preferable to the competition that caused wars.

该句为主从复合句: 主句部分为 They continued, because 引导原因状语从句。从句的主干为 people believed in the philosophy, 冒号后面部分为 philosophy 的同位语, 对其予以解释说明。该同位语的中心名词是 the idea, 后面接有两个并列的 that 引导的定语从句。

翻译: 奥运会之所以能够在如此长的一段时间内连续举办是因为人们相信奥林匹克蕴含的精神: 健康的体魄产生健康的思想, 体育运动中的竞争精神优于导致战争的竞争。

三、文章结构分析

本文是一篇介绍奥运会的发展史的说明文。

第一到四段: 介绍古代奥运会。第一段介绍古代奥运会的起源及发展过程。第二段指出古代奥运会对参赛资格的限定以及其包含的赛事。第三段介绍获胜者得到的荣誉和奖赏。第四段指出古代奥运会能够连续举办很长时间的原因并提及随后出现的中断。

第五、六段: 介绍现代奥运会。第五段简介现代奥运会的轮办制。第六段简介奥运火炬的采集、传递以及奥运会会旗所代表的意义。

四、试题具体分析

16. In ancient Greece, the Olympic Games _____.

[A] were merely national athletic festivals

[B] were in the nature of a national event with a strong religious colour

[C] had rules which put foreign participants in a disadvantageous position

[D] were primarily national events with few foreign participants

16. 在古希腊, 奥运会_____。

[A] 只是全国性的运动节日

[B] 是带有强烈的宗教色彩的全国性活动

[C] 曾经有使外国参赛者处于劣势地位的规定

[D] 基本上是没有外国参赛者的国内活动

[分析] 本题考查的知识点是: 事实细节题。

第一段②句说明古代奥运会演变的历史: 由地区性的到全国性的再到世界性的。该句指出, 当对外国参赛者不利的规定取消后, 奥运会成为国际性的活动。其言外之意是, 古希腊的奥运会规定曾对外国参赛者不利, [C]选项正确。

[A]和[B]限于 national, 因此错误。文章并未提及奥运会中外国参赛者的数量的多少, 因此[D]选项没有依据。

17. In the early days of ancient Olympic Games _____.

[A] only male Greek athletes were allowed to participate in the games

[B] all Greeks, irrespective of sex, religion or social status, were allowed to take part

[C] all Greeks, with the exception of women, were allowed to compete in Games

[D] all male Greeks were qualified to compete in the Games

17. 在古希腊奥运会的早期_____。

[A] 只有男性希腊运动员才被允许参加比赛

[B] 所有性别、宗教信仰、社会地位的希腊人都被允许参赛

[C] 所有希腊人(妇女除外)都被允许参赛

[D] 所有的希腊男性都有资格参赛

[分析]本题考查的知识点是：事实细节题。

第二段③句指出，奴隶、妇女和声誉不好的人不允许参赛。[A]选项符合文义。

[B]选项的 *irrespective of sex, social status* 反向干扰。[C]、[D]选项没有将奴隶和声誉不好的人排除，不合文义。

18. The order of athletic events at the ancient Olympics _____. 18. 古代奥运会中，比赛项目的顺序_____。

[A] has not definitely been established [A] 没有确定。

[B] varied according to the number of foreign competitors [B] 根据外国参赛者数目的不同而不同

[C] was decided by Zeus, in whose honor the Games were held [C] 由举办奥运会旨在纪念的宙斯确定。

[D] was considered unimportant [D] 被认为是不重要的事情

[分析]本题考查知识点：事实细节题。

第二段④句指出，奥运会比赛项目的顺序不完全确定，[A]选项为该内容的同义改写，为正确选项。[B]、[C]和[D]文中均未提及，因此排除。

19. Modern athletes' results cannot be compared with those of ancient runners because _____. 19. 无法将现代运动员的成绩与古代的参赛者相比是因为_____。

[A] the Greeks had no means of recording the results [A] 希腊当时没有记录成绩的方法

[B] they are much better [B] 他们的成绩好得多

[C] details such as the time were not recorded in the past [C] 过去没有记录时间等细节

[D] they are much worse [D] 他们的成绩差得多

[分析] 推理判断题。

第三段末句讲到古希腊奥运会运动员的成绩和现代运动员的成绩相比较究竟如何时，作者谈到 *we unfortunately have no means of telling*（我们没有判断的依据）。此处，*means* 意为 *objects or systems by which a result is achieved*；*tell* 意为 *to judge sth correctly*。据此可知，[C]选项为合理推断。同时可知[B]、[D]错误。根据文章我们无法推知是希腊人没有办法记录这些成绩，还是我们无法得到这些记录，因此 [A]过于绝对。

20. Nowadays, the athletes' expenses are paid for _____. 20. 现在，运动员的花费由_____支付。

[A] out of the prize money of the winners [A] 获胜者的奖金

[B] out of the funds raised by the competing nations [B] 参赛国筹集的基金

[C] by the athletes themselves [C] 运动员自己

[D] by contributions [D] 捐助资金

[分析]本题考查的知识点是：事实细节题。

第五段②句指出，各国运动员的费用由本国负责（*competing countries pay their own athletes' expenses*），因此[B]正确。

五、全文翻译

在古希腊，运动节日非常重要且与宗教紧密相关。为纪念奥林匹亚山的众神之主宙斯，奥林匹克运动节每四年举办一次，最后失去了区域性特征，先是演变为全国性的运动会，当反对外国运动员参赛的规定被废除后，又继而成为了国际性的运动会。没有人确切地知道奥运会可以追溯到何时，但是一些官方记录始于公元前 776 年。

运动会八月份在奥林匹斯山旁边的平原举行。成千上万的观众从希腊各地聚集到这里，但是已婚妇女连做观众的资格都没有。奴隶、妇女和那些声誉不好的人不允许参加竞赛。项目的顺序不确定，但包括男子体操、拳击、摔跤、赛马以及一些田径项目，尽管这相对于现代运动会来说项目很少。

在比赛的最后一天，所有的获胜者将会头戴一个由橄榄树叶编成的圣洁花环。赛跑获胜者会获得极高的荣誉：他获胜的这一年将会以他的名字来命名。尽管奥运会获胜者不会获得任何奖金，但实际上，他们会获得城邦政府所给予的丰厚奖赏。遗憾的是，至于他们的比赛成绩与现代标准相比究竟如何，我们没有依据作出判断。

经过大约 1200 年连续的历史之后，奥运会在公元 394 年被罗马人取消了。奥运会之所以能够在如此长的一段时间内连续举办是因为人们相信奥林匹克蕴含的精神：健康的体魄产生健康的思想，体育运动中的竞争精神优于导致战争的竞争。大约 1500 年之后，这样的国际性运动员大聚会于 1896 年在雅典重新举行。

现在，奥运会在不同的国家轮流举办。主办国提供大量的设施，包括体育场、游泳池和住处，但是运动员的花费由参赛国自己负责。

由奥林匹斯山上的阳光点燃的火炬进入体育场标志着奥运会正式开始。多人跑步将其接力传递到体育场。火炬象征着古希腊运动思想的延续，它将一直燃烧到运动会的闭幕式。但著名的奥运会会旗却是一个现代的概念；串连在一起的五环象征着参加运动会的五个大洲紧密团结在一起。

Text 3

①In science the meaning of the word “explain” suffers with civilization’s every step in search of reality. ②Science cannot really explain electricity, magnetism, and gravitation; their effects can be measured and predicted, but of their nature no more is known to the modern scientist than to Thales who first looked into the nature of the electrification of amber, a hard yellowish-brown gum. ③Most contemporary physicists reject the notion that man can ever discover what these mysterious forces “really” are. ④“Electricity,” Bertrand Russell says, “is not a thing, like St. Paul’s Cathedral; it is a way in which things behave. ⑤When we have told how things behave when they are electrified, and under what circumstances they are electrified, we have told all there is to tell.” ⑥Until recently scientists would have disapproved of such an idea. ⑦Aristotle, for example, whose natural science dominated Western thought for two thousand years, believed that man could arrive at an

understanding of reality by reasoning from self-evident principles. ⑧He felt, for example, that it is a self-evident principle that everything in the universe has its proper place, hence one can deduce that objects fall to the ground because that's where they belong, and smoke goes up because that's where it belongs. ⑨The goal of Aristotelian science was to explain why things happen. ⑩Modern science was born when Galileo began trying to explain how things happen and thus originated the method of controlled experiment which now forms the basis of scientific investigation.

一、词汇

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. electrification 带电 | 2. dominate 有巨大影响 |
| 3. disapprove 不赞同 | 4. self-evident 不证自明的 |
| 5. contemporary 当代的 | 6. gravitation 重力 |
| 7. amber 琥珀 | 8. gum 橡胶 |

二、长难句

1. Science cannot really explain electricity, magnetism, and gravitation; their effects can be measured and predicted, but of their nature no more is known to the modern scientist than to Thales who first looked into the nature of the electrification of amber, a hard yellowish-brown gum.

该句为分号连接的两个并列句。第二个分句又是 but 连接的两个并列分句，其中 but 后的分句的主干是 no more is known to the modern scientist than to Thales，介词短语 of their nature 做后置定语，修饰 no more，who 引导的定语从句做后置定语，限制修饰 Thales。

翻译：科学无法真正解释电、磁及重力；我们可以测量并推断其效应，但对于其本质的了解，没有哪位现代科学家能够超越琥珀（一种坚硬的黄褐色橡胶）带电的首位研究者泰利斯。

2. Aristotle, for example, whose natural science and Western thought for two thousand years, believed that man could arrive at an understanding of reality by reasoning from self-evident principles.

该句中的插入语 for example 表明它与上文是例证关系。句子的主干是 Aristotle believed that，主谓之间插入了 whose 引导的定语从句，修饰限定主语 Aristotle。that 后接宾语从句，该从句的主干是 man could arrive at an understanding of reality，介词短语 by ... 做方式状语。

翻译：例如，其自然科学主导西方研究两千年的亚里士多德认为，人类能够通过推理不证自明的原理，达到对现实的了解。

3. He felt, for example, that it is a self-evident principle that everything in the universe has its proper place, hence one can deduce that objects fall to the ground because that's where they belong, and smoke goes up because that's where it belongs.

该句的插入语 for example 表明它与上文是例证关系。句子的主干是 He felt that，that 引导宾语从句。从句的主干是 it is a self-evident principle that，其中 it 为形式主语，that 引导的主语从句做真正的主语。主语从句是一个主从复合句，hence 引导结果状语从句。该状语从句中又嵌套了 that 引导的宾语从句。

翻译：比如，他认为，“宇宙万物皆有其位”是一条不证自明的原理，由此可以推断，物体下落是因为它们属于地面，烟雾上升是因为它属于天空。

4. Modern science was born when Galileo began trying to explain how things happen and thus originated the method of controlled experiment which now forms the basis of scientific investigation.

该句为主从复合句，when 引导时间状语从句。从句的主干是 Galileo began trying to explain ... and thus originated the method，句末 which 引导定语从句，修饰先行词 the method of controlled experiment。

翻译：当伽利略试图解释事情如何得以发生的，从而引入了现在已是科学研究基本形式的控制实验法时，现代科学应运而生了。

三、文章结构分析

本文以“explain”一词在科学领域的含义的变化为切入点，通过引用历史上著名科学家的观点并简要分析他们在历史上的成就，阐明科学的目的在于解释现实，而这也是科学发展的使命及现代科学研究的基石。本文主要采用了引证法、例证法以及因果论证法。

第一句：提出全文主旨，即随着人类文明探索现实的进步，“解释”一词的在科学领域的意义在日益退步。

第二至五句：指出现代科学的看法：人类无法解释电、磁等神秘力量的本质。

第六至九句：以亚里士多德为例指出以前的科学家的看法：人类能够通过对不证自明的原理进行推理，发现这些神秘力量的本质，即解释事情为何发生。

第十句：现代科学旨在解释现实中的事情如何发生。

四、试题具体分析

21. The aim of controlled scientific experiments is 21. 控制科学实验的目的是_____。

- [A] to explain why things happen
[B] to explain how things happen
[C] to describe self-evident principles
[D] to support Aristotelian science

- [A] 解释事情为什么发生
[B] 解释事情如何发生
[C] 描述不证自明的原理
[D] 支持亚里士多德科学

[分析] 本题考查知识点：事实细节题

根据题干关键词 controlled scientific experiments 定位到文章最后一句。该句指出，控制实验法形成于伽利略试图解释事情如何得以发生之时。由此可知，控制科学实验的目的在于解释事情是如何发生的，[B]为正确选项。

[A]选项张冠李戴，该内容为为亚里士多德科学的目的。[C]、[D]分别为利用文中关键词 self-evident principles 和 Aristotelian science 捏造的干扰。

22. What principles most influenced scientific 22. 两千年来，对科学思想影响最大的原理是
thought for two thousand years? _____。

[A] the speculations of Thales

[B] the forces of electricity, magnetism, and gravity

[C] Aristotle's natural science

[D] Galileo's discoveries

[A] 泰利斯推测

[B] 电、磁、重力等力量

[C] 亚里士多德的自然科学

[D] 伽利略的发现

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：事实细节题。

文章⑦句指出，亚里士多德的自然科学主宰(dominate)西方科学长达 2000 年之久，dominate 此处意为 have a lot of influence over sb or sth, [C]选项正确。

23. Bertrand Russell's notion about electricity is _____.

[A] disapproved of by most modern scientists

[B] in agreement with Aristotle's theory of self-evident principles

[C] in agreement with scientific investigation directed toward "how" things happen

[D] in agreement with scientific investigation directed toward "why" things happen

23. 伯特兰 罗素关于电的理念_____。

[A] 为大多数现代科学家所否认

[B] 和亚里士多德的不证自明原理理论相一致

[C] 和旨在解释事情如何发生的科学研究相一致

[D] 和旨在解释事情为何发生的科学研究相一致

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：细节综合题。

根据题干中人物关键词 Bertrand Russell 定位到文章④句。该句描述了罗素对于电的解释：电不是一种物质，而是物质的一种行为方式。我们所能知道的只是物质带电的表现和条件。由此可知，其观点和旨在解释事情如何发生的科学研究相一致，how things behave when they are electrified, and under what circumstances they are electrified 即为对 how things happen 的具体阐述，故[C]选项正确，同时排除[D]选项。

文中并没有提及现代科学家对罗素关于电的理念的看法，也没有提及它和亚里士多德不证自明原理理论的联系，[A]、[B]选项无中生有。

24. The passage says that until recently scientists disagreed with the idea _____.

[A] that there are mysterious forces in the universe

[B] that man cannot discover what forces "really" are

[C] that there are self-evident principles

[D] that we can discover why things behave as they do

24. 本文提到，直到最近，科学家才开始同意_____的观点

[A] 宇宙中存在神秘力量

[B] 人类无法发现力量“到底”是什么

[C] 确实存在不证自明原理

[D] 我们能够发现事物为什么表现出特定的行为

[分析] 本题考核知识点：观点细节题。

文章③句指出，当代物理学家大都否认人类能够发现这些神秘力量“到底”是什么。④⑤句以伯特兰 罗素对电的看法为例证明第三句说法。该部分指出，罗素认为我们只能说明物质带电的行为和条件(，而无法解释其本质)。⑥句用虚拟语气指出，不久以前的科学家还不同意这一观点(人类无法发现这些神秘力量的本质)，即，科学家只是最近才开始同意这一观点。紧接着⑦句以亚里士多德的观点为例证明⑥句说法。该部分指出，亚里士多德认为人类“可以发现”这些神秘力量的本质(man could arrive at an understanding of reality)。综上所述，[B]选项正确。

由上文分析可知，无论是 2000 年前的科学家还是现在的科学家都承认宇宙中存在神秘力量，[A]项与文意不符。[C]、[D]两项则没有提及。

25. Modern science came into being _____.

[A] when the method of controlled experiment was first introduced

[B] when Galileo succeeded in explaining how things happen

[C] when Aristotelian scientist tried to explain why things happen

[D] when scientists were able to acquire an understanding of reality of reasoning

25. 现代科学形成于_____时。

[A] 最初引入控制实验法

[B] 伽利略成功地解释事情如何发生

[C] 亚里士多德派科学家试图解释为何事情会发生时

[D] 科学家通过推理了解了现实

[分析] 本题考查知识点：事实细节题。

根据题干定位到文章最后一句。该句指出，现代科学形成于伽利略引入控制实验法以试图解释事情如何发生之时。故[A]选项正确，同时否定[C]选项。[B]选项偷梁换柱，将 began trying to 改为 succeed in, 从而产生含义偏差。[D]选项将尚未发生的事情当作已经实现的事实。⑦句只提到亚里士多德相信人类可以通过推理了解现实，但由文中论述可知这并未实现。

五、全文翻译

随着人类文明探索现实的进步，“解释”一词的在科学领域的含义却在日益退步。科学无法真正解释电、磁及重力；我们可以测量并推断其效应，但对于其本质的了解，没有哪位现代科学家能够超越琥珀（一种坚硬的黄褐色橡胶）带电的首位研究者泰利斯。当代物理学家大都否认“人类能够发现这些神秘力量‘到底’是什么”的理念。伯特兰 罗素说“电不像圣保罗大教堂一样，是一种事物；它是事物行为的一种方式。我们所能断言的全部就是事物带电后的行为及其带电的环境”。不久以前，科学家们还不赞同这种观点（人类不能发现这些神秘力量的本质）。例如，其自然科学主导西方研究两千年的亚里士多德认为，人类能够通过推理不证自明的原理，达到对现实的了解。比如，他认为，“宇宙万物皆有其位”是一条不证自明的原理，由此可以推断，物体下落是因为它们属于地面，烟雾上升是因为它属于天空。亚里士多德科学的目的是解释事情为什么会发生。当伽利略试图解释事情如何得以发生的，从而引入了现在已是科学研究基本形式的控制实验法时，现代科学应运而生了。

补充：

1. 泰勒斯 (Thales 约前 625~前 547)

古希腊哲学家, 数学家, 天文学家。最早的唯物主义哲学学派。他几乎涉猎了当时人类的全部思想和活动领域, 被誉为希腊科学之父。

2. 伯特兰·罗素 (Bertrand Russell 1872—1970)

20 世纪声誉卓著、影响深远的思想家之一。在其漫长的一生中, 完成了 40 余部著作, 涉及哲学、数学、科学、伦理学、社会学、教育、历史、宗教及政治等各个领域, 对西方哲学产生了深刻影响。1950 年获诺贝尔文学奖。

Section III English-Chinese Translation

Have there always been cities? (26) Life without large urban areas may seem inconceivable to us, but actually cities are relatively recent development. Groups with primitive economics still manage without them. The trend, however, is for such groups to disappear, while cities are increasingly becoming the dominant mode of man's social existence. (27) Historically, city life has always been among the elements which form a civilization. Any high degree of human endeavor and achievement has been closely linked to life in an urban environment. (28) It is virtually impossible to imagine that universities, hospitals, large businesses or even science and technology could have come into being without cities to support them. To most people, cities have traditionally been the areas where there was a concentration of culture as well as of opportunity. (29) In recent years, however, people have begun to become aware that cities are also areas where there is a concentration of problems. What has happened to the modern American city? Actually, the problem is not such a new one. Long before this century started, there had begun a trend toward the concentration of the poor of the American society into the cities. Each great wave of immigration from abroad and from the rural areas made the problem worse. During this century, there has also been the development of large suburban areas surrounding the cities, for the rich prefer to live in these areas. Within the cities, sections may be sharply divided into high and low rent districts, the "right side of town" and the slums.

Of course, everyone wants to do something about this unhappy situation. But there is no agreement as to goals. Neither is there any systematic approach or integrated program. Opinions are as diverse as the people who give them. (30) But one basic difference of opinion concerns the question of whether or not the city as such is to be preserved. Perhaps transportation and the means of communication have really made it possible for there to be an end to the big cities. Of course, there is the problem of persuading people to move out of them of their own free will. (31) And there is also the objection that the city has always been the core from which cultural advancement has radiated. Is this, however, still the case today in the presence of easy transportation and communication? Does culture arise as a result of people living together communally, or is it too the result of decisions made at the level of government and the communications industry?

It is probably true to say that most people prefer to preserve the cities. Some think that the cities could be cleaned up or totally rebuilt. This is easy to say; it would not be so easy to do. (32) To be sure, a great rebuilding project would give jobs to many of those people who need them. Living conditions could not help but improve, at least for a while. But would the problems return after the rebuilding was completed?

Nevertheless, with the majority of the people living in urban areas, the problem of the cities must be solved. (33) From agreement on this general goal, we have, unfortunately, in the past proceeded to disagreement on specific goals, and from there to total inaction. At the basis of much of this inaction is an old-fashioned concept -- the idea human conditions will naturally tend to regulate themselves for the general goal.

一、试题结构分析

本文先论述城市对于人类生活的重要性, 接着提到城市带来的问题。最后介绍有关目前这样的城市是否应该保存下去而产生的不同意见。

二、试题具体解析

26. 本题考核的知识点是: 并列分句。

【句子结构】该句是 but 连接的两个并列分句, 前一分句的主干为 Life may seem inconceivable, 其中主语后介词短语 without urban areas 做定语; 后一分句的主干是 cities are relatively recent development。

【词义确定】inconceivable 意为“不可思议的”。

【翻译】对我们来说, 生活要是没有广大的城市地区似乎是不可想象的, 但实际上城市还是比较按期才发展起来的。

27. 本题考核的知识点是: 定语从句。

【句子结构】该句主干是 city life has always been among the elements, which 引导定语从句修饰 elements。

【词义确定】element 意为“要素”。

【翻译】从历史上看, 城市生活始终是文明的一个组成部分。

28. 本题考核的知识点是: 形式主语, 宾语从句。

【句子结构】该句的主干为 It is virtually impossible to imagine ..., 其中 it 为形式主语, 不定式结构 to imagine ... 是真正的主语。that 引导的从句做 imagine 的宾语。

【词义确定】come into being 意为“出现, 存在, 形成”。

【翻译】如果没有城市的支持, 简直难以想象会有大学, 医院, 大企业, 甚至连科学技术也不会有。

29. 本题考核的知识点是: 宾语从句、定语从句。

【句子结构】however 一词表明本句与上文之间的转折关系。该句的主干为 people have begun to become aware that ..., that 引导宾语从句。从句的主干是 cities are also areas, where 引导的定语从句修饰 areas。

【词义确定】aware 意为“意识到的”; concentration 意为“集中”。

【翻译】可是, 近几年来人们开始意识到城市也是问题集中的地方。

30. 本题考核的知识点是: 后置定语、宾语从句。

【句子结构】该句的主干为 But one basic difference of opinion concerns the question, of 引导的介词短语做后置定语, 修饰 question, 说明是什么样的问题。whether or not 引导的宾语从句做介词 of 的宾语。

【词义确定】concern 意为“涉及, 与...有关”; preserve 意为“保存, 保持”。

【翻译】但是, 一个最主要的分歧意见是, 像目前这样的城市是否还要保存下去。

31. 本题考核的知识点是: 同位语从句、定语从句。

【句子结构】该句的主干为 And there is also the objection, that 引导同位语从句, 说明 objection 的具体内容。从句的主干为 the city has always been the core, from which 引导的定语从句, 做后置定语, 修饰 the core。

【词义确定】objection 意为“反对, 异议”; core 意为“核心”; advancement 意为“前进, 进步”; radiate 意为“散发, 辐射”。

【翻译】同时也有人反对说, 文化方面的进步, 始终是以城市为中心而向外辐射的。

32. 本题考核的知识点是:

【句子结构】不定式短语 to be sure 做插入语, 用来表示说话者对句子所表达的意思的态度。该句的主干是 a great rebuilding project would give jobs to many of those people, who 引导的定语从句修饰 those people。

【词义确定】to be sure 意为“无疑地”。

【翻译】诚然, 一个宏伟的重建计划也许能为许多需要工作的人提供就业机会。

33. 本题考核的知识点是:

【句子结构】该句的主干是 we have proceeded (from agreement on ...) to disagreement ... and from there to total inaction。介词短语 from agreement on ... 提前到句首。副词 unfortunately 用作插入语, 表示说话者对句子所表达的意思的态度。

【词义确定】general 意为“普遍的”; unfortunately 意为“不幸的是”; proceed 意为“行进, 前往; 继而做”; total 意为“全然的”; inaction 意为“不活动, 无为”。

【翻译】遗憾的是, 过去我们在总目标方面意见是一致的, 但涉及到各个具体目标时, 意见就不一致, 因而也就根本没有什么行动。

三、全文翻译

一直以来都有城市吗? (26) 对我们来说, 生活要是没有广大的城市地区似乎是不可想象的, 但实际上城市还是比较晚才发展起来的。拥有原始经济形态的群体在没有城市的情况下也仍然可以应付。然而趋势是: 随着城市日益成为人类社会存在的主要形式, 这些群体也在消失。(27) 从历史上看, 城市生活始终是文明的一个组成部分。任何高等的人类活动和成就总是与城市环境中的生活紧密相关。(28) 如果没有城市的支持, 简直难以想象会有大学、医院、大企业, 甚至连科学技术也不会有。对大多数人而言, 城市历来就是文化和机会都集中的地区。(29) 可是, 近几年来人们开始意识到城市也是问题集中的地方。现代美国城市发生了什么? 事实上这不是一个新问题。早在本世纪以前, 一种美国社会的穷人向城市聚集的趋势就已经出现。每一次国外或乡村地区的移民潮使问题更加严重。本世纪中也出现了城市周围郊区的大面积发展, 因为富人愿意住在这些地区。而城市地区则被明显划分为不同的地区: 高租金区、低租金区、贫民窟。

当然, 每个人都想采取措施改变这种不愉快的局面。但是就措施的目标没有一致意见。既没有系统的方法, 也没有统一的规划。观点也因人而异。(30) 但是, 一个最主要的分歧意见是, 像目前这样的城市是否还要保存下去。也许交通和通信方式已经真的使大城市的终结成为可能。当然, 说服人们自愿搬离城市的问题仍然存在。(31) 同时也有人反对说, 文化方面的进步, 始终是以城市为中心而向外辐射的。然而, 如今有了便捷的交通和通信, 这种情况仍然存在吗? 文化的兴起是因为人们共同居住在一起, 或者也因为政府和通信行业做出的决定。

认为大部分人愿意保存城市的观点可能是正确的。一些人认为城市可以被彻底清理干净或重建。说起来容易, 做起来难。(32) 诚然, 一个宏伟的重建计划也许能为许多需要工作的人提供就业机会。居住条件的改变不能解决问题, 但可以有所改善。但是重建完成后问题会再次出现吗?

然而, 由于大多数人都居住在城市地区, 因此城市的问题必须解决。(33) 遗憾的是, 过去我们在总目标方面意见是一致的, 但涉及到各个具体目标时, 意见就不一致, 因而也就根本没有什么行动。不采取行动的根本原因很大程度上是陈腐的观点: 人类条件会自然地自行调节, 以适应总的目标。

1988 年全国硕士研究生入学统一考试英语试题

Section I Close Test

①In 1620, a small sailboat named the Mayflower left England for the New World. ②The Mayflower headed for the Jamestown colony on the warm shore of Virginia. ③Its one hundred passengers were the Pilgrims. ④They were looking for a place where they could worship God 1_. ⑤Because of strong winds and severe storms, the Mayflower lost its 2_. ⑥The brave group of colonists finally had to land at Plymouth on the rocky coast of Massachusetts in December 1620. ⑦It was the middle of the stern northern winter. ⑧3_ months of starvation, disease, and death were ahead of them. ⑨Only the strongest of the pilgrims 4_ that winter. ⑩Many women gave their own pitiful rations to their children and died for lack of food for themselves. 11Living 5_ began to improve in the spring of 1621. 12There were wild vegetables. 13There were berries and fruit. 14Fish and game were plentiful. 15Therefore, they were able to get enough fresh meat despite their lack of skill or experience in hunting and fishing. 16The colonists' health 6_ with the warm weather and their better diet.

17In the fall, they look back 7_ the past year. 18They were both regretful and thankful. 19Only fifty of the original one hundred passengers remained. 20The price in human life and tragedy had been great. 21On the other hand, they saw new hope for the future. 22A splendid harvest was 8_ them. 23They were ready for the second winter with confidence. 24They had eleven crude houses for protection against the severe winter. 25Seven were for families, and four were for communal use. 269_, they had established a treaty of friendship with their Indian neighbors under Chief Massasoit in the summer.

27The woods and forests became safe. 28When the Mayflower returned to England that summer, there were no colonists 10_. 29At the end of their first year in their new home, the Pilgrims wanted to celebrate with a real holiday. 30It was their first Thanks giving Day. [328 words]

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------|
| 1. [A] in their own style | [B] in their own way | | |
| [C] on their own | [D] of their own | | |
| 2. [A] course | [B] route | [C] passage | [D] channel |
| 3. [A] Uncomfortable | [B] Bad | [C] Unfavourable | [D] Terrible |
| 4. [A] passed | [B] sustained | [C] survived | [D] spent |
| 5. [A] situations | [B] environments | | |

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| [C] conditions | [D] circumstances |
| 6. [A] strengthened | [B] regained [C] recovered [D] improved |
| 7. [A] in | [B] of [C] over [D] at |
| 8. [A] on | [B] behind [C] for [D] beyond |
| 9. [A] Best of all | [B] For the best [C] To their best [D] All in all |
| 10. [A] ashore | [B] around [C] about [D] aboard |

一、文章结构分析

本文是一篇记叙文，讲述了“五月花号”抵达美洲新大陆的情况及感恩节的来历。

第一段交代了文章的背景：一批殖民者到达北美新大陆。①至④句介绍了“五月花号”前往美洲的原因，⑤至⑩句介绍了“五月花号”上的朝圣者在途中以及登陆后遇到的困难，⑪至⑬句介绍了他们生活条件得到好转的原因及表现。

第二段通过对过去的回顾与对未来的展望，叙述了朝圣者怀有感恩的心态并与当地印第安人签署友好协定，为下文感恩节的形成做了铺垫。

第三段说明了感恩节产生的直接原因：朝圣者想庆祝他们定居新家的第一年。

二、试题具体分析

1. [A] in their own style [B] in their own way 以...特有的方式
[C] on their own 单独，独立地 [D] of their own 自己的，本人的

本题考核的知识点是：句内语义+固定短语

【快速解题】空格处填入的短语作状语，修饰 worship God，说明朝圣者前往新大陆的原因。in one's own way 是固定搭配，意为“以...特有的方式”，代入文中意为“以他们特有的方式敬仰上帝”，符合上下文逻辑关系，为正确答案。on their own 与 of their own 不符合文意，style 虽然可以表示“方式、方法”，但该含义不用于 in one's own... 结构，应排除。

【篇章分析】①至④句是第一段的第一个层次，揭示了五月花号前往新大陆的原因。④句是一个复合句，主干为 They were looking for a place，后接 where 引导的定语从句修饰 place。

【空格设置】in one's own way 是固定短语，如：I expect she does love you in her own way.我想她确实是以她特有的方式爱你。

【干扰项设置】其他项利用常见的固定搭配设置干扰。例句：The accident happened through no fault of her own.这一事故的发生不是她本人的过错。He did it on his own.这件事他独立完成了。

2. [A] course 航向，航线 [B] route 路线，路途
[C] passage 通道，航程 [D] channel 渠道，海峡

本题考核的知识点是：名词词义辨析

【快速解题】空格处填入的名词作 lost 的宾语，因此此题关键是判断那个选项可与 lost 搭配且符合文意。四个选项构成的动宾搭配分别表示“迷失航向”、“迷失路线”、“迷失航程”和“迷失海峡”，显然不存在后两种搭配，首先排除[C]和[D]。由于文中具体指出了是海上航行，因此排除常指“地面路线”的 route，最佳答案为[A]course。

【篇章分析】⑤至⑩句是第一段的第二个层次，分别介绍了朝圣者在航行中及登陆后遇到的困难。

【空格设置】course 除了考生熟悉的表示“课程”的含义外，还可意为“（船或飞机的）航向，航线”，如：The plane was on/off course.飞机航向正确/偏离航向。

【干扰项设置】其他项利用其他表示“路径”的词对 course 形成近义干扰。例句：Which is the best route to take? 哪一条是最佳路线？This passage will take us to the other building.穿过这条通道，我们就可以到达另一座大楼。Complaints must be made through the proper channels.投诉必须通过正当途径进行。

3. [A] Uncomfortable 令人不舒适的 [B] Bad 令人不快的，坏的
[C] Unfavourable 不利的，有害的 [D] Terrible 可怕的，造成极大伤害的

本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义+形容词辨析

【快速解题】空格处填入的形容词做定语修饰 months，意为“...的几个月”。months 后面的 of...介词结构也做定语后置修饰 months，由 of 后面的一系列名词“starvation、disease、death”可知，这几个月的情況是极其严重的，因此，在四个选项中应选择表示恶劣程度最深的 terrible。

【空格设置】terrible 的词义和用法比较简单，本题需要考生理解上下文的具体内容做出选择。

【干扰项设置】其他项利用表示“不利的”的形容词设置干扰，考生需结合词语表达含义的程度与具体语境排除干扰。

4. [A] passed 通过，经过；消磨，度过 [B] sustained 维持（生命、生存）
[C] survived 生存；幸存，挺过，艰难度过 [D] spent 花（时间），度过

本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义+动词辨析

【快速解题】空格所在部分意为“朝圣者中只有最为强壮的人...那个冬天”。pass 常用于指无聊或等人时打发、消磨时间；spend 强调以某种方式花时间，常接 on sth 或 in doing sth 来表示方式。sustain 虽然含有“生存”的意思，但其后常接 life 或人作宾语，不符合文中用法。符合上下文意的只有 survive，指“艰难挺过那个冬天”，与上一题中的 terrible 相呼应。

【空格设置】本题借 survive 考查了考生对上下文的理解。例句：I can't survive on \$40 a week.一星期 40 美元，我无法维持生活。

【干扰项设置】其他项是利用表示“度过”的动词对 survive 构成近义干扰，考生要在理解词义的基础上对单词的用法区别掌握。例句：We sang songs to pass the time.我们借唱歌消磨时间。Few planets can sustain life.能够维持生命存在的行星很少。How long did you spend on your homework? 你做家庭作业用了多长时间？

5. [A] situations 情况，状况 [B] environments 环境
[C] conditions 环境，条件 [D] circumstances 条件，状况

本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义+名词辨析

【快速解题】空格所在部分 living 5 意为“生活...”，四个选项都含有“环境，状况”的意思，但是侧重点各有不同。situation 强调特定时期和特定地点形势、局面，environments 特指影响个体或事物行为或发展的环境，conditions 指居住、工作或做事情的环境或条件，circumstances 尤其指经济状况。由 living 以及下文的 vegetables、berries 等词可知，这里指的是人们的生活条件得到改善，符合

文意的为[C]conditions.

【篇章分析】11句至16句是第一段的第三个层次，指出了朝圣者在新的定居点生活条件得到改善的原因及表现。

【空格设置】conditions 本身词义比较简单，但要求考生根据上下文语境排除干扰，作出正确判断。例句：changing economic conditions 不断变化的经济状况。

【干扰项设置】其他项利用表示“环境、状况”的名词对 conditions 形成近义干扰。这几个词虽然含义相近，但用法上各有不同，例句如：We have all been in similar embarrassing situations.我们都遇到过类似的尴尬局面。They have created an environment in which productivity should flourish.他们创造了一种可以大大提高生产力的环境。Grants are awarded according to your financial circumstances.补助金根据经济状况发放。

6. [A] strengthened 加强，巩固 [B] regained 重新获得，恢复
[C] recovered 恢复健康，康复 [D] improved 改进，改善

本题考核的知识点是：动词辨析

【快速解题】空格所在部分的主语是 the colonists' health，此题的关键是判断哪个动词能与 health 搭配，并且能与上下文衔接。strengthened 指“增强能力或地位等”，不能与 health 搭配，首先排除。regained 意为“恢复”时常做及物动词，不符合文中用法，但是可以说...regained health。recovered 本身即意为“恢复健康”，不需要 health 作主语。符合上下文语义的只有 improve，在文中意为“健康得到改善”。

【篇章分析】16句的主干部分是 The colonists' health improved，介词 with 的用法比较特殊，表原因，介宾短语 with...解释了 health improved 的原因。

【空格设置】improve 的含义比较简单，但用法很丰富，可以泛指各方面的“改善、提高”，如：His quality of life has improved dramatically since the operation.手术后他的生活质量大大改善了。to improve efficiency/standards/conditions 提高效率/标准；改善条件。

【干扰项设置】其他项利用考生熟悉的汉语表达法设置干扰。汉语里经常有“恢复健康、增强健康”的表达方式，考生要熟悉英汉两种语言表达方式的差别，排除干扰。例句：Her position in the party has strengthened in recent weeks.最近几个星期以来，她在党内的地位有所增强。I struggled to regain some dignity.我努力恢复自己的一点儿尊严。He's still recovering from his operation.手术后，他仍在恢复之中。

7. [A] in [B] of [C] over [D] at

本题考核的知识点是：介词搭配

【快速解题】空格处填入的介词既要与 look back 搭配，又要能接 the past year 作宾语。不存在 look back in 与 look back of 的用法，首先排除[A]和[B]。look back over 与 look back at 都可意为“回顾”，但 look back at 后面接具体的时间或事物，look back over 后面接特定阶段，显然文中 the past year 强调的是时间段，符合要求的是 look back over，代入文中意为“回顾过去的一年”。

【篇章分析】第二段分为两个层次：17至20句是对过去的回顾，21至26句是对未来的展望与准备。21句句首 on the other hand 表明了这种今昔对比。

【空格设置】介词 over 的含义和用法都很丰富，在知识运用的文章中经常出现，考生要结合具体语境掌握该词用法。

【干扰项设置】其他项利用其他可与 look 搭配的常用介词设置干扰，需要正确理解上下文才排除干扰。

8. [A] on [B] behind [C] for [D] beyond

本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义+介词辨析

【快速解题】空格所在部分 A splendid harvest was 8 them，意为“一个大丰收...他们”。由17句 in the fall 和23句 ready for the second winter 可知，他们在秋天已经取得大丰收，并为第二年冬天做准备。behind 意为 used to say that sth is in sb's past，它代入文中，意为“他们身后是（秋天的）一个大丰收”，即“已经获得了丰收”。其他项与 them 搭配分别意为“由他们支付”、“为了他们”与“他们无法理解”，均不符合上下文语义，应排除。

【篇章分析】21句是第二段第二个层次的总起句，指出了对未来的希望。22句至段末分别从食物、住所以及人际关系三方面举出了充满希望的原因。

【空格设置】本题通过 behind 考查了考生对文章内部时间逻辑的把握，及它本身不为考生所熟悉的含义。例句：She has ten years' useful experience behind her.她已有十年的经验，能派上用场。

【干扰项设置】其他项都是利用常用介词设置的脱离上下文的无关干扰，联系上下文语义不难排除。

9. [A] Best of all 最好的是，尤其 [B] For the best 出于好意
[C] To their best [D] All in all 总的来说

本题考核的知识点是：逻辑关系

【快速解题】空格处填入的短语放在句首，体现句子之间的逻辑关系，此题的关键是判断空格前后部分的逻辑关系。to their best 短语不存在，首先排除。上文都是讲殖民者为来年做的物质准备，26句重在强调人际关系方面的改善，体现这种强调关系的只有 best of all。

【篇章分析】26句虽然是一个简单句，但是句子结构比较复杂，主干为 they had established a treaty of friendship，句首的 best of all 与 with..., under..., in...三个介宾短语做状语。

【空格设置】逻辑关系在知识运用中的考查比重越来越大，需要考生提高语篇结构的分析能力。例句如：Best of all, we don't have any homework.最好的是我们没有什么家庭作业了。

【干扰项设置】其他项都是利用词形设置的形近干扰。例句：I did it for the best.我是出于好意这么做的。All in all it has been a great success.总的来说，那是个巨大的成功。

10. [A] ashore 在岸上 [B] around 周围
[C] about 到处 [D] aboard 在（船、车飞机）上

本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义+副词辨析

【快速解题】空格所在部分意为“当‘五月花号’返回英格兰的时候，没有一名殖民者...”，显然，表示“在船上”的 aboard 符合文章语义的衔接，为正确选项。其他三项不符合上下文，应排除。

【篇章分析】2728句承接上文，总结指出殖民者生活状况好转，他们在殖民地定居下来。29句是过渡句，指出他们想要建立一个节日庆祝新的生活，由此引出30句感恩节的来历。

[空格设置] aboard 的含义和用法都比较简单,但需要根据上下文进行推断。

[干扰项设置] 其他项是利用 aboard 的形近词设置的干扰,由于都脱离了上下文,不难排除。

三、全文翻译

1620年,一艘被命名为“五月花号”的小帆船离开伦敦驶往新大陆。“五月花号”向位于弗吉尼亚州温暖海岸的詹姆斯顿殖民地行进。船上的一百名乘客都是朝圣者,他们正在寻找一个地方,在那里他们能以自己特有的方式敬仰上帝。由于狂风和凶猛的暴风雨,“五月花号”迷失了航向。1620年12月份,这一群勇敢的殖民者最终不得不在位于马萨诸塞州岩石嶙峋海岸的普利茅斯登陆。当时正是北方严冬时期,他们将面对的是充满了饥饿、疾病和死亡的极其可怕的几个月。朝圣者中只有最为强壮的人活过了那个冬天。许多妇女把她们少得可怜的口粮留给了自己的孩子,自己却死于饥饿。生活条件在1621年的春天开始改善:有了野菜、浆果和水果以及充足的鱼和野禽。因此,尽管缺乏狩猎、捕鱼的技巧和经验,他们也能够获得足够的新鲜肉类。由于天气变暖和饮食的改善,殖民者们的健康状况得以好转。

在秋天,他们回顾了过去的一年,既遗憾又感激。最初的一百名乘客只有五十人存活了下来,人类生命的代价和悲剧是如此巨大。另一方面,他们看到了未来的新希望。在他们身后是(秋天的)一个大丰收,他们充满自信地为第二个冬天的到来做好了准备。他们有十一所用于抵御严冬的简陋房屋,其中的七所为家庭所有,四所作为公用。最重要的是,在马萨索特酋长的监管下,他们在夏天与其印第安邻居订立了友好协定。

林地和森林变安全了。那年夏天,当“五月花号”返回英格兰的时候,船上没有一名殖民者。在他们定居新家的第一年年底,这些朝圣者想以一个真正的节日来庆祝,这便是他们的第一个感恩节。

Section II Reading Comprehension

Text 1

①It doesn't come as a surprise to you to realize that it makes no difference what you read or study if you can't remember it. ②You just waste your valuable time. ③Maybe you have already discovered some clever ways to keep yourself from forgetting.

①One dependable aid that does help you remember what you study is to have a specific purpose or reason for reading. ②You remember better what you read when you know why you're reading.

①Why does a clerk in a store go away and leave you when your reply to her offer to help is, "No, thank you. I'm just looking"? ②Both you and she know that if you aren't sure what you want, you are not likely to find it. ③But suppose you say instead, "Yes, thank you. I want a pair of sun glasses." ④She says, "Right this way, please." ⑤And you and she are off -- both eager to look for exactly what you want.

①It's quite the same with your studying. ②If you chose a book at random, "just looking" for nothing in particular, you are likely to get just that -- nothing. ③But if you do know what you want, and if you have the right book, you are almost sure to get it. ④Your reasons will vary; they will include reading or studying "to find out more about", "to understand the reasons for", "to find out how". ⑤A good student has a clear purpose or reason for what he is doing.

①This is the way it works. ②Before you start to study, you say to yourself something like this, "I want to know why Stephen Vincent Benet happened to write about America. I'm reading this article to find out." ③Or, "I'm going to skim this story to see what life was like in medieval England." ④Because you know why you are reading or studying, you relate the information to your purpose and remember it better.

①Reading is not one single activity. ②At least two important processes go on at the same time. ③As you read, you take in ideas rapidly and accurately. ④But at the same time you express your own ideas to yourself as you react to what you read. ⑤You have a kind of mental conversation with the author. ⑥If you expressed your ideas orally, they might sound like this: "Yes, I agree. That's my opinion too." or "Ummmm, I thought that record was broken much earlier. I'd better check those dates," or "But there are some other facts to be considered!" ⑦You don't just sit there taking in ideas -- you do something else, and that something else is very important.

①This additional process of thinking about what you read includes evaluating it, relating it to what you already know, and using it for your own purposes. ②In other words, a good reader is a critical reader. ③One part of critical reading, as you have discovered, is distinguishing between facts and opinions. ④Facts can be checked by evidence. ⑤Opinions are one's own personal reactions.

①Another part of critical reading is judging sources. ②Still another part is drawing accurate inferences.

一、词汇

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. make no difference 没有...作用或影响 | 2. specific a. 明确的 |
| 3. suppose v. 假设,以为,认为 | 4. at random 随便地,任意地 |
| 5. happen to (do sth) 碰巧(做某事) | 6. skim v. 略读 |
| 7. react to 对...做出反应 | 8. take in 接受,理解 |

二、长难句

1. It doesn't come as a surprise to you to realize that it makes no difference what you read or study if you can't remember it.

该句的主干为 It doesn't come as a surprise to you, 其中 it 为形式主语,真正的主语是后面的不定式结构 to realize that ..., that 引导的从句做 realize 的宾语。宾语从句为主从复合句,句末为 if 引导的条件状语从句,主干为 it makes no difference, 其中 it 为形式主语,真正的主语是后面的 what you read or study。

翻译:如果你不能记住你所读或者所学的东西,那你读什么或学什么就无关紧要了,这一点毫不出奇。

三、文章结构分析

这篇文章主要探讨阅读和学习中记忆的方法。文章段落分散,语言平实易懂,总体可以分为三个部分。

第一部分为第一段,提出现象:指出记忆对于阅读或学习的重要性,并且记忆需要聪明的方法。

第二部分为第二至五段,叙述帮助记忆的方法之一:有目的或有原因的阅读。以购物过程和阅读过程做类比说明,有目的或有原因的阅读可以帮助读者获得明确信息并进行良好记忆。

第三部分为第六至八段,论述阅读的过程——理解内容和批判性地思考评估内容,而后者又包括区分事实与观点、评判信息来源

和进行准确推理。

四、试题具体分析

11. If you cannot remember what you read or study, _____.

- [A] it is no surprise
[B] it means you have not really learned anything
[C] it means you have not chosen the right book
[D] you realize it is of no importance

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是：具体细节题。

第一段指出如果你不能记住你所读或所学的内容的话，就是在浪费宝贵的时间，即你没有从中学到任何东西，[B]选项正确。

[A]和[D]选项偷换概念，第一段指出，如果不能记住所读或所学的内容，那么所读或所学内容无关紧要，这一点毫不出奇，而非“不能记住所读或所学内容”不出奇或无关紧要。[C]选项无干干扰，从文中无从推知。

12. Before you start reading, it is important _____.

- [A] to make sure why you are reading
[B] to relate the information to your purpose
[C] to remember what you read
[D] to choose an interesting book

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是：具体细节题。

第二段提出一种帮助记忆的可靠方法，即有目的或有原因的阅读，换句话说，就是在阅读前确定阅读的目的或原因。[A]选项正确。

[B]和[C]选项张冠李戴，它们是阅读和记忆过程中的步骤，而非阅读前的步骤。[D]选项无中生有。

13. Reading activity involves _____.

- [A] only two simultaneous processes
[B] primarily learning about ideas and evaluating them critically
[C] merely distinguishing between facts and opinions
[D] mainly drawing accurate inferences

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是：具体细节题。

由题干关键词 reading activity 定位到文章第六段。第六段首句指出阅读并非一项独立的行为，它包括至少两个同时发生的重要过程。③④句列出这两个过程：迅速而准确地理解内容和以自己的思维表述对所读内容的反应。[B]选项是对这两个过程的同义改写，为正确项。

[A]选项以偏概全，第六段首句指出阅读行为至少包括(at least)两个同时发生的过程，而非仅仅(only)这两个过程。[C]和[D]选项张冠李戴，“区分事实与观点”和“进行正确推理”是最后两段提到的“对所阅读的内容进行思考的附加过程”的部分内容，而非阅读行为的直接过程。一般而言，带有绝对意味的限定性词语的选项(如 only 和 merely)都不是正确项。

14. A good reader is one who _____.

- [A] relates what he reads to his own knowledge about the subject matter
[B] does lots of thinking in his reading
[C] takes a critical attitude in his reading
[D] is able to check the facts presented against what he has already known

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是：具体细节题。

由题干关键词“a good reader”定位到第七段。②句明确指出，一位好读者就是一位批判性的读者。[C]选项是这句话的同义改写，为正确项。

[A]、[B]和[D]选项以偏概全，第七、八段论述批判性阅读，指出思考阅读内容的过程包括评估内容、将所读内容与已知内容进行联系、根据自己的目的进行应用；而批判性阅读则包括区分事实与观点、评判内容来源、进行准确推理。[A]选项是思考过程中的一点；[B]选项仅提及阅读中思考这一要素，而忽略批判性阅读的其他要素；[D]选项也只提到批判性阅读中的两点，因此其他三项都不完整。

五、全文翻译

如果你不能记住你所读或者所学的东西，那你读什么或学什么就无关紧要了，这一点毫不出奇。这样不过是浪费宝贵时间罢了。不过，或许你早已发现一些聪明的方法来避免遗忘。

一种帮助你记住所学内容的可靠方法就是有目的或有原因的阅读。如果你清楚你为何而阅读，那么你对所阅读的内容就会记得更牢靠些。

当你拒绝商店售货员的帮助(“不，谢谢，我只是看看”)时，为什么售货员就转身走开了呢？这是因为你和她都知道，如果你不确定自己要什么，你也不大可能会有所收获。然而，假设你的回答是“是的，谢谢，我想买一副太阳镜。”她会回答，“好的，请这边走。”然后你和她就向“目的地”走去——都迫切地去找你想要的东西。

这与你的学习过程非常相似。如果你随机选择了一本书，“只是看看”而不是寻找具体东西，那么你所得到的很可能是——一无所获。但是，如果你知道你想要什么，而你手头又有正确的书，那么你几乎肯定会获得你所想要的东西。你的缘由可能大不相同：阅读或学习是为了“找出更多信息”、“为了理解原因”和“为了找出方法”。一个好生对于他所做的事情总有一个明确的目的或原因。

这就是奏效的方法。在开始学习之前，你这样告诉自己，“我想知道斯蒂芬·文森特·贝尼特为什么这样描写美国。我读这篇文章就是要找出原因。”或者“我要通读这篇文章，看看中世纪英格兰的生活到底是什么样子的。”由于你知道阅读或学习的原因，你就可以将这些信息与你目的紧密联系，并更好地记住它。

阅读并不是一项独立的行为，期间至少两个重要过程同时发生。在阅读时，你能够迅速而又准确地理解内容，同时在对所读内容

予以反应时也在表述自己的思想。你与作者进行一种精神对话。如果你口头表述你的想法的话，它们很可能是“是的，我同意，我的想法也是这样。”或是“嗯……，我以为这项纪录早就被打破了。我最好还是再查查日期。”或是“但是还要考虑一些其他的事实！”你并不只是坐在那里理解内容——你还在做其他的事情，而这些事情往往非常重要。

对所阅读的内容进行思考的附加过程包括评估这些内容、将其与已知信息相联系，并根据自身目的来进行应用。换句话说，一位好读者也是一位批判性的读者。正如你所发现的，批判性阅读的一部分就是区分事实与观点。事实可以通过证据来确认，而观点只是个人反应。

批判性阅读的还包括评判来源和进行准确推理。

Text 2

①If you live in a large city, you are quite familiar with some of the problems of noise, but because of some of its harmful effects, you may not be aware of the extent of its influence on human behavior. ②Although everyone more or less knows what noise is, i.e., it is sounds that one would rather not hear, it is perhaps best to define it more precisely for scientific purposes. ③One such definition is that noise is sounds that are unrelated to the task at hand. ④Thus stimuli that at one time might be considered relevant will at another time be considered noise, depending on what one is doing at the moment. ⑤In recent years there has been a great deal of interest in the effects of noise on human behavior, and concepts such as “noise pollution” have arisen, together with movements to reduce noise.

①Exposure to loud noises can definitely produce a partial or complete loss of hearing, depending on the intensity, duration, and frequency composition of the noise. ②Many jobs present noise hazards, such as working in factories and around jet aircraft, driving farm tractors, and working (or sitting) in music halls where rock bands are playing. ③In general, continuous exposure to sounds of over 80 decibels (a measure of the loudness of sound) can be considered dangerous. ④Decibel values correspond to various sounds. ⑤Sounds above about 85 decibels may, if exposure is for a sufficient period of time, produce significant hearing loss. ⑥Actual loss will depend upon the particular frequencies to which one is exposed, and whether the sound is continuous or intermittent.

Noise can have unexpected harmful effects on performance of certain kinds of tasks, for instance, if one is performing a watch keeping task that requires vigilance, in which he is responsible for detecting weak signals of some kind (e.g., watching a radar screen for the appearance of aircraft).

①Communicating with other people is unfavorably affected by noise. ②If you have ridden in the rear of a jet transport, you may have noticed that it was difficult to carry on a conversation at first, and that, eventually, you adjusted the loudness of your speech to compensate for the effect. ③The problem is noise.

一、词汇

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. extent n. 范围, 程度 | 2. at hand 在手边 |
| 3. stimulin (stimulus 的复数形式) 刺激 | 4. exposure n. (to sth) 暴露 (在...下) |
| 5. intensity n. 强度, 强烈 | 6. duration n. 持续 |
| 7. frequency n. 频繁, 频率 | 8. hazard n. 危险, 危害 |
| 9. decibel n. 分贝 | 10. measure n. 量度 |
| 11. correspond to 相应于, 符合于 | 12. intermittent a. 间歇的, 断断续续的 |
| 13. vigilance n. 警戒 | 14. detect v. 检测, 发现 |
| 15. rear n. 后面, 背后 | |

二、长难句

1. Thus stimuli that at one time might be considered relevant will at another time be considered noise, depending on what one is doing at the moment.

该句的主干是 Thus stimuli will be considered noise, 主语 stimuli 后接有 that 引导的定语从句做后置定语; 谓语部分有介词短语 at another time 做时间状语。句末分词 depending on ... 做条件状语。

翻译: 因此, 根据人们手头的工作, 某些时候的刺激在另外一些时候就是噪音。

2. Sounds above about 85 decibels may, if exposure is for a sufficient period of time, produce significant hearing loss.

该句的主干是 Sounds may produce significant hearing loss, 介词短语 above about 85 decibels 做后置定语, 修饰主语名词 sounds。插入语部分为 if 条件句, 做条件状语, 修饰谓语动词。

翻译: 如果呆在超过 85 分贝噪音环境中的时间足够长, 将会造成严重的听力丧失。

3. Actual loss will depend upon the particular frequencies to which one is exposed, and whether the sound is continuous or intermittent.

该句的主干为 Actual loss will depend upon the particular frequencies ... and whether ..., 其中 depend upon 后接有 and 连接的并列名词结构做介词宾语。第一个名词 frequencies 后接有 to which 引导的定语从句做后置定语; 第二个为 whether 引导的宾语从句。

翻译: 实际的听力丧失程度要看噪音的具体频率和噪音是持续性的还是间歇性的。

4. Noise can have unexpected harmful effects on performance of certain kinds of tasks, for instance, if one is performing a watch keeping task that requires vigilance, in which he is responsible for detecting weak signals of some kind (e.g., watching a radar screen for the appearance of aircraft).

该句为主从复合句。主句为 Noise can have unexpected harmful effects on performance of certain kinds of tasks, have effects on sth 意为“对……有影响”。if 引导条件从句, 其主干为 one is performing a watch keeping task, that 引导的定语从句修饰 a watch keeping task。该定语从句的主干为 that (a watch keeping task) requires vigilance, in which 引导的定语从句做后置定语, 修饰名词 vigilance。

翻译: 在某些任务的工作过程中, 噪音会造成意想不到的危害。例如, 一个人正执行一件需要高度警惕的观察工作, 负责检测某种弱信号 (如, 观察雷达屏幕上飞行器的出现)。

5. If you have ridden in the rear of a jet transport, you may have noticed that it was difficult to carry on a conversation at first, and that, eventually, you adjusted the loudness of your speech to compensate for the effect.

该句为主从复合句。句首为 if 引导的条件状语从句, 句子主干为 you may have noticed that ... and that ..., 其宾语由 and 连接的两个 that 引导的宾语从句构成。

翻译: 如果你坐在喷气式飞机的后部, 首先你会注意到进行谈话是多么困难, 最终, 你不得不提高音量来抵消噪音的影响。

三、文章结构分析

这篇文章主要探讨噪音对人类及其行为的有害影响。文章主题明确，层次清晰，总体结构为总分结构，可以分为两个部分。

第一部分为总（第一段）：提出噪音现象，给出噪音定义，并指出人们开始关注噪音对人类行为的影响。

第二部分为分（第二、三和四段）：论述噪音对人类及其行为的有害影响。第二段指出噪音会造成人类听力的部分或完全丧失。第三段指出噪音会对某些工作执行造成意想不到的危害。第四段指出噪音会对人际交流造成不良影响。

四、试题具体分析

15. Noise differs from sound in that _____.

[A] it is sounds that interfere with the task being done

[B] it is a special type of loud sound

[C] it is usually unavoidable in big cities

[D] it can be defined more precisely than the latter

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是：具体细节题。

众所周知，噪音是声音的一种。文章首段给出了噪音的两种定义，一种是人们的通俗定义，噪音是人们不想听到的声音；另一种是较为准确的科学定义，噪音是与当前任务无关的声音，即干扰人们工作的声音。[A]选项是第二种定义的同义改写，为正确项。

[B]选项以偏概全，音量是噪音的特点之一，但并非噪音的唯一特点。[C]和[D]选项利用文中出现词语 large city、define 和 precisely 捏造无关干扰。

16. One of the harmful effects of noise on human

performance is that _____.

[A] it reduces one's sensitivity

[B] it renders the victim helpless

[C] it deprives one of the enjoyment of music

[D] it drowns out conversations at worksites

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是：具体细节题。

第二、三和四段论述噪音对人类的有害影响。第三段指出噪音会干扰某些任务的执行，该段以一项需要高度警惕的观察工作（如监测雷达屏幕上飞行器的出现）为例暗示噪音会分散观察者的注意力，即降低人们的敏感性，[A]选项正确。

[B]和[C]选项从文中无从推知。[D]选项利用第四段“噪音对人际交流产生不良影响”进行干扰，但文中指出人们会根据噪音音量来提高自己的音量，而不是对话完全被噪音淹没。

17. The purpose of this passage is _____.

[A] to define the effects of noise on human behavior

[B] to warn people of the danger of noise pollution

[C] to give advice as to how to prevent hearing loss

[D] to tell the difference between noise and sound

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是：文章主旨题。

这篇文章采取总分结构探讨噪音对人类及其行为的影响。第一段为总，提出噪音现象以及人们对噪音对人类行为的影响的关注。

第二、三和四段为分，论述噪音对人类行为的具体影响，包括造成人类听力部分或完全丧失、影响工作任务的执行、阻碍人际交流。

[A]选项是文章内容的总体概括，为正确项。

[B]和[D]选项以偏概全，[B]仅能概括文章第二段部分内容，即噪音会造成听力丧失（噪音污染的危险之一）；[D]仅提及第一段噪音定义的部分内容，两者都不能完全概括全篇内容。[C]选项无中生有，文章第二段提及噪音会造成听力丧失，但作者并未就此提出任何建议。

五、全文翻译

如果你居住在一个大城市，对噪音问题就再熟悉不过了，然而，因为关注它的一些有害影响，你可能没有意识到它对人们行为举止的影响程度。虽然每个人都或多或少知道噪音是什么（即人们不想听到的声音），但是最好是从科学目的角度来为其更准确地下定义。其中的一种定义是：噪音是与当前任务无关的声音。因此，根据人们手头的工作，某些时候的刺激在另外一些时候就是噪音。最近几年，人们对噪音对人类行为的影响产生极大兴趣，诸如“噪音污染”的概念也随之出现，同时出现的还有减少噪音的种种行动。

置身于嘈杂环境无疑能造成听力的部分或完全丧失，这要看噪声的强度、持续时间和频率构成。目前许多工作都存在噪音危害，如工作在工厂中或喷气机的周围、驾驶农场拖拉机、在演奏摇滚乐的音乐厅中工作（或仅仅身处其中）。一般来说，持续呆在超过 80 分贝（判断声音大小的度量）的噪音环境中被认为是危险的。分贝的大小和各种声音的大小一致。如果呆在超过 85 分贝噪音环境中的时间足够长，将会造成严重的听力丧失。实际的听力丧失程度要看噪音的具体频率和噪音是持续性的还是间歇性的。

在某些任务的工作过程中，噪声会造成意想不到的危害。例如，一个人正执行一件需要高度警惕的观察工作，负责检测某种弱信号（如，观察雷达屏幕上飞行器的出现）。

噪音对人际交流也会产生不良影响。如果你坐在喷气式飞机的后部，首先你会注意到进行谈话是多么困难，最终，你不得不提高音量来抵消噪音的影响。噪音就是问题的根源。

Text 3

①The traditional belief that a woman's place is in the home and that a woman ought not to go out to work can hardly be reasonably maintained in present conditions. ②It is said that it is a woman's task to care for the children, but families today tend to be small and with a year or two between children. ③Thus a woman's whole period of childbearing may occur within five years. ④Furthermore, with compulsory education from the age of five or six her role as chief educator of her children soon ceases. ⑤Thus, even if we agree that a woman should stay at home to look after her children before they are of school age, for many women, this period would extend only for about ten years.

①It might be argued that the house-proud woman would still find plenty to do about the home. ②That may be so, but it is certainly no longer necessary for a woman to spend her whole life cooking, cleaning, mending and sewing. ③Washing machines take the drudgery out of laundry, the latest models being entirely automatic and able to wash and dry a large quantity of clothes in a few minutes. ④Refrigerators have

made it possible to store food for long periods and many pre-cooked foods are obtainable in tins. ⑤Shopping, instead of being a daily task, can be completed in one day a week. ⑥The new man-made fibers are more hardwiring than natural fibers and greatly reduce mending, while good ready-made clothes are cheap and plentiful.

①Apart from women's own happiness, the needs of the community must be considered. ②Modern society cannot do well without the contribution that women can make in professions and other kinds of work. ③There is a serious shortage of nurses and teachers, to mention only two of the occupations followed by women. ④It is extremely wasteful to give years of training at public expense only to have the qualified teacher or nurse marry after a year or two and be lost forever to her profession. ⑤The training, it is true, will help her in duties as a mother, but if she continued to work, her service would be more widely useful. ⑥Many factories and shops, too, are largely staffed by women, many of them married. ⑦While here the question of training is not so important, industry and trade would be seriously short of staff if married women did not work.

一、词汇

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. maintain v. 维持, 保养 | 2. compulsory a. 义务的 |
| 3. cease v. 停止 | 4. drudgery n. 苦差事, 苦工 |
| 5. laundry n. 要洗的衣服, 洗衣 | 6. fiber n. 纤维 |

二、长难句

1. The traditional belief that a woman's place is in the home and that a woman ought not to go out to work can hardly be reasonably maintained in present conditions.

该句主干为 The traditional belief ...can hardly be reasonably maintained, 主语名词 belief 后接有两个 that 连接的从句做同位语。

翻译: 传统观念认为女性属于家庭而非外出工作, 但这一观念已经不再适用于当今情况。

2. Washing machines take the drudgery out of laundry, the latest models being entirely automatic and able to wash and dry a large quantity of clothes in a few minutes.

该句主干为 Washing machines take the drudgery out of laundry, “名词 the latest models + 分词 being entirely automatic and able to”构成的独立主格结构做结果状语。

翻译: 洗衣机承担了洗衣这一苦差事, 最新型的全自动洗衣机可以在几分钟之内清洗并甩干大量衣物。

3. It is extremely wasteful to give years of training at public expense only to have the qualified teacher or nurse marry after a year or two and be lost forever to her profession.

该句主干为 It is extremely wasteful to, it 为形式主语, 不定式结构为真正的主语。不定式结构中又有不定式结构 only to have the qualified teacher or nurse marry and be lost forever...做结果状语。

翻译: 社会花费大量时间与财力培养合格教师或护士, 而她们工作一两年之后便结婚, 从此便不再工作, 这是多大的浪费啊!

三、文章结构分析

这篇文章探讨女性位置的归属。作者从传统观念切入, 从女性照顾和教育孩子的职责、承担家庭事务和参与社会工作三个角度进行分析, 指出女性除了照顾家庭之外还应该在社会上工作, 即女性不单属于家庭, 也属于社会。

第一段开门见山, 提出主题: 女性的归属。传统观念认为女性属于家庭, 天职是照顾孩子。随后作者从职责角度分析女性归属不再仅限于家庭, 原因在于: 一是家庭规模变小, 二是女性生育期限减小, 三是女性教育孩子时间缩短。

第二段从家庭角度进行分析: 现代家庭设备(家用电器、冷冻食品、人造纤维、成装等)的发展大大减轻女性在家庭中的负担与劳动量。

第三段从社会角度进行分析: 现代社会的良好运行需要女性的贡献。以护士与教师两大职业以及工业和贸易中女性的重要性为例指出女性对社会发展不可或缺。

四、试题具体分析

18. The author holds that _____.

- [A] the right place for all women, married or otherwise, is the home, not elsewhere
[B] all married women should have some occupation outside the home
[C] a married woman should give first priority to her duties as a mother
[D] it is desirable for uneducated married women to stay at home and take care of the family

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是: 作者观点题。

文章第一段首句指出传统观念认为女性属于家庭而不应外出工作, 但这一观念已经不再适用于当今社会。随后作者从女性照顾和教育孩子的职责、承担家庭事务和参与社会工作三个角度展开分析论述, 说明女性的归属不再仅限于家庭, 她们应当外出工作, 为社会做出自己的贡献, 而社会也需要她们的贡献。[B]选项正确。

[A]、[C]和[D]选项反向干扰, 这三者都是传统观念, 而不是作者的观点。

19. A house-proud woman _____.

- [A] would devote her whole life to her family
[B] would take her own happiness and that of her family as her chief concern
[C] would still need some special training at public expense to help her in her duties as a housewife

18. 作者认为_____。

- [A] 不论已婚与否, 所有女性的正确位置都属于家庭而非其他地方
[B] 所有已婚女性都应该在家庭之外有一份职业
[C] 已婚女性应当以母亲的责任为重
[D] 没有接受教育的已婚女性应当留在家中照顾家庭

19. 以家庭为重的女性_____。

- [A] 把她的整个生活都奉献给家庭
[B] 把自己与其家庭的幸福放在首位
[C] 还需要社会支付费用来接受特殊培训以实现其作为家庭主妇的责任

[D] would take full advantage of modern household appliances [D] 应当充分利用现代家庭设备

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是：具体细节题。

由题干关键词“house-proud woman”定位到文章第二段。第二段①句指出有些人认为以家庭为重的女性在家中总有很多事情可做。但接下来作者指出，现代家庭设备（洗衣机、电冰箱、罐装的冷冻食品、简便购物、人造纤维和成装）的发展大大减轻了女性在家中的劳动量，而女性应该充分利用这些条件，[D]选项正确。

[A]选项常识干扰，这属于传统观念，并非文章中作者所论述的观点。[B]和[C]选项利用文中出现词语 women's own happiness、training at public expense 和 help her in duties as a mother 进行干扰，[B]选项从文中无从推知，[C]选项是作者反对的观念，作者认为女性应当利用自己所接受的培训为社会做出贡献，而非仅为实现家庭角色。

20. According to the author, modern society _____.

20. 作者认为现代社会_____。

[A] can operate just as well even without women participation

[A] 即使没有女性参与其中也能很好地运行

[B] has been greatly hampered in its development by the shortage of women nurses and women teachers

[B] 由于缺乏女性护士与教师而大大阻碍了其发展

[C] cannot operate properly without the contribution of women

[C] 没有女性的贡献而无法良好运行

[D] will be seriously affected by the continuing shortage of working women in heavy industries and international trade

[D] 将继续受到重工业与国际贸易中女性工作人员短缺的严重影响

【分析】本题所考查的知识点是：作者观点题。

第三段②句明确指出，如果没有女性在各个职业领域所做出的贡献，现代社会将无法良好运行，[C]选项正确。

[A]选项反向干扰。[B]选项以偏概全，第三段仅是利用护士与教师两大职业中女性的重要性说明女性对于社会发展不可或缺。[D]选项过度引申，首先文中提到的是工业与贸易两大领域，并未具体到重工业与国际贸易；其次最后一段末句所提出的是一种假设的现象，而并非事实。

五、全文翻译

传统观念认为女性属于家庭而非外出工作，但这一观念已经不再适用于当今情况。人们认为照顾孩子是女性的天职，但是如今的家庭规模变小，孩子之间的年龄仅相差一两岁，这样女性生育孩子的整个期限也不过五年。此外，由于孩子在五六岁时开始接受义务教育，女性作为其子女主要教育者的角色也随之终止。因此，即使我们都赞同女性在孩子入学之前应当留在家中照顾他们，这段时间最长也不过十年。

有人可以辩解说，以家庭为重的女性在家庭中总有很多事情要做。这或许是事实，但是很显然，女性没必要花一辈子时间来做饭、打扫和缝缝补补。洗衣机承担了洗衣这一苦差事，最新型的全自动洗衣机可以在几分钟之内清洗并甩干大量衣物。电冰箱可以长时间存储食物，并且现在很多冷冻食物都是罐装，方便获取。购物已经不是每日必做的事情，你可以在一天之内完成一周的采购。新型的人造纤维比自然纤维更耐穿，这大大减少了缝缝补补的需要，而成装既价格便宜又货源充足。

除了女性本身的幸福之外，社会的需要也必须纳入考虑之中。如果没有女性在职业领域和其他各种工作中的贡献，现代社会无法良好运行。护士与教师领域人才短缺，而这只是两种女性主导的职业。社会花费大量时间与财力培养合格教师或护士，而她们工作一两年之后便结婚，从此便不再工作，这是多大的浪费啊！确实，这种培训会帮助她们做一个更好的妈妈，但是如果她们继续工作，她们的服务将为社会带来更多的利益。很多工厂与商店的工作人员也是女性，大多数都是已婚者。尽管培训在这种情况下不是主要问题，但是如果已婚女性不再工作的话，工业和贸易就会遭遇人员短缺的窘境。

Section III English-Chinese Translation

Seated behind the front desk at a New York firm, the receptionist was efficient.

Stylishly dressed, the firm's newest employee had a pleasant telephone voice and a natural charm that put clients at ease. The company was pleased: (21) Clearly, this was a person who took considerable pride in personal appearance. David King, the receptionist, is unusual, but by no means unique. (22) Just as all truck drivers and construction workers are no longer necessarily men, all secretaries and receptionists are no longer automatically women. The number of men in women-dominated fields is still small and they haven't attracted the attention that has often followed women advancing into male-dominated fields, but men are moving into more and more jobs that have traditionally been held by women.

Strictly speaking, the phenomenon is not new. For the past several decades, men have been quietly entering fields such as nursing, social work and elementary education. But today no job seems off-limits. Men serve coffee in offices and meals on airplanes. (23) These changes are helping to influence some of the long-standing traditions about the types of work men and women can do -- but they also produce some undeniable problems for the men who are entering those fields formerly dominated by women.

What kinds of men venture into these so-called "women's fields"? All kinds. (24) "I don't know of any definite answers I'd be comfortable with," explains Joseph Pleck, Ph.D., of the Wellesley College Centre for Research on Women.

Sam Ormont, for example, a thirty-year-old nurse at a Boston hospital, went into nursing because the army had trained him as a medical worker. (25) "I found that work very interesting," he recalled, "and when I got out of the service it just seemed natural for me to go into something medical." I wasn't really interested in becoming a doctor." Thirty-five-year-old David King, an out-of-work actor, found a job as a receptionist because he was having trouble landing roles in Broadway plays and he needed to pay the rent.

(26) In other words, men enter "female" jobs out of the same consideration for personal interest and economic necessity that motivates anyone looking for work. But similarities often end there. Men in female-dominated jobs are conspicuous. As a group, their work histories differ in most respects from those of their female colleagues, and they are frequently treated differently by the people with whom they are in professional contact.

The question naturally arises: Why are there still approximately ninety-nine female secretaries for every one male? There is also a more serious issue. Most men don't want to be receptionists, nurses, secretaries or sewing workers. Put simply, these are not generally considered very masculine jobs. (27) To choose such a line of work is to invite ridicule.

“There was kidding in the beginning,” recalls Ormont. “Kids coming from school ask what I am, and when I say ‘A nurse,’ they laugh at me. I just smile and say, ‘You know, there are female doctors, too.’”

Still, there are encouraging signs. Years ago, male grade school teachers were as rare as male nurses. Today more than one elementary school teacher in six is male.

(28) Can we anticipate a day when secretaries will be an even mix of men and women — or when the mention of a male nurse will no longer raise eyebrows? It’s probably coming -- but not very soon.

一、试题结构分析

本文第一至三段指出男性正在从事越来越多传统上由女性承担的工作，而且这些变化影响着长期存在的有关男性和女性工作的传统观念。第四至六段分析指出男性从事女性工作的动机和其他找工作的动机一样：出于个人的兴趣或经济上需要的考虑。第七、八段指出问题仍然存在：从事传统女性工作的男性仍然很少，而且会惹人笑话。第九段以小学教师和男护士人数增加为例说明仍然有令人鼓舞的迹象，并展望未来从事传统女性职业的男性会和女性一样多。

二、试题具体解析

21. 本题考核的知识点是：定语从句。

【句子结构】该句的主干为 **this was a person**, **who** 引导的定语从句做后置定语，修饰 **person**。副词 **clearly** 为插入语，用来表示说话者对句子所表达的意思的态度。

【词义确定】**take pride in** 意为“以...为豪”。**considerable** 意为“相当的,可观的”。

【翻译】显然，他是个对自己的仪表感到相当自豪的人。

22. 本题考核的知识点是：方式状语从句。

【句子结构】该句为主从复合句，句首为 **Just as** 引导的方式状语从句。

【词义确定】**necessarily** 意为“必然，必定”。**automatically** 意为“自动地”。

【翻译】正像卡车司机和建筑工人再没必要都是男的一样，所有秘书和接待员再也不一定都是女的。

23. 本题考核的知识点是：并列分句，定语从句。

【句子结构】该句由 **but** 连接的两个并列分句构成。前一分句的主干为 **These changes are helping to influence some of the long-standing traditions**, 名词短语 **the types of work** 后接有省略关系代词的定语从句(**that**) **men and women can do**。后一分句的主干为 **they also produce some undeniable problems for the men**, **who** 引导的定语从句做后置定语，修饰名词 **men**。

【词义确定】**long-standing** 意为“长期存在的”。**undeniable** 意为“不可否认的”。

【翻译】这些变化正影响着长期存在的传统观念中关于男女各可以干哪几类工作的看法，但对于进入原先以妇女为主的那些的男人来说，无疑也带来一些问题。

24. 本题考核的知识点是：定语从句。

【句子结构】该句的主干为 **I don’t know of any definite answers**, 名词 **answers** 后接有省略关系代词的定语从句(**that**) **I’d be comfortable with**。

【词义确定】**know of** 意为“知道，听说”。

【翻译】我还没听说过有任何使我感到满意的确切答案。

25. 本题考核的知识点是：宾语从句，时间状语从句。

【句子结构】该句是主从复合句，宾语从句由直接引语构成。该从句是 **and** 连接的两个并列分句：**I found that work very interesting and it just seemed natural for me to ...**。第二个分句中含有 **when** 引导的时间状语从句。

【词义确定】**out of the service** 意为“退役（役）”。**go into** 意为“从事”。

【翻译】他回忆说：“我觉得那种工作十分有趣，当我退役时，对我来说，去干某种医务工作，似乎是极其自然的。”

26. 本题考核的知识点是：介词短语表原因，定语从句

【句子结构】该句主干为 **men enter “female” jobs**, 介词短语 **out of the same consideration for personal interest and economic necessity ...** 做状语，表示“出于.....的原因”。**that** 引导的定语从句做后置定语，修饰名词短语 **personal interest and economic necessity**。

【词义确定】**necessity** 意为“需要，必需品，必然”。**motivate** 意为“激发，给予动机”。

【翻译】换句话说，男人干起了“女人干的”工作，其动机是同任何找工作干的人一样，既出于个人的兴趣，也出于经济上需要的考虑。

27. 本题考核的知识点是：并列分句。

【句子结构】该句的主语和表语都是不定式构成。

【词义确定】**line of work** 意为“职业”。**invite** 意为“招致（尤指坏事）”。**ridicule** 意为“嘲笑，愚弄”。

【翻译】选定这一类工作是会惹人笑话的。

28. 本题考核的知识点是：并列分句。

【句子结构】该句的主干为 **Can we anticipate a day**, 两个 **when** 引导的定语从句做后置定语，修饰名词 **a day**, 具体说明什么样的一天。

【词义确定】**mix** 意为“混合”。**raise eyebrows** 意为“扬起眉毛；怀疑、吃惊的表情”。

【翻译】我们是否能预见到这么一天：那时当秘书的男女各占一半或有人提到某个男人当护士时，人们不会再感到吃惊？

三、全文翻译

坐在一家纽约公司前台后面的接待员非常有效率。

这家公司穿着入时的新职员接电话时有着悦耳的声音和自然的魅力，这使客户感到自在。公司非常满意：(21) 显然，他是个对自己的仪表感到相当自豪的人。接待员大卫·金不同寻常，但绝非独特。(22) 正像卡车司机和建筑工人再没必要都是男的一样，所有秘书和接待员再也不一定都是女的。在以女性为主导的领域男性的数量仍然很少，他们也没有像进入以男性为主的领域的女性那样常常得到关注。但是男性正在从事越来越多传统上由女性承担的工作。

严格来讲，这不是新现象。过去几十年中，男性已经悄悄地进入护理、社会工作和基础教育等领域。但是，如今没有什么工作似

乎是超出范围的。男性也在办公室准备咖啡、在飞机上准备食物。(23) 这些变化正影响着长期存在的传统观念中关于男女各可以干哪几类工作的看法, 但对于进入原先以妇女为主的那些的男人来说, 无疑也带来一些问题。

什么样的男性冒险进入这些所谓的“女性领域”呢? 各种各样的男性。(24) “我还没听说过有任何使我感到满意的确切答案”, 威尔斯利大学女性研究中心的约瑟芬·普莱克博士解释说。

比如, 在一家波士顿医院工作的 30 岁护士萨姆·沃蒙特从事护理工作, 因为军队曾训练他成为医务工作者。(25) 他回忆说: “我觉得那种工作十分有趣, 当我退役时, 对我来说, 去干某种医务工作, 似乎是极其自然的。我对于成为医生并不真的感兴趣。”三十五岁的大卫·金是一位失业的演员, 他找了一份接待员的工作, 因为他很难在百老汇得到合适的角色, 却需要支付房租。

(26) 换句话说, 男人干起了“女人干的”工作, 其动机是同任何找工作干的人一样, 既出于个人的兴趣, 也出于经济上需要的考虑。但是相似性也仅此而已。承担女性主导的工作的男性是很明显的。他们这个群体的工作历史在大部分方面与其女性同事不同。他们经常从那些在职业上有接触的人那里得到不同的待遇。

问题自然产生了: 为什么仍然有 99 个女秘书, 而只有 1 个男秘书? 还有一个更严重的问题。大部分男性不想成为接待员、护士、秘书或缝纫工。简单的说, 这些工作通常不被认为是男性化的工作。(27) 选定这一类工作是会惹人笑话的。

沃蒙特回忆说: “最初只是开玩笑。从学校来的孩子们问我是谁, 当我说“是护士”, 他们都嘲笑我。我只是笑着说“知道吗, 也有女医生”。

但是仍然令人鼓舞的迹象。多年前, 小学教师和男护士一样稀有。如今, 六个小学老师中至少有一个是男性。(28) 我们是否能预见到这么一天: 那时当秘书的男女各占一半或有人提到某个男人当护士时, 人们不会再感到吃惊?

1989 年全国硕士研究生入学统一考试英语试题

Section I Close Test

①One day drought may be a thing of the past at least in coastal cities. ②Vast areas of desert throughout the world may for the first time 1 and provide millions of hectares of land where now nothing grows.

③By the end of this century this may not be mere 2. ④Scientists are already looking into the possibility of using some of the available ice in the Arctic and Antarctic. ⑤In these regions there are vast ice-caps formed by snow that has fallen over the past 50,000 years. ⑥Layer 3 layer of deep snow means that, when melted, the snow water would be pure, not salty as sea-ice would be. ⑦There is so much 4 pure water here that it would need only a fraction of it to turn much of the desert or poorly irrigated parts of the world into rich farmland. ⑧And what useful packages it would come in! ⑨It should be possible to cut off a bit of ice and transport it! ⑩Alternatively perhaps a passing iceberg could be 5. ⑪They are always breaking away from the main caps and floating around, pushed by currents, until they eventually melt and are wasted.

⑫Many icebergs are, of course, far too small to be towed 6 distance, and would melt before they reached a country that needed them anywhere. ⑬It would be necessary to locate one that was 7 and that was big enough to provide a good supply of ice when it reached us. ⑭Engineers think that an iceberg up to seven miles long and one and a half miles wide could be transported if the tug pulling it was as big as a supertanker! ⑮Even then they would cover only twenty miles every day. ⑯However, 8 the iceberg was at its destination, more than 7,000 million cubic metres of water could be taken from it! ⑰That would probably be more than enough for any medium-sized city even in the hottest summer! ⑱But no doubt a use could be found for it. ⑲9, scientist say, there would not be too much wastage in such a journey. ⑳The larger the iceberg, the slower it melts, even if it is towed through the tropics. ㉑This is because when the sun has a bigger area to warm 10, less heat actually gets into the iceberg. ㉒The vast frozen centre would be unaffected. [394 words]

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. [A] come to life | [B] come into existence | | |
| [C] come into activity | [D] come round | | |
| 2. [A] speculation | [B] imagination | [C] computation | [D] expectation |
| 3. [A] above | [B] of | [C] upon | [D] over |
| 4. [A] essential | [B] potential | [C] claimable | [D] obtainable |
| 5. [A] seized | [B] snatched | [C] grabbed | [D] captured |
| 6. [A] much | [B] any | [C] some | [D] certain |
| 7. [A] manageable | [B] manipulative | [C] operable | [D] controllable |
| 8. [A] after | [B] while | [C] since | [D] once |
| 9. [A] Apparently | [B] Noticeably | [C] Distinctly | [D] Notably |
| 10. [A] round | [B] over | [C] up | [D] through |

一、文章结构分析

本文介绍了如何利用南北极的冰山解决全球干旱问题。

第一段是文章的引子部分, 提出干旱问题将得到解决, 为下文介绍冰山的利用做铺垫。

第二段提出本文要介绍的主要内容: 利用冰山解决干旱问题。③句是过渡句, 从第一段的总体设想过渡到第二段对具体措施的介绍。第三段承接第二段, 指出了利用冰山的具体实施中遇到的问题及对策。

二、试题具体分析

1. [A] come to life 变得更有兴趣, 焕发生机 [B] come into existence 开始存在, 成立
[C] come into activity 变得活跃 [D] come round 恢复知觉; 苏醒

本题考核的知识点是: 上下文语义+动词短语辨析

[快速解题] 空格处填入的动词短语的主语是 areas of desert, 沙漠不能“变得活跃”或“恢复知觉”, 首先排除[C]和[D]。由①句中干旱将成为历史, 可以推断出沙漠地区将拥有水资源, 下文也说沙漠将提供数百万顷的土地种植作物, 因此 come to life 符合文意, 在文中意为“沙漠地区将焕发生机”。come into existence“沙漠开始存在”不符合上下文语义, 应排除。

[篇章分析]①②句是承接关系，介绍了与文章主题相关的背景，即干旱问题将得到解决。

②句的主干部分是 Vast areas of desert may come to life ... and provide..., 其中还包含一个 where 引导的定语从句，修饰 land。

[空格设置]本题考查了短语动词。例句：The match finally come to life in the second half.比赛在下半场终于精彩起来。

[干扰项设置]其他项利用 come 的常用搭配设置干扰。例句：Pakistan came into existence as an independent country after the war.巴基斯坦在战后就以一个独立的国家存在了。Your mother hasn't yet come round.你的母亲还没有苏醒过来。

2. [A] speculation 推测，推断 [B] imagination 想象力，想象
[C] computation 计算 [D] expectation 预料，期望

本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义+名词辨析

[快速解题]空格所在部分 this may not be mere 2 中，this 指代第一段提出的“沙漠变良田”。文中没有涉及到计算，首先排除 computation。此外，由下文的分析可知，这一观点不是出于人们主观的想象 imagination 或是期望 expectation，而是建立在已知事物的基础之上，因此正确选项为[A]。speculation 代入文中意为“到本世纪末，这也许不仅仅是一种推测。”

[篇章分析]③句是第二段的首句，由上文谈干旱问题过渡到对文章话题（利用冰川）的具体展开。this 指代上文②句的内容，实现语段的衔接。③句也是第二段的主题句，提出了该段要论述的内容：让干旱成为历史的可行性，该段围绕这句话展开叙述。④句给出了③句观点的原因，句中 already 与③句 not be mere speculation 呼应。

[空格设置]此题难度较大，既需要考生理解 speculation 的词义，还要根据上下文作出判断。例句：His private life is the subject of much speculation.他的私生活引起诸多猜测。

[干扰项设置]其他项与 speculation 一样，都是由动词加词缀-tion 构成的名词。其中还利用 imagination 与 expectation 这两个同样表示思维活动的名词设置干扰。例句：He's got no imagination.他缺乏想象力。She did a rough calculation.她做了一个粗略的计算。I applied for the post more in hope than expectation.我申请这个职位是希望多于期待。

3. [A] above [B] of [C] upon [D] over

本题考核的知识点是：介词用法

[快速解题]空格所在部分为 Layer 3 layer of deep snow, 空格处填入的介词应该体现出积雪一层又一层堆积，of 没有这个用法，首先排除。其他三项都有表示“在...上面”的意思。但是 over 表示“悬在...上”，above 只是泛指位置的上下关系，只有 upon 强调“在上面并且相互接触”，符合文中积雪的特点，所以正确答案为[C]upon。

[篇章分析]⑤⑥句为该段的第一个层次，通过介绍冰帽成因证实了措施的可行性。⑥句的结构较为复杂，主语部分是 Layer upon layer of deep snow, 谓语动词 means 表示“意味着……”，宾语是 that 引导的从句。在这个宾语从句中又嵌套有一个 when 引导的条件状语从句。

[空格设置]本题考查常用介词 upon 的含义和用法。upon 在含义和用法上等于 on，对这一类常用介词考生要在理解上下文的基础上作出正确判断。

[干扰项设置]其他项都是常用介词，特别利用 above 与 over 两个同样表示方位关系的介词设置干扰。above 与 over 表示“在...上面”时有所区别，above 泛指“在（或向）...上面”，如：We were flying above the clouds.我们在云层上面飞行。over 强调“悬在...上面”，如：There was a lamp hanging over the table.桌子上方吊着一盏灯。

4. [A] essential 极其重要的；本质的 [B] potential 潜在的，可能的
[C] claimable (法律)可要求的 [D] obtainable 可得到的

本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义+形容词辨析

[快速解题]空格处填入的形容词作定语，修饰 pure water, 意为“...的纯净水”。claimable 显然不能修饰 water, 首先排除。空格所在⑦句的含义是“这将产生大量...纯净水，只需要一小部分就能把世界上大量的沙漠和灌溉不足的地区变成肥沃的耕地”，由此可知此句强调的是水的数量多而未涉及到其重要性，因此排除 essential。obtainable 通常不用在名词前作定语，而且根据上下文语义，这里谈论的是“积雪融化时将产生的水”，强调的是一种潜在可能性，因此 potential 符合文意。

[篇章结构]⑦句至⑧句是该段的第二个层次，介绍了这一措施带来的效益。⑦句的结构比较复杂，主干是 there be 句型，含有一个由 so...that 引导的结果状语从句。从句的主干为 it would need only a fraction of it, 其中第一个 it 为形式主语，真正主语是后面的 to turn...不定式短语，第二个 it 指代 pure water。

[空格设置]本题在考查形容词辨析的同时，也考查了考生对上下文的理解。例句：First we need to identify actual and potential problems.首先，我们需要弄清实际的问题和潜在的问题。

[干扰项设置]其他项都是常用形容词，其中 obtainable 干扰性较强，需要考生在理解词义的基础上掌握词的具体用法，才能排除。例句如：Experience is essential for this job.对于这份工作，经验是非常重要的。The essential difference between Sara and me is our attitude to money.我与萨拉的根区别在于我们对金钱的态度。acquisition of claimable assets arising from loans 债权资产的取得；Full details are obtainable from any post office.详情可至任何邮局索取。

5. [A] seized 捉住，占领 [B] snatched 一把抓起，夺取
[C] grabbed 抓住，攫取 [D] captured 俘获，捕获

本题考核的知识点是：动词辨析

[快速解题]四个选项均有“抓住”的含义，但是用法各不相同。seize 与 snatch 强调“抢夺”，grab 强调“突然紧紧地抓住”，capture 侧重指“捕获移动中的物体”。空格处填入的动词的宾语是 a passing iceberg, 意为“...移动的冰山”，只有 capture 符合本题的用法，代入文中意为：移动的冰山将有可能被“捕获”。

[篇章分析]⑨至⑪句是该段的第三个层次，具体介绍了获得冰川的途径。⑨⑩句是选择关系，介绍了获取南北极冰川的两种形式，alternatively 表现了这种选择关系。⑩⑪句解说关系，⑪句解释了⑩句提出的冰山可以被“捕获”的原因。

[空格设置]动词用法辨析是知识运用的常考点，capture 的含义比较简单，本题主要考查其与近义词在用法上的辨析。

[干扰项设置]其他项利用表示“抓住”的动词对 capture 构成近义干扰。例句：She tried to seize the gun from him.她试图夺他的枪。The raiders snatched \$100 from the cash register.劫匪从现金出纳机里抢走了 100 元。She grabbed the child's hand and ran.她抓住孩子的手就跑。

6. [A] much [B] any [C] some [D] certain

本题考核的知识点是：形容词用法辨析

[快速解题]在不同情况下，四个选项都可与 distance 搭配。空格所在句子的含义是“许多冰山体积太小而不能被拖运...距离”，显然，

some 和 certain 与 distance 搭配后表达的“一段距离”和“特定距离”不符合文意，首先排除。much 修饰 distance 表示距离远时常与 how 连用或用于否定句，在文中不合适。只有 any 表示的“任何距离”符合句子语法和前后语义关系的搭配，为正确选项。

[篇章分析]12句是过渡句，将文章转入到第三段对利用冰川时存在问题的介绍。12句先提出在运输冰山的过程中会遇到问题：许多冰山由于体积小在运抵目的地前就融化了。下文围绕如何解决这一问题展开介绍。

[空格设置]本题考查了一类特殊的形容词——限定词的用法。any 的用法很丰富，考生要在具体语境中加以理解。

[干扰项设置]其他项利用其他常用限定词 much 和 some 以及一个近义形容词 certain 对 any 形成干扰。限定词虽然不是知识运用考核的重点，但是许多限定词对正确理解上下文非常重要，考生应熟练掌握。

7. [A] manageable 可操纵的，易于处理的
[B] manipulative (人) 善于操纵的，会控制的
[C] operable 运作的，可使用的
[D] controllable 可控制的

本题考核的知识点是：形容词辨析

[快速解题]空格所在部分为 one that was 7，空格处填入的形容词修饰 one，即上文提到的 iceberg，manipulative 只能指人，首先排除。operable 与 iceberg 搭配意为“可使用的冰山”不符合文意。而根据常识，iceberg 目前还不能被人类“控制”，因此排除 controllable。只有 manageable 符合文意，代入文中意为“易于处理的冰山”。

[篇章分析]12与13—15句是承接关系，12句指出存在的问题，13—15句提出解决方法：选择易于处理且体积足够大的冰山运输。13句句首的 It 是形式主语，真实主语是 to locate...，句中包含两个 that 引导的定语从句，在第二个 that 定于从句中又嵌套了 when 引导的时间状语从句。

[空格设置]manageable 是核心词 manage+able 形容词后缀构成的形容词。例句：Using conditioner regularly to make your hair soft and manageable.经常使用护发素来使你的头发柔软而且易于梳理。

[干扰项设置]其他项都是核心动词+形容词后缀构成的复杂形容词。例句：He is extremely manipulative.他这个人很会摆布人。When will the single currency be operable? 什么时候单一货币制可以实行？Cooking with gas is fast, controllable and clean.用燃气做饭速度快、调节方便，而且干净。

8. [A] after 在...以后 [B] while 在...期间
[C] since 从...以后 [D] once 一...就；一旦

本题考核的知识点是：句内逻辑关系

[快速解题]解答此题的关键是判断空格处填入的连词所连接的两部分之间是什么关系。the iceberg was at its destination 与 more than 7,000 million cubic metres of water could be taken from it 显然不是单纯的时间关系，从句应该是实现的条件。四个选项中只有 once 引导条件状语从句，意为“一旦”，代入文中意为“一旦这座冰山到达了目的地，它将提供超过 70 亿立方米的水”，符合文意。

[篇章分析]16至18句以 however 表明与上文的转折，指出利用冰川的必要性：（尽管运输困难，但）一旦成功则会带来巨大效益。

[空格设置]逻辑关系在知识运用中占据着越来越重要的位置，一些表示逻辑关系的连词需要考生着重掌握。

[干扰项设置]其他项利用其他表示逻辑关系的连词设置干扰，考生要正确理解上下文和句子内部逻辑关系排除干扰。

9. [A] Apparently 据...所知，显然 [B] Noticeably 显著地，显而易见地
[C] Distinctly 清晰地，明显地 [D] Notably 尤其，非常

本题考核的知识点是：上下文逻辑关系+副词辨析

[快速解题]空格在句首，填入的副词做整个句子的状语，该句表示“9，在这样的运输途中损耗不是很大”。句中 scientist say 是插入部分，表明这是科学家的观点，而科学家正是根据下文2122句的科学原理得出得出了这样的观点。apparently 表示 according to what you have heard or read; according to the way sth appears“根据已经存在的情况可知”，它恰当地说明了得出观点有依据，符合文意。句中没有涉及“强调”的意思，排除 notably。noticeable 和 distinctly 也含有“明显”的意思，但是强调“清晰明显地看到或听到”，文中得出的结论显然不是“看到”或“听到”的，因此排除。

[篇章分析]19句至20句分析了上文（13—15句）提出的选择体积足够大的冰山来运输的原因：在运输途中不会产生大量损失。段落末两句进一步解释不会有大量损失的原因。

20句包含一个 even if 引导的让步状语从句，句中 the larger 与 the slower 形成对照。

[空格设置]本题考查了副词 apparently 的用法，需要考生理解上下文语义作出判断。例句：Apparently they are getting divorced soon.看样子，他们很快就要离婚。

[干扰项设置]其他项利用近义副词设置干扰。例句：It was noticeably that none of the family were present.很明显这一家没有人在场。I distinctly heard someone calling me.我清楚地听到有人叫我。The house had many drawbacks, most notably its location and price.这房子有很多缺陷，尤其是它的地点和价格。

10. [A] round [B] over [C] up [D] through

本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义+副词搭配

[快速解题]空格处填入的介词与动词 warm 搭配，在 has a bigger area to warm 10 结构中构成不定式短语后置修饰 area，与 area 存在逻辑上的动宾关系。因此解答此题的关键是判断那个介词能与 warm 搭配，并且可接 area 作宾语符合文中语义。不存在 warm round 与 warm through 的搭配，首先排除[A 和 D]。warm over 意为“重新加温，热（已经烧熟的食物）”，显然不能接 area 作宾语，排除。warm up 意为“（使）温暖，变暖和”，代入文中意为“使一个更大的区域升温”，文意通顺，因此正确答案为[C]up。

[篇章分析]21句主语 this 指代20句整句内容，because 引导的原因状语从句即解释了20句中的现象。这个原因状语从句中又嵌套了一个 when 引导的时间状语从句。bigger 与 less 的反义对照和20句中的 larger 与 slower 形成呼应。

[空格设置]动词与副词的搭配也是知识运用的常规考点。up 的含义和用法很丰富，需要考生在理解上下文的基础上作出判断。

[干扰项设置]其他项也都是常与动词搭配的副词，其含义根据所搭配动词的不同而不同，需要在具体语境中加以辨析。

三、全文翻译

有一天，干旱有可能成为历史，特别是在沿海城市。遍及全世界的广大沙漠地区有可能首次焕发生机，把数百万公顷的当前寸草不生的土地变成田地。

到本世纪末，这也许不仅仅是一种推测。科学家们已经在对利用南北极一些可用冰川的可能性进行研究。这些地区存在着大量冰帽，这些冰帽是由过去 5 万年来的降雪形成的。一层又一层地厚厚积雪意味着当其融化时，雪水将是纯净的，而不像海水结成的冰那样咸。这将产生大量潜在纯净水，只需要一小部分就能把世界上大量的沙漠和灌溉不足的地区变成肥沃的耕地。这将提供多么有益的一揽子计划啊！切割并运输冰块将成为可能，或者一座移动的冰山将有可能被“捕获”。它们（移动冰山）常常从主体冰山中分离出来，并在水流的推动下到处漂浮，直到它们最终融化并浪费掉。

当然，许多冰山体积太小而不能被拖运到任何距离，而且在到达需要它们的国家之前就可能融化掉了。选择易于处理并且体积足够大的冰山，以便使其到达我们身边时仍能提供充足的供应，这是很有必要的。工程师们认为一座 7 英里长 1.5 英里宽的冰山需要一艘超大型油轮那么大的拖船才能拖动它。尽管那样它们一天才能行驶 20 英里。然而，一旦这座冰山到达了目的地，它将提供超过 70 亿立方米的水。那对任何一座中等城市来说大概都绰绰有余，即使是在最为炎热的夏天。但是毫无疑问，人们会为这些水找到利用方法。科学家表明，在这样的运输途中，损耗显然不是很大。冰山越大融化的越慢，即使它被拖运穿过热带地区。这是因为当太阳需要给一个更大的区域升温时，冰山吸收的热量就会减少。巨大的结冰中心将不会受到影响。

Section II Reading Comprehension

Text 1

A scientist once said: “I have concluded that the earth is being visited by intelligently controlled vehicles from outer space.”

If we take this as a reasonable explanation for UFOs (unidentified flying objects), questions immediately come up.

“Why don’t they get in touch with us, then? Why don’t they land right on the White House lawn and declare themselves?” people asked.

In reply, scientists say that, while this may be what we want, it may not necessarily be what they want.

“The most likely explanation, it seems to me,” said Dr. Mead, “is that they are simply watching what we are up to -- that responsible society outside our solar system is keeping an eye on us to see that we don’t set in motion a chain reaction that might have unexpected effects for outside our solar system.”

Opinions from other scientists might go like this: “Why should they want to get in touch with us? We may feel we’re more important than we really are! They may want to observe us only and not interfere with the development of our civilization. They may not care if we see them but they also may not care to say ‘hello’.”

①Some scientists have also suggested that Earth is a kind of zoo or wildlife reserve. ②Just as we set aside wilderness areas and wildlife reserves to allow animals and growing things to develop naturally while we observe them, so perhaps Earth was set aside ages ago for the same purpose.

①Are we being observed by intelligent beings from other civilizations in the universe? ②Are they watching our progress in space travel? ③Do we live in a gigantic “zoo” observed by our “keepers,” but having no communication with them?

①Never before in our history have we had to confront ideas like these. ②The simple fact is that we, who have always regarded ourselves as supreme in the universe, may not be so. ③Now we have to recognize that, among the stars in the heavens, there may very well be worlds inhabited by beings who are to us as we are to ants.

一、词汇

1.conclude v. 作结论，推断 2.vehicle n. 交通工具 3.be up to sth= be doing sth 正在做 4.keep an eye on sb 监视某人
5.set in motion 使某物运转 6.reserve n. 贮存，预备舍 7.set aside 保留 8.supreme a. 最高的 9.inhabit v. 居住于，占据

二、长难句

1. The most likely explanation, it seems to me,” said Dr. Mead, “is that they are simply watching what we are up to -- that responsible society outside our solar system is keeping an eye on us to see that we don’t set in motion a chain reaction that might have unexpected effects for outside our solar system.

该句的宾语由直接引语构成。该直接引语的主干为 The most likely explanation is that ...，破折号的部分对 that 引导的表语从句进行解释说明。该部分的主干为 responsible society ... is keeping an eye on us，不定式结构 to see that ...做目的状语。其中第一个 that 引导的从句做 see 的宾语，第二个 that 引导的从句做后置定语，修饰先行词 chain reaction。

翻译：米德博士称“在我看来，最可能的解释是他们只不过是看看我们在做什么——我们太阳系之外有责任心社会正留意着我们，以确保我们不会触发某种连锁反应，从而给太阳系之外的星系造成意想不到的影响。”

2. Just as we set aside wilderness areas and wildlife reserves to allow animals and growing things to develop naturally while we observe them, so perhaps Earth was set aside ages ago for the same purpose.

该句为主从复合句，just as 引导方式状语从句，其中还嵌套了 while 引导的时间状语从句。主句部分的主干为 perhaps Earth was set aside。

翻译：就像我们划出野生动物活动区和保护区以便我们可以在自然状态观察动植物的生长情况一样，或许地球就是很早以前为达到相同的目的而被划出的保护区。

3. Now we have to recognize that, among the stars in the heavens, there may very well be worlds inhabited by beings who are to us as we are to ants.

该句的主干为 we have to recognize that ...，that 引导的从句做宾语。该从句的主干为 there may very well be worlds，过去分词短语 inhabited by beings ...做后置定语，修饰名词 worlds，who 引导的定语从句也做后置定语，修饰 beings。

翻译：现在我们必须认识到在茫茫星海中，也许就有这样的星体，那上面居住的生物看待我们就如同我们看待蚂蚁一样。

三、文章结构分析

本文是一篇探讨外星生物是否存在的时文。

第一至三段：通过一位科学家的话引出争论的焦点：外星生物是否存在？

第四至八段：罗列了科学家们对此问题而产生的四种猜测——不愿同人类接触、在暗中留意人类的行动、只出于观察目的而不想同人类接触、地球是外星人划立的“动物”保护区。

第九段：总结全文，肯定外星生物的存在，并提醒人们宇宙中存在着更强大生物的可能性。

四、试题具体分析

11. People who ask the question “Why don’t they get in touch with us... and declare themselves?” think that _____.

- [A] there are no such things as UFOs
- [B] UFOs are visitors from solar system
- [C] there’s no reason for UFOs sooner or later
- [D] we are bound to see UFOs sooner or later

[分析]本题考查的知识点是：推理引申。

根据第一、二段可知，题干中的问题是“如果将来自外太空的智能飞船正在造访地球作为对不明飞行物的合理解释”就会出现的问题。第四到七段引用科学家的话对这一问题给予了回复：对为什么人类同外星人之间没有联系进行了推测。可见，问这些问题的人并不相信外星生物或不明飞行物是存在的，而科学家的推测却在证明它们可能是存在的。故[A]选项正确。

[B]选项是根据 UFOs 和 solar system 编造的干扰项，且[B]选项本身表达亦不正确。文中指出如果外星人是存在的，那他们一定存在于太阳系之外的某个星系之中。[C]选项错在 no reasons。文章第四到七段给出针对这些问题的解答，所以并非是理屈词穷。[D]选项反向干扰，从上面的分析可知提出问题的人是不相信 UFOs 是存在的，所以他们也不会认为迟早会见到不明飞行物。

12. According to Dr. Mead, the attitude of beings from outer space toward us is one of _____.

- [A] unfriendliness
- [B] suspicion
- [C] superiority
- [D] hostility

[分析]本题考查的知识点是：推理引申。

根据题中人物关键词 Dr. Mead 定位到文章第五段。针对一些人提出的外星人为何不同人类接触的问题，米德博士认为最可能的解释就是他们只是负责留意我们，确保我们的行动不会触发能够危害到他们的连锁反应。由此可知，米德博士的观点是外星人对人类的态度应该是猜疑的，故[B]选项正确。

[A]、[C]选项都是其他猜测认为来外星生物会对人类所持的态度。[D]选项从文中无从推知。

13. The tone of the writer is that of _____.

- [A] doubt
- [B] warning
- [C] indifference
- [D] criticism

[分析]本题考查的知识点是：作者态度。

文章第八段是作者观点的阐述。第八段第二句指出人类从未有过外星生物是否存在想法正是人类自身的盲目优越感所致。作者认为也许正是这种盲目自大，使我们否定了外星生物的存在，但是外星生物一定是存在于茫茫宇宙的某个星体上，他们看待我们就如同我们看待蚂蚁一般。可见本文作者所持的是批判的态度，故[D]选项正确。

[A]选项反向干扰。第八段第三句话明确指出，我们必须认识到茫茫星海中也许真的有外星生物的存在。从文中无法得出作者对否定外星人存在的人所给的警示之语，故排除[B]选项。第八段中 always, supreme, have to, who are to us as we are to ants 等表明了作者并不是漠然的，故[C]选项错误。

五、全文翻译

一位科学家曾说过“我断定来自外太空的智能飞船正在造访地球。”

如果我们将其作为对不明飞行物的合理解释，那么问题马上就来了。

人们会问：“那么他们为什么不和我们联系呢？为什么他们不正好降落到白宫的草坪上然后自我介绍一下呢？”

对于这些问题，科学家们的回答是：虽然这也许是我们想要的，但这也许并不是他们想要的啊。

米德博士称“在我看来，最可能的解释是他们只不过是看看我们在做什么——我们太阳系之外有责任心的社会正留意着我们，以确保我们不会触发某种连锁反应，从而给太阳系之外的星系造成意想不到的影响。”

其他科学家的观点是这样的：“他们为什么要联系我们？我们也许把自己想的过于重要了！他们也许就是想观察我们而不想介入人类文明的发展。他们也许并不关心我们是否看到了他们，也不关心是否打个招呼。”

还有一些科学家认为，地球就是一个动物园或是野生动物保护区。就像我们划出野生动物活动区和保护区以便我们可以在自然状态观察动植物的生长情况一样，或许地球就是很早以前为达到相同的目的而被划出的保护区。

宇宙中其他文明的智能生物正在观察我们么？他们正留意我们在太空航行上的进展么？我们是生活在一个只能被“饲养员”观察却无法与其沟通的巨型“动物园”里么？

在人类的历史上，我们从未遇到过类似的想法。真相很简单，那就是我们总认为在整个宇宙中我们是至高无上的，可事实也许并非如此。现在我们必须认识到在茫茫星海中，也许就有这样的星体，那上面居住的生物看待我们就如同我们看待蚂蚁一样。

Text 2

①The use of the motor is becoming more and more widespread in the twentieth century; as an increasing number of countries develop both technically and economically, so a larger proportion of the world’s population is able to buy and use a car. ②Possessing a car gives a much greater degree of mobility, enabling the driver to move around freely. ③The owner of a car is no longer forced to rely on public transport and is,

therefore, not compelled to work locally. ④He can choose from different jobs and probably changes his work more frequently as he is not restricted to a choice within a small radius. ⑤Travelling to work by car is also more comfortable than having to use public transport; the driver can adjust the heating in winter and the air conditioning in the summer to suit his own needs and preference. ⑥There is no irritation caused by waiting for trains, buses or underground trains, standing in long patient queues, or sitting on windy platforms, for as long as half an hour sometimes. ⑦With the building of good, fast motorways long distances can be covered rapidly and pleasantly. ⑧For the first time in this century also, many people are now able to enjoy their leisure time to the full by making trips to the country or seaside at the weekends, instead of being confined to their immediate neighbourhood. ⑨This feeling of independence, and the freedom to go where you please, is perhaps the greatest advantage of the car.

①When considering the drawbacks, perhaps pollution is of prime importance. ②As more and more cars are produced and used, so the emission from their exhaust-pipes contains an ever larger volume of poisonous gas. ③Some of the contents of this gas, such as lead, not only pollute the atmosphere but cause actual harm to the health of people. ④Many of the minor illnesses of modern industrial society, headaches, tiredness, and stomach upsets are thought to arise from breathing polluted air; doctors' surgeries are full of people suffering from illnesses caused by pollution. ⑤It is also becoming increasingly difficult to deal with the problem of traffic in towns; most of the important cities of the world suffer from traffic congestion. ⑥In fact any advantage gained in comfort is often cancelled out in city driving by the frustration caused by traffic jams: endless queues of cars crawling one after another through all the main streets. ⑦As an increasing number of traffic regulation schemes are devised, the poor bewildered driver finds himself diverted and forced into one-way systems which cause even greater delays than the traffic jams they are supposed to prevent. ⑧The mounting cost of petrol and the increased license fees and road tax all add to the driver's worries. ⑨In fact, he must sometimes wonder if the motor car is such a blessing and not just a menace.

一、词汇

1. Mobility n. 可动性,变动性 2. Radius n. 半径 3. Preference n. 偏爱 4. irritation n. 烦恼 5. queue n. 长队
6. cover v. 行走(距离) 7. confine v. 限制 8. prime a. 首要的,最好的 9. bewildered a. 困惑的 10. divert v. 转移
11. blessing n. 祝福 12. menace n. 威胁

二、长难句

As an increasing number of traffic regulation schemes are devised, the poor bewildered driver finds himself diverted and forced into one-way systems which cause even greater delays than the traffic jams they are supposed to prevent.

该句为主从复合句。句首为 as 引导的时间状语从句,主干为 the poor bewildered driver finds himself diverted and forced ..., 其中包含“find oneself+过去分词”结构,意为“发现自己(处于某状态)”。Which 引导的定语从句做后置定语,修饰先行词 one-way systems。

翻译:当越来越多的交通管理方案出台时,晕头转向的司机发现可怜的自己被迫转进了一条单行道,这样耽误的时间超过了他们所避免的交通拥堵时间。

三、文章结构分析

文章主要探讨了汽车广泛使用的利弊问题。

第一段:指出了汽车广泛使用的原因并论述汽车给人类带来的好处:灵活、舒适、快捷、自主。

第二段:主要论述了由于汽车的广泛使用给人类带来的困扰:大气污染、健康威胁、交通堵塞、费用负担。

四、试题具体分析

14. More and more people can afford to buy and use cars because _____. 14. 越来越多的人能够购买并使用汽车是因为_____。

- [A] an increasing number of cars are being produced [A] 生产的汽车越来越多
[B] the cost of cars is getting cheaper with the development of technology [B] 随着技术的进步,汽车的成本也越来越低了
[C] lots of countries have become more developed [C] 许多国家都步入了发达国家之列
[D] the use of cars has proved to be more economical [D] 已经证实使用汽车是较经济的

[分析]本题考查的知识点是:因果细节。

文章第一段①句指出,因为越来越多的国家在技术和经济领域都取得了进步,所以世界上大部分人都能购买并使用汽车了。[C]选项正是对此句话的概括,故正确。

[A]选项张冠李戴。将“汽车的尾气管里排出了更多含有有毒物质的废气的原因,即人们生产的汽车越来越多了”,当成是“越来越多人购买并使用汽车的原因”。[B]选项无中生有,是利用原文词汇 develop technically 和 the cost 编造的干扰项。第二段⑧句指出,飙升的油价和日益上涨的驾驶执照费和养路费使驾车人变得更加忧心忡忡。可见,使用汽车并不会为其所有者节省钱,故排除[D]选项。

15. The advantages of having a car are best experienced in the driver's _____. 15. 拥有汽车最大的好处是驾车人能够体验_____。

- [A] freedom in choosing his job [A] 选择工作的自由
[B] comfort during the travels [B] 旅行中舒适的感觉
[C] enjoyment of his leisure time [C] 闲暇时光的享受
[D] feeling of self-reliance [D] 自立的感觉

[分析]本题考查的知识点是:具体细节。

第一段末句明确指出,自主的感觉以及去任何想去的地方的那种自由或许是汽车最大的优点了,故[D]选项正确。

[A]、[B]、[C]选项都是文中谈到的拥有汽车的好处,但并非最大优点,故排除。

16. What is considered by the writer as the greatest 16. 作者认为汽车的广泛使用对人们造成的最大威
34

menace to the people caused by the widespread use of motor cars? 威胁是什么?

[A] air pollution

[A]空气污染

[B] traffic jams

[B]交通堵塞

[C] fatal diseases

[C]致命疾病

[D] high cost

[D]高额成本

[分析]本题考查的知识点是:具体细节。

文章第二段①句即明确指出,对于汽车使用的最大弊端可能就是汽车造成的污染问题。故[A]选项正确。

[B]、[D]选项虽然都是汽车使用对人们生活和健康的威胁,但并不是最大的威胁,故排除。[C]选项本身即错误。第二段第四句指出,现代工业社会中许多小病都是由于吸入被汽车尾气污染了的空气而引起的。可知,汽车的使用并不会引发致命的疾病。

五、全文翻译

二十世纪,汽车的用途变得越来越广泛了,因为越来越多的国家在技术和经济领域都取得了进步,所以世界上大部分人都能购买并使用汽车了。拥有一辆汽车就相当于具有更大的灵活性,开车的人可以自由活动。有汽车的人不必再依靠公共交通工具,因此也不必在工作所在地居住了。他可以选择不同的工作,也可能更频繁地跳槽,他不必在离家很近的范围内选择工作了。同乘坐公共汽车相比,开车上班也更加舒适些,人们可以按自己的需要和喜好随着季节来调节车内供暖和空调系统。有时人们要花半个小时站在长长的队伍里或坐在当风的站台内等火车、公交或地铁,由这种情况导致的恼怒也会随着汽车的使用而消失。随着宽敞快捷的高速公路的修建,长途旅行变得快捷且愉快了。许多人能够在周末的时候开车去乡村或海边,好好地享受他们的闲暇时光,而不用限制在住家附近的地方活动,这在本世纪也属首次了。自主的感觉以及去任何想去的地方的那种自由或许是汽车最大的优点了。

考虑到不好的方面,汽车造成的污染或许是其最大的缺点。因为人们生产和使用的汽车越来越多,所以汽车的尾气管里会排出更多含有有毒物质的废气。这种气体中一些成分的,例如铅,不仅污染了大气还对人们健康造成了实际伤害。人们认为现代工业社会中许多小病,例如,头痛、疲劳以及胃不适,都是由于吸入污浊的空气而引起的,医生的诊室里面充满了受其累的病人。处理城市里交通问题也变得越来越棘手了,世界上大多数重要城市都饱受交通堵塞之苦。事实上,在城市中驾车而行,从这种舒适中获取的任何好处都被由交通堵塞造成的沮丧感给抵消了:一眼望不到边际的汽车长龙,一辆跟着一辆慢慢爬过每一条主街道。当越来越多的交通管理方案出台时,晕头转向的司机发现可怜的自己被迫转进了一条单行道,这样耽误的时间超过了他们所避免的交通拥堵时间。飙升的油价和日益上涨的驾驶执照费和养路费使驾车人变得更忧心忡忡。事实上,他肯定有时候会想弄清楚汽车真的只会带来幸福而不会对我们造成威胁么。

Text 3

①Manners nowadays in metropolitan cities like London are practically non-existent. ②It is nothing for a big, strong schoolboy to elbow an elderly woman aside in the dash for the last remaining seat on the tube or bus, much less stand up and offer his seat to her, as he ought. ③In fact, it is saddening to note that if a man does offer his seat to an older woman, it is nearly always a Continental man or one from the older generation.

①This question of giving up seats in public transport is much argued about by young men, who say that, since women have claimed equality, they no longer deserve to be treated with courtesy and that those who go out to work should take their turn in the rat race like anyone else. ②Women have never claimed to be physically as strong as men. ③Even if it is not agreed, however, that young men should stand up for younger women, the fact remains that courtesy should be shown to the old, the sick and the burdened. ④Are we really so lost to all ideals of unselfishness that we can sit there indifferently reading the paper or a book, saying to ourselves "First come, first served," while a grey-haired woman, a mother with a young child or a cripple stands? ⑤Yet this is all too often seen.

①Conditions in travel are really very hard on everyone, we know, but hardship is surely no excuse. ②Sometimes one wonders what would have been the behaviour of these stout young men in a packed refugee train or a train on its way to a prison-camp during the War. ③Would they have considered it only right and their proper due to keep the best places for themselves then?

①Older people, tired and irritable from a day's work, are not angels, either — far from it. ②Many a brisk argument or an insulting quarrel breaks out as the weary queues push and shove each other to get on buses and tubes. ③One cannot commend this, of course, but one does feel there is just a little more excuse.

①If cities are to remain pleasant places to live in at all, however, it seems imperative, not only that communications in transport should be improved, but also that communication between human beings should be kept smooth and polite. ②All over cities, it seems that people are too tired and too rushed to be polite. ③Shop assistants won't bother to assist, taxi drivers growl at each other as they dash dangerously round corners, bus conductor pull the bell before their desperate passengers have had time to get on or off the bus, and so on and so on. ④It seems to us that it is up to the young and strong to do their small part to stop such deterioration.

一、词汇

1. metropolitan a. 大都市的
2. practically ad. 几乎, 简直, 实际上
3. elbow v. 用手肘推开
4. dash n. 冲撞
5. tube n. 地铁
6. much less ad. 更不必说(何况)
7. note v. 注意
8. continental a. 大陆的
9. courtesy n. 礼貌
10. rat race 卑鄙的竞争, 你死我活的竞争
11. cripple n. 跛者, 残疾人
12. irritable a. 易怒的, 烦躁的
13. brisk a. 敏锐的, 凛冽的, 轻快的
14. weary a. 疲倦的, 厌烦的
15. shove v. 推挤
16. commend v. 委托, 推荐, 嘉奖
17. imperative a. 命令式的, 急需的
18. growl v. 怒吠, 咆哮

二、长难句

1. It is nothing for a big, strong schoolboy to elbow an elderly woman aside in the dash for the last remaining seat on the tube or bus, much less stand up and offer his seat to her, as he ought.

该句的主干为 It is nothing for sb (a big, strong schoolboy) to do sth (to elbow an elderly woman aside ...), 其中 it 为形式主语, 不定式结构 to do sth 为真正的主语。much less 用于否定句之后, 表示程度减少, 意为“更何况, 更不用说”。句末 as 引导了方式状语从句, 且为省略句, 其完整形式是 as he ought to (stand up and offer his seat to her)。

翻译: 个大个头, 身体强壮的男学生在冲向地铁或公共汽车的最后一个座位时, 用肘部把一个老太太推向一旁, 这已经不算什么了, 更别指望他站起来把座位让给老太太, 尽管他应该那样做。

2. In fact, it is saddening to note that if a man does offer his seat to an older woman, it is nearly always a Continental man or one from the older generation.

该句的主干为 it is saddening to note that ..., 其中 it 为形式主语, that 引导的从句为真正的主语。该从句为主从复合句, 包含了 if 引导的条件状语从句。

翻译: 实际上, 我们悲哀地发现如果真有一人把自己的座位让给老年妇女, 那么这个人几乎总是欧洲大陆人或是老一辈的人。

3. This question of giving up seats in public transport is much argued about by young men, who say that, since women have claimed equality, they no longer deserve to be treated with courtesy and that those who go out to work should take their turn in the rat race like anyone else.

该句的主干为 This question ... is much argued about, 主语名词 question 后接有介词短语 of giving up seats in public transport 做后置定语。Who 引导的定语从句, 也做后置定语, 修饰名词 young men。该定语从句的主干为 who (young men) say that ... and that ..., 两个 that 引导的从句做 say 的宾语。

翻译: 在公共交通工具上让座的问题常被青年人反驳, 他们说, 既然妇女要求平等, 那么她们将不应再被礼貌对待, 那些出去工作的人应该像其他任何人一样在你死我活的竞争中轮流等候。

4. Even if it is not agreed, however, that young men should stand up for younger women, the fact remains that courtesy should be shown to the old, the sick and the burdened.

该句为主从复合句。插入语 however 表明该句与上文之间的转折关系。句首为 even if 引导的让步状语从句, 其主干为 it is not agreed that ..., it 为形式主语, that 引导的从句为真正的主语。主句为 the fact remains that ..., 其中 that 引导的从句为 the fact 的同位语。

翻译: 即使在年轻男子应该让位给年轻女子的做法上不能达成共识, 但是对那些老人、病者和负重之人仍应给予礼貌。

5. Are we really so lost to all ideals of unselfishness that we can sit there indifferently reading the paper or a book, saying to ourselves “First come, first served,” while a grey-haired woman, a mother with a young child or a cripple stands?

该句为主从复合句形式的疑问句。主句为 Are we really so lost to all ideals of unselfishness ..., 其中 that 引导的从句 we can sit ... first served,” 做后置定语, 修饰名词短语 ideals of unselfishness。句末为 while 引导的时间状语从句。

翻译: 难道我们真的丧失了所有的无私思想, 以至于当一位白发苍苍的老太太、一位抱着孩子的母亲或一位伤残者站在旁边时, 我们仍然能够如此漫不经心地读着报纸或一本书, 同时对自己说“先来, 先享受”吗?

6. If cities are to remain pleasant places to live in at all, however, it seems imperative, not only that communications in transport should be improved, but also that communication between human beings should be kept smooth and polite.

该句为主从复合句, 句首为 if 引导的条件状语从句, 主句为 it seems imperative not only that ... but also that ..., 其中 it 为形式主语, not only ... but also ... 连接的两个 that 引导的并列从句为真正的主语。

翻译: 然而, 如果城市还打算保持其良好的居住环境, 这一点十分必要, 不仅运输工具要改进, 人类之间的交流也更有必要保持畅通和有礼貌。

三、文章结构分析

这篇文章以交通工具上的让座问题为切入点, 主要探讨城市中的礼貌缺失现象, 论证方法为说理和例证。

第一段指出现象: 礼貌在大城市中已经不复存在, 并以如今年轻人不给老年人让座为例说明这一情况的恶劣性。

第二段提出年轻人对不让座这种行为的解释 (女性要求平等对待), 作者对此进行反驳, 指出这一理由不能推而广之。

第三、四段分析交通工具上礼貌缺失的潜在原因, 并对其进行驳斥: 第三段指出原因之一——旅行条件的艰苦, 随后以难民车和战时开往集中营的车为例反驳这一理由。第四段指出原因之二——人们因工作劳累而变得疲倦和易怒, 随后指出这只是一种借口。

第五段提出警告与建议: 列举城市中礼貌缺失的种种表现, 指出礼貌对于城市的良好居住环境十分必要, 并就此提出建议——改善交通工具和人际交流。

四、试题具体分析

17. From what you have read, would you expect manners to improve among people _____?

[A] who are physically weak or crippled

[B] who once lived in a prison-camp during the War

[C] who live in big modern cities

[D] who live only in metropolitan cities

[分析] 本题所考查的知识点是: 文章主旨。

此题实际上考查文章中论述现象 (礼貌缺失) 的主体。第一段首句指出, 礼貌在伦敦这样的大都市 (metropolitan cities like London) 已经不复存在。第一段②③句提出交通工具上的让座问题, 指出当年轻人缺少应有礼貌。第二、三和四段对当年轻人这一行为的理由和交通工具上让座问题的潜在原因进行分析, 作者随后对这些原因进行一一反驳。第五段将现象范围扩大 (cities), 指出礼貌对于良好居住环境的重要性, 并对此提出建议。[C] 选项概括文章中的论述现象的主体 (schoolboys、young men、older people、shop assistants、taxi drivers、bus conductors), 为正确项。

[A] 和 [B] 选项张冠李戴, 身体虚弱的人或残疾人是应该获得礼貌对待的对象, 而非需要改善礼貌的主体; 第三段以难民车和集中营的人来反驳造成让座问题的原因 (旅行条件艰苦), 而非期望他们改善礼貌。[D] 选项以偏概全, 第五段将范围扩大至整个城市, 而非仅局限于大都市。

18. What is the writer's opinion concerning courteous

18. 作者对于给予女性礼貌对待的观点是什

manners towards women?

[A] Now that women have claimed equality, they no longer need to be treated differently from men.

[B] It is generally considered old-fashioned for young men to give up their seats to young women.

[C] "Lady First" should be universally practiced.

[D] Special consideration ought to be shown them.

[分析]本题所考查的知识点是：作者观点。

文章第二段首句指出年轻人不让座的原因：女性要求平等对待。但随后②句指出，女性从未声明像男性一样强壮（，因此她们还应获得些许特别关照）。[D]选项正确。

[A]选项反向干扰，这是年轻人的观点，也是作者所反驳的观点。[B]和[C]选项从文中无从推知。

19. According to the author communication between human beings would be smoother if _____.

[A] people were more considerate towards each other

[B] people were not so tired and irritable

[C] women were treated with more courtesy

[D] public transport could be improved

[分析]本题所考查的知识点是：作者观点。

作者以交通工具上的让座问题为切入点来探讨城市中礼貌缺失的现象。文章第二段指出，人们对于那些身处弱势的人（如女性、老人、病人和残疾人等）应当怀有无私思想，应当给予礼貌对待。[A]选项正确。

文章第四段前两句指出人们因为工作劳累而变得疲倦易怒，以至于失去礼貌，但③句则指出这只是一种借口，排除[B]选项。[C]和[D]选项以偏概全，女性只是应当获得礼貌对待的对象之一，其他对象还包括老人、病人、残疾人等；交通工具上的让座问题仅是作者例举的礼貌缺失的一种典型现象，因此改善交通工具并不能解决礼貌缺失这一整体现象。

20. What is the possible meaning of the word "deterioration" in the last paragraph?

[A] worsening of general situation

[B] lowering of moral standards

[C] declining of physical constitution

[D] spreading of evil conduct

[分析]本题所考查的知识点是：根据上下文推测词义。

Deterioration 前有 such 修饰，联系上文，应当指作者前面列出的礼貌缺失的种种表现（商店售货员不愿助人，出租车司机彼此怒目而视，公共汽车售票员粗鲁举止，这种种行为体现了人们道德素质的下降，进而说明道德标准的降低，[B]选项正确。

[A]选项范围太过宽泛，而无法具体概括文章所指出的问题。[C]选项从文中无从推知。[D]选项局限于表面，而没有深刻领会现象背后的意义。

五、全文翻译

如今，礼貌在像伦敦这样的大都市里实际上已经不存在了。一个大个头，身体强壮的男学生在冲向地铁或公共汽车的最后一个座位时，用肘部把一个老太太推向一旁，这已经不算什么了，更别指望他站起来把座位让给老太太，尽管他应该那样做。实际上，我们悲哀地发现如果真有一个人的座位让给老年妇女，那么这个人几乎总是欧洲大陆人或是老一辈的人。

在公共交通工具上让座的问题常被青年人反驳，他们说，既然妇女要求平等，那么她们将不应再被礼貌对待，那些出去工作的人应该像其他任何人一样在你死我活的竞争中轮流等候。妇女从未声明像男子一样身强力壮。即使在年轻男子应该让位给年轻女子的做法上不能达成共识，但是对那些老人、病者和负重之人仍应给予礼貌。难道我们真的丧失了所有的无私思想，以至于当一位白发苍苍的老太太、一位抱着孩子的母亲或一位伤残者站在旁边时，我们仍然能够如此漫不经心地读着报纸或一本书，同时对自己说“先来，先享受”吗？然而这却是太常见的景象了。

我们知道，对每个人来讲，旅途中的条件都是很苦的，但是艰苦确实不是理由。有时人们想知道，在一列拥挤的难民车或在战期驶往监狱的火车上，那些强壮的年轻男子会怎样做。那时，他们会不会认为自己留下最好的位子是正确的并且是他们的应得的权益？

老人，常因一天的工作变得劳累且易怒，他们也不会表现得如天使一般——远远不会。上地铁或公共汽车时，疲倦的人们前挤后拥，彼此推搡，许多激烈的或侮辱性的争吵就会爆发。当然，我们无法说这种现象是错是对，只是能理解疲倦是其发生的原因之一。

然而，如果城市还打算保持其良好的居住环境，这一点十分必要，不仅运输工具要改进，人类之间的交流也更有必要保持畅通和有礼貌。整个城市里，似乎人们太疲倦，太匆忙以至于做不到讲礼貌。商店售货员嫌麻烦不愿过来帮忙；出租汽车司机们在拐角处危险地冲过去时，他们会彼此大吼大叫；公共汽车售票员在拼命的乘客们尚未来得及上下车之前，拉动车铃，等等，等等。在我们看来正是年轻人和强壮者出一点力以阻止这种状况恶化的时候了。

Section III English-Chinese Translation

When Jane Matheson started work at Advanced Electronics Inc. 12 years ago, (21) she laboured over a microscope, hand-welding tiny electronic computers and turned out 18 per hour. Now she tends the computerized machinery that turns out high capacity memory chips at the rate of 2,600 per hour. Production is up, profits are up, her income is up and Mrs. Matheson says the work is far less strain on her eyes.

But the most significant effect of the changes at AEI was felt by the workers who are no longer there. Before the new computerized equipment was introduced, there were 940 workers at the plant. Now there are 121. (22) A plant follow-up survey showed that one year after the layoffs only 38% of the released workers found new employment at the same or better wages. Nearly half finally settled for lower pay and more than 13% are still out of work. The AEI example is only one of hundreds around the country which forge intelligently ahead into the latest

technology, but leave the majority of their workers behind.

(23) Its beginnings obscured by unemployment caused by the world economic slow-down, the new technological unemployment may emerge as the great socio-economic challenge of the end of the 20th century. One corporation economist says the growth of “machine job replacement” has been with us since the beginning of the industrial revolution, but never at the pace it is now. The human costs will be astonishing. (24) “It’s humiliating to be done out of your job by a machine and there is no way to fight back, but it is the effort to find a new job that really hurts.” Some workers, like Jane Matheson, are retrained to handle the new equipment, but often a whole new set of skills is required and that means a new, and invariably smaller set of workers. (25) The old workers, trapped by their limited skills, often never regain their old status and employment. Many drift into marginal areas. They feel no pride in their new work. They get badly paid for it and they feel miserable, but still they are luckier than those who never find it.

(26) The social costs go far beyond the welfare and unemployment payments made by the government. Unemployment increases the chances of divorce, child abuse, and alcoholism, a new federal survey shows. Some experts say the problem is only temporary... that new technology will eventually create as many jobs as it destroys. (27) But futurologist Hymen Seymour says the astonishing efficiency of the new technology means there will be a simple and direct net reduction in the amount of human labor that needs to be done. “We should treat this as an opportunity to give people more leisure. It may not be easy, but society will have to reach a new unanimity on the division and distribution of labor,” Seymour says. He predicts most people will work only six-hour days and four-day weeks by the end of the century. But the concern of the unemployed is for now. (28) Federally funded training and free back-to-school programs for laid-off workers are under way, but few experts believe they will be able to keep up with the pace of the new technology. For the next few years, for a substantial portion of the workforce, times are going to be very tough indeed.

一、试题结构分析

本文开始以一位在高级电子设备公司工作的员工为例说明技术的发展提高了工作效率和改善了 work 条件，接着转折指出，但技术的发展却造成了失业率的提高，并分析失业率带来的不良影响。

二、试题具体解析

21. 本题考核的知识点是：并列结构

[句子结构] 该句的主语是 she，谓语是 and 连接的并列动词短语 laboured over 和 turned out 18 per hour. laboured over 后接有并列的名词 a microscope 和 hand-welding tiny electronic computers。

[词义确定] laboured over 意为“辛苦工作”，welding 意为“焊接”，turn out 意为“生产”。

[翻译] 她吃力地伏在显微镜上干活，手焊体积很小的电子计算机，每小时能焊好 18 个。

22. 本题考核的知识点是：宾语从句

[句子结构] 该句的主干为 A plant follow-up survey showed that..., that 引导的从句做宾语。

[词义确定] plant 意为“工厂”；follow-up 意为“跟进，跟踪”；layoff 意为“临时解雇”；released 意为“解雇的”。

[翻译] 一家工厂的跟踪调查表明，被解雇的工人中一年后只有 38% 的人找到了与原工资相等或优于原工资的新工作。

23. 本题考核的知识点是：独立主格结构

[句子结构] 该句句首为“逻辑主语+过去分词”构成的独立主格结构：Its beginnings obscured by ... slow-down，做让步状语。句子主干为 the new technological unemployment may emerge as ...。

[词义确定] obscure 意为“隐藏”；emerge as 意为“成为”。

[翻译] 虽然它（新技术的采用导致失业上升）一开始被全球性的经济衰退所引起的失业所掩盖，但到 20 世纪末，新技术所引起的失业问题可能会构成对社会经济的巨大挑战。

24. 本题考核的知识点是：并列句，强调句

[句子结构] 该句为 but 连接的并列句。but 前的分句的主干为 It’s humiliating to be ... and there is no way to fight back, but 后的分句为强调句，即 it is the effort ... that really hurts。

[词义确定] humiliating 意为“丢脸的”；be done out of your job 意为“失业”。

[翻译] 被一台机器抢走你的工作是很伤自尊心的，可又没法还击，但真正伤我心的是要费很大的劲去寻找新的工作。

25. 本题考核的知识点是：后置定语

[句子结构] 该句是个简单句，主干为 The old workers ... often never regain their old status and employment，过去分词短语 trapped by their limited skills 做后置定语，修饰主语名词 The old workers。

[词义确定] trapped 意为“受限制”；regain 意为“恢复，复得”。

[翻译] 老工人由于处于技术掌握得有限的困境，往往不能重新获得其原有的地位和就业机会。

26. 本题考核的知识点是：后置定语

[句子结构] 该句是个简单句，主干为 The social costs go far beyond the welfare and unemployment payments，过去分词短语 made by the government 做后置定语，修饰名词 the welfare and unemployment payments。

[词义确定] go beyond 意为“超过(胜过)”。

[翻译] 要付出的社会代价远远超过政府在福利与失业救济方面的开支。

27. 本题考核的知识点是：宾语从句，定语从句

[句子结构] 该句的主干为 But futurologist Hymen Seymour says，后面部分为省略了关系代词的宾语从句。该从句的主干为 the astonishing efficiency of the new technology means，后面部分也为省略了关系代词的宾语从句。该从句的主干为 there will be a simple and direct net reduction in the amount of human labor，定语从句 that needs to be done 修饰名词 human labor。

[词义确定] futurologist 意为“未来学家”；astonishing 意为“可惊异的”；net 意为“净余的，纯粹的”。

[翻译] 但是未来学家海曼·西摩说，新技术所具有的惊人效率意味着所需要的劳力将出现一个绝对的和直接的净减数。

28. 本题考核的知识点是：并列句，宾语从句

[句子结构] 该句为 but 连接的并列句，but 后的分句的主干为 few experts believe，后面为省略了关系代词的宾语从句(that) they will be able to keep up with the pace of the new technology.

[词义确定]fund 意为“资助”；under way 意为“在进行中”；keep up with 意为“跟上”；pace 意为“速度”。

[翻译]为失业工人提供的由联邦政府资助的培训和免费重返学校学习的计划目前都在实施中，但很少有专家认为这些计划能跟得上新技术的发展步伐。

三、全文翻译

当简·马西森十二年前在高级电子设备公司开始工作时，(21)她吃力地伏在显微镜上干活，手焊体积很小的电子计算机，每小时能焊好 18 个。现在她照料每小时可生产 2600 个高容量存储芯片的电脑化机器。生产提高了，利润增加了，收入也增加了。马西森女士说现在的工作对她眼睛的损害减少了很多。

但是高级电子设备公司的变化所带来的最显著的影响却是那些不在该公司工作的工人感受到的。在引进新的电脑设备之前，工厂里有 940 名工人。现在只有 121 个人。(22)一家工厂的跟踪调查表明，被解雇的工人中一年后只有 38% 的人找到了与原工资相等或优于原工资的新工作。几乎一半的人最终接受了低收入的工作，超过 13% 的人仍然处于失业状态。在这个国家像高级电子设备公司这样的例子还有几百个，它们进入了最新智能技术阶段，但是将大多数工人都抛在了后面。

(23)虽然它(新技术的采用导致失业上升)一开始被全球性的经济衰退所引起的失业所掩盖，但到 20 世纪末，新技术所引起的失业问题可能会构成对社会经济的巨大挑战。一位企业经济学家说，自工业革命开始“机器替代工作”就一直伴随着我们，但却从未达到现在的速度。人类付出的代价将是惊人的。(24)被一台机器抢走你的工作是很伤自尊心的，可又没法还击，但真正伤我心的是要费很大的劲去寻找新的工作。像简·马西森这样的一些工人在操作这种新设备时有局限，但操作它往往需要一整套新技能，而这往往意味着需要更少的一批新工人。(25)老工人由于处于技术掌握得有限的困境，往往不能重新获得其原有的地位和就业机会。许多人转向边缘领域的工作。他们对自己的新工作没有自豪感。他们的待遇很差，因而感到很痛苦，但是相比那些从未找到工作的人而言，他们仍然是幸运的。

(26)要付出的社会代价远远超过政府在福利与失业救济方面的开支。一项新的联邦调查显示，失业率增加导致离婚几率、虐待儿童、酗酒的增加。一些专家说这个问题只是暂时的...，新技术最终将创造与失去的同样多的就业机会。(27)但是未来学家海曼·西摩说，新技术所具有的惊人效率意味着所需要的劳力将出现一个绝对的和直接的净减数。塞莫尔说：“我们应该将这视为一个给人们更多休闲的机会。这也许不容易，但社会在劳动分工和分配上必然将达到一种新的一致。”他预计到本世纪末大部分人将每日只工作六小时，每周工作四天。但是失业的担忧却是现在就存在的。(28)为失业工人提供的由联邦政府资助的培训和免费重返学校学习的计划目前都在实施中，但很少有专家认为这些计划能跟得上新技术的发展步伐。未来的几年中对于很大比例的劳动力而言，将是一个非常艰难的时代。

1990 年全国硕士研究生入学统一考试英语试题

Section I Close Test

①No one knows for sure what the world would be like in the year 2001. ②Many books have been written 1 the future. ③But the 19th-century French novelist Jules Verne may be called a futurologist in the fullest 2 of the word. ④In his fantastic novels “A Trip to the Moon” and “80 Days Around the World,” he described with detail the aeroplane and even the helicopter. ⑤ These novels still have a great attraction 3 young readers of today because of their bold imagination and scientific accuracy.

⑥Below is a description of what our life will be in the year 2001 as predicted by a 4 writer.

⑦In 2001, in the home, cookers will be set so that you can cook a complete meal at the touch of a switch.

⑧Television will provide information on prices at the 5 shops as well as news and entertainment. ⑨Videophones will bring pictures as well as 6 to telephone conversations.

⑩Machines will control temperature, lighting, entertainment, security alarms, laundry and gardening.

⑪Lighting will provide decoration as well as wallpaper.

⑫At work, robots will take 7 most jobs in the manufacturing industries. ⑬Working hours will fall to under 30 hours a week. ⑭Holidays will get longer; six weeks will be the normal annual holiday. ⑮Men and women will retire at the same age.

⑯Our leisure will be different too. ⑰The home will become the center of entertainment through television and electronic games. ⑱More people will eat out in restaurants 8 they do today; also they will have a much wider variety of food available. ⑲There will be a change of taste towards a more savoury-flavored menu. ⑳New synthetic foods will form a 9 part of people's diets.

㉑Foreign travel will 10; winter holidays will become more popular than summer ones. ㉒Also non-stop flights from Britain to Australia and New Zealand will be easily available and much cheaper. ㉓Education will become increasingly more important than ever before.

(321 words)

- | | | | |
|--------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. [A] in | [B] of | [C] about | [D] for |
| 2. [A] sense | [B] meaning | [C] detail | [D] implication |
| 3. [A] for | [B] of | [C] on | [D] towards |
| 4. [A] today | [B] nowadays | [C] present-day | [D] present |
| 5. [A] near | [B] nearby | [C] nearly | [D] nearer |
| 6. [A] noise | [B] sound | [C] tone | [D] tune |
| 7. [A] to | [B] away | [C] off | [D] over |
| 8. [A] than | [B] as | [C] when | [D] while |
| 9. [A] usual | [B] popular | [C] daily | [D] regular |
| 10. [A] add | [B] increase | [C] raise | [D] arise |

一、文章结构分析

本文是一篇说明文，介绍了在一位现代作家眼中，2001 年的世界将会变成什么样子。

第一段是文章的引子部分，引出“预测未来世界”的话题。①②句先让步指出，没有人能够确信未来的世界是什么样子；以前有过许多描述未来的书。③至⑤句转折后引出了一个特例，即一位法国小说家在其作品中准确地预测了未来，他的作品对当代年轻人仍然有吸引力。

第二段(⑥句)是过渡段,转入这位作家对2001年未来人类生活的具体描述。

第三至九段分别从不同侧面阐述这位作家对未来的预测:第三至六段列举了家庭生活设施的变化;第七段介绍了与工作相关的变化;第八段指出休闲方式的变化;第九段介绍了出国旅行和教育的变化。

二、试题具体分析

1. [A] in [B] of [C] about [D] for

本题考核的知识点是:上下文语义+介词辨析

[快速解题]空格处填入的介词与 books...the future 搭配,意为“...未来的书”。选项中的介词都可与 the future 构成介宾搭配,但符合上下文语义的只有 about。它带入文中,意为“关于未来,(人们)写过很多书”。其他项的搭配 in the future“今后”, of the future“未来的”, for the future“为了将来”代入文中均无法说通,应排除。

[篇章分析]①②句引出全文要论述的话题:书中关于2001年的世界的描述。①句的主干结构为 No one knows, what 引导宾语从句。

[空格设置]本题考查介词 about 表示“关于,对于”的用法,例句: I've read about the incident. 关于这一事件的情况我读到过。

[干扰项设置]其他项均为常用介词,含义和用法都非常丰富,考生需要正确理解上下文语义才能排除干扰。

2. [A] sense 感觉;理解;意义 [B] meaning 意义;价值 [C] detail 细节;详情 [D] implication 影响;含意;牵连

本题考核的知识点是:固定搭配+名词辨析

[快速解题] in the ... sense of 是固定短语,意为“从...的意义上讲”,文中空格所在部分意为“从‘未来学家’这个词语最为完整的意义上讲”,符合文意。其他项代入后均不符合逻辑,所以排除。

[篇章分析]③句与①②句是转折关系,①②句指出没有人能够准确预测未来是什么样子,③句提出特例——法国小说家儒勒·凡尔纳在其作品中准确描述了未来的世界。

[空格设置]③句是一个简单句,固定搭配 in ...sense of the word 是该句的唯一难点。例句如: He was a true friend, in every sense of the word. 无论从哪个角度讲,他都是个真正的朋友。

[干扰项设置]其他项都是抽象名词,且都有与 sense 相近的含义,其中 implication 难度较大,例句: They failed to consider the wider implications of their actions. 他们没有考虑到他们的行动会产生更广泛的影响。 He criticized the Director and, by implication, the whole of the organization. 他抨击主管,其实是间接批评了整个机构。 He resigned after his implication in a scandal. 他在涉及一桩丑闻之后辞职了。

3. [A] for [B] of [C] on [D] towards

本题考核的知识点是:上下文语义+介词搭配

[快速解题]空格所在部分为 have a great attraction 3 young readers, 空格处填入的介词引出“吸引”的对象,这部分的含义为:对年轻读者有强烈的吸引力。 have attraction for sb 是固定搭配,意为“对...有吸引力”,因此[A]为正确选项。

[篇章分析]③句与④⑤句是解说关系,③句指出儒勒·凡尔纳是一位未来学家,④⑤句揭示了这样说的原因。

[空格设置]本题考查了名词与介词的搭配用法, for 的用法很多,需要考生正确理解上下文语义作出正确判断。

[干扰项设置]其他项都是常用介词,其中 of 也常与 attraction 进行搭配,意为“...的吸引力”,如: I can't see the attraction of sitting on the beach all day. 我看不出整天坐在海滩上有什么乐趣。 towards 可表示“对,对于”,但常指对.....的态度,如: He was warm and tender towards her. 他对她既热情又温柔。 our attitude towards death 我们对死亡的态度。

4. [A] today (在)今天;当今 [B] nowadays 现今,现在 [C] present-day 现代的 [D] present 现存的,当前的

本题考核的知识点是:句内语义+词汇辨析

[快速解题]空格处填入的词做定语,修饰 writer,意为“...作家”。首先从语义上排除 present,它指现在存在或发生的,它修饰“作家”语义不通。从语法结构上说, today 与 nowadays 表示“当今,现今”含义时是副词,都不能作定语修饰名词,应排除。 present-day 代入文中意为“现代作家”,符合文意,所以选[A]。

[篇章分析]⑥句单句成段,由上文前人对未来的预测过渡到下文介绍一位现代作家对未来的具体描述。句间存在总分关系,⑥句总起,下文⑦句至文末分述。

[空格设置]本题既考查了基本的语法知识,也考查了考生对于文意的理解。

[干扰项设置]其他项都是简单词,在词义和用法上对 present-day 进行干扰。 present 例句: in the present situation/case 在当前形势/情况下; the present owner of the house 现在的房主。

5. [A] near 接近,靠近 [B] nearby 附近的,在附近 [C] nearly 几乎,将近 [D] nearer 更近的

本题考核的知识点是:句内语义+词义辨析

[快速解题]空格所在部分 at the 5 shops 意为“在...的商店”。首先在语法搭配上排除副词 nearly; near 做形容词表示“距离近”时通常不用于名词前;文中也没有涉及距离远近的比较,排除 nearer。因此本题正确选项为[B],文中 nearby shops 意为“附近的商店”。

[篇章分析]⑧句的主干为 Television will provide, 宾语是 as well as 连接的平行结构, information 与 news and entertainment 都是电视提供的内容。

[选项设置]本题比较简单,考查了 nearby 做形容词的用法。

[干扰项设置]其他项都是由 near 派生出来的词,在词形和词义上都与 near 有相近之处,考生要理解句意并掌握词的用法,排除干扰。

6. [A] noise 噪音 [B] sound 声音 [C] tone 语气,强调 [D] tune 曲调,曲子

本题考核的知识点是:上下文语义+名词辨析

[快速解题]空格所在部分为 pictures as well as 6 并列结构, as well as 表明空格处填入的名词与 pictures 相对,即“.....和声音”。四个选项中,只有 sound 泛指各种声音,能与 pictures 相对,且符合文意,其他项都不是文中所要表达的内容,应排除。

[篇章分析]⑧⑨句是并列关系,分别介绍了电视与电话的发展。 as well as 的运用也使两个句子在形式上实现了相互照应。

[空格设置]本题较为简单,考查了 sound 的基本用法,但需要考生理解上下文做出选择。

[干扰项设置]其他项利用其他表示“声音”的名词对 sound 进行干扰, 比较容易排除。

7. [A] (take) to 逃往, 躲到; 养成...习惯; 培养...能力; 开始喜欢

[B] (take) away 解除, 消除(感情、痛苦等)

[C] (take) off (诙谐地)模仿(某人); 换下(某人); 脱下; 休假; 取消; 剪掉, 截去

[D] (take) over 接替, 接任, 接管; (通过购买股份)接收

本题考核的知识点是: 短语动词。

[快速解题]空格所在部分 robots will take 7 most jobs, 意为“机器人将会...大部分工作”。四个选项与 take 搭配符合文意的只有 take over, 意为“机器人将接管大部分工作”, 所以选[D]。

[篇章分析]第七段描述人们工作方面将发生的变化, 段内四个短句(12—15句)之间是并列关系, 分别讲述了四种变化。

[空格设置]本题考查动词短语 take over 的用法。例句: to take over the foreign-owned oil fields 接收外资油田; The firm has been taken over by an American conglomerate. 该公司已被一家美国企业集团接管。

[干扰项设置]其他项都是脱离上下文, 利用 take 的常用搭配设置的干扰。例句: I've taken to waking up very early. 我已形成习惯, 醒得很早。He hasn't taken to his new school. 他对新学校还没产生兴趣。I was given some pills to take away the pain. 我得到了一些止痛药片。He was taken off after 20 minutes. 20 分钟后他被替换下场。take a few days off 休息几天; The show was taken off because of poor audience figures. 该剧目因不卖座而停演了。

8. [A] than 比(表比较)

[B] as 如同(表比较); 随着(表时间)

[C] when 当...的时候(表时间)

[D] while 而(表比较); 尽管(表让步)

本题考核的知识点是: 句内逻辑关系

[快速解题]空格所在句为 More people will eat out in restaurants 8 they do today, 其中 more people will 与 they do today 明显表示出了空格处填入的词表示当今与未来的比较。more...than...是固定搭配, 表示“与...相比, 更多...”, 代入文中意为“与现今相比, 人们将更多地外出去餐馆就餐”, 符合句子的语义要求。when 一般不表示比较, 首先排除。as 表比较时常常用 as...as...结构, 意为“像.....一样”, 强调两者的一致性。while 强调两事物的对比, 意为“...然而”, 也不与 more 搭配使用, 应排除。

[篇章分析]16句是第八段的主旨句, 指出人们在休闲生活方面将发生变化。17句讲娱乐, 18—20讲饮食, 这两部分之间是并列关系。

[空格设置]本题借助表示比较关系的关联词 than 考查了考生对句子内部逻辑关系的理解。

[干扰项设置]其他项都是常用的表示逻辑关系的词, 也是知识运用的常考点, 需要掌握。

9. [A] usual 通常的, 寻常的

[B] popular 受欢迎的, 大众的

[C] daily 每日的, 日常的

[D] regular 有规律的, 经常发生的

本题考核的知识点是: 上下文语义+形容词辨析

[快速解题]空格所在的20句仍然在预测饮食上的变化, 空格处填入的形容词应该能体现出当今与未来的对比。四个选项中, 只有 regular“经常出现”能够反应这种对比, 强调了 synthetic foods 合成食品的普及。usual, popular 与 daily 都不能体现这种比较, 应排除。

[空格设置]regular 的含义和用法都很丰富, 考生要根据上下文作出正确选择。

[干扰项设置]其他项在用法上都说得通, 干扰性较强, 其中 usual 与 daily 还对 regular 形成近义干扰, 需要辨清词义和理解上下文才能排除干扰。

10. [A] add 增加, 添加

[B] increase 增长, 增多

[C] raise 提升, 举起; 增加, 提高

[D] arise 产生, 出现, (由.....)引起

本题考核的知识点是: 动词辨析

[快速解题]空格所在部分 Foreign travel will 10 意为“国外旅行将...”。由生活常识判断, 国外旅游在当时已经产生, 不可能到 2001 年才出现, 所以排除 arise。由其他三项可知, 文中强调的是国外旅行的增多, add 与 raise 表示这一含义时为及物动词, 不符合文中语法结构, 且 add 的内涵是“(在原来的基础上)增多”, 本身含义也不符合, 因此正确选项为[B]increase。

[空格设置]increase 本身是一个简单词, 此题着重考查考生对动词的及物性这一基本语法知识的掌握。

[干扰项设置]其他项 add 与 raise 对 increase 形成同义干扰, 而 arise 又是利用与 raise 形近设置的另一个层面上的干扰, 需要考生利用常识与基本语法知识排除干扰。例句: Shall I add your name to the list? 我可以把你的名字写进名单吗? Several new industries arose in the town. 城里出现了好几种新行业。injuries arising out of road accident 道路交通事故造成的伤害。to raise salaries/public awareness of the issue 提高薪水/公众对这个问题的注意。

三、全文翻译

没有人确切地知道 2001 年世界会是什么样子。关于未来, (人们)已经写过很多书。但是 19 世纪的法国小说家儒勒·凡尔纳可以完全被称作一位“未来学家”。在他的幻想小说《环绕月球》和《八十天环游地球》中, 他对飞机甚至是直升机都做了详细的描述。由于其大胆的想象力和科学的准确性, 这些小说对今天的年轻读者仍然具有很强的吸引力。

下面是一位现代作家对“2001 年我们的生活将会是什么样子”所做预言的描述。

在 2001 年, 你可以设定家中的灶具, 只要按一个开关就能烹制出一整顿美餐。

电视不仅播出新闻和娱乐节目, 还将提供附近商店的价格信息。可视电话使电话交谈不仅有声音, 而且有图像。

温度、照明、娱乐、安全警报、洗衣和园艺将全部由机器控制。

灯光不仅可以作为装饰, 还将作为墙纸。

工作中, 机器人将接管制造业中的大部分工作; 工作时间将降至每周低于 30 个小时; 假期将延长: 标准的年假将达到六周; 男性和女性将在同一年龄退休。

我们的闲暇也将变得不同: 通过电视和电子游戏, 家庭将变成娱乐的中心; 与现今相比, 人们将更多地外出去餐馆就餐; 人们也将有更为广泛的食物种类可供选择; 人们的口味将改变, 趋向于更加美味的菜肴; 新的合成食品将构成人们常规饮食的一部分。

出国旅行将增多; 冬季假期将比夏季假期更受欢迎。从英国到澳大利亚及新西兰的直达航班也将很容易就能搭乘, 并且会便宜很多。教育也将比以往任何时候都越来越重要。

词汇补充: savoury a. 咸味的; 香的, 美味的

Section II Reading Comprehension

Text 1

①In May 1989, space shuttle “Atlantis” released in outer space the space probe “Megallan,” which is now on her 15-month and one-billion-kilometer flight to Venus. ②A new phase in space exploration has begun.

①The planet Venus is only slightly smaller than Earth; it is the only other object in the solar system, in fact, that even comes close to earth’s size. ②Venus has a similar density, so it is probably made of approximately the same stuff, and it has an atmosphere, complete with clouds. ③It is also the closest planet to earth, and thus the most similar in distance from the sun. ④In short, Venus seems to justify its long-held nickname of “earth’s twin.”

①The surface temperature of Venus reaches some 900F. ②Added to that is an atmospheric pressure about 90 times Earth’s: High overhead in the carbon dioxide (CO₂) that passes for air is a layer of clouds, perhaps 10 to 20 miles thick, whose little drops consist mostly of sulfuric acid (H₂SO₄). ③Water is all but nonexistent.

①Born with so many fundamental similarities to earth, how did Venus get to be so radically different: It is not just an academic matter. ②For all its extremes, Venus is a valuable laboratory for researchers studying the weather and climate of earth. ③It has no earth’s oceans, so the heat transport and other mechanisms are greatly simplified. ④In addition, the planet Venus takes 243 earth-days to turn once on its axis, so incoming heat from the sun is added and distributed at a more leisurely, observable pace.

一、词汇

1. shuttle n. 返汽车(列车, 飞机); 航天飞机, 航天器 2. release v. 放出, 释放 3. probe n. 探测 4. phase n. 阶段
5. density n. 密度 6. approximately ad. 大概, 大约 7. stuff n. 材料, 东西
8. passes for 被当成 9. sulfuric a. 硫的 10. acid n. 酸性物质, 酸 11. axis n. 轴(线)
12. leisurely ad. 慢慢地, 悠然地

二、长难句

1. In May 1989, space shuttle “Atlantis” released in outer space the space probe “Megallan,” which is now on her 15-month and one-billion-kilometer flight to Venus.

该句主干为 space shuttle “Atlantis” released ... the space probe “Megallan”, which 引导的定语从句做后置定语, 修饰先行词 the space probe “Megallan”。

翻译: 1989年5月, “亚特兰蒂斯”号航天飞机将“麦哲伦”号金星探测器释放到外太空, 使其开始了前往金星、航行时间十五个月、距离十亿公里的外太空航行。

2. Added to that is an atmospheric pressure about 90 times Earth’s: High overhead in the carbon dioxide (CO₂) that passes for air is a layer of clouds, perhaps 10 to 20 miles thick, whose little drops consist mostly of sulfuric acid (H₂SO₄).

冒号前的句子是倒装句, 正常语序为 an atmospheric pressure ... is added to that, 冒号后的部分对也是倒装句, 正常语序为 a layer of clouds ... high overhead in the carbon dioxide. That 和 whose 引导的定语从句分别修饰先行词 the carbon dioxide (CO₂) 和 a layer of clouds。

翻译: 此外, 其气压约为地球的 90 倍: 高空被看作是空气的二氧化碳形成了一层厚约 10 到 20 公里的浓云, 而浓云的主要成分为硫酸。

三、文章结构分析

本文是一篇有关金星和地球之间物理特性异同的说明文。文章主要从体积、密度、构成物质、大气成分、与太阳间的距离、行星表面温度、气压、空气成分、储水量以及太阳热量吸收和散发方式等方面对二者进行了比较。

第一段: 由“麦哲伦”号的升空引入探索金星的话题。

第二段: 阐述了金星与地球在体积、密度、构成物质、大气成分、与太阳间的距离等方面的相似之处。

第三段: 从行星表面温度、气压、空气成分、储水量等方面探讨了金星与地球之间的差异。

第四段: 指出研究金星的目的在于更好地了解地球, 并说明能够实现该目的的原因。

四、试题具体分析

11. Venus is similar to Earth in _____.

- [A] size and density
[B] distance from the sun
[C] having atmosphere
[D] all of the above

[分析] 本题考查的知识点是: 具体细节。

文章第二段主要阐述了金星和地球的相似之处。①②③句分别指出, 太阳系中金星是在体积上唯一与地球接近的行星; 金星的密度也与地球相近, 且金星上也有大气; 在同太阳之间的距离上, 地球和金星也是接近的。即, 二者在体积和密度、同太阳之间的距离和是否拥有大气层方面都是相似的, 故[D]选项正确。

[A]、[B]、[C]选项都只片面地概括了二者相似点中的一个方面。

12. The greatest value in studying Venus should be to _____.

- [A] allow us to visit there
[B] understand Earth better
[C] find a new source of energy
[D] promote a new space program

11. 金星和地球在_____上是相近的。

- [A] 体积和密度
[B] 同太阳之间的距离
[C] 拥有大气层
[D] 以上所有方面

12. 研究金星最大的价值应在于_____。

- [A] 使我们能够游览金星
[B] 更好地了解地球
[C] 找到新的能量来源
[D] 推出一个新的太空计划

[分析]本题考查的知识点是：推理引申。

文章第四段②句指出：由于金星所有的极端特性，对于研究地球天气和气候的人们来说它是很重要的实验室。[B]选项是对该句的概括，故正确。

[A]、[C]选项无中生有，文中并未谈及金星旅游以及探查新的能量来源的话题。[D]选项是利用原文词汇 a new phase, space exploration 编造的干扰项，对金星的研究的目的却不是为了推出一个新的太空计划。

13. The main idea of this passage is about _____. 13. 本文的主旨是关于_____。
- | | |
|---|---------------|
| [A] problems of space travel | [A] 太空旅行的问题 |
| [B] scientific methods in space exploration | [B] 太空探索的科学方案 |
| [C] the importance of Venus to Earth | [C] 金星对地球的重要性 |
| [D] conditions on Venus | [D] 金星上的环境 |

[分析]本题考查的知识点是：文章主旨。

文章第一段引出金星探测的话题。第二、三段指出了金星和地球在物理特性方面的异同。第四段指出了研究金星的目的。可见，文章谈及金星同地球之间的异同为了说明其对地球的重要性，故[C]选项正确。

[A]、[B]选项分别是利用第一段词汇 space 和 space exploration 设置的干扰项，文章并未涉及太空旅行的问题和太空发开的科学方案。[D]选项太窄，只是对文章第二、三段的概括，不足以概括全文。

五、全文翻译

1989年5月，“亚特兰蒂斯”号航天飞机将“麦哲伦”号金星探测器释放到外太空，使其开始了前往金星、航行时间十五个月、距离十亿公里的外太空航行。太空探测领域的一个新阶段开始了。

金星只比地球稍小点，事实上，它是太阳系里在体积上唯一与地球接近的行星。金星的密度同地球相似，因此，两者很可能几乎由同种物质构成，而且金星上也有大气层和云层。它也是离地球最近的行星，因而，两者同太阳的距离也是最接近的。简而言之，金星似乎证明了其长久以来的昵称——“地球的孪生姊妹”——是实至名归的。

金星表面温度可达华氏 900 度。此外，其气压约为地球的 90 倍：高空中被看作是空气的二氧化碳形成了一层厚约 10 到 20 公里的浓云，而浓云的主要成分为硫酸。在金星上液态的水几乎是不存在的。

金星天生就与地球有如此之多的基本相似之处，那金星会怎么与地球貌合神离呢：这不仅仅是一种理论上的问题。由于其所有的极端特性，对于研究地球天气和气候的人们来说金星是很重要的实验室。在金星上找不到地球上的海洋，所以热交换和其他作用过程被大量简化了。另外，金星的自转周期为 243 个地球日，所以它可以源源不断地吸收来自太阳的热量并以一种更加缓慢且可观察到的方式散发出去。

Text 2

①Tourists were surprised to see a woman driving a huge orange tractor down one of Rome's main avenues. ②Italy's political leaders and some of its male union chiefs are said to have been even more puzzled to see that the tractor was followed by about 200,000 women in a parading procession that took more than three hours to snake through central Rome.

①Shouting slogans, waving flags and dancing to drumbeats, the women had come to the capital from all over Italy to demonstrate for “a job for each of us, a different type of job, and a society without violence.” ②So far, action to improve women's opportunities in employment has been the province of collective industrial bargaining. ③“But there is a growing awareness that this is not enough,” says a researcher on female labor at the government-funded Institute for the Development of Professional Training for Workers.

①Women, who constitute 52 per cent of Italy's population, today represent only 35 per cent of Italy's total workforce and 33 per cent of the total number of Italians with jobs. ②However, their presence in the workplace is growing. ③The employment of women is expanding considerably in services, next to the public administration and commerce as their principal workplace. ④Official statistics also show that women have also made significant strides in self-employment. ⑤More and more women are going into business for themselves. ⑥Many young women are turning to business because of the growing overall in employment. ⑦It is also a fact that today many prejudices have disappeared, so that banks and other financial institutes make judgments on purely business considerations without caring if it is a man or a woman.

①Such changes are occurring in the professions too. ②The number of women doctors, dentists, lawyers, engineers and university professors increased two to three fold. ③Some of the changes are immediately visible. ④For example, women have appeared on the scene for the first time as state police, railway workers and street cleaners.

①However, the present situation is far from satisfactory though some progress has been made. ②A breakthrough in equal opportunities for women is now demanded.

一、词汇

- | | |
|--|---------------------------|
| 1. avenue n. 林荫道，大街 | 2. chief n. 首领 |
| 3. parading a. 游行的 | 4. procession n. 队伍，行列 |
| 5. slogan n. 标语，口号 | 6. demonstrate v. 示威 |
| 7. province n. (单数，正式) 知识 (或兴趣、职责) 范围，领域 | |
| 8. bargaining n. 议价，交易 | 9. go into business 从商、经商 |
| | 10. breakthrough n. 突破 |

二、长难句

1. Italy's political leaders and some of its male union chiefs are said to have been even more puzzled to see that the tractor was followed by about 200,000 women in a parading procession that took more than three hours to snake through central Rome.

该句主干为“be said+不定式完成式”的结构：Italy's political leaders and some of its male union chiefs are said to have been puzzled to see...，不定式的核心结构 be puzzled to see sth，第一个 that 引导的宾语从句做 see 的宾语，该从句中又嵌套了一个 that 引导的定语从句做后置定语，修饰名词 procession。

翻译：据说，当看到这个由 200,000 名妇女组成的游行队伍跟在这拖拉机后面竟用了三个多小时才蛇行穿过罗马市中心时，意大利

利的政治领袖们和该国一些男性联盟主席感到更困惑。

2. The employment of women is expanding considerably in services, next to the public administration and commerce as their principal workplace.

该句的主干 The employment of women is expanding, 介词短语 in services 做状语, 表示“在服务行业”。形容词短语 next to ... 做后置定语, 修饰名词 services, 相当于一个定语从句 which is next to ... as their principal workplace, 意为“作为她们(女性)的主要工作领域仅次于……”。

翻译: 服务行业的女性员工的人数正大幅攀升, 仅低于公共管理和商业领域内女性员工的数目。

3. It is also a fact that today many prejudices have disappeared, so that banks and other financial institutes make judgments on purely business considerations without caring if it is a man or a woman.

该句的主干为 It is also a fact that ..., 其中 it 为形式主语, that 引导的主语从句为真正的主语。该主语从句是个主从复合句, 其中 so that 引导结果状语从句。该状语从句的主干结构为 banks and other financial institutes make judgments, 介词短语 without caring ... 做状语。If 引导的从句做 caring 的逻辑宾语。

翻译: 事实上, 现今许多针对女性的歧视也消失了, 银行和其他的金融机构的判断完全是基于商业目的而不关心其员工的性别。

三、文章结构分析

本文主要介绍了意大利女性就业状况的变化。文章主要采用了列数字, 举例子等论证方法。

第一、二段: 通过对示威游行画面的描述引出文章论述的话题: 意大利的女性正在争取更多的工作机会以及工作性质的改变。

第三、四段: 通过数据指出虽然女性在工作机会上虽仍处于劣势, 但状况却在不断的改善,

第五段: 总结全文, 强调女性的就业状况仍不尽人意, 需要改革突破。

四、试题具体分析

14. The expression “snake through central Rome” probably means “to move _____.”
14. “snake through central Rome”表达的含义可能是_____。
- [A] quietly through central Rome.” [A] 安静地穿过罗马市中心
- [B] violently through central Rome.” [B] 狂怒地穿过罗马市中心
- [C] in a long winding line through central Rome.” [C] 以漫长而曲折的路线穿过罗马市中心
- [D] at a leisurely pace through central Rome.” [D] 闲庭信步般穿过罗马市中心

[分析] 本题考查的知识点是: 根据上下文推测词义。

动词 snake 的意思是由其名词释义“蛇”的生理特性演变而来, 意为 to move like a snake, in a long twisting curves, 即“曲折前行, 蛇行”。[C]选项中的 in a long winding line 对应 in a long twisting curves, 故正确。

[A]、[D]选项分别错在 quietly 和 at a leisurely pace。由第二段第一句可知, 这 20 万人的游行队伍是喊着口号、挥动着旗子还踏着鼓点穿过罗马市中心的, 因此不可能是“安静的”或“闲庭信步的”。文中并未指出游行队伍同任何机构或团体产生冲突, 因此谈不上是 violently, 故排除[B]选项。

15. Which of the following statements is NOT true?
15. 下列哪一项说法是不正确的?
- [A] There are more women than men in Italy. [A] 在意大利女性人数要多于男性。
- [B] In Italy, women are chiefly employed in services. [B] 在意大利, 女性主要从事服务行业。
- [C] In Italy, women are still at a disadvantage in employment. [C] 在意大利, 女性在就业方面仍处于劣势。
- [D] In Italy, about two-thirds of the jobs are held by men. [D] 在意大利, 大约三分之二的工作被男性把持着。

[分析] 本题考查的知识点是: 事实细节。

文章第三段③句指出, 服务行业的女性员工的人数正大幅攀升, 仅低于公共管理和商业领域内女性员工数目。可知, 在意大利, 女性员工数目最多的三个领域分别是公共管理、商业、服务业, 即服务行业的女性员工的数目排在第三位。故[B]选项错误。

文章第三段①句指出, 在意大利, 女性人口占全国总人口的 52%但却只占意大利工人总数的 35%。可知, 在意大利女性确实要比男性多但全国三分之二的工作被男性把持着。第五段①句指出, 虽然女性就业情况得到了改善但状况还远不尽人意, 即, 在意大利女性在就业方面仍处于劣势。故[A]、[C]、[D]都是正确的。

16. About 200,000 women in Rome demonstrated for _____.
16. 约 200, 000 名在罗马示威争取_____。
- [A] more job opportunities [A] 更多的工作机会
- [B] a greater variety of jobs [B] 更多类型的工作
- [C] “equal job, equal pay” [C] “同工同酬”
- [D] both A and B [D] [A]和[B]选项的内容

[分析] 本题考查的知识点是: 具体细节。

文章第二段①句指出了 20 万女性从全国各地聚集到意大利首都, 他们示威的口号是“人人有工作, 工作多样化, 以及社会无暴力。”即她们争取的是更多的工作机会、更多类型的工作以及一个没有暴力的社会。[D]选项是对示威口号前两句的概括, 故正确。

[A]、[B]选项都只概括了示威口号的一部分。[C]选项无中生有, “同工同酬”并非是这次示威的口号。

17. The best title for this passage would be _____.
17. 本文最好的标题是_____。
- [A] The Role of Women in Society [A] 女性在社会中的作用
- [B] Women Demonstrate for Equality in Employment [B] 女性争取就业平等
- [C] Women as Self-employed Professionals [C] 作为自由职业者的女性们

[分析] 本题考查的知识点是：文章主旨。

文章前两段指出了意大利 20 万女性的示威游行活动，目的是要争取更多的工作机会、工作性质的改变以及一个没有暴力的社会。第三、四段通过数据指出了虽然女性在工作机会上处于劣势，但状况却在不断的改善。第五段总结全文，指出女性的就业状况虽有所改善，但结果却不尽人意，仍需要改革突破。可见，全文主要是围绕意大利女性争取就业平等而展开的，故[B]选项正确。

[A]选项无中生有。文章只涉及了意大利女性就业情况的变化并未涉及其社会中的作用。[C]是根据原文词汇 self-employment 和 professions 编造的干扰项。[D]选项无中生有。文章并未谈及工作市场，故可排除。

五、全文翻译

当看到一个女人驾着一辆橙色的巨型拖拉机沿着罗马的一条主街行驶时，游客们都感到很诧异。据说，当看到这个由 200,000 名妇女组成的游行队伍跟在这拖拉机后面竟用了三个多小时才蛇行穿过罗马市中心时，意大利的政治领袖们和该国一些男性联盟主席感到更困惑。

这些喊着口号，挥动着旗子还踏着鼓点前行的女性是从意大利各地聚集到首都的，她们游行示威以争取“人人有工作，工作多样化，以及社会无暴力。”到目前为止，提高妇女的就业机会已成为企业劳资谈判的话题。一位在政府资助的“劳工专业培训发展机构”中女性劳工部门工作的研究人员表示“光是认识上的不断提高还是不够的。”

如今，女性人口占了意大利人口总数的 52%，却只占全国工人总数的 35%，占意大利就业总人数的 33%。但是，女性员工的人数却不断上升。服务行业的女性员工的人数正大幅攀升，仅低于公共管理和商业领域内女性员工的数目。官方数据也表明了自主经营的女性人数也有了大幅的上升。越来越多的女性正在开创自己的事业。许多年轻的女性开始进入工商企业，因为这个领域雇佣人数越来越多。事实上，现今许多针对女性的歧视也消失了，银行和其他的金融机构的判断完全是基于商业目的而不关心其员工的性别。

这种变化也正发生在专业领域里。女医生、女牙医、女律师、女工程师和女教授的数量增加了两到三倍。一些变化是立竿见影的。例如，女性第一次出现在了国家警察、铁路工人和街道清洁人员的行列之中。

然而，女性的就业状况虽有所改善但还远不尽人意。如今仍需要在女性就业机会平等方面取得突破性的进展。

Text 3

①The old idea that talented children “burn themselves out” in the early years, and, therefore, are subjected to failure and at worst, mental illness is unfounded. ②As a matter of fact, the outstanding thing that happens to bright kids is that they are very likely to grow into bright adults.

To find this out, 1,500 gifted persons were followed up to their thirty-fifth year with these results:

①On adult intelligence tests, they scored as high as they had as children. ②They were, as a group, in good health, physically and mentally. ③84 per cent of their group were married and seemed content with their lives.

①About 70 per cent had graduated from college, though only 30 per cent had graduated with honors. ②A few had even dropped out, but nearly half of these had returned to graduate. ③Of the men, 80 per cent were in one of the professions or in business management or semiprofessional jobs. ④The women who had remained single had office, business, or professional occupations.

The group had published 90 books and 1,500 articles in scientific, scholarly, and literary magazines and had collected more than 100 patents.

①In a material way they did not do badly either. ②Average income was considerably higher among the gifted people, especially the men, than for the country as a whole, despite their comparative youth.

In fact, far from being strange, most of the gifted were turning their early promise into practical reality.

一、词汇

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. subjected to 容易遭受 | 2. unfounded a. 无理由的 |
| 3. follow up 跟踪, 监督 | 4. drop out 退学 |
| 5. patent n. 专利权, 专利品 | 6. comparative a. 比较的, 相当的 |
| 7. promise n. 获得成功的迹象 | |

二、长难句

1. The old idea that talented children “burn themselves out” in the early years, and, therefore, are subjected to failure and at worst, mental illness is unfounded.

该句的主干为 The old idea that ... is unfounded, 其中 that 引导的从句做主语名词 The old idea 的同位语。该从句的主干为 talented children “burn themselves out” ... and are subjected to failure and ... mental illness。

翻译：聪明的孩子年少时就“江郎才尽”从而变得一事无成甚至患有精神疾病，这种旧有的说法是没有根据的。

2. As a matter of fact, the outstanding thing that happens to bright kids is that they are very likely to grow into bright adults.

该句的主干为 the outstanding thing that ... is that ...。第一个 that 引导定语从句，修饰主语名词 the outstanding thing，第二个 that 引导表语从句。

翻译：事实上，聪明的孩子的杰出之处在于他们很可能在成年后还是很聪明的。

3. Average income was considerably higher among the gifted people, especially the men, than for the country as a whole, despite their comparative youth.

该句主干为 Average income was considerably higher ... than (that) for the country as a whole，短语 among the gifted people, especially the men 和 for the country as a whole 是相比较的范围。介词短语 despite ... 做让步状语。

翻译：这群天资禀赋之人，尤其是其中的男人，虽然比较年轻，但与全国其他人相比，他们的平均收入却高得多。

三、文章结构分析

本文是一篇先驳后立的文章，批驳了天才儿童在年少时就“江郎才尽”的说法，指出聪明的孩子在成年后仍然是很有才华的。

第一段：开篇驳斥有关天才儿童早期才尽的旧有说法，并提出新的观点，即聪明的孩子成年后仍然很聪明。
 第二至六段：用实验结果证明了表明了绝大多数的天儿童成年后仍取得了很大的成就，从而证明了作者观点的正确性。
 第七段：总结全文，重申文章主旨：大多数天才儿童都能将其年少时的梦想变为现实。

四、试题具体分析

18. The old idea that talented children “burn themselves out” in the early years is _____. 18. 聪明的孩子年少时就“江郎才尽”这种旧有的说法_____。

- [A] true in all senses [A] 在任何意义上来说都是正确的
 [B] refuted by the author [B] 被作者驳斥了
 [C] medically proven [C] 是有医学根据的
 [D] a belief of the author [D] 是作者的一种信仰

[分析] 本题考查的知识点是：文章主旨。

作者开篇表明自己的观点：聪明的孩子年少时就“江郎才尽”从而变得一事无成甚至变得精神失常，这种旧有的说法是没有根据的。并在下文通过对 1500 名天才的检测调查证明了该观点的正确性。unfounded 即表明作者是否定这种说法的，故[B]选项正确。

[A]选项反向干扰。[C]选项反向干扰，文章开篇即指出聪明的孩子年少时就“江郎才尽”的说法是没有根据的。[D]选项反向干扰，根据上面的分析可知作者是批驳这种说法的，因此其不可能是作者的信仰，故排除。

19. The survey of bright children was made to _____. 19. 对聪明的孩子进行调查是为了_____。

- [A] find out what had happened to talented children when they became adults [A] 查明这些有天赋的孩子成年后的状况如何
 [B] prove that talented children “burn themselves out” in the early years [B] 证明聪明的孩子年少时就会“江郎才尽”
 [C] discover the percentage of those mentally ill among the gifted [C] 得到这些天才儿童中患精神疾病的人的比例
 [D] prove that talented children never burn themselves out [D] 证明天才儿童永远都不会“江郎才尽”

[分析] 本题考查的知识点是：写作目的。

文章第二至五段详述了对 1500 名天才儿童进行跟踪检测，得到他们成年后在生活、学习、工作、成就和薪酬等方面的具体情况，从而证明聪明的孩子很可能在成年后还是很聪明的。可知，调查的直接目的就是为查明天才儿童成年之后的状况如何，故[A]选项正确。

[B]选项反向干扰。作者在第一段就驳斥了这种说法，引用实验的目的是为了证明这种说法的错误性。[C]选项是根据原文词汇 gifted, mental illness, percentage 编造的干扰项，且文章第三段②句（They were... in good health, physically and mentally.）也否定了这一说法。[D]选项过于绝对且无法推知。实验并没有指出所有的天才儿童长大之后都会很有才华，另外对实验对象的跟踪测试一直进行到他们 35 岁为止，因此对于天资禀赋之人 35 岁后的情况无法推知。

20. Intelligence tests showed that _____. 20. 智力测试表明_____。

- [A] bright children were unlikely to be mentally healthy [A] 聪明的孩子是不可能精神正常的
 [B] between childhood and adulthood there was a considerable loss of intelligence [B] 从孩提到成年智力丧失很严重的
 [C] talented children were most likely to become gifted adults [C] 天才儿童成年后最可能成为有才华的人
 [D] when talented children grew into adults, they made low scores [D] 当天才儿童成年后很难取得成就

[分析] 本题考查的知识点是：具体细节。

根据关键词定位到文章第三段。该段①句指出，在成人智力测试上，孩提时智商很高的人在成年后同样会取得很高的分数。紧接着在下文指出这些孩子成年后在生活，学习，工作以及所取得的成就等方面也是十分突出的。由此可知，智力测试表明了天才儿童成年后也最可能成为有才华的人，[C]选项正确。

[A]选项反向干扰。智力测试无法对精神状态进行测试，且第三段②句指出了这些孩子成年后身心状况都是良好的。文章主要论述了天才儿童在成年之后仍然是很有才华的，因此他们从孩提到成年智力并没有丧失而且他们也是很有成就的，故可排除[B]、[D]选项。

五、全文翻译

聪明的孩子年少时就“江郎才尽”从而变得一事无成甚至患有精神疾病，这种旧有的说法是没有根据的。事实上，聪明的孩子的杰出之处在于他们很可能在成年后还是很聪明的。

为了验证这一结论，实验跟踪监测了 1,500 名有天赋的人，这个实验一直进行到他们 35 岁为止，结果发现：

在成人智力测试上，他们的得分同他们孩提时的得分一样高。作为一个群体，他们身心状况良好。在这个群体中，有 84% 的人已经结婚了而且似乎对自己的生活感到满意。

虽然只有 30% 的人是优秀毕业生，但大学毕业的人数约为 70%。虽然有几个人曾中途退学，但是其中将近一半的人又重新返回了学校并毕业。其中男性中的 80% 的人在专业领域、企业管理或是半专业领域里从事工作。而其中仍为单身的女性也在办事处、企业或专业领域工作。

这群人已经编著了 90 本书并在科学、学术以及文学杂志上发表了 1500 篇文章以及拥有 100 多项专利权。

在现实生活中，他们也表现良好。这群天资禀赋之人，尤其是其中的男人，虽然比较年轻，但与全国其他人相比，他们的平均收入却高得多。

事实上，不足为奇，大多数的天才都会将其早年的迹象转化为现实。

People have wondered for a long time how their personalities and behaviors are formed. It is not easy to explain why one person is intelligent and another is not, or why one is cooperative and another is competitive.

Social scientists are, of course, extremely interested in these types of questions. (21) They want to explain why we possess certain characteristics and exhibit certain behaviors. There are no clear answers yet, but two distinct schools of thought on the matter have developed. As one might expect, the two approaches are very different from each other. The controversy is often conveniently referred to as “nature vs. nurture.”

(22) Those who support the “nature” side of the conflict believe that our personalities and behavior patterns are largely determined by biological factors. (23) That our environment has little, if anything, to do with our abilities, characteristics and behavior is central to this theory.

Taken to an extreme, this theory maintains that our behavior is pre-determined to such a great degree that we are almost completely governed by our instincts.

Those who support the “nurture” theory, that is, they advocate education, are often called behaviorists. They claim that our environment is more important than our biologically based instincts in determining how we will act. A behaviorist, B. F. Skinner, sees humans as beings whose behavior is almost completely shaped by their surroundings. (24) The behaviorists maintain that, like machines, humans respond to environmental stimuli as the basis of their behavior.

Let us examine the different explanations about one human characteristic, intelligence, offered by the two theories. (25) Supporters of the “nature” theory insist that we are born with a certain capacity for learning that is biologically determined. Needless to say: They don’t believe that factors in the environment have much influence on what is basically a predetermined characteristic. On the other hand, behaviorists argue that our intelligence levels are the product of our experiences. (26) Behaviorists suggest that the child who is raised in an environment where there are many stimuli which develop his or her capacity for appropriate responses will experience greater intellectual development.

The social and political implications of these two theories are profound. (27) In the United States, blacks often score below whites on standardized intelligence tests. This leads some “nature” proponents to conclude that blacks are biologically inferior to whites. (28) Behaviorists, in contrast, say that differences in scores are due to the fact that blacks are often deprived of many of the educational and other environmental advantages that whites enjoy.

Most people think neither of these theories can yet fully explain human behavior.

一、试题结构分析

本文先引出了关于人类的性格和行为是怎样形成的两种截然不同的理论。接着分别介绍了“天性”论和“培养”论的不同观点。最后举例说明了这两种理论的社会和政治影响。

二、试题具体解析

21. 本题考核的知识点是：宾语从句

[句子结构] 该句的主干为 They want to explain ..., why 引导的从句做 explain 的宾语。

[词义确定] possess 意为“拥有”; characteristic“特性, 特征”; exhibit“呈现, 展现”。

[翻译]他们想要说明, 为什么我们具有某些性格特征和表现出某些行为。

22. 本题考核的知识点是：定语从句, 宾语从句

[句子结构] 该句的主干为 Those ... believe that ..., who 引导的定语从句做后置定语, 修饰主语 those, that 引导的从句做 believe 的宾语。

[词义确定] side 意为“一方”; conflict 意为“冲突”; pattern 意为“模式, 式样”。

[翻译]在这场争论中, 赞成“天性”一方的那些人认为, 我们的性格特征和行为模式大多是由生物因素所决定的。

23. 本题考核的知识点是：主语从句, 插入语。

[句子结构] 该句的主干为 That ... is central to this theory, 其中主语由 that 引导的从句担当, 从句的主干为 our environment has little to do with our abilities, characteristics and behavior.

[词义确定] if anything 意为“如果有什么的话”; have ... to do with 意为“与...有关”。

[翻译]这种理论的核心是, 我们的环境同我们的才能、性格特征和行为即使有什么关系的话, 也是微不足道的。

24. 本题考核的知识点是：宾语从句

[句子结构] 该句的主干为 The behaviorists maintain that ..., 其中 that 引导宾语从句。

[词义确定] maintain 意为“主张”; respond to 意为“对...反应”。

[翻译]行为主义者坚信, 人象机器一样, 对环境的刺激作出反应, 这是他们行为的基础。

25. 本题考核的知识点是：宾语从句, 后置定语

[句子结构] 该句的主干为 Supporters of the “nature” theory insist that ..., that 引导宾语从句。从句的主干为 we are born with a certain capacity, 介词短语 for learning 和定语从句 that is biologically determined 都做后置定语, 修饰名词 capacity。

[词义确定] insist 意为“坚持, 强调”; capacity 意为“能力”; determine 意为“决定”。

[翻译]支持“天性”论的人坚持说, 我们生来就具有一定的学习才能, 这是由生物因素决定的。

26. 本题考核的知识点是：多重从句的嵌套

[句子结构] 该句的特点是多重从句的嵌套。句子主干为 Behaviorists suggest that ..., that 引导的从句做 suggest 的宾语。该从句的主干为 the child ... will experience greater intellectual development, 其中 who 引导的定语从句 (who is raised in an environment ... responses) 做后置定语, 修饰主语名词 the child。其中 environment 后又接有 where 引导的定语从句 (where there are many stimuli ... responses) 修饰它。其中名词 stimuli 后又接有 which 引导的定语从句修饰它 (which develop his or her capacity for appropriate responses)。

[词义确定] raise 意为“抚养”; stimuli 意为“刺激”。

[翻译]行为主义者认为, 如果一个儿童在有许多刺激物的环境里成长, 而这些刺激物能够发展其作出适当反应的能力, 那么, 这个儿童将会有更高的智力发展。

27. 本题考核的知识点是：简单句

[句子结构] 该句为简单句，其主干为 blacks often score below whites，介词短语 on standardized intelligence tests 做状语。

[词义确定] score 意为“得分”；standardized 意为“标准的”。

[翻译] 在美国，黑人在标准化智力测试中的成绩常常低于白人。

28. 本题考核的知识点是：宾语从句，同位语从句，定语从句

[句子结构] 该句的插入语 in contrast 表明它和上文之间的转折关系。句子的主干为 Behaviorists say that ...，that 引导宾语从句。从句的主干为 differences in scores are due to the fact that ...，其中 that 引导的从句做 the fact 的同位语。该同位语从句中又嵌套了一个定语从句 that whites enjoy 修饰名词 advantages。

[词义确定] due to 意为“因为”；deprive sb of sth 意为“剥夺”；advantage 意为“优势,有利条件”。

[翻译] 相反，行为主义者认为，成绩的差异是由于黑人常常被剥夺了白人在教育及其它环境方面所享有的许多有利条件。

三、全文翻译

很长时间以来人们一直想知道他们的性格和行为是怎样形成的。很难解释为什么一个人聪明，而另一个人愚笨或者为什么一个人善于合作，而另一个人酷爱竞争。

当然，社会科学家对这几类问题极其感兴趣。(21) 他们想要说明，为什么我们具有某些性格特征和表现出某些行为。对此还没有清晰的答案，但是关于这一点已经形成了两个不同的思想流派。正如人们所预计的，这两种思想方式是截然不同的。这一分歧通常被简称为“天性与培养”。

(22) 在这场争论中，赞成“天性”一方的那些人认为，我们的性格特征和行为模式大多是由生物因素所决定的。(23) 这种理论的核心是，我们的环境同我们的才能、性格特征和行为即使有什么关系的话，也是微不足道的。

该理论的极致观点是：我们的行为是先天注定的，以至于我们几乎完全受本能的控制。

那些支持“培养”论的人，即提倡教育者，经常被称之为“行为主义者”。他们声称，在决定我们会有怎样的行为上，环境比生物决定的本能更重要。行为主义学家伯尔赫斯·弗雷德里克·斯金纳将人类看作其行几乎完全受到环境影响的生物。(24) 行为主义者坚信，人象机器一样，对环境的刺激作出反应，这是他们行为的基础。

让我们检验一下这两种理论提出的对人类特点、智商的不同解释。(25) 支持“天性”论的人坚持说，我们生来就具有一定的学习能力，这是由生物因素决定的。不用说，他们不相信环境因素对基本上由先天决定的特点有很大影响。另外一方面，行为主义者认为我们的智商水平是经验的产物。(26) 行为主义者认为，如果一个儿童在有许多刺激物的环境里成长，而这些刺激物能够发展其作出适当反应的能力，那么，这个儿童将会有更高的智力发展。

这两种理论的社会和政治影响是深刻的。(27) 在美国，黑人在标准化智力测试中的成绩常常低于白人。这使得一些“天性”提倡者得出在生物学上黑人比白人低劣的观点。(28) 相反，行为主义者认为，成绩的差异是由于黑人常常被剥夺了白人在教育及其它环境方面所享有的许多有利条件。

大多数人认为这两种理论都未能充分解释人类的行为。

1991 年全国硕士研究生入学统一考试英语试题

Section I Use of English

When television first began to expand, very few of the people who had become famous as radio commentators were able to be equally effective on television. Some of the difficulties they experienced when they were trying to ___1___ themselves to the new medium were technical. When working ___2___ radio, for example, they had become ___3___ to seeing on behalf of the listener.

This ___4___ of seeing for others means that the commentator has to be very good at talking. ___5___ all, he has to be able to ___6___ a continuous sequence of visual images which ___7___ meaning to the sounds which the listener hears. In the ___8___ of television, however, the commentator sees everything with the viewer. His role, therefore, is ___9___ different. He is there to make ___10___ that the viewer does not miss some point of interest, to help him ___11___ on particular things, and to ___12___ the images on the television screen. ___13___ his radio colleague, he must know the ___14___ of silence and how to use it at those moments ___15___ the pictures speak for themselves.

1. [A] turn [B] adapt [C] alter [D] modify

[解析] 本题考核知识点：动词的搭配

本题空格处的动词须能够搭配成“...oneself to + 名词”的形式，选项中只有[B]可以。Adapt oneself to 意为 to gradually change one's behavior and attitudes so that one get used to a new situation and can deal with it successfully“(使)适应，(使)适合(新情况)”。代入 adapt 之后，空格所在句大意为：他们(收音机评论员)努力去适应(电视机)这种新媒体的时候，遇到了一些技术方面的困难。[B]符合文义。

[A] turn to sb/sth 意为 ask help from“求助于”，如：I tried to stand on my own rather than turned to my parents. 我设法自立而不求助于我的父母。[C] Alter 意为 cause to change; make different; cause a transformation 改变，如：He altered one of the rooms into a bedroom. 他把一间屋子改建成了卧室。[D] Modify 意为 to make small changes to sth in order to improve it and make it more suitable or effective“(略微地)修改，更改，改进”，如：Furthermore, humans have the ability to modify the environment in which they live, thus subjecting all other life forms to their own peculiar ideas and fancies. 而且，人类还有能力改变自己的生存环境，从而让所有其它形态的生命服从于人类自己独特的观念和想象。

2. [A] on [B] at [C] with [D] behind

[解析] 本题考核知识点：介词辨析

[A] On 可意为 by means of sth, using sth 通过，使用，借助于，如：on TV/the internet 在电视/互联网上。代入文中，on radio 指收音机评论员通过收音机工作，作状语修饰 work，既符合文义，又能构成搭配。[B] at、[C] with、[D] behind 构不成搭配。

3. [A] experienced 有经验的 [B] determined 有决心的

[C] established 已经确立的，获确认的 [D] accustomed 习惯于

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 固定搭配

四个选项中, 只有 accustomed 可以形成 be / become accustomed to doing sth 的形式。如, My eyes slowly grew accustomed to the dark. 我的眼睛慢慢适应了黑暗。而且, 空格所在句大意为“在广播电台工作时, 评论员已经习惯了代表公众看实况”, [D] accustomed 既符合内容要求又符合语法结构的要求。

Experienced 后面介词一般用 in。如, He is very experienced in looking after animals. 他对于照看动物很有经验。Determined 后面跟动词不定式。如, I am determined to succeed. 我决心要获得成功。Established“已确立的, 已获确认的”, 一般放在名词前做定语, 如 they are an established company with good reputation. 他们是一家地位稳固, 信誉良好的公司。

4. [A] efficiency [B] technology [C] art [D] performance

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 上下文语义+ 名词意思辨析。

本句和下一句共同说明, 评论员代替听众观看是一门技巧、本事。即, 评论员必须擅长表达, 同时还必须能够通过语言在观众脑海中生成一系列的图像。art 意为“技艺, 技巧, 本领”, 符合文义。所以, [D] 为正确选项。

Technology 多指工业技术。Efficiency 指“效率”。Performance“演出, 表现”。这三个词都和原文的意思不符。

5. [A] Of [B] For [C] Above [D] In

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 固定用法。

四个选项中, [B]、[C]、[D] 都可以和 all 搭配, 但意义不同。above all 意为“above and beyond all other consideration 首先, 尤其是”, 如: What a child should do, above all, is to do well in his studies. 小孩子该做的最重要的事是学好功课。for all 意为“尽管, 虽然”, 如: He never stopped trying for all his failures. 尽管失败, 但他从没放弃努力。In all 意为“总共, 总计”, 如: He visited, in all, ten hospitals in China. 他在中国共参观了 10 家医院。

空格处填入的短语应体现空格所在句子与上文之间的逻辑关系。由于本句空格较多, 可以先做完第 6 和 7 题, 再回来做 5 题。上文提到, 代替听众观看要求评论员必须擅长表达。本句指出, 评论员必须能够通过语言在观众脑海中生成一系列的图像。根据含义选择 [C]。从泛泛的“擅长表达”到具体的“通过语言在观众脑海里生成一系列图像”。

6. [A] inspire 激起, 鼓舞, 激励 [B] create 产生, 生成
[C] cause 引起, 导致 [D] perceive 注意到, 领悟到

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 动词词义辨析。

空格处填入动词, 其主语是 he (the commentator), 宾语是 visual images, 所在句子的大意为: 评论员必须能够……一系列连续的图片。

[A] inspire 意为 to make sb have a particular feeling or react in a particular way“使(某人)产生(某种感情或反应); 激起”, 如: Gandhi's quiet dignity inspired respect even among his enemies. 甘地沉静威严的气质使他的敌人都肃然起敬。[B] create 意为“bring into existence 造成, 形成, 生成”, 如: This decision creates a dangerous precedent. 这个决定开创了一个危险的先例。[C] cause 意为“make sth happen 引起, 导致”, 如: deaths caused by dangerous driving 危险驾驶造成的死亡。[D] perceive 意为“to notice something that is difficult to notice 察觉, 注意到, 发觉”, 如: I perceived a change in his behaviour. 我发觉他的行为有些变化。或“to understand or think of something in a particular way (以某种方式) 理解, 领悟”。如: People now perceive that green issues are important to our future. 人们现在认识到环境问题对我们未来的重要性。

宾语“视觉图像”不是“感情或反应”, 排除 inspire; 主语和宾语之间不存在因果关系, 排除 cause; 评论员通过语言让听众产生图像, 而不是自己发现, 排除 perceive; 只有 [B] create 符合文义, 表示“评论员在观众脑海中生成一系列的图像”。

7. [A] add 添加 [B] apply 应用 [C] affect 影响 [D] reflect 反映

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 动词和介词的搭配

Add...to...“给……添加”是固定搭配。如, A new wing was added to the building. 这栋大楼新添了一座配楼。而且, 空格所在句大意为: (评论员的描绘所生成的图像) 为听众听到的声音增添了意思。[A] add 填入空格处既结构合理, 又符合文义。

其他三项都不能接 sth to sth 的结构, [B] apply 直接加 to, 意为“适用于”如, The questions on this part of the form only apply to married men. 表格中这部分问题只适用于已婚男士。[C] affect 意为“影响”, 直接加宾语, 如: The climate affected his health 气候影响了他的健康。[D] reflect 意为“反射, 反映”, 直接加宾语, 如: The low value of the dollar reflects growing concern about the US economy. 美元币值低反映出人们对美国经济的忧虑日益增加。

8. [A] occasion [B] event [C] fact [D] case

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 固定结构

上文是关于收音机评论员的工作, 从这句开始, 话锋一转, 提到电视评论员的工作方式。In the case of...意为“至于……, 就……来说”, 表示由一种情况或话题转入另一种情况或话题。符合文义。所以, [D] 为正确选项。

[A] occasion 指“(发生特殊事情)的情况”, 与 on 连用。如, on the occasion of her 50th birthday 在她 50 岁生日之际。[B] event 意为“事件”, 常用搭配为 in the event of ..., 意为“假如发生...”。如, In the event of rain, the party will be held indoors 加入下雨, 晚会就在室内举行。[C] Fact 指“事实, 已经发生的事”, 词组 in fact 意为“实际上”, 没有冠词, 也不与 of 连用。

9. [A] equally 同样的 [B] completely 完全的
[C] initially 起始地 [D] hardly 几乎不

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 副词词义辨析。

本句是对电视节评论员和收音机评论员工作性质的对比。从上下文来看, 特别是前句的 however 表明, 这两种工作是完全不同的, 因而 completely 为正确选项。

Equally 意为“同样的”, equally different 用于说明两个对比组之间的差异大小相同, Different species of trees thrive in equally different habitats. 不同种类的树在同样不同的栖息地很好地生长。而本文中只存在一组对比(电视节评论员和收音机评论员)。Initially different 意为“开始时不同”, 暗含后来相同的可能。Hardly 意为“几乎不”, 同文中意思相反。

10. [A] definite 确定的 [B] possible 可能的
[C] sure 确实的 [D] clear 清楚的, 明白的

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 形容词词义辨析及搭配。

空格所在句子提到, 电视评论员的作用是: 确保观众不错过某些有趣之处, make sure that 是习惯用法, 意为“确保”如, Make sure

that you put down every word she says. 确保记下她说的每一个字。 所以, [C] 为正确选项。

[A] definite 不用在 make definite that 结构中。[B] possible, [C] clear 和 make 只能形成 make it possible/clear that 的形式, 如, His diligence made it possible that he could win the game. 他的勤奋使得他比赛获胜成为可能。She makes it clear to us that she wants to be master in her own house. 她使我们很清楚地了解到, 她要自主处理自己的事情。

11. [A] focus 集中, 聚集 [B] attend 参加, 注意, 照料

[C] follow 跟随, 遵循 [D] insist 坚持

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 动词和介词的搭配。

空格处填入的动词应与 on 搭配。focus on... 意为“将注意力集中于”, 如, I can't focus on my work when I'm tired. 我累了就无法集中精力工作。空格所在句大意为: 电视评论员的作用是帮助观众将注意力集中在某些内容上。focus on 切合题意。[A] 为正确选项。

[B] Attend 需要与 to 连用, 意为“留意, 专心于”。如, She didn't attend to what I was saying. 她没有注意我所说的话。[C] Follow on 意为“继续下去”, 但后面不能接宾语, 如: He followed on after. 他在后面跟着。[D] Insist on 意为“坚持”, 如: I insist on your taking/insist that you take immediate action to put this right. 我坚决要求你立刻采取行动把事情处理好。该选项与文义不符。

12. [A] exhibit 展示, 陈列 [B] demonstrate 演示, 说明

[C] expose 暴露, 揭示 [D] interpret 解释

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 动词词义辨析。

本题空格处填入动词, 其宾语是 the images, 主语是上文 he, 因此该部分的含义是: 电视评论员.....电视屏幕上的图像, 所以, [D] interpret 最符合文义, 表示“解释电视屏幕上的图像”。

13. [A] Like 像 [B] Unlike 不像, 和...不同 [C] As 作为 [D] For 为了

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 介词的用法+上下文的理解。

先做 14 题再来解答 13 题。空格所在句大意为,收音机评论员, 电视评论员必须知道沉默的价值。根据常识及上文可知, 收音机评论员绝大部分时间都在说。因此二者截然不同, [B] unlike 为最合适选项。

14. [A] purpose 目的 [B] goal 目标 [C] value 价值 [D] intention 意图

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 名词词义辨析。

空格所在部分指出, 电视评论员他们必须知道沉默的.....; 下文给出了线索: 即在电视图像一目了然的时候如何利用沉默。所以, [C] value 最符合文义。

15. [A] if [B] when [C] which [D] as

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 连词、关系代词、关系副词的运用。

从选项来看, 空格处填入连词, 和后面的部分构成状语从句。根据句意, 这里应该是一个时间状语从句, 即: 电视评论员必须知道在电视图像一目了然的时候如何保持沉默。when 是引导时间状语从句的常用连词, 符合上下文意。as 也可以引导时间状语从句, 但它指 while sth else is happening, 一般用于指一个动作伴随着另一个动作发生, 如: He sat watching her as she got ready. 他一直坐着看她准备停当。因此本题最佳答案为 [B] when。

which 是关系代词, 在从句中做主语或宾语, 而此处的宾语从句不缺主语或宾语, 所以显然不合适。if 引导条件状语从句。

全文翻译

电视刚刚普及时, 那些已经成名的收音机评论员, 鲜有能够在电视上同样出色的。当他们努力去适应这种新媒体的时候, 他们遇到的一些困难是技术方面的。比如, 通过收音机进行播音时, 他们早已习惯于代表观众去看。

这种替别人看实况的技能意味着评论员必须擅长“说”。最重要的是, 他必须能够通过语言在观众脑海里生成一系列图像。这些图像使听众听到的声音具有更多的意义。然而, 电视评论员和观众一起观看(图像), 因此, 他的作用迥然不同。他要确保观众不错过有趣的地方, 并帮助观众将注意力放在某些值得注意的地方, 还要解释电视屏幕上的图像。和收音机评论员不同的是, 他必须知道沉默的作用, 知道在电视图像一目了然的时候如何保持沉默。

Section II Reading Comprehension

Part A

Passage 1

A wise man once said that the only thing necessary for the triumph of evil is for good men to do nothing. So, as a police officer, I have some urgent things to say to good people.

Day after day my men and I struggle to hold back a tidal wave of crime. Something has gone terribly wrong with our once proud American way of life. It has happened in the area of values. A key ingredient is disappearing, and I think I know what it is: accountability.

Accountability isn't hard to define. It means that every person is responsible for his or her actions and liable for their consequences.

Of the many values that hold civilization together—honesty, kindness, and so on—accountability may be the most important of all. Without it, there can be no respect, no trust, no law—and, ultimately, no society.

My job as a police officer is to impose accountability on people who refuse, or have never learned, to impose it on themselves. But as every policeman knows, external controls on people's behavior are far less effective than internal restraints such as guilt, shame and embarrassment.

Fortunately there are still communities—smaller towns, usually—where schools maintain discipline and where parents hold up standards that proclaim: “In this family certain things are not tolerated—they simply are not done!”

Yet more and more, especially in our larger cities and suburbs, these inner restraints are loosening. Your typical robber has none. He considers your property his property; he takes what he wants, including your life if you enrage him.

The main cause of this break-down is a radical shift in attitudes. Thirty years ago, if a crime was committed, society was considered the victim. Now, in a shocking reversal, it's the criminal who is considered victimized: by his underprivileged upbringing, by the school that didn't teach him to read, by the church that failed to reach him with moral guidance, by the parents who didn't provide a stable home.

I don't believe it. Many others in equally disadvantaged circumstances choose not to engage in criminal activities. If we free the criminal, even partly, from accountability, we become a society of endless excuses where no one accepts responsibility for anything.

We in America desperately need more people who believe that the person who commits a crime is the one responsible for it.

文章总体结构分析

本文从一名警察的角度分析了美国社会中犯罪活动猖獗的原因。指出：将犯罪行为归咎于外部环境因素是犯罪活动猖獗的主要原因，从而提出，更多的人应该认识到，真正该为犯罪行为负责的是罪犯自己。

第一到四段为第一部分：指出责任感对社会的重要性。

第五到九段为第二部分：指出现在大城市中正在忽略的自律恰恰是抑制犯罪的最有效方法。而人们为将犯罪行为归结于社会环境等外部因素恰恰是助长了罪犯拒绝承担责任的现象，从而导致了犯罪活动的猖獗。

第十段为第三部分：作者指出：更多的人应该认识到该为犯罪行为负责的是罪犯自己。

16. What the wise man said suggests that_____.

16. 智者的话表明_____。

[A] it's unnecessary for good people to do anything in face of evil

[A] 面对邪恶，好人什么都不必做

[B] it's certain that evil will prevail if good men do nothing about it

[B] 若好人无动于衷，邪恶就会猖獗

[C] it's only natural for virtue to defeat evil

[C] 善自然会战胜恶

[D] it's desirable for good men to keep away from evil

[D] 好人应该远离邪恶

[分析] 本题考核知识点：根据文章内容理解句子。

本文以一句智者的话“邪恶的胜利就是善良之人无所作为”引入主题。从下文来看，作者主要论述的内容是：人们对罪犯不应该再采取纵容的态度，为他们的犯罪行为寻找借口，而应该认识到真正对犯罪行为负责的应该是罪犯本人。[B]和文中内容一致，为正确选项。

[A]、[D]与智者的话意思相反。[C]文中未提到。

17. According to the author, if a person is found guilty of a crime,_____.

17. 作者认为，若有人被发现犯罪，则_____。

[A] society is to be held responsible

[A] 社会应该对此负责

[B] modern civilization is responsible for it

[B] 现代文明应该对此负责

[C] the criminal himself should bear the blame

[C] 罪犯本人应该为此负责

[D] the standards of living should be improved

[D] 生活水平应该提高

[分析] 本题考核知识点：因果细节题。

解本题的信息主要在本文最后三段（第八到十段）：第八段对过去和现在人们看待犯罪的态度进行了比较。第九段作者对现在将犯罪行为归结于外部因素的观点提出质疑；最后一段中作者指出，罪犯本人应该对自己的犯罪行为负责。所以[C]为正确选项。

[A]、[B]、[D]都是外部原因归结论，是作者所批判的观点。第八、九段指出，把犯罪行为归因于父母、社会、生活水平的态度恰恰导致了犯罪活动的猖獗。

18. Compared with those in small towns, people in large cities have_____.

18. 和小城镇相比，大城市的人_____。

[A] less self-discipline

[A] 缺少自我约束

[B] better sense of discipline

[B] 有更好的自律精神

[C] more mutual respect

[C] 更互相尊重

[D] less effective government

[D] 缺少一个有效的政府

[分析] 本题考核内容：事实细节题。

第六、七段对比了大城市和小城市人们的自我约束性，指出，生活在小城镇（smaller towns）还在强调纪律（schools maintain discipline, parents hold up standard），而大城市里自我约束力非常松散（inner restraints are loosening）。所以，[A]符合原文内容。

[B]和原文内容相反。[C]、[D]本文未提及。

19. The writer is sorry to have noticed that_____.

19. 作者感到遗憾是因为看到_____。

[A] people in large cities tend to excuse criminals

[A] 大城市的人常常为罪犯找借口

[B] people in small towns still stick to old discipline and standards

[B] 小城镇的人坚守老的纪律和标准

[C] today's society lacks sympathy for people in difficulty

[C] 现代社会缺少对于困境中的人的同情

[D] people in disadvantaged circumstances are engaged in criminal activities

[D] 环境不好的人 would 进行犯罪活动

[分析] 本题考核知识点：细节理解推理题。

第八段指出：导致犯罪活动猖獗的原因（The main cause of this break-down）是人们对待罪犯态度的改变。三十年前，社会被认为是犯罪活动的受害者，而三十年后的今天，罪犯反倒被认为是受害者：教育环境不好，家庭环境不利于成长等。这说明，令作者感到遗憾的是人们为罪犯找借口的态度。[A]为正确选项。

第六段介绍小镇的人对纪律和标准的坚持是作者所赞赏的，排除[B]。[C]在本文中未提及。[D]和作者的观点相反：第八、九段的内容说明，作者不认为成长环境恶劣是走向犯罪的理由。

20. The key point of the passage is that_____.

20. 文章主要说明_____。

[A] stricter discipline should be maintained in schools and families

[A] 学校和家庭中应该保持更严格的纪律

[B] more good examples should be set for people to follow

[B] 应该为人们树立更多学习榜样

[C] more restrictions should be imposed on people's

[C] 对人们的行为应该加以更多控制

behavior

[D] more people should accept the value of accountability [D] 更多人应该接受“责任感”这一价值观

[分析] 本题考核知识点: 文章主旨题。

文章第二段指出, 责任感在人们价值观念中的淡化是非常错误的 (Something has gone terribly wrong)。第三、四段给出责任感的定义并指出, 没有责任感也就没有社会的存在。第五段作者以警察的身份指出自我约束的重要行。第六、七段比较了人们对犯罪的态度的变化。第八段指出: 人们将犯罪归咎于外部因素的态度导致人们责任感的降低, 从而导致犯罪活动的猖獗。最后两段中指出, 不让罪犯为自己的犯罪行为负责会导致所有的人都拒绝承担责任。更多的人应该相信: 该为犯罪活动承担责任的是罪犯本人。综合作者观点, 可以得出, 本文旨在说明, 更多的人应该接受责任感。因此[D]正确。

[A]虽然在第六段中提及, 但不是文章的主要观点。[C]和原文内容不符: 第五段指出, 作者认为对控制人们行为真正有效的是内部约束力, 而不是来自于外界的控制。[B]文中未提及。

全文翻译

一位智者曾说过, 邪恶的胜利就是善良之人无所作为。所以, 作为一名警察, 我有一些话急需告诉善良的人们。

日复一日, 我和我的同事尽力控制犯罪的蔓延。我们曾经引以为荣的美国生活方式出现了可怕的问题。这个问题处在我们的价值观方面。一个关键的成分正在消失, 我想, 我知道它是什么——责任感。

责任感不难定义。它指的是人人要对其行为负责, 并承担其行为造成的后果。

责任感可能是形成文明的众多价值观 (善良, 仁慈等) 中最重要的一个。没有它, 就没有尊重、信任、法律——最终也就没有社会的存在。

作为一名警察, 我的工作就是把责任感强行加到那些拒绝承担、或自己没有学会承担责任的人身上。但正如每一位警察都知道的, 对人行为的外部控制远不如自我约束 (如罪恶感, 羞耻心和难为情) 有效。

幸运的是, 在一些区域——通常是城镇里, 学校还维护纪律, 父母还坚持原则, 称“有些事情在我们家是容忍的——你们绝不能去那样做!”

但在越来越多的地方, 尤其是大城市和郊区, 这些自我约束力日渐松懈。抢劫犯不再是你认为的抢劫犯。他认为你的财产就是他的财产; 他拿走他想要的一切, 当你触怒他时, 他甚至可能会拿走你的生命。

人们态度的根本变化造成了局面的完全崩溃。30年前, 若有罪行发生, 人们认为受害者是社会。现在, 人们的态度发生了惊人的变化: 最犯被认为是受害者——童年饱受贫困折磨, 学校没有教他读书, 教堂没有给他以道德上的引导, 父母没有给他提供一个安定的家。

我不相信这些。同样不利的环境中长大的另外一些人为什么没有选择去犯罪? 不让罪犯承担责任, 甚至降低他们应承担的责任, 都会让我们的社会变成一个满是借口的社会, 没有人愿意为任何事情承担责任。

美国急待更多的人相信: 应该为犯罪行为负责的人是罪犯自己。

Passage 2

The period of adolescence, i. e., the period between childhood and adulthood, may be long or short, depending on social expectations and on society's definition as to what constitutes maturity and adulthood. In primitive societies adolescence is frequently a relatively short period of time, while in industrial societies with patterns of prolonged education coupled with laws against child labor, the period of adolescence is much longer and may include most of the second decade of one's life. Furthermore, the length of the adolescent period and the definition of adulthood status may change in a given society as social and economic conditions change. Examples of this type of change are the disappearance of the frontier in the latter part of the nineteenth century in the United States, and more universally, the industrialization of an agricultural society.

In modern society, ceremonies for adolescence have lost their formal recognition and symbolic significance and there no longer is agreement as to what constitutes initiation ceremonies. Social ones have been replaced by a sequence of steps that lead to increased recognition and social status. For example, grade school graduation, high school graduation and college graduation constitute such a sequence, and while each step implies certain behavioral changes and social recognition, the significance of each depends on the socio-economic status and the educational ambition of the individual. Ceremonies for adolescence have also been replaced by legal definitions of status roles, rights, privileges and responsibilities. It is during the nine years from the twelfth birthday to the twenty-first that the protective and restrictive aspects of childhood and minor status are removed and adult privileges and responsibilities are granted. The twelve-year-old is no longer considered a child and has to pay full fare for train, airplane, theater and movie tickets. Basically, the individual at this age loses childhood privileges without gaining significant adult rights. At the age of sixteen the adolescent is granted certain adult rights which increase his social status by providing him with more freedom and choices. He now can obtain a driver's license; he can leave public schools; and he can work without the restrictions of child labor laws. At the age of eighteen the law provides adult responsibilities as well as rights; the young man can now be a soldier, but he also can marry without parental permission. At the age of twenty-one the individual obtains his full legal rights as an adult. He now can vote, he can buy liquor, he can enter into financial contracts, and he is entitled to run for public office. No additional basic rights are acquired as a function of age after majority status has been attained. None of these legal provisions determine at what point adulthood has been reached but they do point to the prolonged period of adolescence.

文章总体结构分析

本文分析了工业社会青春期变长的现象及其原因

第一段: 介绍青春期延长的现象。

第二段: 详细介绍了青春期不同阶段带来的变化。

21. The period of adolescence is much longer in industrial societies because_____.

[A] the definition of maturity has changed

[B] the industrialized society is more developed

52

[A] 成熟的定义发生了改变

[B] 工业化社会更加发达。

[C] more education is provided and laws against child labor are made [C] 人们所受的教育增多以及反童工法的制定

[D] ceremonies for adolescence have lost their formal recognition and symbolic significance [D] 青春期的各种仪式已不再得到正式承认,且失去了其象征意义。

[分析]本题考核知识点: 因果细节题。

根据题干直接定位到第一段第二句 while...部分, 它指出, (相对原始社会), 工业社会中青春期变长有两方面的原因: 教育期的延长和反童工法的制定。所以, 正确选项为[C]。

[A]的干扰来自于第一段第一句。它提到, “青春期的长短取决于不同社会对成熟和成年的定义”。接着第二句就比较了原始社会和工业化社会。从这两句其实我们可以推出这两种社会对成熟的定义必定不同。但第二句已经明确指出了具体原因, 因此[C]为最佳答案。[B]文中未提。[D]是工业社会中关于青春期变化的现象, 而非青春期变长的原因。

22. Former social ceremonies that used to mark adolescence have given place to_____. 22. 先前用于标志青春期的社会仪式已经被_____所取代。

[A] graduations from schools and colleges [A] 从各类学校毕业

[B] social recognition [B] 社会认可

[C] socio-economic status [C] 社会经济地位

[D] certain behavioral changes [D] 某些行为变化

[分析]本题考核知识点: 文中事实细节题。

第二段第二句指出: 青春期的社会仪式 (social ones) 已经被一系列阶段 (a sequence of steps) 所取代。第三句说明了“一系列阶段”的具体所指——各阶段学习的毕业。所以, [A]为正确选项。

[B]、[C]、[D]的错误在于: social recognition、certain behavioral change 和 socio-economic status 本身都不是青春期仪式的替代品, 而只是和其替代品紧密相连的因素。第三句提到, 行为变化和社会认可度是伴随“阶段”而存在的, 而一个人的社会经济地位会影响各阶段对他的重要性。

23. No one can expect to fully enjoy the adulthood privileges until he is_____. 23. 若要享受完全的成年人特权, 必须达到_____。

[A] eleven years old [A] 11 岁

[B] sixteen years old [B] 16 岁

[C] twenty-one years old [C] 21 岁

[D] between twelve and twenty-one years old [D] 12 到 21 岁之间。

[分析]本题考核知识点: 事实细节题。

第二段后面部分从 It is during the nine years 到倒数第二句列举了青春期各阶段的权利。其中, 第十句(at the age of twenty-one... public office) 指出, 21 岁是开始享有完全成人权利的年龄。所以[C]为正确选项。

11 岁不属于该部分介绍的范围; 16 岁时只能享有部分成人权利; 12 到 21 岁期间是一个从儿童向成人转变的过程, 个人享有权利逐渐增加, 但若享有完全成人权利, 需要达到 21 岁。因此其他项排除。

24. Starting from 22, _____. 24. 从 22 岁开始, _____。

[A] one will obtain more basic rights [A] 个人会得到更多的基本权利

[B] the older one becomes, the more basic rights he will have [B] 一个人越老, 拥有的基本权利越多

[C] one won't get more basic rights than when he is 21 [C] 个人的基本权利将不会比 21 岁时有所增加。

[D] one will enjoy more rights granted by society [D] 人们将享有社会赋予的更多的权利

[分析]本题考核知识点: 文中细节推理题。

文中倒数第二句说明, 一旦达到成人阶段 (21 岁), 将不再继续获得其他额外的基本权利。所以, 本题的正确选项应为[C]。其他项与原文内容相反。

25. According to the passage, it is true that_____. 25. 根据文章内容, _____。

[A] in the late 19th century in the United States the dividing line between adolescence and adulthood no longer existed [A] 19 世纪晚期, 美国已不再有青春期和成年期的划分

[B] no one can marry without the permission of his parents until the age of twenty-one [B] 直到 21 岁, 人们才可以在不得到父母的情况下结婚

[C] one is considered to have reached adulthood when he has a driver's license [C] 获得驾照的人就可以算是成人了

[D] one is not free from the restrictions of child labor laws until he can join the army [D] 直到参军后才可以不受反童工法的限制

[分析]本题考核内容: 文中细节理解题。

第一段末句指出, 到了 19 世纪晚期, 美国的青春期和成年期的分界线消失。Frontier 意为 dividing line。所以, [A]为正确选项。

第二段倒数第五句指出, 18 岁后, 可以不经父母的同意结婚。所以[B]错在“21 岁”。第二段四、六、七句说明: 16 岁青少年可以获得驾照, 但只有到了 21 岁, 他们才称为法律意义上的成年人。所以[C]错误。第二段倒数第六、七句说明: 16 岁就可以不受童工法限制, 而 18 岁后他们才可以参军。所以[D]错误。

全文翻译

青春期, 也就是童年与成年之间的这段时期, 可长可短。其长短取决于社会期望值和社会对成熟和成年的定义。原始社会中, 青春期通常是相当短的一段时期。而在工业化社会里, 由于人们接受教育时间的延长以及反童工法的制定, 青春期要长很多, 它包含了

人生中第二个十年（十岁到二十岁）的大部分时间。另外，在某一社会中，青春期的长度和成年地位的定义可能会随社会经济条件的改变而改变。这种变化譬如：19 世纪后期，美国乃至所有由农业化走向工业化的国家里不再存在青春期和成年期的界限。

现代社会中，青春期的各种仪式已不被正式认可，也不再具有象征意义，人们对其“开始仪式”也不再有统一的认识。社会仪式已经被一系列的“阶段”所取代，这些“阶段”将使人得到更多的认可和更高的社会地位。例如，小学毕业，中学毕业，大学毕业就形成了这样一个系列。每一个“阶段”都意味着某些行为变化和一定的社会认可度，其意义大小则取决于个人的社会经济地位和受教育的目标。青春期的各种仪式也已经被法律意义上的地位、权利、特权、和责任所取代。从 12 岁生日起到 21 岁生日这九年之间，逐渐去除了儿童时代受到的保护和限制和较低的社会地位，同时又逐渐被赋予成年人的权利和责任。人到了 12 岁就不再被看作孩子，乘火车、飞机、或去剧院、电影院时必须买全票。基本上可以这样说，这一年龄的个人失去了儿童的特权，却没有得到明显的成年人权利。16 岁的青少年会得到某些成人的权利，通过得到更多的自由和选择而提高社会地位。他可以获得驾照；可以离开公立学校；可以不再受童工法的限制。18 岁时，他可以得到法律认可的成人权利和义务；可以参军，可以在不得到父母的允许的情况下结婚。21 岁时，他会得到成年人完全的法律权利。他可以投票，可以买酒，可以签署商业合同，可以有权竞选公职。进入成年状态后，就不再因为年龄的增长而享受到更多的权利。所有法律条款都没有决定到底什么年龄算是进入成年，但它们的确表明青春期延长了。

Passage 3

Most growing plants contain much more water than all other materials combined. C. R. Barnes has suggested that it is as proper to term the plant a water structure as to call a house composed mainly of brick a brick building. Certain it is that all essential processes of plant growth and development occur in water. The mineral elements from the soil that are usable by the plant must be dissolved in the soil solution before they can be taken into the root. They are carried to all parts of the growing plant and are built into essential plant materials while in a dissolved state. The carbon dioxide (CO₂) from the air may enter the leaf as a gas but is dissolved in water in the leaf before it is combined with a part of the water to form simple sugars—the base material from which the plant body is mainly built. Actively growing plant parts are generally 75 to 90 percent water. Structural parts of plants, such as woody stems no longer actively growing, may have much less water than growing tissues.

The actual amount of water in the plant at any one time, however, is only a very small part of what passes through it during its development. The processes of photosynthesis, by which carbon dioxide and water are combined—in the presence of chlorophyll (叶绿素) and with energy derived from light—to form sugars, require that carbon dioxide from the air enter the plant. This occurs mainly in the leaves. The leaf surface is not solid but contains great numbers of minute openings, through which the carbon dioxide enters. The same structure that permits the one gas to enter the leaf, however, permits another gas—water vapor—to be lost from it. Since carbon dioxide is present in the air only in trace quantities (3 to 4 parts in 10,000 parts of air) and water vapor is near saturation in the air spaces within the leaf (at 80°F, saturated air would contain about 186 parts of water vapor in 10,000 parts of air), the total amount of water vapor lost is many times the carbon dioxide intake. Actually, because of wind and other factors, the loss of water in proportion to carbon dioxide intake may be even greater than the relative concentrations of the two gases. Also, not all of the carbon dioxide that enters the leaf is synthesized into carbohydrates (碳水化合物).

文章总体结构分析

本文说明了水对于生长的植物的重要作用。

第一段：通过水对于植物生长的各种重要作用。

第二段：用事实说明，尽管植物含水量很高，但其含水量只是其生长所需水的很小一部分，从而说明水对植物生长的重要性。

26. A growing plant needs water for all of the following except_____.

- [A] forming sugars
- [B] sustaining woody stems
- [C] keeping green
- [D] producing carbon dioxide

- [A] 生成糖
- [B] 维持木质茎
- [C] 保持绿色
- [D] 生成二氧化碳

[分析] 本题考核知识点：事实细节题。

第一段第六句 (the carbon dioxide...mainly built) 和第二段第二句说明：二氧化碳可以直接从空气中进入植物的叶子里，所以不需要水。[D]选项正确。同时这两句还说明：生成糖的过程需要二氧化碳先溶于水，然后和水结合，所以[A]不是正确选项。

第一段最后一句说明：(尽管木质茎比活跃组织需要的水少得多)，但还是需要一定量的水。所以，[B]非正确选项。[C]文中未提及。

27. The essential function of photosynthesis in terms of plant needs is_____.

- [A] to form sugars
- [B] to derive energy from light
- [C] to preserve water
- [D] to combine carbon dioxide with water

- [A] 生成糖
- [B] 从光中取得能量
- [C] 保持水分
- [D] 使水和二氧化碳结合

[分析]本题考核知识点：文中细节推理题。

第一段第五句说明：二氧化的作用主要是生成植物体最需要的材料——单糖。第二段第二句说明：植物的光合作用（二氧化碳和水结合）形成单糖。所以，光合作用能够提供植物需要的（单）糖。[A]为正确选项。

[B]的干扰来自于第二段第二句，但该句提到的是从光中获取能量是光合作用的条件之一，而不是反过来通过光合作用去获取能量。[C]文中未提及。[D]是光合作用的过程，而不是作用。

28. The second paragraph uses facts to develop the essential idea that_____.

- [A] a plant efficiently utilizes most of the water it absorbs
- [B] carbon dioxide is the essential substance needed for plant development
- [C] a plant needs more water than is found in its

- [A] 植物能有效地利用其吸收的大部分水
- [B]二氧化碳是植物生长需要的基本物质
- [C] 植物含水量只是其所需水量的一小部分

composition

[D] the stronger the wind, the more the water vapor loss [D] 风越大, 损失的水蒸汽越多

[分析] 本题考核知识点: 段落主旨题。

解此题需要分析第二段的结构。本段第一句为段落主题句: 植物的含水量只是其需水量很小的一部分。然后用事实说明为什么会出现这种情况(植物叶子允许二氧化碳进入, 却让水蒸气散失。再加上风和其他因素的作用, 大部分的水都损失掉了)。所以, [C]为正确选项。

[A]“有效利用水”不是本文涉及的内容; [B]只在第一段有所提及。第二段提到风等因素造成水的损失, 但并未提到风的大小与损失的水蒸汽的量相关。所以, [D]排除。

29. According to the passage, which of the following statements is true? 29. 下面哪个表达符合文中内容?

[A] The mineral elements will not be absorbed by the plant unless they are dissolved in its root. [A] 矿物质只有溶解于植物的根部才能被植物吸收。

[B] The woody stems contain more water than the leaves. [B] 木质茎含水量大于叶子。

[C] Air existing around the leaf is found to be saturated. [C] 叶子周围空气处于饱和状态。

[D] Only part of the carbon dioxide in the plant is synthesized. [D] 植物中只有部分二氧化碳被合成(碳水化合物)

[分析] 本题考核知识点: 文中多处细节理解题。

文章第二段最后一句指出: 并非所有进入叶子的二氧化碳都被合成了碳水化合物。这说明[D]选项正确。

[A]的干扰来自于第一段第四句。该句说明, 来自于土壤中的矿物质元素只有先溶于“土壤溶液”才能被“根部”吸收, 而非溶解于“根部”。[B]与原文内容相反: 从第一段最后一句可知, 生长不活跃的木质茎含水量可能远远小于生长活跃的叶子。[C]与文中内容不符: 第二段第五句给出的信息是: “叶子内部”空气中的水蒸气含量“接近”饱和状态, 而非“叶子周围”的空气“处于”饱和状态。

30. This passage is mainly about_____.

30. 本文主要关于_____。

[A] the functions of carbon dioxide and water

[A] 二氧化碳和水的功能

[B] the role of water in a growing plant

[B] 水对于生长中的植物的作用

[C] the process of simple sugar formation

[C] 单糖的形成过程

[D] the synthesis of water with carbon dioxide

[D] 水和二氧化碳的合成

[分析] 本题考核知识点: 文章主旨题。

本文第一段首先通过类比开门见山地说明水对于生长中植物的重要作用。然后通过水对植物生长的各种功能(溶解矿物质元素、溶解二氧化碳并和二氧化碳结合生成单糖)说明植物生长中的一切重要过程都离不开水。第二段用事实说明: (尽管植物含水量相当高), 但植物生长所需要的水远远大于其本身所持有的水。所以, 整篇文章说围绕的中心是: 水对于植物生长的重要作用。[B]为正确选项。

考生误选[A]、[C]、[D]都是因为对光合作用在全文中作用的理解错误: 文中提到关于二氧化碳(光合作用)是为了用事实说明水对植物生长的重要作用, 而并非为了说明二氧化碳本身或光合作用(生成单糖)的作用, 所以[A]、[C]都不正确; 同样也不是为了说明光合作用的过程, 所以[D]错误。

全文翻译

大部分生长的植物, 其水的含量超过其他所有物质的含量总和。C R 巴恩斯认为, 把植物叫做水结构就如同把主要用砖盖成的房子叫做砖建筑一样恰当。当然, 植物生长的一切必要过程都发生于水中。来自于土壤的矿物质在被植物根茎吸收之前, 必须先溶解于水。它们在溶解状态被输送到植物的全身并构成基本的植物材料。空气中的二氧化碳能以气体的形式进入叶子, 但在和一部分水结合生成单糖(构成植物体最基本的材料)之前也必须先溶于水。植物生长活跃部分的含水量一般高达 75-90%。植物的结构部分(如生长不活跃的木质茎)的含水量可能大大少于生长活跃的组织。

但是, 植物任何时候的实际含水量都只是其生长期间通过它全身水量的很小一部分。借助叶绿素和光能量发生光合作用(二氧化碳和水结合)以形成单糖的过程要求二氧化碳从空气中进入植物。这一过程主要发生在叶子上。叶子表面并非固体, 而是有大量的微小口。二氧化碳通过这些小口进入植物。这些允许二氧化碳进入叶子的小口却让另一种气体——水蒸气散失。由于二氧化碳在空气中的含量非常少(3-4%), 且叶子内部空气空间的水蒸气含量接近饱和状态(80°F时, 饱和状态下的每 10000 份空气中含 186 份水汽), 所以, 植物失去的水蒸气的量是吸收的二氧化碳量的许多倍。实际上, 因为风和其他因素的影响, 损失掉的水和吸入二氧化碳的比甚至可能大于这两种气体的相对浓度。另外, 并非所有进入叶子的二氧化碳都可以被合成碳水化合物。

Part B

The fact is that the energy crisis, which has suddenly been officially announced, has been with us for a long time now, and will be with us for an even longer time. Whether Arab oil flows freely or not, it is clear to everyone that world industry cannot be allowed to depend on so fragile a base. (31) The supply of oil can be shut off unexpectedly at any time, and in any case, the oil wells will all run dry in thirty years or so at the present rate of use.

(32) New sources of energy must be found, and this will take time, but it is not likely to result in any situation that will ever restore that sense of cheap and plentiful energy we have had in the times past. For an indefinite period from here on, mankind is going to advance cautiously, and consider itself lucky that it can advance at all.

To make the situation worse, there is as yet no sign that any slowing of the world's population is in sight. Although the birth-rate has dropped in some nations, including the United States, the population of the world seems sure to pass six billion and perhaps even seven billion as the twenty-first century opens.

(33) The food supply will not increase nearly enough to match this, which means that we are heading into a crisis in the matter of producing and marketing food.

Taking all this into account, what might we reasonably estimate supermarkets to be like in the year 2001?

To begin with, the world food supply is going to become steadily tighter over the next thirty years—even here in the United States. By 2001, the population of the United States will be at least two hundred fifty million and possibly two hundred seventy million, and the nation will find it difficult to expand food production to fill the additional mouths. (34) This will be particularly true since energy pinch will make it difficult to continue agriculture in the high-energy American fashion that makes it possible to combine few farmers with high yields.

It seems almost certain that by 2001 the United States will no longer be a great food exporting nation and that, if necessity forces exports, it will be at the price of belt-tightening at home.

In fact, as food items will tend to decline in quality and decrease in variety, there is very likely to be increasing use of flavouring additives. (35) Until such time as mankind has the sense to lower its population to the point where the planet can provide a comfortable support for all, people will have to accept more “unnatural food”.

31. [解析] 本题考核知识点：并列句的处理，短语、被动句的译法。

本句由两个并列分句组成：The supply of oil can be shut off..., and ..., the oil wells will all run dry...。第一个分句中 unexpectedly 和 at any time 为 shut off 的状语；第二个分句中 in thirty years or so 和 at the present rate of use 为 run dry 的状语。Run dry 相当于 become dry。well 意思为“井”。in any case“无论如何”是修饰整个第二个分句的状语。

译文：石油供应可能随时会被切断；不管怎样，以目前这种消费速度，只需 30 年左右，所有的油井都会枯竭。

32. [解析] 本题考核知识点：嵌套式定语从句、嵌套式并列结构的译法。

本句主干是 but 连接的并列分句。在第一个分句中又嵌入一个 and 连接的并列句。That will ever restorepast 为定语从句，修饰名词 situation。此定语从句中又嵌套了一个定语从句 we have had in the times past，修饰先行词 sense。

对于此类“从句套从句”的复杂句，翻译时需根据语法分析理清句中各部分的关系，然后用地道的汉语表达进行翻译。切忌过分直译造成修饰成分的堆积，从而使得表达混乱。

译文：必须找到新的能源，这需要时间；而过去我们感觉到的那种能源价廉而充足的情况将不可能再出现了。

33. [解析] 本题考核知识点：非限制性定语从句的译法。

本句主干为 The food supply will not increase..., enough to... 结构做结果状语，意为“足以……”。which ...food 为非限制性定语从句，其中 which 指代整个主句的内容，因此可以用“这”来重复翻译前文的内容。

译文：食品供应的增加将赶不上人口的增长，这就意味着我们在粮食的生产和购销方面正陷入危机。

34. [解析] 本题考核知识点：状语从句中嵌套定语从句的翻译处理。

本句主干为：This will be particularly true...。since...为 原因状语从句。状语从句的主干是 since energy pinch will make it difficult to...，其中不定式结构 to continue agriculture in the ... fashion 是动词 make 的真实宾语。定语从句 that makes ...high yields 修饰先行词 fashion。

译文：这种困境将是确定无疑的，因为能源的匮乏使农业无法以高能量消耗这种美国耕种方式继续下去了，而这种耕种方式使投入少数农民就可获得高产成为可能。

35. [解析] 本题考核知识点：时间状语从句、定语从句的译法。

此句的主干为：People will have to accept more “unnatural food”，句首 Until such time as ...for all 为时间状语从句，其中 where...for all 为定语从句，修饰先行词 the point，where 相当于 in which(the point)，译为“到这样的程度”。

译文：除非人类终于意识到要把人口减少到这样的程度：使地球能为所有人提供足够的饮食，否则人们将不得不接受更多的“人造食品”。

参考译文

事实是，虽然官方突然宣布能源危机的存在，然而长期以来我们一直面临着能源危机，而且这种情况今后将会持续更长的时间。不管阿拉伯的石油能否源源不断地流出，人人都清楚，再也不能让世界工业依赖于如此脆弱的能源基础了。(31) 石油供应可能随时会被突然切断；不管怎样，以目前这种消费速度，只需 30 年左右，所有的油井都会枯竭。

(32) 必须找到新的能源，这需要时间；而过去我们感觉到的那种能源廉价而充足的情况将不大可能再出现了。在今后的漫长的时间内，人类将谨慎前进，而且应该对自己能够继续前进感到非常幸运。

使目前状况更糟的是，至今尚无迹象表明，世界人口的增长在近期内会减慢。虽然包括美国在内的一些国家的出生率已经下降，但是在 21 世纪初世界人口似乎肯定会超过 60 亿，或许甚至超过 70 亿。

(33) 食品供应的增加将远远赶不上人口的增长，这就意味着我们在粮食的生产和购销方面已陷入危机。

考虑到所有这些因素，我们可以适当地估计一下 2001 年的超级市场将会是什么样子呢？

首先，今后的 30 年内，世界的食品供应日益紧张，甚至美国这里也不例外。到 2001 年美国人口将至少达到 2 亿 5 千万，也可能是 2 亿 7 千万。那时，美国将很难扩大食品生产来满足人口增长的需要。(34) 这种困境将是确定无疑的，因为能源的匮乏使农业无法以高能消费这种美国耕作方式继续下去了，而按照这种耕作方式可以投入少数农民就获得高产。

几乎可以肯定，到 2001 年美国将不再是一个食品输出国；如果必须出口的话，那么其代价就是美国国内人民将勒紧裤带。

实际上，由于各种食品往往会质量下降、品种减少，这就非常有可能更多地使用调味添加剂。(35) 除非人类终于意识到要把人口减少到这样的程度，使地球能为所有人提供足够的饮食，否则人们将不得不接受更多的“人造食品”。

Section III Writing(15points)

Directions:

A) Title: WHERE TO LIVE—IN THE CITY OR THE COUNTRY?

B) Time limit: 40 minutes

C) Word limit: 120 -150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D) Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence.

E) Your composition must be written clearly in the ANSWER SHEET.

OUTLINE:

1. Conveniences of the city
2. Attractions of the country
3. Disadvantages of both
4. My preference

审题谋篇

提纲第一、二项分别要求讨论城市和乡村各自的优点，第三项要求讨论各自的缺点，显然，对照的写作方法最为合适。第四项要求做出自己的选择，这实际上是对前面讨论的一个总结。按照所给提纲，文章自然分成四段。

参考范文

Many people appreciate the conveniences of the city. With so many supermarkets, shopping malls and recreation facilities within easy reach, for example, city dwellers find it easy to enjoy themselves. Also, they are well-informed and have access to better education and better job opportunities. Besides, the city has better transportation service and health care. So, those who live in cities tend to have better sense of security.

But country life is also attractive. With the fresh air, the green trees and the singing birds, country people are close to nature and live a quiet life. They can enjoy the peace and calmness of the pastoral environment there. They can easily make friends with the warmhearted and honest people there.

Both the country and the city, however, have their own disadvantages. Cities are being tortured by many problems, such as heavy traffic and serious pollution. And urban citizens are often under pressure. As for rural inhabitants, they may find life far from being convenient, colorful or vigorous.

As far as I'm concerned, I hate the hustle and bustle of the city. I like the peace and beauty of the country. As to the inconveniences, countryside in China is undergoing great changes, leaving more and more disadvantages behind. So, given the chance, I would prefer to live in the country.

范文点评

总体分析:

由于从所给材料中较容易确定文章的层次和段落结构，所以，应该在表达上多下功夫。该文借助关联词、独立结构、现在分词作定语、多种句型的应用使得行文流畅。且通过拟人、押韵、渐进（第一段对城市生活优点的列举中，由娱乐，到工作学习机会，最后到与人的生命休戚相关的就医看病，逐渐形成高潮）的修辞手法使文章形象生动，给人印象深刻。

语言亮点:

1. within easy reach: “容易得到”。
2. have access to: “可以达到，可以使用”。
3. With the fresh air, the green trees and the singing birds 利用对乡村环境的具体描述使人对乡村生活的美如同身临其境。
4. the pastoral environment: “田园般的生活环境”。
5. being tortured by: “正在遭受...的折磨”。
6. far from: “远远达不到...”。
7. hustle and bustle: 用押韵的修辞手法使得读者从字里行间似乎就能感受到城市生活的忙碌
8. undergoing great changes: “经历着重大变化”。
9. As far as I am concerned: “就我而言”，用于引出自己的观点。
10. prefer to: “（相比...，更）喜欢...”

1992年全国硕士研究生入学统一考试英语试题

Section I Use of English

The key to the industrialization of space is the U.S. space shuttle. ____1____ it, astronauts will acquire a workhouse vehicle ____2____ of flying into space and returning many times. ____3____ by reusable rockets that can lift a load of 65,000 pounds, the shuttle will carry devices for scientific inquiry, as ____4____ as a variety of military hardware. ____5____ more significantly, it will ____6____ materials and machines into space for industrial purposes ____7____ two decades ago when “sputnik” (artificial satellite) was ____8____ to the vocabulary. In short, the ____9____ importance of the shuttle lies in its ____10____ as an economic tool.

What makes the space shuttle ____11____ is that it takes off like a rocket but lands like an airplane. ____12____, when it has accomplished its ____13____, it can be ready for ____14____ trip in about two weeks.

The space shuttle, the world's first true spaceship, is a magnificent step ____15____ making the impossible possible for the benefit and survival of man.

1. [A] In [B] On [C] By [D] With

[解析] 本题考核知识点：介词的用法。

空格所在句中，it 指代前一句提到的 space shuttle。句子大意为：“.....航天飞机，宇航员可以实现地面和太空之间的多次往返”。根据介词与 space shuttle 的搭配，首先排除[B]。in the space shuttle 搭配本身并没有错误，但代入句子中，其含义成了：在航天飞机里，宇航员有了实验室飞行器。此句显然不合逻辑，排除[A]。by 和 with 都可以表示“通过...，用...”的意思。但 by 表示动作、行为的方

式，如：to pay by cheque 用支票付款；to travel by plane 乘飞机旅行。而文章显然不能说“宇航员获得实验室飞行器的方式是（乘坐）航天飞机”。with 除了表示“（为做某事）借助工具或手段”之外，它还可意为 having or carrying sth 有，具有，带有，如：With your help, I might finish the work ahead of time. 有了你的帮助，我也许可以提前完成工作。with 带入文中表示“有了航天飞机，宇航员就有了实验室飞行器”，符合逻辑，所以[D]为最合适选项。

2. [A] capable 有能力的，能够 [B] suitable 适合的，适宜的
[C] efficient 效率高的，有能力的 [D] fit (质量、素质或技能) 适合的，合格的
[解析] 本题考核知识点：固定搭配

从语法上看，只有[A]capable 能够形成 capable of doing...的结构。如：Our noses are capable of detecting human smells even when these are diluted to far below one part in one million. 即使把人类气味的浓度稀释到不及原来的百万分之一，我们的鼻子仍然能够察觉到它的存在。它代入文中，形容词短语 capable of...做后置定语，修饰名词 a workhouse vehicle，表示“能够.....的实验室飞行器”。

suitable 和 fit 一般与 for 连用，如：This program is not suitable for children. 这个节目儿童不宜。It was a meal fit for a king. 这饭菜够得上御膳。efficient 通常跟 at，如：He's efficient at his job. 他胜任工作。

3. [A] Served 由...提供服务 [B] Powered 由...提供动力
[C] Forced 被...强迫 [D] Reinforced 被...加强，加固

[解析] 此题考核知识点：上下文意思+ 动词词义辨析

空格所在部分是过去分词短语做状语... by reusable rockets，由于句子的主语是 the shuttle，因此空格处填入的过去分词与主语（即，其逻辑主语）之间存在被动关系。因此该部分的含义是：“航天飞机被可重复使用的火箭.....”。从选项的含义来看，只有 powered 符合逻辑，表示“可重复使用的火箭为航天飞机提供动力”。因此[B]正确。

4. [A] far [B] well [C] much [D] long

[解析] 本题考核知识点：句意理解+ 短语含义辨析

四个词都可以形成 as...as 的结构，仅从语法无法做出选择。从短语意思来看，as far as 意为“最多”，用来表示所能到达的最远范围或距离，如：I'll drive you to as far as the theatre. 我最远把你载到剧院。as well as 意为 in addition to“除....也...”，如：She is a talented musician as well as being a photographer. 她既是个摄影师还是个天才的音乐家。as much as 意为“最多”，表示量，如：He doesn't earn as much as I do. 他挣的钱不如我多。as long as 意为 only if“只要”或 since“由于”，如：We'll go as long as the weather is good. 只要天气好我们就去。As long as there is a demand for these drugs, the financial incentive for drug dealers will be there. 只要对这些毒品有需求，就存在对贩毒者的经济诱因。

空格所在句大意为：航天飞机除了运送多种军用设备外，也要运送科学考察仪器，所以，[B]为合适选项。

5. [A] Then [B] Or [C] But [D] So

[解析] 本题考核知识点：逻辑关系

对此题的解答需要正确理解空格前后句子的逻辑关系。上文提出了航天飞机的作用（携带科学探索设备、军事设备往返于太空），下文仍然指出它的其他作用（把材料和机器送入太空，以实现工业目的）。more significantly 说明下文指出的是最重要的作用。所以，此处所用连词应该表示递进的关系。四个选项中只有 but 能够表示转折递进的关系。正确选项为[C]。

[A]then 表示顺接、追加、或因果关系，如，First cook the onions, then add the mushrooms. 先炒洋葱，然后放进蘑菇。She 's been very busy at work and then there was all that trouble with her son. 她工作一直很忙，另外还有儿子的一大堆麻烦事。Why don't you hire a car? Then you 'll be able to visit more of the area. 你怎么不租辆车，那样你可以多参观些地方。[B]or 连接句子时表示“如果不...，则会出现...（不好的）结果”，如：Hurry up or you'll be late. 快，否则你就要来不及了。[D]so 表示因果关系，如：It was snowing, and so I could not go out. 天在下雪，所以我无法外出。

6. [A] supply 补给,供给 [B] introduce 介绍，推出
[C] deliver 运送，输送 [D] transfer 转移，调转

[解析] 本题考核知识点：句子内部逻辑+动词词义辨析

解此题的关键在于弄清楚航天飞机 (it)、材料和机器 (materials and machines)、和太空 (space) 之间的联系。显然，三者之间联系应为“航天飞机把材料和机器送到太空”。[C]符合语义。

7. [A] unimagined 无法想象的 [B] unsettled 未解决的，未定的
[C] uncovered 被揭露的 [D] unsolved 未解决的

[解析] 本题考核知识点：分词形容词辨析

空格处填入过去分词形容词，做后置定语，修饰 industrial purposes，相当于一个定语从句：(which are) ...two decades ago。空格所在句旨在说明航天飞机在工业方面的巨大作用。[A]代入后表示“航天飞机将会实现的工业目的在 20 年前是无法想象的，符合文意，为正确选项。[C]“20 年前被揭露的目的”无法表达这一含义。其他项与 purposes 不搭配。

8. [A] attributed [B] contributed [C] applied [D] added

[解析] 本题考核知识点：动词词义辨析+搭配

本题要求考生判断哪个动词可以与介词 to 搭配，并符合文义。四个选项都可以和 to 搭配。所以，需要从语义方面考虑。add... to... 意为“添加，增加”，如：Shall I add your name to the list? 我可以把你的名字写进名单吗？空格所在句大意为：20 年前 sputnik（人造卫星）作为新词被添加到原有的词汇中，所以，[D]add 既符合语法，又符合上下文内容，为正确选项。

[A]attribute sth to sth 意为“认为.....属于，把.....归因于.....”，如：Not all that shift can be attributed to the movement out of the snowbelt, census officials say. 人口普查官员说，并非所有这些人口迁移都是为了离开寒冷地带。[B] contribute sth to sth 意为“有助于，对.....做出贡献”，如：Her work has contributed much to our understanding of this difficult subject. 她的著作十分有助于我们对这个困难问题的了解。[C]apply sth to sth 意为“使用，应用”，如：The new technology was applied to farming. 这项新技术已应用于农业。

9. [A] general 总体的，一般的 [B] essential 极其重要的，必不可少的
[C] prevailing 流行的，蔓延的 [D] ultimate 根本的，最高的

[解析] 本题考核知识点：形容词的词义辨析及搭配

空格所在句是对该段的总结，它指出，航天飞机.....的重要性在于它能作为经济工具的.....。题目要求考生判断哪个形容词能够 importance 连用，并符合文意。只有[D]ultimate 可以与 importance 搭配，表示“最大的作用”。

10. [A] promise (有成功或良好结果的) 希望, 前景 [B] prosperity 繁荣, 昌盛
[C] popularity 流行, 普及 [D] priority 优先权

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 上下文内容理解+名词词义辨析

空格所在句的大意为: 航天飞机的重大作用在于其作为经济工具的……。代入后只有[A]promise 符合句意, 为正确选项。

11. [A] exceptional 例外的 [B] strange 奇怪的
[C] unique 独特的 [D] rare 稀有的, 罕见的

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 近义词辨析

四个词都有“与众不同”的意思, 但侧重点不同。exceptional 意为 unusual and likely not to happen often, 侧重“例外”。strange 侧重“奇怪”。unique 意为 very special or unusual, 强调“独特”。rare 侧重“罕见, 稀有”。而文中的“起飞时像火箭, 降落时似飞机”显然是航天飞机的“独特之处”, 所以[C]为正确选项。

12. [A] Thus 因此, 于是 [B] Whereas 然而, 却
[C] Nevertheless 尽管如此, 还是... [D] Yet 然而

本题考核知识点: 逻辑关系。

本题空格处填入连词, 体现本句与前一句之间的逻辑关系。可以先完成 13、14 题, 使所在句子含义完整后再来做本题。上文提到, 航天飞机的独特之处在于它“起飞时像火箭, 降落时似飞机”, 本句提到, 航天飞机在完成任务后就可以准备开始两周后的旅程。

thus 表示因果关系, 如: It was already rather late, thus we decide to go home. 已经相当晚了, 所以我们决定回家。whereas 表示对比, 如: Wise men love truth, whereas fools shun it. 智者热爱真理, 愚者回避真理。nevertheless 表示让步, 如: The experiment failed. It was, nevertheless, worth making. 试验没有成功, 尽管如此, 还是值得做的。yet 表示转折, 如: She is vain and foolish, and yet people like her. 她自负而愚蠢, 然而人们喜欢她。根据文意, [A]更恰当, 两句之间为因果关系; 因为有这个特点, 所以能很快开始新的旅程。

13. [A] venture 冒险, 可能遭受危险或损失的事业 [B] mission 任务, 使命
[C] commission 委托, 托办之事 [D] responsibility 责任

本题考核知识点: 近义名词辨析。

空格所在句大意为: 航天飞机在完成……后就可以做好准备开始两周后的新旅程。用[B]mission“任务”一词来形容航天飞机所完成的工作最恰当, 而且 accomplish a mission 为常用搭配。

14. [A] new [B] another [C] certain [D] subsequent

[本题考核知识点] 可数名词和修饰语的搭配

本题中的四个选项从意义上都可行。但是, 语法结构上看, 只有[B]another 可直接接可数名词, trip 若和其他项的形容词搭配, 可数名词 trip 之前应加冠词, 如: a new trip, a certain trip, a subsequent trip。

15. [A] for [B] by [C] in [D] through

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 介词的搭配

从词义来看, [A]for 表示目的, “为了”。[B]by 和[D]through 表示通过某种方法、手段。[C]in+doing 表示“在某一方面...”。本句大意为: 宇宙飞船是在把不可能变为可能这一方面迈出的重要的一步。所以, 只有[C]符合上下文意。a big/magnificent step in doing 经常被用来表示“在...方面取得了重大突破”。

全文翻译

美国的航天飞机是太空实现工业化的关键。有了航天飞机, 宇航员有了可以多次往返于太空和地球之间的实验室飞行器。由载重 65, 000 磅的可重复使用的火箭提供动力, 航天飞机将携带科学探索设备, 还有各种各样的军事设备往返于太空。更重要的是, 它将把一些材料和机器送入太空, 以实现某些工业目的, 而这些目的在 20 年前“人造卫星”这个字眼刚刚出现时还无法想象。总之, 航天飞机的重要性在于其作为经济工具所带来的美好前景。

航天飞机的独特之处在于它起飞时像火箭, 降落时如飞机。正因如此, 航天飞机在完成任务后就可以准备开始两周后的旅程。

航天飞机是世界上第一艘真正的宇宙飞船。它是为了人类的生存和利益而变不可能为可能的道路上迈出的辉煌的一步。

Part II Reading Comprehension

Passage 1

It is all very well to blame traffic jams, the cost of petrol and the quick pace of modern life, but manners on the roads are becoming horrible. Everybody knows that the nicest men become monsters behind the wheel. It is all very well, again, to have a tiger in the tank, but to have one in the driver's seat is another matter altogether. You might tolerate the odd road-hog, the rude and inconsiderate driver, but nowadays the well-mannered motorist is the exception to the rule. (Perhaps the situation calls for a "Be Kind to Other Drivers" campaign, otherwise it may get completely out of hand.)

Road politeness is not only good manners, but good sense too. It takes the most cool-headed and good-tempered of drivers to resist the temptation to revenge when subjected to uncivilized behavior. On the other hand, a little politeness goes a long way towards relieving the tensions of motoring. A friendly nod or a wave of acknowledgment in response to an act of politeness helps to create an atmosphere of goodwill and tolerance so necessary in modern traffic conditions. But such acknowledgments of politeness are all too rare today. Many drivers nowadays don't even seem able to recognize politeness when they see it.

However, misplaced politeness can also be dangerous. Typical examples are the driver who brakes violently to allow a car to emerge from a side street at some hazard to following traffic, when a few seconds later the road would be clear anyway; or the man who waves a child across a zebra crossing into the path of oncoming vehicles that may be unable to stop in time. The same goes for encouraging old ladies to cross the road wherever and whenever they care to. It always amazes me that the highways are not covered with the dead bodies of these grannies.

A veteran driver, whose manners are faultless, told me it would help if motorists learnt to filter correctly into traffic streams one at a time without causing the total blockages that give rise to bad temper. Unfortunately, modern motorists can't even learn to drive, let alone master the subtler aspects of roadmanship. Years ago the experts warned us that the car ownership explosion would demand a lot more give-and-take from all road users. It is high time for all of us to take this message to heart.

文章结构总体分析

本文主要讲述了交通问题的缘起（司机的不恰当行为）及解决办法。

第一段为第一部分：司机缺乏礼貌是马路问题的罪魁祸首。

第二、三段为第二部分：文明驾驶有助于改善交通状况，但滥用礼貌同样会带来灾难。

第四段为第三部分：恰当的开车技巧和相互理解的态度有助于解决交通问题。

试题具体分析

16. According to this passage, troubles on the road are primarily caused by_____.

- [A] people's attitude towards the road-hog
- [B] the rhythm of modern life
- [C] the behavior of the driver
- [D] traffic conditions

[分析] 本题考核知识点：第一段主旨题。

第一段第二句至段末的内容指出：好人一旦驾车也可能成为伤人的妖怪；过分大胆的司机（tiger）会造成很大的麻烦；鉴于文明驾车的司机太少的现状，为了不至于情况完全失控，有必要发起名为“对其他司机好点”的运动。这说明，形成道路问题的主要原因是司机的行为。另外，本文其余部分全部是围绕“司机如何正确运用礼貌（politeness），以减少道路问题”进行讨论。所以，[C]为正确选项。

误选[A]是因为没有正确理解 You might tolerate...rule，本句旨在说明：文明驾驶的司机并不常见；而并非说明人们对于鲁莽司机的态度。[B]、[D]舍本逐末：文章第一段提到现代生活的节奏和交通状况是为了引出道路问题的主要原因——司机的行为。

17. The sentence "You might tolerate the odd road-hog...the rule." (Para.1) implies that_____.

- [A] our society is unjust towards well-mannered motorists
- [B] rude drivers can be met only occasionally
- [C] the well-mannered motorist cannot tolerate the road-hog
- [D] nowadays impolite drivers constitute the majority of motorists

[分析] 本题考核知识点：根据上下文理解句意。

本句大意：你可以容忍古怪、粗鲁、不体谅人的司机，但现今文明驾驶的司机却实属罕见。exception to the rule 意为“例外”。[D]是 the well-mannered motorist is the exception to the rule 的改写，表达相同的意思，所以为正确选项。

[B]与事实相反。[A]、[C]文中未提及。

18. By "good sense", the writer means_____.

- [A] the driver's ability to understand and react reasonably
- [B] the driver's prompt response to difficult and severe conditions
- [C] the driver's tolerance of rude or even savage behavior
- [D] the driver's acknowledgment of politeness and regulations

[分析] 本题考核知识点：根据上下文理解短语。

根据题干关键词 good sense 锁定第二段第一句。由于该句是段落主题句，所以对它的理解必然基于对本段内容的把握。本段第一句指出：马路文明不仅是 good manners，还是 good sense。下文开始对 good sense 进行具体阐述。第二句说明如何对待他人不礼貌的行为：克制住自己不进行报复；第三句到段末说明如何对待他人的礼貌行为：表示理解并做出认可的反应。所以，[A]是这两方面内容的概括。[C]和[D]都只涉及一个方面的内容，不全面，[B]中“困难且严峻的条件”太笼统，“快速反应”在该段也没有提到。

19. Experts have long pointed out that in the face of car-ownership explosion, _____.

- [A] road users should make more sacrifice
- [B] drivers should be ready to yield to each other
- [C] drivers should have more communication among themselves
- [D] drivers will suffer great loss if they pay no respect to others

[分析]：本题考核知识点：细节题。

根据题干中出现的关键词 Experts, car-ownership explosion 锁定全文倒数第二句。对本题进行判断的主要依据来自于对短语 give-and-take 的理解。考生根据本合成词的构成很容易猜测出 give-and-take 意为：互相让步,互相迁就（make mutual concessions），[B]中的 yield to each other 即为此意，所以为正确选项。

20. In the writer's opinion, _____.

60

16. 根据本文内容，道路问题的主要原因在于_____。

- [A] 人们对于鲁莽驾驶员的态度
- [B] 现代生活的节奏
- [C] 司机的行为
- [D] 交通条件

17. 第一段的句子 You might tolerate the odd road-hog... the rule 说明_____。

- [A] 我们的社会对待有礼貌的驾车人有失公平。

- [B] 粗鲁的司机很少碰到
- [C] 礼貌的驾车人不能容忍野蛮司机。
- [D] 现在不礼貌的司机占大多数。

18. 作者用“good sense”指_____。

- [A] 司机理解（他人的行为）并做出合理反应的能力
- [B] 司机对于困难且严峻的条件做出的迅速反应
- [C] 司机对于粗鲁甚至野蛮的行为的容忍
- [D] 司机对于礼貌和规则的认可

19. 专家早就指出：面对汽车拥有者的突增，_____。

- [A] 马路使用者应该做出更多的牺牲
- [B] 司机应该准备彼此让步
- [C] 司机之间应该有更多的交流

- [D] 司机之间若不互相尊重，他们会遭受巨大损失

20. 作者认为_____。

- [A] strict traffic regulations are badly needed
[B] drivers should apply road politeness properly
[C] rude drivers should be punished
[D] drivers should avoid traffic jams

- [A] 急需严格的交通规则
[B] 司机应该有适当的马路礼貌
[C] 野蛮的司机应该受到惩罚
[D] 司机应该避免交通阻塞

[分析] 本题考核知识点: 作者观点题。

理解作者的观点需要纵观全文。本文第二段说明司机应该礼貌驾驶并对同行的礼貌行为做出合理反应。第三段说明司机误用礼貌(misplaced politeness)同样危险。所以, 本文是从正反两方面分析了 politeness 对减少道路问题的作用。properly 对于作者的观点最具概括力, 所以[B]为正确选项。

本文并没有从利用交通法规减少交通问题方面进行讨论, 所以[A]非本文论述内容。本文也没有提及对野蛮司机的惩罚, 所以[C]非正确选项。文章只在开头作为马路问题产生原因之一提及 traffic jam, 而并没有提到司机应该避免交通高峰以减少交通问题, 所以[D]非正确选项。

长难句分析

1. A friendly nod or a wave of acknowledgment in response to an act of politeness helps to create an atmosphere of goodwill and tolerance so necessary in modern traffic conditions.

本句主干为: A friendly nod or a wave of acknowledge...helps to create an atmosphere of... 介词短语 in response to ...politeness 是 wave of acknowledgment 的后置定语, 形容词短语 so necessary...conditions 是 an atmosphere of goodwill and tolerance 的后置定语。

译文: 一个友好的颌首、一个轻轻的挥手, 既表达了对对方礼貌行为的认可, 又可以形成友好宽容的氛围, 而这种氛围在当前的交通条件下是如此必要。

2. Typical examples are the driver who brakes violently to allow a car to emerge from a side street at some hazard to following traffic, when a few seconds later the road would be clear anyway; or the man who waves a child across a zebra crossing into the path of oncoming vehicles that may be unable to stop in time.

本句主干为: typical examples are the driver...or the man..., 两个名词 the driver 和 the man 之后分别接有定语从句 who brakes...be clear anyway 和 who waves...stop in time 做后置定语。第一个定语从句中嵌套了一个状语从句: when a few seconds later...clear anyway; 第二个定语从句中嵌套了另外一个定语从句 that...stop in time, 为 oncoming vehicles 的后置定语。

译文: 典型的事例为: 司机为了让过从边路上突然出现的车而采取急刹车, 却对后面的交通造成了危险。(而若不出现这种情况), 本来只需几秒钟的等待, 道路就会畅通无阻; 或者, 有人会为一个穿过斑马线的孩子让路, 示意其进入车辆通道, 但随后驶来的车辆却无法及时停车。

全文翻译

我们可以谴责交通阻塞、汽油价格、以及现代生活的快节奏, 但马路礼貌确实越来越糟糕。所有的人都知道: 即便脾气最好的人在车里也会变成怪兽。老虎在油箱里还好说, 可老虎若坐在驾驶员的位置上就完全是另一回事了。你也许能够容忍在马路上横冲直闯的司机、粗鲁且不体谅人的司机, 但现今文明驾驶的司机却实属罕见。(可能这需要发起一场“对其他司机友善”的运动, 否则, 情形会完全失控)。

马路文明不仅是一种礼貌行为, 还是一种良好的意识。司机需要非常冷静的头脑和好脾气才能在碰到不文明行为时克制住自己不进行报复。另一方面, 些许文明行为十分有助于缓解驾车时的紧张情绪。一个友好的颌首、感谢对方礼貌行为的一个轻轻的挥手有助于形成友好宽容的氛围, 而这在当前的交通条件下是非常必要的。但现在, 这种对礼貌表示认可的行为非常罕见。现今很多司机即使见到礼貌行为也似乎视若惘然。

但是, 误用礼貌同样危险。典型的事例为: 司机为了让过从边路上突然出现的车而采取急刹车, 却对后面的交通造成了危险。(而若不出现这种情况), 本来只需几秒钟的等待, 道路就会畅通无阻; 或者, 有人会为一个穿过斑马线的孩子让路, 示意其进入行车道, 但随后驶来的车辆却无法及时停车。同样, 鼓励老太太随时随地横穿马路的行为也是如此。我经常感到奇怪: 高速公路上居然没有屡屡出现这些老太太被撞死的交通事故。

一位行为无可挑剔的老司机曾告诉我: 在不引起交通阻塞, 从而惹怒其他司机的前提下, 司机们学会逐个插入车流有助于缓解交通。但现代的驾驶员甚至不会学如何驾车, 更别说掌握公路驾车技能的微妙之处了。多年前专家就曾警告我们: 汽车拥有量的突增要求所有马路使用者的互谅互让。现在是我们该把这项警告铭记于心的时候了。

词汇:

road hog 驾车乱抢路的人

go a long way: to help very much in achieving sth (对做某事) 大有帮助

Passage 2

In the atmosphere, carbon dioxide acts rather like a one-way mirror—the glass in the roof of a greenhouse which allows the sun's rays to enter but prevents the heat from escaping.

According to a weather expert's prediction, the atmosphere will be 3°C warmer in the year 2050 than it is today, if man continues to burn fuels at the present rate. If this warming up took place, the ice caps in the poles would begin to melt, thus raising sea level several metres and severely flooding coastal cities. Also, the increase in atmospheric temperature would lead to great changes in the climate of the northern hemisphere, possibly resulting in an alteration of the earth's chief food-growing zones.

In the past, concern about a man-made warming of the earth has concentrated on the Arctic because the Antarctic is much colder and has a much thicker ice sheet. But the weather experts are now paying more attention to West Antarctic, which may be affected by only a few degrees of warming: in other words, by a warming on the scale that will possibly take place in the next fifty years from the burning of fuels.

Satellite pictures show that large areas of Antarctic ice are already disappearing. The evidence available suggests that a warming has taken place. This fits the theory that carbon dioxide warms the earth.

However, most of the fuel is burnt in the northern hemisphere, where temperatures seem to be falling. Scientists conclude, therefore, that up to now natural influences on the weather have exceeded those caused by man. The question is: Which natural cause has most effect on the weather?

One possibility is the variable behavior of the sun. Astronomers at one research station have studied the hot spots and “cold” spots (that is, the relatively less hot spots) on the sun. As the sun rotates, every 27.5 days, it presents hotter or “colder” faces to the earth, and different aspects to different parts of the earth. This seems to have a considerable effect on the distribution of the earth’s atmospheric pressure, and consequently on wind circulation. The sun is also variable over a long term: its heat output goes up and down in cycles, the latest trend being downward.

Scientists are now finding mutual relations between models of solar-weather interactions and the actual climate over many thousands of years, including the last Ice Age. The problem is that the models are predicting that the world should be entering a new Ice Age and it is not. One way of solving this theoretical difficulty is to assume a delay of thousands of years while the solar effects overcome the inertia(惯性)of the earth’s climate. If this is right, the warming effect of carbon dioxide might thus be serving as a useful counter-balance to the sun’s diminishing heat.

文章结构分析

本文对地球气候的变化从自然气候和人为因素两方面的影响进行了分析。

第一到四段为第一部分：介绍人为因素（二氧化碳的温室效应）对地球气候的影响。其中分析了二氧化碳会带来温室效应的原理（第一段），带来的恶果（第二、三段）以及存在的证明（第四段）。

第五到六段为第二部分：分析自然因素对地球气候的影响。首先指出，自然作用对气候的影响大于人为因素的影响；接着介绍太阳行为的变化这一影响气候的主要自然因素。

第七段为第三部分：自然因素和人为因素对地球气候的共同作用。

21. It can be concluded that a concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere would_____.

[A] prevent the sun’s rays from reaching the earth’s surface

[B] mean a warming up in the Arctic

[C] account for great changes in the climate in the northern hemisphere

[D] raise the temperature of the earth’s surface

[分析] 本题考核知识点：细节推理题。

第一段将二氧化碳在大气中的作用类比温室的玻璃屋顶：允许阳光进入，并阻止内部热量的逃逸，（其结果是地球表面温度上升）。第二段首句则直接指出燃烧产生的二氧化碳会使大气温度上升。第四段指出：南极气候变化证明了二氧化碳使地球变暖的理论。所以，[D]为正确选项。

[A]和第一段内容相反。第五段说明，北半球（包括北极圈）的气温在下降，所以，从文中无法推知[B]。[C]的错误在于其片面性。第五段指出：产生二氧化碳最多的北半球温度不升反降是因为：自然因素对北半球气候的影响大于人为因素，所以，北半球气候的变化是自然因素和人为因素作用的共同结果。

22. The article was written to explain_____.

[A] the greenhouse effect

[B] the solar effects on the earth

[C] the models of solar-weather interactions

[D] the causes affecting weather

[分析] 本题考核知识点：文章主旨题。

解答文章主旨题需要对全文的综合理解。本文第一到四段为人为因素（温室效应）对天气的影响。第五至六段为自然因素（太阳行为的变化）对天气的影响。最后一段为人为因素和自然因素对地球气候的共同作用。所以，[D]为最恰当选项。

[A]、[B]、[C] 的错误在于其片面性。[A]只是影响气候的人为因素，而[B]、[C]只涉及了影响气候的自然因素。

23. Although the fuel consumption is greater in the northern hemisphere, temperatures there seem to be falling. This is_____.

[A] mainly because the levels of carbon dioxide are rising

[B] possibly because the ice caps in the poles are melting

[C] exclusively due to the effect of the inertia of the earth’s climate

[D] partly due to variations in the output of solar energy

[分析] 本题考核知识点：因果细节题。

第五段第二句指出，北半球燃料燃烧产生二氧化碳最多，气温却不升反降是因为：迄今为止，自然因素的影响胜过人为因素。

第六段进一步指出，对地球气候变化影响最大的“自然因素”是太阳行为的变化：太阳的运转影响风流（wind circulation）；太阳能释放呈周期性变化。所以，太阳能释放的变化是北半球气温下降的原因之一，[D]为正确选项。

二氧化碳含量上升导致的结果是气温上升，所以[A]不正确。[B]无中生有：文中没有提及极地冰盖融化和北半球气温下降之间的联系，而且根据常识也可排除。[C]的错误在于：误把抑制因素当成了形成因素。从第五、六段可知，北半球温度下降的原因是自然因素（尤其是太阳行为）的影响。而最后一段倒数第二句指出：地球气候的惯性与太阳效应是相反的过程，因此它应对地球变冷起抑制作用。另外，exclusively 的过于绝对也暗示这不是正确选项。但近年的考题已经在避免留给考生这样的线索。

24. On the basis of their models, scientists are of the opinion that_____.

[A] the climate of the world should be becoming cooler

- [B] it will take thousands of years for the inertia of the earth's climate to take effect [B] 地球气候的惯性若发挥效应需要几千年时间
- [C] the man-made warming effect helps to increase the solar effects [C] 人为造成的变暖效应有助于增加太阳效应
- [D] the new Ice Age will be delayed by the greenhouse effect [D] 温室效应会延缓新冰川时代（的出现）

[分析] 本题考核知识点：文中人物观点推理题。

第七段第二句说明：科学家们基于太阳——天气互动模式，预测出世界现在应该正在进入冰川时代，所以[A]为正确选项。

[B]的错误在于对第七段第三句的理解错误。该句说明的是“太阳效应克服地球气候的惯性效应”，而非“地球气候的惯性发生效应”。[C]和原文内容相反。本文最后一句说明：目前二氧化碳的温室效应在对太阳效应产生抵消作用（counterbalance）。第七段第三句说明：延迟新的冰川时代的主要因素是地球气候的惯性作用，因此[D]不正确。

25. If the assumption about the delay of a new Ice Age is correct, _____. 25. 若“新冰川时代延迟”假定成立，则_____。

- [A] the best way to overcome the cooling effect would be to burn more fuels [A] 克服变冷效应的最好方法是烧更多的燃料
- [B] ice would soon cover the northern hemisphere [B] 北半球很快会被冰覆盖
- [C] the increased levels of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere could warm up the earth even more quickly [C] 大气中二氧化碳含量的升高会使地球变暖的速度加快
- [D] the greenhouse effect could work to the advantage of the earth [D] 温室效应对地球有利

[分析] 本题考核知识点：文中细节推理题。

文中最后一句说明：若此假说（关于冰川时代的延迟）正确，则温室效应可以对地球进入新的冰川时代起到遏制作用，这无疑是有利于地球的一面。所以，[D]为正确选项。

[A]过度引申，文中仅仅提到大气温度上升有助于抵消太阳热量的减少，但燃烧燃料是否最好文中未提。[B]错误在于：北半球被冰覆盖不是冰川时代延迟的结果，而是冰川时代到来的后果。[C]属逻辑错误：冰川时代的延迟虽然与二氧化碳的温室效有关，但地球是否会“更快（even more）”变暖则文中未提。

全文翻译

大气中二氧化碳的作用类似于单向反射镜——如温室的玻璃屋顶，允许太阳光线的进入，同时又防止内部热量的散失。

根据气象专家的预测，若人类继续以当前的速度燃烧燃料，则 2050 年的大气层会比现在温度升高 3℃。一旦这种温室效应真的发生，则极地冰盖会开始融化，从而使海面上升达几米，沿线城市出现严重洪水灾害。除此之外，大气温度的上升会使北半球的气候产生巨大变化，可能从而导致世界主要产粮区的改变。

过去人们主要关注人为造成的全球变暖对北极的影响，因为南极圈比北极圈冷得多，且冰层也厚得多，但现在，气候专家开始把更多的注意力放到了西南极圈——因为几度的升温（换言之，未来五十年燃料燃烧所造成的升温）足可以影响该地区。

卫星图像表明：南极圈中大片区域已经开始消失。现有证据表明：温室效应已经发生。这与二氧化碳能使地球变暖的理论相符。

但是，燃料燃烧最多的北半球温度不升反降。对此，科学家得出的结论是：迄今为止，自然因素对天气的影响胜过人为因素。问题是，哪种自然因素对天气的影响最大。

一种可能是太阳行为的变化。某一研究站的气象学家已对太阳的热点和“冷点（相对较冷的地方）”进行了研究。太阳旋转时，以 27.5 天为周期向地球的不同地方展示其热点或“冷点”的不同方面。这似乎对地球大气压力的分布有相当大的影响，从而影响风流。同时，太阳也在做长期的变化：它的热量释放呈升——降交替变化，最近呈下降趋势。

科学家们现在发现了太阳——天气互动模式和实际气候几千年间的变化（包括最后的冰川时代）之间的联系。问题是：基于这种模式的预测，世界现在应该正在进入新的冰川时代，而实际上并没有。对这个理论难题的解决方法是：假定太阳效应克服地球气候的惯性效应需要几千年时间。若此假定正确，则二氧化碳的温室效应会有助于抵消太阳热量的减少趋势。

Passage 3

Some people believe that international sport creates goodwill between the nations and that if countries play games together they will learn to live together. Others say that the opposite is true: that international contests encourage false national pride and lead to misunderstanding and hatred. There is probably some truth in both arguments, but in recent years the Olympic Games have done little to support the view that sports encourages international brotherhood. Not only was there the tragic incident involving the murder of athletes, but the Games were also ruined by lesser incidents caused principally by minor national contests.

One country received its second-place medals with visible indignation after the hockey(曲棍球)final. There had been noisy scenes at the end of the hockey match, the losers objecting to the final decisions. They were convinced that one of their goals should not have been disallowed and that their opponents' victory was unfair. Their manager was in a rage when he said: "This wasn't hockey. Hockey and the International Hockey Federation are finished." The president of the Federation said later that such behavior could result in the suspension of the team for at least three years.

The American basketball team announced that they would not yield first place to Russia, after a disputable end to their contest. The game had ended in disturbance. It was thought at first that the United States had won, by a single point, but it was announced that there were three seconds still to play. A Russian player then threw the ball from one end of the court to the other, and another player popped it into the basket. It was the first time the USA had ever lost an Olympic basketball match. An appeal jury debated the matter for four and a half hours before announcing that the result would stand. The American players then voted not to receive the silver medals.

Incidents of this kind will continue as long as sport is played competitively rather than for the love of the game. The suggestion that athletes should compete as individuals or in non-national teams might be too much to hope for. But in the present organization of the Olympics

there is far too much that encourages aggressive patriotism.

文章总体结构分析

本文指出国际体育赛事中存在着太多令人不快的事件，并在对其原因进行分析的基础上提出了建议。

第一段为第一部分：通过两种截然不同的观点引出作者对“奥运会是否促进了国际友谊”的看法。

第二、三段为第二部分：举出了曲棍球比赛和篮球比赛中出现的令人不快的情况的两个例子。

第四段为第三部分：分析国际体育赛事中出现事件的原因：比赛是出于竞争而不是出于对运动的热爱；奥运会的组织方式过分强调攻击性的爱国精神。

26. According to the author, recent Olympic Games have _____.

[A] created goodwill between the nations

[B] bred only false national pride

[C] barely showed any international friendship

[D] led to more and more misunderstanding and hatred

[分析] 本题考核知识点：对文中细节的理解。

解此题需要正确理解第一段。本段中作者首先通过 some people believe 和 others say that 摆出了两种对立的观点。然后才引出了自己的观点，接着用事实进一步证明自己的观点。所以，本题的正确选项应该来自于本段的第三、四句。第三句指出：近来的奥运会几乎无法支持“运动能够促进国家之间的兄弟情谊”这一观点。[C]是该句的另一种表达，所以，为正确选项。brotherhood 即指 friendship。

[A]、[B]、[D] 来源于第一段第一、二句，并非作者的观点，而是 some people 和 others 的观点。

27. What did the manager mean by saying, "...Hockey and the International Hockey Federation are finished"?

[A] His team would no longer take part in international games.

[B] Hockey and the Federation are both ruined by the unfair decisions.

[C] There should be no more hockey matches organized by the Federation.

[D] The Federation should be dissolved.

[分析] 本题考核知识点：根据上下文理解文中人物话语的意思。

理解此句的关键是对“are finished”的正确理解。其在文中的意思为“被毁了，完蛋了”。“This wasn't hockey”也说明，该经理认为这场比赛已经不能称其为真正的曲棍球比赛，不公正的决定已经毁了曲棍球。另外，句子的结构说明：曲棍球和国际曲棍球联盟在 are finished 这一点上是完全相同的。选项中只有[B]把二者放在了并列的位置。所以，[B]为正确选项。

该经理人的话语中并没有提及 international games，和 no more hockey matches，所以，排除[A]、[C]。根据上面对句子结构的分析，若[D]正确，则 hockey should be dissolved 也应该正确。但此句显然不合逻辑。所以，排除[D]。

28. The basketball example implied that _____.

[A] too much patriotism was displayed in the incident

[B] the announcement to prolong the match was wrong

[C] the appeal jury was too hesitant in making the decision

[D] the American team was right in rejecting the silver medals

[分析] 本题考核知识点：写作目的题。

理解文中事例的写作目的要看作者的观点。最后一段中指出，作者认为目前奥运会的组织方式过多地鼓励了爱国主义情绪，而这也恰恰是造成国际体育赛事中麻烦不断的根源。[A]选项符合作者的观点。另外，也可以从事件本身细节中找线索。描写本事件的第三段第一句指出：结果出来之后，美国篮球队表示他们不会向俄国队服输。第五句指出：这是第一次“美国”在奥运会篮球赛中输球。本段最后一句指出：队员投票的结果是拒绝接受银牌。这些细节都表明：队员过分看重比赛的胜负并非源于个人原因，而是把篮球队看作了国家的代表。所以，无论从作者观点来看，还是从事件细节分析，[A]都是正确选项。

[B]的错误在于 prolong 一词的使用：文中并没有说明是裁判宣布延长比赛，还是真的只剩三分钟。[C]、[D]的错误在于：文中对裁判委员会的决定和美国篮球队的做法只是进行客观描述，并没有进行评论。

29. The author gives the two examples in paragraphs 2 and 3 to show _____.

[A] how false national pride led to undesirable incidents in international games

[B] that sportsmen have been more obedient than they used to be

[C] that competitiveness in the games discourages international friendship

[D] that unfair decisions are common in Olympic Games

[分析] 本题考核知识点：写作目的题。

认识两个例子在文中的作用需要理解文章主旨。由本文的第一、第四段可知，作者的观点是：比赛中所表现出的竞争性不利于国际友谊的形成。这也正是第二、三段举的两个例子所要说明的。所以，[C]为正确选项。

[A]的错误在于偏离文章内容。文中并没有通过讨论运动员的心理,或分析事件形成的具体过程,以说明虚假的民族自尊心如何导致国际比赛中出现不良事件。相反,本文从不良事件出发,对产生事件的原因进行分析。[B]明显与文中内容相反。作者举例想要说明的是“竞争性”,而不是“不公平的决定”。排除[D]。

另外需要指出的是,28题和29题之间存在很强的关联性,这会在一定程度上影响试题的效度。近年的考题中已经尽量避免了这种情况。

30. What conclusion can be drawn from the passage?

30. 从本文中可以得到哪一项结论?

[A]The organization of the Olympic Games must be improved.

[A] 必须对奥运会的组织方式加以改善。

[B]Athletes should compete as individuals in the Olympic Games.

[B] 奥运会中运动员应该作为个人参赛。

[C] Sport should be played competitively rather than for the love of the game.

[C] 参加运动应该是出于竞争而不是出于对运动的热爱。

[D]International contests are liable for misunderstanding between nations.

[D] 国际比赛易于形成国家之间的误解。

[分析] 本题考核知识点: 最后一段理解推理题。

文章最后一句指出,作者认为,目前奥运会的组织方式过多地鼓励了进攻性的爱国主义(从而导致比赛中经常出现不良事件)。由此可以推出:(为了减少此类事件的发生),必须对其进行改进。[A]为正确选项。

最后一段倒数第二句...might be too much to hope for说明作者认为要求运动员以个人名义参加比赛不太现实。所以,[B]不正确。[C]和原文内容相反。文章最后一段第一句说明:“比赛的目的是出于竞争而不是出于对运动的热爱”是造成体育比赛中不良事件的根源,所以,作者对[C]持否定态度。[D]的错误在于其没有意识到:国际比赛本身是好的,造成国家之间误解的原因是国际比赛的组织方式存在问题。

全文翻译

有些人认为,国际性的体育赛事能够促进国家之间的友谊。如果各国一起参与比赛,那么他们能够学会彼此和平共处。另外一些人则持相反的观点:国际比赛鼓动虚假的民族自豪感,生成(国家之间的)误解和仇恨。这两种观点可能都有道理,但近年的奥运会几乎无法支持“运动能够促进国际友谊”的观点。奥运会中不仅出现了谋杀运动员的悲剧事件,还有损坏奥运会形象的小事件发生。后者主要是由参赛国家之间在其他方面的相互较劲引起。

曲棍球决赛后,某国带着明显的愤怒情绪接受了银牌。这场曲棍球结束的时候,赛场一度非常嘈杂,失败方拒绝接受最终裁决。他们认为(裁判)不应该判自己的一个进球无效,判对方获胜是不公平的。其经理人大发脾气,说:“这根本不是曲棍球。曲棍球和国际曲棍球协会都完蛋了。”国际曲棍球协会主席后来说,这种行为能使该队被禁赛三年。

一场有争议的比赛结束后,美国篮球队宣布他们不会把第一名的位置让给俄国。该比赛在混乱中结束。开始(人们都)认为美国队以1分的优势获胜了,但(裁判)宣布还有三秒比赛才结束。俄国队一球员即刻把球从场地的一端抛向另一端,随后,另一球员将其扣入篮中。这是有史以来美国队第一次没能在奥运会篮球比赛中夺冠。裁判委员会在进行了为时四个半小时的争论之后宣布维持原结果。美国队员投票决定拒绝接受银牌。

只要是出于竞争的目的而非出于对体育的热爱进行比赛,这类事件就会继续发生。(有人)建议队员以个人名义或以非国家队的形式组队参赛,但该建议不太可能现实。但目前的奥运会组织方式确实过多地鼓励了攻击性爱国情绪。

Part B

“Intelligence” at best is an assumptive construct—the meaning of the word has never been clear. 31) There is more agreement on the kinds of behavior referred to by the term than there is on how to interpret or classify them. But it is generally agreed that a person of high intelligence is one who can grasp ideas readily, make distinctions, reason logically, and make use of verbal and mathematical symbols in solving problems. An intelligence test is a rough measure of a child’s capacity for learning, particularly for learning the kinds of things required in school. It does not measure character, social adjustment, physical endurance, manual skills, or artistic abilities. It is not supposed to—it was not designed for such purposes. 32) To criticize it for such failure is roughly comparable to criticizing a thermometer for not measuring wind velocity.

The other thing we have to notice is that the assessment of the intelligence of any subject is essentially a comparative affair.

33) Now since the assessment of intelligence is a comparative matter we must be sure that the scale with which we are comparing our subjects provides a “valid” or “fair” comparison. It is here that some of the difficulties which interest us begin. Any test performed involves at least three factors: the intention to do one’s best, the knowledge required for understanding what you have to do, and the intellectual ability to do it. 34) The first two must be equal for all who are being compared, if any comparison in terms of intelligence is to be made. In school populations in our culture these assumptions can be made fair and reasonable, and the value of intelligence testing has been proved thoroughly. Its value lies, of course, in its providing a satisfactory basis for prediction. No one is in the least interested in the marks a little child gets on his test; What we are interested in is whether we can conclude from his mark on the test that the child will do better or worse than other children of his age at tasks which we think require “general intelligence”. 35) On the whole such a conclusion can be drawn with a certain degree of confidence, but only if the child can be assumed to have had the same attitude towards the test as the other with whom he is being compared, and only if he was not punished by lack of relevant information which they possessed.

31. [解析] 本题考核知识点: 比较句、过去分词做后置定语译法。

该句主干为 there is more agreement on...than there is (agreement) on... 比较双方为 the agreement on the kinds of behavior 和 the agreement on how to interpret or classify them. referred to by the term 为过去分词短语做后置定语,修饰 behavior. How to interpret or classify them 为代疑问词的不定式结构,做介词 on 的宾语。

词汇: interpret 译为“解释”。Classify 译为“对...进行分类”。

标准译文: 人们对智力这个词所指的各种表现意见比较一致,而对这些表现的解释或分类则有不同的看法。

32. [解析] 本题考核知识点: 代词的指代、类比喻和不定式做主语的译法。

该句主干为 To criticize ...for...is comparable to criticizing...for... Criticize...for...直译为: 因为...批评..., 为了更符合汉语的表达习惯可译为: 批评...的...。it 指上文提到的 intelligence test. Such failure 指上文提到的 the failure to measure character...artistic abilities.

be comparable to 表示类比，可译为：类似于。

标准译文：批评智力测试不反映上述情况，就犹如批评温度计不测风速一样。

33. [解析] 本题考核知识点：原因状语从句、宾语从句、定语从句的译法。

本句主干为：we must be sure that...，句首 now since...matter 为原因状语从句。that the scale ...provides a ... comparison 为 be sure 后接的宾语从句。其中，with which 引导定语从句修饰主语名词 the scale。

标准译文：既然对智力的评估是比较而言的，那么我们必须确保，在对我们的对象进行比较时，我们所使用的尺度能提供有效的或公平的比较。

34. [解析] 本题考核知识点：被动句、条件状语从句、定语从句的翻译。

本句主干为 the first two must be equal for all...，if...be made 为条件状语从句。who are being compared 为定语从句，修饰先行词 all。

标准译文：如果从智力方面进行任何比较的话，那么对所有的被比较者来说，前两个因素必须是一样的。

35. [解析] 本题考核知识点：被动句、条件状语从句、定语从句、the same as 形成的对比句的译法。

本句主干为：...such a conclusion can be drawn...，but only if ...and only if 为两个并列条件句，表示主句成立必须满足这两个前提。两个条件从句中又分别嵌套了定语从句 with whom he is being compared, 和 which they possessed, 修饰先行词 the other 和 information。

标准译文：总的来说，得出这种结论是有一定把握的，但前提是必须两个假定成立：这个孩子对测试的态度和与他相比较的孩子对测试的态度相同；他没有因为缺乏别的孩子已掌握的有关知识而被扣分。

参考译文

智力充其量只是一个假设性的概念，因为智力的含义从来就是模糊的。(31) 人们对智力这个词所指的各种表现意见比较一致，而对这些表现的解释或分类则有不同的看法。但普遍认为，智力高的人是能指那些够迅速领会思想、区分事物、进行逻辑推理并运用文字和数字符号来解决问题的人。智力测验只是粗略衡量一个儿童学习的能力，尤其是学习学校所要求的各种知识的能力。智力测验并不测定人的个性、社会适应能力、身体耐力、手工技能或艺术才能。其设计初衷也并非为了测定这些方面。(32) 批评智力测试不反映上述情况，就犹如批评温度计不测风速一样。

我们要注意的另一件事是，对任何测试对象的智力评估都是比较而言的。

(33) 既然对智力的评估是比较而言的，那么我们必须确保，在对我们的对象进行比较时，我们所使用的尺度能提供有效的或公平的比较。正是基于这一点，产生了一些让我们关注的问题。进行任何测试至少要包含三个因素：尽力考好的意向，理解考试要求所需要的知识，以及做这件事情所需的智能。(34) 如果从智力方面进行任何比较的话，那么对所有的被比较者来说，前两个因素必须是一样的。在我们的文化培养的学生中，上述设想可以公平合理。这就完全证明了智力测试的价值。它的价值当然就在它对预测提供了令人满意的依据。没有人会对一个儿童在测试中所取得的分数感兴趣。我们感兴趣的是，我们能否从他测试的成绩中得出结论：与同龄人相比，这个儿童在完成我们认为需要“一般智力”的任务时，他会做得更好还是更差。(35) 总的来说，得出这种结论是有一定把握的，但前提是必须两个假定成立：这个孩子对测试的态度和与他相比较的孩子对测试的态度相同；他没有因为缺乏别的孩子已掌握的有关知识而被扣分。

Section III Writing(15points)

Directions:

A Title: FOR A BETTER UNDERSTANDING BETWEEN PARENT AND CHILD

B Time limit:40 minutes

C Word limit:120-150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence.

E Your composition must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET.

OUTLINE:

1 Present situation: Lack of communication between parent and child

2 Possible reasons:

1) Different likes and dislikes; 2) Misunderstanding; 3) Others

3 Suggestions

1) For parents; 2) For children

审题谋篇

材料中给出明确给出了各段的内容提纲，但没有提供主题句。所以，先要根据提纲确定主题句。如，第一段主题句：Nowadays there is often a lack of understanding between parent and child. 第二段主题句：there are some possible reasons for the present situation. 第三段主题句：To bridge this generation gap, in my opinion, both parent and child should make an effort.

主题句确定之后，应该考虑各段的展开方式。第一段说明父母和子女之间缺乏交流。该段的展开可以通过描述 lack of understanding 在生活中的主要表现，如父母觉得子女的行为“怪异”，子女嫌父母太“老派”。第二段分析此现象背后的原因。可以通过列举法进行探讨。但注意：面对纷繁复杂的原因，不能由着性子去说，而应该按照提纲要点展开讨论。也就是说，必须讨论两代人“喜好不同”和“误解”两方面的原因。置于要发挥的部分，留在 others 中进行。特别是对于“misunderstanding”部分，要继续挖掘原因，如竞争激烈的今天两代人缺少足够时间进行交流。第三段中，分别向父母和子女提出建议，改变现状。但是，文中应该暗示：作为子女的我们，应该做出更多的努力。

参考范文

Nowadays there is often a lack of understanding between parent and child. Parents often complain about their children's "unreasonable" behavior, while children usually think their parents too "old-fashioned." There is a big generation-gap formed between parent and his or her dearest child.

There are some possible reasons for the present situation. The most obvious one is that the two generations, having grown up at different times, have different likes and dislikes for the things around them and thus have little in common to talk about. Also parents and children, due to the misunderstanding between them, may even feel it uncomfortable to sit face to face with each other talking. Besides, with the quick pace of modern life, both parent and child are too busy to spare enough time to exchange ideas, even if they find it necessary to communicate. As a result, the gap between them is growing wider and wider.

To bridge this so-called generation gap, in my opinion, both parent and child should make an effort. The children should respect their seniors. The older generation, on the other hand, should show solicitude for the young. As for their differences, both generations should make allowance for each other. If they will take the first step by actually talking to one another, it won't be long before the arrival of a better understanding between parent and child.

范文点评

总体分析:

文章紧扣题目要求, 层次分明, 段落衔接紧凑, 结构完整。

第一段利用 **while** 列举了双方的“不满”, 结构简洁、紧凑, 同时避免了句式单一。最后一句使得第一段浑然一体。

第二段既注意了对所要求部分 “different likes and dislikes” 和 “misunderstanding” 的讨论, 又就 “others” 有一定的发挥。内容充实且层次分明。

第三段强调两代人都应该做出各自的努力: 不需同化差异, 但求互相包容。短短 76 个字, 却内容丰富且意见中肯。

语言亮点:

1. Parents often complain about their children's "unreasonable" behavior, while children usually think their parents too "old-fashioned." While 形成的对比句使结构紧凑, 同时避免句式单一。
 2. a big generation-gap formed : “形成巨大的代沟”。
 3. having grown up at different times 现在分词短语的应用使得表达简洁, 结构不落俗套。
 4. make an effort: “做出努力”。
 5. senior: the old 的委婉表达。
 6. show solicitude for: “关怀...”。
- make allowance for each other: “彼此包容”。

1993 年试题与分析

Section I Use of English

Although interior design has existed since the beginning of architecture, its development into a specialized field is really quite recent. Interior designers have become important partly because of the many functions that might be 1 in a single large building.

The importance of interior design becomes 2 when we realize how much time we 3 surrounded by four walls. Whenever we need to be indoors, we want our surroundings to be 4 attractive and comfortable as possible. We also expect 5 place to be appropriate to its use. You would be 6 if the inside of your bedroom were suddenly changed to look 7 the inside of a restaurant. And you wouldn't feel 8 in a business office that has the appearance of a school.

It soon becomes clear that the interior designer's most important basic 9 is the function of the particular 10. For example, a theater with poor sight lines, poor sound-shaping qualities, and 11 few entries and exits will not work for 12 purpose, no matter how beautifully it might be 13. Nevertheless, for any kind of space, the designer has to make many of the same kind of 14. He or she must coordinate the shapes, lighting and decoration of everything from ceiling to floor. 15 addition, the designer must usually select furniture or design built-in furniture, according to the functions that need to be served

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. [A] consisted | [B] contained | [C] composed | [D] comprised |
| 2. [A] obscure | [B] attractive | [C] appropriate | [D] evident |
| 3. [A] spend | [B] require | [C] settle | [D] retain |
| 4. [A] so | [B] as | [C] thus | [D] such |
| 5. [A] some | [B] any | [C] this | [D] each |
| 6. [A] amused | [B] interested | [C] shocked | [D] frightened |
| 7. [A] like | [B] for | [C] at | [D] into |
| 8. [A] correct | [B] proper | [C] right | [D] suitable |
| 9. [A] care | [B] concern | [C] attention | [D] intention |
| 10. [A] circumstance | [B] environment | [C] surroundings | [D] space |
| 11. [A] too | [B] quite | [C] a | [D] far |
| 12. [A] their | [B] its | [C] those | [D] that |
| 13. [A] painted | [B] covered | [C] ornamented | [D] decorated |
| 14. [A] solutions | [B] conclusions | [C] decisions | [D] determinations |
| 15. [A] For | [B] In | [C] As | [D] with |

一、文章大意

首先指出室内设计发展成一个专门领域的时间不长, 但却已经很重要。接着分析原因: 一是建筑物往往具有很多功能; 二是人们大部分时间是在室内度过, 因此希望其环境舒适宜人。最后介绍室内设计师关注的基本问题是室内空间的功能。

二、试题解析

1.[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 近义动词的区别。

四个选择项都有“包含、构成”之意，但用法不同。句子中有助动词 be 的存在，因此，这就点明了所选的动词应能够使用被动语态。contain 作及物动词时，意为“包含”，可用于主动或被动语态，为正确选项。

consist 是一个不及物动词，无被动语态。consist of 表示“由……组成、构成”，等同于 be composed of。例：Water consists of hydrogen and oxygen. (水由氢和氧组成)。consist in 表示“以某事物为其主要的或惟一的因素或特征，在于”，如：True patriotism consists in putting the interests of one's country above everything else, including one's own life. (真正的爱国主义就是把国家利益置于任何其他利益之上，包括自己的生命)；Happiness consists in contentment (知足常乐)。consist with 表示“符合，与……一致”，例：Theory should consist with practice. (理论应与实践相符合)。

compose 意为“(事物的部分或成分)构成”，如：the short scenes that compose the play (组成此剧的各幕)。它用于被动语态时需与 of 连用，be composed of 意为“(由某事物)组成或构成”。

comprise 意为“包含，组成，构成”，一般指构成整体的全部成分，如：Two small boys and a dog comprised the street entertainer's only audience. (两个小男孩和一条狗成了街头艺人仅有的观众)。当它用于被动语态时，通常也要与 of 连用，如：America is comprised of 55 states. (美国由 55 个州组成)。

2.[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：表语形容词及对文章主旨的把握。

首先，我们可以从词义的搭配上来加以区分。attractive 意为“有吸引力的”，如：goods attractive in price and quality (价廉物美的货物)。appropriate 意为“合适的”，如：His casual clothes were not appropriate for such a formal occasion. (他的便服不适宜在这样正式的场合穿)。这两个词都不能与作为主语的 importance 搭配。obscure 意为“模糊不清的”。evident 意为“明显的”。文章第二段一直强调室内设计的重要性，因此重要性是明显的。

3.[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：动词搭配。

空格所在部分是 how much time+定语从句，surrounded by...是过去分词做主语 we 的补语，相当于 when we are surrounded by...。空格填入的词必须能够与其逻辑宾语 time 搭配，填入的动词的含义要表示“花费、消耗”这样的词意。

四个选项中，spend 表示“度过，花费，消耗”，多用于时间，金钱。spend 与 time 属于固定的动宾搭配。how much time we spend 意为“我们花多少时间”，也就是说“我们花多少时间呆在室内”，因此，spend 为正确选项。require 表示“要求，需要，命令”；settle 意为“安放，定居，解决”；retain 意为“保持，保留”。这三个词都不常与 time 搭配，而且也不符合文意。

4.[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：比较结构的固定短语搭配。

本句的后面出现了关键信息词 as possible。as... as possible 意为“尽可能”，是固定短语。

as... as 意为“和……一样”，not so... as 意为“不如”。

5.[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：代词的用法。

some 修饰可数名词复数时，表示“一些”，而句子中的 place 是单数；当它用在单数可数名词前时表示“某种”，也与题意不符。any 表示“任何一个”，与文意不符。this place 是特定地指某地，在文中作者是泛指，因此 this 不符合题意。each 意为“每一个”，相当于 every，each place 在此处指室内的每一个地方，符合题意。

6.[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点：表语形容词的用法以及对全文主旨的把握。

选项中的四个词都可用来表达人的感觉或感情色彩。上文提到，我们也期望房间的每一个地方的设计都与它的用途相适合；空格所在句子指出，如果你的卧室突然变得像饭店一样，你肯定会感到……。由于“卧室像饭店”显然是不符合房间的用途，因此空格处的形容词应带有贬义。

amused“被逗乐的、感到愉快的”和 interested“有兴趣的”不符文意。而 shocked 表示“震惊，大吃一惊”，程度比 surprised 要深，更符合原文的意思。frightened 表示“被惊吓的”，更强调的是“害怕”之意，不符合逻辑。

7.[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点：介词的搭配。

选项的四个介词都可以与动词 look 相搭配，但意义差别较大。look like 意为“看起来像”；look for 意为“寻找”；look at 意为“看”；look into 意为“调查，窥视，观察”。根据句子的结构可知，look 的逻辑主语 the inside of your bedroom 是静止的事物，因而只能选用表示对比意义的动词短语。look like the inside of a restaurant 意为“看起来像餐馆店堂一样”。

8.[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点：近义形容词区分。

这个句子要求考生回答：坐在一间装饰得像教室一样的商务办公室，人的感觉会怎样？

correct 表示“正确的，端正的”，如：make correct decisions (做出正确的决定)；a very correct young man (仪态非常端庄的年轻人)。它通常是对一个事物作出的理性的评价，如“正确、错误”之类，用在这里，语义不符。另外，从词义上说，right, proper, suitable 都有“合适的，恰当的”之意。proper 通常表示“符合某种特定要求的正确作法，如行为是否合理，分寸是否恰当”；suitable 则通与介词 to 或 for 连用，意为“适合于某种目的和场合”，两都不符合题意。

right 除了表示“正确的、合适的”意义之外，还可表达出人的心理活动，not feel right 表示“感觉不太舒服”，正符合题意。

9.[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点：近义名词的区分。

从上下文来看，第二段着重阐述的是室内的装饰应与建筑物的空间的不同用途(或功能)相一致，很显然，第三段作者应论述设计师要关注建筑物的室内空间的准确用途是否合理这一问题。

concern 与 care 都表示“关心”。但是 care 一般用于带感情色彩的事情，有“照料、关切”的意思。concern 着重于所关心的问题或对象，例：The managing director's only concern was how to improve the quality of their products. (总经理心里想的全是如何提高产品质量)。

attention 意为“小心、注意(力)、专心”，也有关心之意，但这个词的意义的重点在“注意”，即“集中精力做某事”。如：Your suggestion has come to our attention. (我们已经考虑了你的建议)。intention 意为“意图，目的”，如：I began reading with the intention of finishing the

book, but I never did. (我开始读这本书时想读完它, 可是我从来就没把它读完)。

10.[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点: 近义名词的区分以及从上下文获取线索。

继续阅读下去, 我们会发现在后面出现了 for any kind of space(对任何空间而言), 与前面相互呼应, 所以应选 space“空间”。circumstance 意为“环境, 详情, 情况”, 多用复数形式, 如: The circumstances forced me to accept. (环境迫使我不得不同意)。environment 意为“环境”, 如: adjust to a new environment(适应新的环境)。surroundings 意为“环境”, 如: The house is in beautiful surroundings.(这座房屋四周的环境优美)。

11.[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点: 程度副词的用法。

本题的语境句是一个双重否定句。with 短语中的三点内容, 即 poor sight lines、poor sound-shaping qualities 和 few entries and exits 中的 poor 和 few 都具有否定的意义, 正好与剧院内部设计的“不合理”相对应。根据上下文, 必须继续保持 few 的否定意义。

too 用于形容词或副词前, 表示“太、过于”; 它也可用于表示数量的形容词前, 表示“太多或太少”, 如: too many people (太多人)。too few entries and exits 强调太少的进出口, 符合文意。quite a few 意为“很多”, 表达的是肯定的意义, 一般不用 quite few, 例: quite a few illustrations(相当多的插图)。far 作副词用时, 可以表示“很, 非常”, 一般用于修饰形容词或副词的比较级, 如: She is far better than me at writing(她写作比我好很多)。

12.[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点: 代词的用法。

解答本题的关键在于弄清楚句子前后的指代关系。该句可简化为 a theater will not work for ____ purpose。根据上下文, 此处应填入表示所属关系的物主代词, 同时, 所填入的代词既要与前面的主句的主语 a theater(单数, 指物)一致, 也要与后面从句中的主语 it 一致。

从四个选项来看, those 和 that 都是指代词, 显然不符合要求。their 虽然是物主代词, 但它表示的是一个复数意义, 与单数主语相矛盾。也应排除。因此, 正确的答案只能是 its。work for its purpose 意为“使用起来合乎其目的”。

13.[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点: 近义动词的区分。

paint 意为“刷油漆”, 如: He painted the wall yellow(他把墙漆成黄色)。cover 意为“覆盖”, 如: She covered the table with a cloth(她用一块布把桌子罩起来)。这两个词都不符合句意。

ornament 和 decorate 都有“装饰”之意, 但具体的含义不一。ornament 意为用物件“装饰点缀”、“美化”, 如: ornament a hall with paintings(用画装饰大厅)。decorate 除有“装饰”之意外, 还有对房屋进行“装潢、粉刷”之意。室内设计的职责主要是进行室内的装修设计。因而 decorated 应为本题的正确选项。

14.[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点: 近义名词的区分和上下文的搭配关系。

solution 意为“(问题, 疑难的)解决办法”, 常与 achieve, find 等动词搭配使用, 它不能与 make 搭配。如: This is the only practicable solution imaginable(这是惟一想得出的切实可行的解决办法)。conclusion 表示“结论”, 常与 draw, reach 和 come to 连用, 也不能与 make 搭配。decision 和 determination 都表示“决定, 决心”, 但 determination 更强调的是“坚定、果断的决心”, 在此也不符合, 因此只有 decision 可选, 在文中表示“作出同样的决定”。

15.[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点: 短语的固定搭配。

In addition 表示“此外”, 属于固定搭配。

三、全文翻译

尽管室内设计自建筑业出现之初业已存在, 但它发展成为一个专门的领域的历史却不长。室内设计师们的角色变得十分重要, 部分原因在于单单一个大型建筑物就包含有诸多的功能。

当意识到我们有多少时间是在室内度过时, 室内设计的重要性就凸现出来了。无论什么时候, 当需要呆在屋内时, 我们都希望我们的环境尽可能的宜人并且舒适。我们也期望室内的每一个地方都被恰当使用。如果你的卧室突然变得像餐馆的店堂一样, 你肯定会感到惊讶。同样, 坐在一间装饰得像教室一样的商务办公室里, 你也不会感到舒服。

很明显, 室内设计师关注的最重要的基本问题就是某一特定空间的功能。例如, 具有微弱的光线、劣质的声音调整品质的剧院的内部设计以及进出口太少的剧院不会发挥其功能, 不管它装潢设计得多美丽。然而, 无论任一类型的空间, 设计者必须作出许多相同的决定。他(她)必须协调从天花板至地板所有东西的形状、照明及装饰。此外, 设计者通常必须根据需要的功能选择家具或设计嵌入式家具。

Section II Reading Comprehension

Passage 1

Is language, like food, a basic human need without which a child at a critical period of life can be starved and damaged? Judging from the drastic experiment of Frederick I in the thirteenth century, it may be. Hoping to discover what language a child would speak if he heard no mother tongue, he told the nurses to keep silent.

All the infants died before the first year. But clearly there was more than lack of language here. What was missing was good mothering. Without good mothering, in the first year of life especially, the capacity to survive is seriously affected.

Today no such severe lack exists as that ordered by Frederick. Nevertheless, some children are still backward in speaking. Most often the reason for this is that the mother is insensitive to the signals of the infant, whose brain is programmed to learn language rapidly. If these sensitive periods are neglected, the ideal time for acquiring skills passes and they might never be learned so easily again. A bird learns to sing and to fly rapidly at the right time, but the process is slow and hard once the critical stage has passed.

Experts suggest that speech stages are reached in a fixed sequence and at a constant age, but there are cases where speech has started late

in a child who eventually turns out to be of high IQ. At twelve weeks a baby smiles and makes vowel-like sounds; at twelve months he can speak simple words and understand simple commands; at eighteen months he has a vocabulary of three to fifty words. At three he knows about 1,000 words which he can put into sentences, and at four his language differs from that of his parents in style rather than grammar.

Recent evidence suggests that an infant is born with the capacity to speak. What is special about man's brain, compared with that of the monkey, is the complex system which enables a child to connect the sight and feel of, say, a toy-bear with the sound pattern "toy-bear". And even more incredible is the young brain's ability to pick out an order in language from the mixture of sound around him, to analyze, to combine and recombine the parts of a language in new ways.

But speech has to be induced, and this depends on interaction between the mother and the child, where the mother recognizes the signals in the child's babbling (咿呀学语), grasping and smiling, and responds to them. Insensitivity of the mother to these signals dulls the interaction because the child gets discouraged and sends out only the obvious signals. Sensitivity to the child's non-verbal signals is essential to the growth and development of language.

16. The purpose of Frederick I's experiment was__
[A] to prove that children are born with the ability to speak
[B] to discover what language a child would speak without hearing any human speech
[C] to find out what role careful nursing would play in teaching a child to speak
[D] to prove that a child could be damaged without learning a language
17. The reason some children are backward in speaking is most probably that__
[A] they are incapable of learning language rapidly
[B] they are exposed to too much language at once
[C] their mothers respond inadequately to their attempts to speak
[D] their mothers are not intelligent enough to help them
18. What is exceptionally remarkable about a child is that
[A] he is born with the capacity to speak
[B] he has a brain more complex than an animal's
[C] he can produce his own sentences
[D] he owes his speech ability to good nursing
19. Which of the following can NOT be inferred from the passage?
[A] The faculty of speech is inborn in man.
[B] Encouragement is anything but essential to a child in language learning.
[C] The child's brain is highly selective.
[D] Most children learn their language in definite stages.
20. If a child starts to speak later than others, he will
[A] have a high IQ [B] be less intelligent
[C] be insensitive to verbal signals [D] not necessarily be backward

一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇介绍儿童学习语言关键期的文章。文章指出,学习语言有关键期,过了这个时期学习的进程就会变得缓慢,此外,婴儿天生就具有说话的能力,但说话有赖于母亲与孩子的交流。

第一段:提出讨论的主要议题:没有语言,孩子的成长是否会受到损害。

第二段:Frederick I 的实验说明语言缺乏是孩子受损的一个原因,缺少哺育是另一重要原因。

第三段:指出孩子学习语言有关键期,超过关键期,语言学习会有困难。

第四段:给出例子,说明说话晚不一定智商低。

第五段:指出儿童天生就具有说话的能力,他创造自己句子的能力尤其令人吃惊。

第六段:指出孩子说话必须经过引导,但这有赖于母亲与孩子的交流。

二、试题分析

16.

The purpose of Frederick I's experiment was__

- [A] to prove that children are born with the ability to speak
[B] to discover what language a child would speak without hearing any human speech
[C] to find out what role careful nursing would play in teaching a child to speak
[D] to prove that a child could be damaged without learning a language

Frederick I 实验的目的是_____。

- [A] 证明孩子生来就具有说话的能力
[B] 发现孩子在没有听见人类语言的情况下会说哪种语言
[C] 研究细心护理在教孩子说话中起什么作用
[D] 证明在没有学习语言的情况下,孩子会受到伤害

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是:事实细节中的目的。

文章在第一段论述了 Frederick I 的实验,并在该段最后一句话的前半句用分词形式引导的目的状语,直接说明该实验的目的: Hoping to discover what language a child would speak if he heard no mother tongue, he...。由此可见他要求保育员保持沉默,其目的就是为

了发现婴儿在听不到母语的情况下会讲什么语言。[B]选项是原文的合理改写，为正确答案。

[A]选项与本段内容不符，况且文章第五段第一句 Recent evidence suggests that an infant is born with the capacity to speak 说明[A]选项的内容是现代人的发现，并非十三世纪的这个实验的目的。

[C]选项与实验毫不相干，尽管文中第二段提到此实验中孩子的死亡并不仅仅是因为缺乏语言，还因为缺少细心护理，但这不是 Frederick I 实验的目的，而是实验后人们的分析。

[D]选项只是实验的结果，是人们在实验后得到的结论，并不是 Frederick I 做这个实验的最初目的。

17.

The reason some children are backward in speaking is most probably that__ 一些孩子在说话上迟钝的主要原因是_____。

[A] they are incapable of learning language rapidly

[A]他们不能迅速学会语言

[B] they are exposed to too much language at once

[B]他们同时置身于太多的语言之中

[C] their mothers respond inadequately to their attempts to speak

[C]母亲对孩子要说话的欲望回应不足

[D] their mothers are not intelligent enough to help them

[D]他们的妈妈智力不够，帮不了他们

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：细节中的原因。

第三段第二句提到“一些孩子在说话上迟钝”，随后指出原因：Most often the reason for this is that the mother is insensitive to the signals of the infant... [C]选项是原文的改写。respond inadequately 与 Insensitive 相应，their attempts to speak 与 the signals of the infant 一致。因此[C]选项为正确答案。

[A]选项与第三段第三句 whose brain is programmed to learn language rapidly 含义相反。 [B]、[D]这两个选项都是文中没有涉及的内容。注意 at once 在这里为“同时”之意。

18.

What is exceptionally remarkable about a child is that 儿童最不可思议的方面是_____。

[A] he is born with the capacity to speak

[A]他生来就具有说话的能力

[B] he has a brain more complex than an animal's

[B]与动物相比，他的大脑更复杂

[C] he can produce his own sentences

[C]他能创造自己的句子

[D] he owes his speech ability to good nursing

[D]他的说话能力归功于好的照顾

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：细节归纳。

作者在第五段第一句和第二句都分别提到[A]选项和[B]选项。这两个选项都是儿童的普通能力特征，[B]选项更是所有人，包括成人的共有特征，因此都应排除。

第五段是后一句话中的 even more incredible 表明后述内容比前述内容重要，即：the young brain's ability to pick out an order in language..., to analyze, to combine and recombine the parts of a language in new ways 为儿童最不可思议的方面。而[C]选项为原文的确切改写，为正确答案。

[D]选项与文章内容不符，文章第六段指出说话能力的引导有赖于母亲对孩子的交流，与“照顾”的概念不同。此外作者也没说它是最难以置信的能力。owe...to 意思是“归功于，得感谢。”

19.

Which of the following can NOT be inferred from the passage? 哪个选项不能从短文中推论出来？

[A] The faculty of speech is inborn in man.

[A]人生来具有说话能力

[B] Encouragement is anything but essential to a child in language learning.

[B]鼓励在孩子学语言的过程中根本不起什么作用

[C] The child's brain is highly selective.

[C]儿童的大脑具有高度选择性

[D] Most children learn their language in definite stages.

[D]绝大多数孩子在确定的阶段学习语言

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申的是非判断。

本题可对选项直接进行排除。

[A]选项与第五段第一句话... an infant is born with the capacity to speak 相一致。faculty 意为“能力”。

[B]选项与最后一段提出的“母亲应对孩子的信号给予回应、进行鼓励”不符。因此[B]为答案。Anything but 意思是“根本不”。

[C]选项中“儿童大脑的高度选择性”在第五段第三句 the young brain's ability to pick out an order in language from the mixture of sound around him 得以说明。

第三段最后一句话以鸟为例说明儿童学习语言有关键期，此外，第四段首句... speech stages are reached in a fixed sequence and at a constant age 也说明了这一点，与[D]选项一致。

20.

If a child starts to speak later than others, he will

如果一个孩子开始说话比其他孩子晚，他将来会_____。

[A] have a high IQ

[A] 具有高智商

[B] be less intelligent
[C] be insensitive to verbal signals
[D] not necessarily be backward

[B] 智商低
[C] 对语言信号不敏感
[D] 不一定低智商

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申。

文章第四段第一句话举出例子：speech started late in a child who eventually turns out to be of high IQ, 这说明说话晚的孩子后来也可能具有高智商，也就是说，说话晚并不一定低智商。因此[B]选项不正确，而[D]选项正确。但这并不能说明凡是说话晚的孩子将来智商都高。因此[A]选项也不正确。文章并未涉及[C]选项的内容。

三、文章长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

① But clearly there was more than lack of language here.

注意句中 more than 的用法，more than 意为“超出……的”。注意 more... than 和 more than 的意思不同。前者的意思是“与其说……倒不如说”。如：The child was more frightened than hurt. (这孩子的伤倒不算什么，只是受惊不小)。原句中 lack 意为“缺乏”。另外，考生还应知道 for lack of 的含义：“因缺乏”。如：For lack of evidence, the prisoner was released (由于证据不足，犯人获释)。

译文：但是，显然这不仅仅是缺少语言的问题。

② Experts suggest that speech stages are reached in a fixed sequence and at a constant age, but there are cases where speech has started late in a child who eventually turns out to be of high IQ.

本句由两个并列分句构成。前半句 suggest 后是 that 引导的宾语从句。后半句中 cases 后接有定语从句 where speech has started late in a child, 其中 where=in which, 即 in those cases。a child 后是由 who 引导的定语从句对其进行修饰，句中 turn out 意为“最后是，最后成为，成长为”，如：The boy will turn out to be a marvelous man (这个男孩将会成长为一个了不起的人)。

译文：专家指出人按照固定的顺序并在一定的年龄进入说话阶段，但也有开始说话晚，最后成为高智商者的例子。

③ Most often the reason for this is that the mother is insensitive to the signals of the infant, whose brain is programmed to learn language rapidly.

此句主语是 the reason for this, is 后是表语从句 that the mother is insensitive to the signals of the infant, 接着是修饰 infant 的非限定性定语从句。句中 program 的动词形式原意是“编制程序”，引申义为“计划或安排某事物”。insensitive 的意思是“不敏感”，是 sensitive(敏感的；易受伤害的)的反义词。

译文：通常是母亲对婴儿发出的信号不敏感，而婴儿的大脑已经对快速学习语言做好安排。

四、词汇注释

- (1) starve (v.) 使挨饿，使饿死；使因缺乏某物而困苦，如：She's lonely, and starving for companionship. 她很孤独，渴望友谊。
- (2) capacity (n.) 容量，生产量；智能，才能，能力，接受力；地位，身份，资格
- (3) backward (a./ad.) 向后地(的)，相反地(的)；落后的，迟钝的，如：This part of the country is still ~. 这个国家的这个地区仍很落后。
- (4) in a fixed sequence 以固定的顺序；sequence (n.) 次序，顺序，按时间顺序排列的事物，(数学中的) 序列
- (5) constant (a.) 恒定的，不变的；连续发生的，持续不断的，at a ~ age 在一特定的年龄
- (6) turn out to be 最后结果时是，最终成为，如：Things turned out to be exactly as the professor had foreseen. 事情正如教授所预料的那样。
- (7) enable (v.) 使能够，如 A rabbit's large ears ~ it to hear the slightest sound. 兔子的大耳朵使它能听到极微小的声音。en-前缀意思是：使、使成为，使处于……状态，如：enlarge (v.) 扩大，endanger (v.) 使处于危险中
- (8) induce (vt.) 劝诱，诱导，促使，导致，引起感应；inducement (n.) 引诱物
- (9) dull (a.) 感觉或理解迟钝的，无趣的，呆滞的，阴暗的；(v.) 使迟钝，使阴暗，缓和

五、全文翻译

语言是否如同食物这种人们的基本需求一样，没有了它，在关键期的儿童会饿死和受到损害？从十三世纪弗雷德里克一世的极端实验来看，语言可能会是这样。弗雷德里克一世期望发现如果没有母语，儿童将说什么语言，他叫护士保持沉默。

所有的婴儿在第一年就夭折了。但是，显然这不仅仅是缺少语言的问题。(长难句①) 真正缺乏的是良好的哺育。没有良好的哺育，尤其是在生命的第一年，人的生存能力会受到严重的影响。

当今不会再存在如同弗雷德里克那样欠缺的安排。然而，一些儿童仍然在说话方面滞后。通常是母亲对婴儿发出的信号不敏感，而婴儿的大脑已经对快速学习语言做好了安排。(长难句③) 如果这些敏感的阶段被忽略的话，那么学习技能的最佳时间将被错过，同时人可能再也不会那么容易地学习这些技能了。小鸟在合适的时候能够很快地学会唱歌和飞翔，但一旦关键期错过了，那么学起来就会既慢又难。

专家指出人按照固定的顺序并在一定的年龄进入说话阶段，但也有开始说话晚，最后成为高智商者的例子。(长难句②) 十二周的时候，婴儿会笑并且发出类似元音的声音；在十二个月的时候，他会说简单的单词并且听懂简单的指令；在十八个月的时候他有三十到五十个词汇量。在三岁的时候，他知道大约一千个能够用来造句的单词，到了四岁的时候，他的语言在风格而不是语法方面与他父母的语言迥异。

最近的研究结果表明，婴儿生来就有说话的能力。与猴子大脑相比，婴儿大脑之所以特殊在于其复杂的系统能使儿童把对玩具熊这样具体事物的视觉及感觉与“玩具熊”这个词语的声音模式连接起来。更让人难以置信的是这个小脑袋从周围混杂的声音里挑选出语言的顺序，对其进行分析，再以新的方式对语言的各部分进行组合、再组合的能力。

但是说话需要引导，这依赖于儿童与母亲的交流，在此过程中，母亲识别儿童咿呀学语，抓东西和微笑等的信号并对这些信号做出反应。母亲对这些信号的不敏感性会削弱交流，因为儿童受挫，同时他们仅仅会发出明显的信号。对儿童非语言信号的敏感对语言的产生和发展是必要的。

In general, our society is becoming one of giant enterprises directed by a bureaucratic (官僚主义的) management in which man becomes a small, well-oiled cog in the machinery. The oiling is done with higher wages, well-ventilated factories and piped music, and by psychologists and “human-relations” experts; yet all this oiling does not alter the fact that man has become powerless, that he does not wholeheartedly participate in his work and that he is bored with it. In fact, the blue- and the white-collar workers have become economic puppets who dance to the tune of automated machines and bureaucratic management.

The worker and employee are anxious, not only because they might find themselves out of a job; they are anxious also because they are unable to acquire any real satisfaction or interest in life. They live and die without ever having confronted the fundamental realities of human existence as emotionally and intellectually independent and productive human beings.

Those higher up on the social ladder are no less anxious. Their lives are no less empty than those of their subordinates. They are even more insecure in some respects. They are in a highly competitive race. To be promoted or to fall behind is not a matter of salary but even more a matter of self-respect. When they apply for their first job, they are tested for intelligence as well as for the tight mixture of submissiveness and independence. From that moment on they are tested again and again by the psychologists, for whom testing is a big business, and by their superiors, who judge their behavior, sociability, capacity to get along, etc. This constant need to prove that one is as good as or better than one's fellow competitor creates constant anxiety and stress, the very causes of unhappiness and illness.

Am I suggesting that we should return to the pre-industrial mode of production or to nineteenth-century “free enterprise” capitalism? Certainly not. Problems are never solved by returning to a stage which one has already outgrown. I suggest transforming our social system from a bureaucratically managed industrialism in which maximal production and consumption are ends in themselves into a humanist industrialism in which man and full development of his potentialities—those of love and of reason—are the aims of all social arrangements. Production and consumption should serve only as means to this end, and should be prevented from ruling man.

21. By “a well-oiled cog in the machinery” the author intends to render the idea that man is

- [A] a necessary part of the society though each individual's function is negligible
- [B] working in complete harmony with the rest of the society
- [C] an unimportant part in comparison with the rest of the society, though functioning smoothly
- [D] a humble component of the society, especially when working smoothly

22. The real cause of the anxiety of the workers and employees is that

- [A] they are likely to lose their jobs
- [B] they have no genuine satisfaction or interest in life
- [C] they are faced with the fundamental realities of human existence
- [D] they are deprived of their individuality and independence

23. From the passage we can infer that real happiness of life belongs to those

- [A] who are at the bottom of the society
- [B] who are higher up in their social status
- [C] who prove better than their fellow-competitors
- [D] who could keep far away from this competitive world

24. To solve the present social problems the author suggests that we should

- [A] resort to the production mode of our ancestors
- [B] offer higher wages to the workers and employees
- [C] enable man to fully develop his potentialities
- [D] take the fundamental realities for granted

25. The author's attitude towards industrialism might best be summarized as one of ____

- [A] approval
- [B] dissatisfaction
- [C] suspicion
- [D] tolerance

一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇社会生活类型的文章，主要介绍了官僚资本主义给人们带来的焦虑感，使他们失去了独立性。文章末尾作者给出建议。

第一段：指出人在官僚主义经营下的产业社会中只是上了油的小齿轮，变得无能为力，只能随着自动化机器和官僚化管理的节拍跳动。

第二、三段：分别指出普通工人和领导阶层的雇员都有焦虑感，使他们享受不到生活的幸福，失去了独立性。

第四段：作者又对这样的事实提出建议，即：不是要回到工业化前的生活模式中，而是要建立人本主义的产业社会，充分发挥人的潜力。

二、试题分析

21.

By “a well-oiled cog in the machinery” the author intends to render the idea that man is

- [A] a necessary part of the society though each individual's function is negligible
- [B] working in complete harmony with the rest of the society
- [C] an unimportant part in comparison with the rest of the society, though functioning smoothly
- [D] a humble component of the society, especially

作者使用 a well-oiled cog in the machinery 要表达的意思是_____。

- [A] 人虽然作用小，却是社会不可缺少的一部分
- [B] 人与社会其他部分处于完全和谐的状况下
- [C] 人虽然正常运转，但与社会其他部相比是不重要的一部分
- [D] 人是社会低下的组成部分，尤其当他正常工作时

when working smoothly

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：词义句意

首段第一句中 giant enterprises 与 small, well-oiled cog 形成强对比，映补出人的微小。接着作者又对 oiling 进行了解释，即通过高工资、通风良好的工厂、不断播放的音乐等手段使人顺利工作，然后用 yet 引导的句子指出这些“润滑油”无法改变的事实：man has become powerless。此外，该段最后一句话 workers have become economic puppets who dance to the tune of automated machines 也强调了人的“无力”。由此可见，人已经变成微不足道的小小齿轮，无能为力，受人摆布。[C]选项与此意相符，为正确答案。

[A]选项是对人的作用的肯定，不符合原文 powerless, puppets 的否定含义。[B]选项是通过第一段第二句.....higher wages, well-ventilated factories and piped music, and by psychologists and “human-relations”experts...得出的结论，却忽略了 yet 对它的否定和对后述内容的强调：man has become powerless。[D]选项错在后面的条件。原文中说人是微不足道，并未有附加条件。

22.

The real cause of the anxiety of the workers and employees is that 工人和雇员焦虑的真正原因是_____。

[A] they are likely to lose their jobs

[A] 他们可能会失业

[B] they have no genuine satisfaction or interest in life

[B] 他们对生活没有真正的满足和兴趣

[C] they are faced with the fundamental realities of human existence

[C] 他们面临着人类生存的基本现实

[D] they are deprived of their individuality and independence

[D] 他们被剥夺了个性和独立性

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：细节的原因

文章第二段第一句话引出工人和雇员焦虑的原因：... not only because they might find themselves out of a job; ... also because they are unable to acquire any real satisfaction or interest in life。[A]、[B]选项分别指出了其中的一个原因。这两个原因无轻重之分，因此，[A]选项若正确，[B]选项也应为正确选项。通过这样的分析，可将[A]、[B]选项同时排除，因为不可能有两个正确答案。

[C]选项与文章第二段第二句 they live and die without ever having confronted the fundamental realities of human existence...不相符。因此也排除。

通过 they live and die without ever having confronted the fundamental realities of human existence...以及第三段第五句 When they apply for their first job, they are tested for intelligence as well as for the right mixture of submissive and independence, 可以推断出，为了更好的使顺从性和独立性融合，他们会放弃一些独立性。[D]选项确切表达了这一思想。

23.

From the passage we can infer that real happiness of life belongs to those 从文中可以推知，生活中真正的幸福属于_____。

[A] who are at the bottom of the society

[A] 社会最底层的人

[B] who are higher up in their social status

[B] 社会地位较高的人

[C] who prove better than their fellow-competitors

[C] 那些证明自己比同事更优秀的人

[D] who could keep far away from this competitive world

[D] 能够远离这个竞争性社会的人

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：段落推论

文章第三段最后一句话：this constant need to prove that one is as good as or better than one's fellow-competitor creates constant anxiety and stress, the very causes of unhappiness and illness 说明造成不快乐的原因就是竞争，反过来说，只有远离竞争，才会体验生活的真正幸福。因此[D]选项为正确答案。

[A]选项与第二段内容不符。二段首句就直接指出 the workers and employees are anxious。因此他们得不到真正的幸福。[B]选项又与三段“领导阶层的雇员也有焦虑感”不符。[C]选项与三段最后一句话 this constant need to prove that one is... better than one's fellow-competitor creates constant anxiety and stress, the very causes of unhappiness and illness 相悖。

24.

To solve the present social problems the author suggests that we should 作者建议，为了解决目前的社会问题，我们应该_____。

[A] resort to the production mode of our ancestors

[A] 采取祖先所使用的生产方式

[B] offer higher wages to the workers and employees

[B] 为工人和雇员提供高工资

[C] enable man to fully develop his potentialities

[C] 使人充分发挥其潜力

[D] take the fundamental realities for granted

[D] 对现实听之任之

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：细节理解

在文章最后一段，作者提出了解决现存社会问题的建议。第二、三句对首句所问问题的否定回答 Certainly not. Problems are never solved...表明我们不能采取过去的生产方式来解决。因此，[A]选项与此文章内容不符，予以排除。[C]选项与该段第四句 a humanist industrialism in which man and full development of his potentialities... are the aims of all social arrangements 一致，为正确答案。

[B]选项文中未提到。况且，第一段作者就指出增加工资这种“润滑油”无法改变事实。[D]选项与最后一段作者建议 (transforming

our social system) 相悖。

25.

The author's attitude towards industrialism might best be summarized as one of ____ 作者对工业主义的态度是_____。

- [A] approval
[B] dissatisfaction
[C] suspicion
[D] tolerance

- [A] 赞许
[B] 不满意
[C] 怀疑
[D] 宽容

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者态度

文章二、三段指出目前官僚经营的工业主义给下至普通工人，上至领导阶层都带来了焦虑，最后一段作者又提出改造工业制度，使其更适合人性发展的建议。由此可见，作者对工业主义是不满意的。故[B]选项为正确答案。

[A]选项明显与作者态度相悖；作者已经指出了现代社会弊端，并提出对其改造，显然作者已不仅仅是怀疑了，[C]选项错误；若宽容，则只会听之任之，不会提建议，[D]选项错。

三、文章长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

① Their lives are no less empty than those of their subordinates.

注意句中的 those 指代的是 lives。其中 no less... than... 意思是“不少于”，如：Our soldiers fought with no less daring than skills(我们的士兵作战的英勇不亚于他们的战技)。

译文：他们内心的空虚不少于他们的下属。

② When they apply for their first job, they are tested for intelligence as well as for the right mixture of submissiveness and independence.

句中 as well as 连接两个 for 引导的介词短语，表示后述内容 the right mixture of submissiveness and independence 与前面的 intelligence 为并列关系，意思是二者同样都受到测试。submissiveness 意思是“服从”。

译文：当申请第一份工作时，他们就经历了智力以及正确协调服从性和独立性的测试。

佳句

① They live and die without ever having confronted the fundamental realities of human existence as emotionally and intellectually independent and productive human beings.

注意 They live and die without doing...(他们平淡得活着、死去，没有做.....)的运用。如：They live and die without knowing what is important to them (他们平淡地活着、死去，不知道什么对自己最重要)。as emotionally and intellectually independent and productive human beings 中 as 是介词，该部分做状语修饰 confronted，意思是“作为情感和智力上很独立并富有成果的人”。

译文：他们平淡的活着、死去，没能像情感和智力上很独立并富有成果的人们那样体验到人类存在的基本现实。

② To the promoted or to fall behind is not a matter of salary but even more a matter of self-respect.

该句子是不定式作主语，句子结构是...is not... but...(.....不是.....而是.....)。如：To be a teacher is not a matter of being respected, but even more a matter of responsibilities(老师不仅仅意味着受人尊敬，更意味着责任)。

译文：升职或落后不单单事关工资，更事关个人尊严。

③ Production and consumption should serve only as means to this end, and should be prevented from ruling man.

注意... should serve only as means to this end, and should be prevented from... 的用法。如：Technology should serve only as means to benefit human beings, and should be prevented from being a tool to destroy man(技术只是造福于人类的手段，不能成为奴役人类的工具)。句中 means 意思是“方法手段”(经常用做单数)；end 意为“目的”。如：Does the end always justify the means (目的正当就可以不择手段吗)?

译文：生产和消费只是达到这个目的的手段，不能成为奴役人类的工具。

四、词汇注释

(1) well-ventilated (a.) 通风良好的；ventilate (v.) 使通风，发表(意见或看法)，表达(感情)；ventilation (n.)

(2) piped music 背景音乐，指商店、餐馆等地连续播放的轻音乐；pipe (n.) 管子，笛子，管乐器 (v.) 用管道输送，吹奏音乐

(3) dance to sb's tune (完全)听从某人指挥，服从某人差遣；tune (n.) 调子，曲调；和谐，融洽，如：in ~ with the times 顺应时势 (v.) 调音，使和谐

(4) confront (vt.) 使面临，面对，对抗；confrontation (n.) 对抗，冲突，~with/between，如：military ~军事冲突

(5) social ladder (n.) 社会阶梯

(6) no less 正是，正如(表示强调)，如：He was ~the President.他原来就是总统。其他 less 构成的短语：1) no less than 不少于，多达，如：The audience was no less than five thousand. 听众有五千人之多。2) much/still less 更不用说，更谈不上，如：She cannot buy daily necessities, much less luxuries.她连生活必需品都不能买，更不用说奢侈品。3) in less than no time 很快地，迅速地

(7) subordinate (a.) 次要的，从属的，下级的，~to sth.; (n.) 下属，下级，从属物；(v.) 把.....列入下级，使.....位于较低级别，使服从

(8) submissiveness (n.) 服从，顺从；submissive (a.) 服从的，顺从的；submit (v.) 使服从，顺从，降服，提出，提交~sth. to, 如：I ~ted my papers to the examiner.我把试卷交给主考老师。

(9) fellow (n.) 人，家伙，伙伴，学会，朋友，同事；fellow countryman 同胞，同乡，fellow traveler 同情某一政治运动或政党的人，同路人

(10) outgrow (v.) 长得比...快(或大、高)，长得太大而使...不再适用；out-前缀意思是：在外、向外；超过、胜过、高于，如：outdoor (a./ad.) (在)户外，outrun 跑的比.....快或远，超过

(11) a means to this end 达到目的的手段; means (n.) 手段, 方法

五、全文翻译

总的来说, 我们的社会正在变成一个由官僚资本主义经营指导的巨大企业, 其中, 人们已经变成机器里微不足道的、上好油的齿轮。心理学家和人类关系专家认为, 高工资、通风良好的工厂、不断播放的音乐等是使人正常运转的“润滑油”。然而这些“润滑油”并没有改变人们变得无能为力的事实, 人们不能全身心地投入到他们的工作当中, 并且开始厌烦工作。事实上, 蓝领和白领们已经变成了经济的木偶, 随着自动化机器和官僚主义管理的节拍而跳动。

工人和雇工都很焦虑, 不仅因为他们感觉到自己可能会失业, 而且因为他们不能得到真正的满足或者对生活的兴趣。他们平淡地活着、死去, 没能像情感和智力上很独立并富有成果的人们那样体验到人类存在的基本现实。(佳句①)

那些上层阶级也同样感到焦虑。他们内心的空虚不少于他们的下属。(长难句①) 在某些方面他们甚至更加不安全。他们处于竞争非常激烈的一类。升职或落后不单单事关工资, 更事关个人尊严。(佳句②) 当申请第一份工作时, 他们就经历了智力, 以及正确协调服从性和独立性的测试。(长难句②) 从那以后, 他们就被以测试为重任的心理学家们以及评价他们的行为、社交能力、为人能力, 等等的上司不断地测试。这种需要不断证明一个人和他们的竞争对手同样优秀或更加出色的局面造成持久的焦虑和紧张, 而这正是不幸与疾病的根源。

我是在建议回到我们工业化前的生产模式或十九世纪自由企业资本主义吗? 当然不是。回到一个已经过时的阶段永远解决不了问题。我的建议是把以最大化生产和消费为目的的官僚资本主义管理的工业制度转变成一个人本主义的工业制度, 在这里人及其潜力——爱和理性——的充分开发是所有社会安排的目的。生产和消费只是达到这个目的的手段, 不能成为奴役人类的工具。(佳句③)

Passage 3

When an invention is made, the inventor has three possible courses of action open to him: he can give the invention to the world by publishing it, keep the idea secret, or patent it.

A granted patent is the result of a bargain struck between an inventor and the state, by which the inventor gets a limited period of monopoly (垄断) and publishes full details of his invention to the public after that period terminates.

Only in the most exceptional circumstances is the lifespan of a patent extended to alter this normal process of events.

The longest extension ever granted was to Georges Valensi; his 1939 patent for color TV receiver circuitry was extended until 1971 because for most of the patent's normal life there was no color TV to receive and thus no hope of reward for the invention.

Because a patent remains permanently public after it has terminated, the shelves of the library attached to the patent office contain details of literally millions of ideas that are free for anyone to use and, if older than half a century, sometimes even re-patent. Indeed, patent experts often advise anyone wishing to avoid the high cost of conducting a search through live patents that the one sure way of avoiding violation of any other inventor's right is to plagiarize a dead patent. Likewise, because publication of an idea in any other form permanently invalidates further patents on that idea, it is traditionally safe to take ideas from other areas of print. Much modern technological advance is based on these presumptions of legal security.

Anyone closely involved in patents and inventions soon learns that most “new ideas” are, in fact, as old as the hills. It is their reduction to commercial practice, either through necessity or dedication, or through the availability of new technology, that makes news and money. The basic patent for the theory of magnetic recording dates back to 1886. Many of the original ideas behind television originate from the late 19th and early 20th century. Even the Volkswagen rear engine car was anticipated by a 1904 patent for a cart with the horse at the rear.

26. The passage is mainly about

- [A] an approach to patents [B] the application for patents
[C] the use of patents [D] the access to patents

27. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?

- [A] When a patent becomes out of effect, it can be re-patented or extended if necessary.
[B] It is necessary for an inventor to apply for a patent before he makes his invention public.
[C] A patent holder must publicize the details of his invention when its legal period is over.
[D] One can get all the details of a patented invention from a library attached to the patent office.

28. George Valensi's patent lasted until 1971 because

- [A] nobody would offer any reward for his patent prior to that time
[B] his patent could not be put to use for an unusually long time
[C] there were not enough TV stations to provide color programmes
[D] the color TV receiver was not available until that time

29. The word “plagiarize”(line 8, Para. 5) most probably means “_”.

- [A] steal and use [B] give reward to
[C] make public [D] take and change

30. From the passage we learn that

- [A] an invention will not benefit the inventor unless it is reduced to commercial practice
[B] products are actually inventions which were made a long time ago
[C] it is much cheaper to buy an old patent than a new one
[D] patent experts often recommend patents to others by conducting a search through dead patents

一、文章结构总体分析

本文主要介绍了专利权的期限, 是一篇法律范畴内的文章。

第一段: 介绍了三种处理发明的方法, 以此引出讨论点: 专利。

第二、三段: 介绍了专利的一些特点, 指出专利权有一定的时间限制, 到期后发明的所有细节必须公开, 只有在极特殊情况下可

延期。

第四段：举例说明特殊情况下专利期限的延长。

第五、六段：用大量篇幅说明怎样利用一些他人已有的但不再受保护的想法来进行新的发明创造，并进而取得专利权。同时指出现代的一些发明也是来自以前的专利。

二、试题分析

26.

The passage is mainly about

- [A] an approach to patents
- [B] the application for patents
- [C] the use of patents
- [D] the access to patents

文章谈论的重点是_____。

- [A] 申请专利的方法
- [B] 申请专利
- [C] 专利的使用
- [D] 对专利的利用

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：文章主旨

文章先在第二、三段介绍了专利的一些特点，又在第四段说明特殊情况下专利期限的延长，然后用大量篇幅说明怎样利用一些他人已有的但不再受保护的想法来进行新的发明创造，并进而取得专利或专利权，也就是谈论如何接近并有效利用专利。[D]选项是对文章主旨的概括，是正确答案。

[A]、[B]选项不是文章主要论述的话题。[C]选项中 use 不如 access to 精确。access to 意为“接近（进入，取得）……的机会或权利”，use 只有“使用”之意。

27.

Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?

- [A] When a patent becomes out of effect, it can be re-patented or extended if necessary.
- [B] It is necessary for an inventor to apply for a patent before he makes his invention public.
- [C] A patent holder must publicize the details of his invention when its legal period is over.
- [D] One can get all the details of a patented invention from a library attached to the patent office.

根据文章判断哪个选项正确？

- [A] 当专利期限结束时，如果有必要，它可以被重新申请专利或延期
- [B] 发明者将其发明公布于世前，有必要先申请专利
- [C] 当专利的法律期限到期后，专利持有者必须公布他的发明细节
- [D] 人们可以从附属于专利机构的图书馆中获取已申请专利的发明的所有细节

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：细节是非判断。

对于是非题，可采取排除法。

[A] 选项中 if necessary 与第五段第一句话指出的重新申请专利的条件 if older than half a century 不符。

[B] 选项与首段所指的当发明问世时，发明者可以有三种选择相悖。

[C] 选项与第二段中 the inventor gets a limited period of monopoly and publishes all the details of his invention to the public after that period terminates 内容一致，为正确答案。

[D] 选项错在 patented invention，第五段第一句话中 a patent remains permanently public after it has terminated 强调只有专利权失效后才会公之于众。

28.

George Valensi's patent lasted until 1971 because

乔治·瓦伦西的专利延长至 1971 年的原因是_____。

- [A] nobody would offer any reward for his patent prior to that time
- [B] his patent could not be put to use for an unusually long time
- [C] there were not enough TV stations to provide color programmes
- [D] the color TV receiver was not available until that time

[A] 1971 年以前，没人愿意买他的专利

[B] 他的专利在极其长的一段时间内不能被使用

[C] 没有足够的电视台提供彩色节目

[D] 直到 1971 年，彩电接收器才出现

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：文章细节

文章第三段指出在特殊情况下可延长专利期限。然后在第四段作者以乔治·瓦伦西为例，对“极其特殊”这个条件进行解释。他的专利获得延期的原因是：because for most of the patents' normal life there was no color TV to receive and thus no hope of reward for the invention，也就是说在他的发明专利的大部分有效期内，该专利没有得到应用。[B] 选项与原文相符，为正确答案。

[A] 选项虽然出现了原文中的词语 reward，但原文指的是“不能获利”，而该项指的是“别人购买他的专利”。

[C] 选项将原文中的“根本没有彩色电视节目”偷换成“很少有电视台提供彩色节目”。

[D] 选项时间错误，乔治·瓦伦西在 1939 年就获得了彩电接收器的专利权。

29.

The word “plagiarize”(line 8, Para. 5) most probably

第五段第八行中的 plagiarize 的含义是_____。

means “ ”.

[A] steal and use

[B] give reward to

[C] make public

[D] take and change

[A]偷并使用

[B]付给报酬

[C]使公开

[D]拿走并改变

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：词语释义

第五段第二句指出与使用有效专利 (live patent) 相比, 失效的专利 (dead patent) 可以节省高额费用, 还不会带来侵权的麻烦。

[A]选项为正确答案。plagiarize 是“剽窃, 抄袭”的意思, 与选项中的 steal 是近义词。其他选项都没有体现 plagiarize 的含义。

30.

From the passage we learn that

[A] an invention will not benefit the inventor unless it is reduced to commercial practice

[B] products are actually inventions which were made a long time ago

[C] it is much cheaper to buy an old patent than a new one

[D] patent experts often recommend patents to others by conducting a search through dead patents

通过阅读文章能得出的结论是_____。

[A]发明只有被用于商业实践时, 才能使发明者受益

[B]产品实际上是很久以前的发明创造

[C]买旧专利比买新专利省钱

[D]专利专家经常通过对过期专利进行搜寻而向他人推荐专利

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申

本题可通过排除法解题。

[A]选项与第六段第二句 It is their reduction to commercial practice... that makes news and money 内容一致, 是正确选项。

[B]选项中的“产品”与“发明”之间的关系文中没有涉及。

[C]选项中对不同专利购买费用的比较在文章中没有涉及。

[D]选项与文章第五段第二句...patent experts often advise anyone ...不符, 从该句可知, 对过期专利进行研究的人是听取专家意见的人, 而不是专家本人, [D]选项搞错了动作的施动者, 故不正确。

三、文章长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

①The longest extension ever granted was to Georges Valensi; his 1939 patent for color TV receiver circuitry was extended until 1971 because for most of the patent's normal life there was no color TV to receive and thus no hope of reward for the invention.

分号前是一个简单句; 分号后的句子中含有 because 引导的原因状语从句, 其主干结构是 there was...and (there was) thus no hope..., thus 表明了句中的因果关系, for...是时间状语。

译文: 迄今为止批准的最长的延期授给了乔治·瓦伦西, 他 1939 年的彩色电视接收机电路系统的专利被延长至 1971 年, 因为在该专利的大部分有效期里根本没有彩色电视节目, 因此该发明没有获利的希望。

②Indeed, patent experts often advise anyone wishing to avoid the high cost of conducting a search through live patents that the one sure way of avoiding violation of any other inventor's right is to plagiarize a dead patent.

这一句可简化为 patent experts advise anyone ... that...也就是“专利专家建议人们.....”。现在分词结构 wishing...live patents 作 anyone 的后置定语; that 后的从句是 advise 的直接宾语。

译文: 专利专家经常向希望避开使用有效专利的高昂代价的人们建议, 避免侵犯任何其他发明者权利的一个万无一失的办法就是剽窃一个已经失效的专利。

③It is their reduction to commercial practice, either through necessity or dedication, or through the availability of new technology, that makes news and money.

此句为强调句型 it is... that。reduction 在这里的意思是“变形”, 其动词形式是 reduce 也有这个含义, 如: reduce an equation/argument/statement to its simple form(把一方程式/论据/陈述转化成最简单形式)。either through... or through...连接并列的名词做状语。

译文: 正是出于需要或奉献, 或由于得到新技术而使构想转换为商业行为, 它们创造了新闻和经济效益。

佳句

①Anyone closely involved in patents and inventions soon learns that most “new” ideas are, in fact, as old as the hills.

句子中过去分词 involved...置于主语 anyone 之后, 作它的定语; 句子的谓语是 learn 后面跟的是宾语从句。as old as the hills 意思是“像山一样古老”。如: Mrs. Smith is very reserved, and many of her ways to deal with problems are as old as the hills. (史密斯太太非常保守, 她的许多处理问题的方法都很陈旧)。

译文: 任何密切参与专利和发明工作的人, 都很快了解到大部分“新”思想实际上很陈旧。

四、词汇注释

(1) patent (n.) 专利, 专利证书, 专利品, 专利权, 如: take out a ~ on sth.获得某物的专利 (vt.) 取得...的专利权, 请准专利

(2) granted (a.) 准许的, 获准的, 承认了的; grant (v.) 同意, 准予, 承认(某事为真), 赠予, 提供, 如: to ~ sb. permission to do sth.准许某人做某事, to ~ the truth of what sb. says 承认某人所说的是真的; (n.) 补助金, 助学金, 赠款, 津贴, 给予, 授予物

(3) struck strike 的过去式和过去分词; strike (vt.) 打, 击, 突然想到, 猛然悟到, 找到, 发现 (地方或材料), 罢工, 达成 (协

议); (n.) 罢工, on ~; 攻击

(4) in the most exceptional circumstances 在极端特殊的情况下; exceptional (a.) 例外的, 异常的, 杰出的, 非凡的; exception (n.) 除外, 例外, 反对, 异议; except (prep.) 除了...之外, 若不是, 除非

(5) circuitry (n.) 电路, 线路

(6) plagiarize (v.) 剽窃, 抄袭 (亦作 plagiarise)

(7) likewise (ad.) 同样地, 照样地, 又, 也; -wise 后缀意思是: 1) 在特定的方式、方向或位置上, 如: clockwise (a./ad.) 顺时针方向, lengthwise (ad./a.) 纵向地, 纵长的; 2) 与.....有关, 关于: price-wise 价格方面, time-wise 从时间上来看

(8) invalidate (v.) 使无效; 使作废; in-否定前缀, 表示“不, 非”, 如: indirect (a.) 间接的, inability (n.) 无能, 无力

(9) anticipate (v.) 预期, 期望, 占先, 抢先, 预支; 提前使用

(10) rear engine 后置发动机; rear (n.) 后面, 背后; (a.) 后面的, 背面的, 后方的; (v.) 养育, 饲养, 举起, 抬高, 直立

五、全文翻译

当发明家创造了一件发明, 他可能做三件事情: 他可能将这件发明公诸于世, 也可能保守秘密, 或者也可能为这件发明申请专利权。

批准了的专利是发明家和国家讨价还价的结果, 发明家享受一段时间的垄断权, 在这段时间之后, 他必须公布其发明的所有细节。只有在极特殊的情况下专利的期限才可能被延长以改变事件的正常过程。

迄今为止批准的最长的延期授予了乔治·瓦伦西, 他 1939 年的彩色电视接收机电路系统的专利被延长至 1971 年, 因为在该专利的大部分有效期里根本没有彩色电视节目, 因此该发明没有获利的希望。(长难句①)

由于一项专利在其有效期终止后将永远公之于众, 因此附属于专利机构的图书馆的书架上收藏有至少上百万种发明想法供任何人免费使用, 如果它们已经存在半个多世纪, 有时候甚至被人们用于重新申请专利。事实上, 专利专家经常向希望避开使用有效专利的高昂代价的人们建议, 避免侵犯任何其他发明者权利的一个万无一失的办法就是剽窃一个已经失效的专利。同样, 由于已经以任何其他形式发表的想法不能再用于申请专利, 因此保守的做法是从其他公开的相关领域获得灵感。许多现代技术的突破就是基于这样的法律保障前提。

任何密切参与专利和发明工作的人都很快了解到大部分“新”思想实际上都很陈旧。(佳句①) 正是出于需要或奉献, 或由于得到新技术而使构想转换为商业行为, 它们创造了新闻和经济效益。(长难句②) 磁记录理论的基本专利要追溯到 1886 年。许多关于电视机的最初想法都来自于 19 世纪末 20 世纪初。甚至 1904 年一项马在后面的马车专利就预示了大众后置发动机汽车的诞生。

Part III English-Chinese Translation

(31) The method of scientific investigation is nothing but the expression of the necessary mode of working of the human mind; it is simply the mode by which all phenomena are reasoned about and given precise and exact explanation. There is no more difference, but there is just the same kind of difference, between the mental operations of a man of science and those of an ordinary person, as there is between the operations and methods of a baker or of a butcher weighing out his goods in common scales, and the operations of a chemist in performing a difficult and complex analysis by means of his balance and finely graded weights. (32) It is not that the scales in the one case, and the balance in the other, differ in the principles of their construction or manner of working; but that the latter is a much finer apparatus and of course much more accurate in its measurement than the former.

You will understand this better, perhaps, if I give you some familiar examples. (33) You have all heard it repeated that men of science work by means of induction (归纳法) and deduction, that by the help of these operations, they, in a sort of sense, manage to extract from Nature certain natural laws, and that out of these, by some special skill of their own, they build up their theories. (34) And it is imagined by many that the operations of the common mind can be by no means compared with these processes, and that they have to be acquired by a sort of special training. To hear all these large words, you would think that the mind of a man of science must be constituted differently from that of his fellow men; but if you will not be frightened by terms, you will discover that you are quite wrong, and that all these terrible apparatus are being used by yourselves every day and every hour of your lives.

There is a well-known incident in one of Motiere's plays, where the author makes the hero express unbounded delight on being told that he had been talking prose (散文) during the whole of his life. In the same way, I trust that you will take comfort, and be delighted with yourselves, on the discovery that you have been acting on the principles of inductive and deductive philosophy during the same period. (35) Probably there is not one here who has not in the course of the day had occasion to set in motion a complex train of reasoning, of the very same kind, though differing in degree, as that which a scientific man goes through in tracing the causes of natural phenomena.

一、文章结构总体分析

文章探讨了科学家的思维活动与常人的思维活动是否存在差异的问题。科学研究方法实际上不过是普遍人了解世界时所用的方法。许多人以为归纳法和演绎法是经过特别训练的科学家所独有的, 但其实人们每天都在使用这些思维方法, 只是程度不同而已。

二、试题分析

31.[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 含否定词的肯定表示方法, 被动句译成主动句

这是一个由分号连接的并列句。主干是 The method is nothing but...; it is simply the mode...这个句子从两个方面对 the method of scientific investigation(科学研究的方法)进行了论述。分号后面的 it 即是指第一句的主语 The method of scientific investigation。两个分句的主干都是主系表结构。

后半句的 mode 后有一个介词前置的定语从句 by which...修饰, 可译作“用以.....的方法”, 定语从句中包含有两个被动语态: are reasoned... and given..., 在这里, 我们可以用“对.....进行, 对.....给予”的句型翻译这两个被动语态。nothing but 和 simply 所表达的口气相似, 都意为“只不过、就是, 只是”。

注意 nothing but 不表示否定。类似的词组短语还有: but that+从句意为“若不是”; anything but 意为“根本不”; all but 意为“几乎, 差一点”; but for 意为“要不是”等等。

词汇方法: working 意为“活动”而不是“工作”。expression 在这里意为“表达”。reason 作动词时意为“推理”, “思索”。

译文：科学研究的方法不过是人类思维活动的必要表达方式，也就是对一切现象进行思索并给以精确而严谨解释的表达方式。

32.[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：上下文理解

这是一个主从复合句。这句话与前文的联系紧密，因为这句话中的 scale 和 balance 都在前文中出现，一种是 a baker or a butcher 所用，一种是 a chemist 所用。从常识可以知道面包师或卖肉者所用的一定是磅秤，而化学家所用的是更为精确的天平。

本句中的 in the one case, in the other(case)就是指被面包师或卖肉者和被化学家所用两种情况，翻译的时候可以适当地增补，以使意义清楚明了。所以 It is not that the that scales in the one case, and the balance in the other 可以译成：这不是说面包师或卖肉者所用的磅秤和化学家所用的天平。

but 后面的句子是一个两者相比较的句子。the former, the latter 分别是指前文提到的磅秤和天平。

词汇方面：differ in 是动词词组，可译成“在……方面存在差别，在……方面有所不同”。

译文：这并不是说面包师或卖肉者所用的磅秤和化学家所用的天平的构造原理或工作方式上存在差别，而是说与前者相比，后者是一种更精密的装置，因而在计量上必然更准确。

33. [解析] 本题考核的知识点是：猜测词义，词语搭配。

这是一个主从复合句。句子的主干是：You（主）+have all heard（谓）+it（形式宾语）+repeated（宾补）+that...（真正宾语）。真正宾语由三个 that 引导的从句充当。That 从句的表达顺序和中文相近，可以顺着原文的顺序翻译。第二个和第三个 that 从句当中的 they 都指 scientists。

要注意名词和动词在汉语中的搭配，如 extract... laws, build up... theories 在中文中应该搭配成：“找出规律”，“建立……理论”。operations 实际上就指前面的 induction, deduction, 因此它的字面意思“操作，运转”不符合句子意思，可以翻译成“方法”，因为 induction, deduction 本身就是两种方法。

词汇方面：repeated 意为“多次”。从 induction 已给出的中文可以猜出 deduction(演绎)的意思，因为它显然是和 induction 相对的。

In a sort of sense 意为“在某种意义上说”；out of these 指的是 out of these laws，字面意思是“来自这些规律”，这里可译为“从这些规律出发”或“根据这些规律”。

译文：你们都多次听说过，科学家是用归纳法和演绎法工作的，他们用这些方法，在某种意义上说，力求从自然界找出某些自然规律，然后他们根据这些规律，用自己的某种非同一般的本领，建立起他们的理论。

34. [解析] 本题考核的知识点是：固定句型的译法，代词指代

这是一个复合句。句子的主干是 it is imagined... that..., and that... it 是形式主语，that 引导的是真正的主语。事实上，it is imagined by many that... 这样的句型还有许多类似的例子，它们都有约定俗成的译法。本句应当翻译成“许多人认为”。再如：it is reported...(据报道……)；it is said that...(据说……)；it is argued that...(有人争论……)。many 在这指 many people, operations 当然指其思维的活动。

by no means 也是否定的一种形式，can by no means be compared with 的意思是“不能与……相比较”，隐含的意思是“不如……”。通过上下文可以知道 these processes 指的是第 33 题中所描述的科学家们的思维过程。

最后一个分句中的 they 指的是前面一分句的复数名 processes。被动语态可用“进行……”或“经过……”翻译成主动语态。That 从句中 common mind 是指普通人的思维。

词汇方面：imagined 与 believed, maintained 等的意思基本一致，意为“认为”。

译文：许多人以为，普通人的思维活动根本无法与科学家的思维过程相比，认为这些思维过程必须经过某种专门训练才能管理。

35.[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：长句的翻译，双重否定，常见词的生僻意思

这个句子有两个 not，是一个双重否定句，意思是肯定的；of the same kind, though different in degree, as that... 都是说明 reasoning 的，作 reasoning 的后置定语。

as 是承接 same 来的，as 后的 that 代表前面的 kind(of reasoning)。这个句子太长，在翻译的时候可以适当地断开，用“这些”或重复一个名词的方法另起一句，这样符合汉语短句多的习惯，如在这里可以把“思维活动”重复一遍。

词汇方法：in the course of the day 是“在全天中”；have occasion to 意为“有机会做……”；set in motion 意为“使……运动，发起，进行”；train 这个常见词的意思尤其要搞清楚，在这里意为“一系列，一连串”。

译文：在座的诸位中，大概不会有人一整天都没有机会进行一连串复杂的思考活动，这些思考活动与科学家在探索自然现象原因时所经历的思考活动，尽管复杂程度不同，但在类型上是完全一样的。

四、全文翻译

(31)科学研究的方法不过是人类思维活动的必要表达方式，也就是对一切现象进行思索并给以精确而严谨解释的表达方式。他们之间没有其他差别，不过是科学家的思维操作模式与正常人的思维操作模式之间的一样，这种差别有如面包师或卖肉者用普通磅秤称他们物品的重量的操作方法与化学家用天平以及精确度量的重量单位进行一个困难且复杂的分析之间的不同。(32)这并不是说面包师或卖肉者所用的磅秤和化学家所用的天平的构造原理或工作方式上存在差别，而是说与前者相比，后者是一种更精密的装置，因而在计量上必然更准确。

如果我给你一些熟悉的例子，或许，你可以更好地理解这点差异。(33)你们都多次听说过，科学家是用归纳法和演绎法工作的，他们用这些方法，在某种意义上说，力求从自然界找出某些自然规律，然后他们根据这些规律，用自己的某种非同一般的本领，建立起他们的理论。(34)许多人以为，普通人的思维活动根本无法与科学家的思维过程相比，认为这些思维过程必须经过某种专门训练才能获得。听了那些夸大的言语，你可能会认为科学家的头脑一定和其他人的大脑构造不同；但是假如你没有被这些言词所吓倒，你会发现，你完全错了；你还会发现，所有这些可怕的仪器你自己每天每时也在使用。

在莫里哀的一个剧本中有这样一个著名的插曲：作者让主人公得知他整个一生中一直在说散文后，表现出无限的喜悦。同样，我认为，当你一旦发现你一生中一直在按归纳法和演绎法的哲理办事时，你也会感到安慰和欣喜的。(35)在座的诸位中，大概不会有人一整天都没有机会进行一连串复杂的思考活动，这些思考活动与科学家在探索自然现象原因时所经历的思考活动，尽管复杂程度不同，但在类型上是完全一样的。

Part IV Writing (15 points)

DIRECTIONS:

A. Title: ADVERTISEMENT ON TV

B. Time limit: 40 minutes

C. Word limit: 120 - 150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D. Your composition should be based at the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence: "Today more and more advertisements are seen on the TV screen."

E. Your composition must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET.

OUTLINE:

1. Present state

2. Reasons

3. My comments

一、审题

本文围绕电视广告展开，因本题已经给出起始句，通过分析可看出首段应突出广告的普遍性，其他各段可根据这一特点进行分析。因此，本文应围绕电视广告日益增多来分析原因、发表看法。

二、谋篇

按提纲所示，本文可分为三段展开：第一段介绍电视广告的现状，第二段分析构成此现状的原因。第三段，发表自己对电视广告的看法。

三、写作误区

1. 跑题

本题虽以广告为关键词，但起始句的“多”字也不可省。有的同学没有以“多”字为主旨写，而只是批判或赞扬广告，也不能算做切题。有些考生虽洋洋洒洒写了一满篇，但没有抓住“电视”一词，结果跑题。所以审题时题目、提纲、起始句一个也不要错过。

2. 布局不当

有些考生谋篇上过去繁琐。从广告利弊两方面展开描写分析，虽然写作的初衷是好的，但由于考试时间有限，往往是虎头蛇尾，而且易于跑题。考试毕竟是检查英语写作的整体水平，因此过于繁锁的结构在考试不宜被采纳。

四、范文点评

评分标准 12分~15分

内容切题，包括提纲的全部要点；表达清楚，文字连贯；句式有变化，句子结构和用词正确，字数符合要求。

Sample 1(14分)

ADVERTISEMENT ON TV

Today more and more advertisements are seen on the TV screen. It is difficult to find a program without insertion of ads on TV. Food, clothes, books and so on are presented on television. From time to time, we can also see some public welfare ads, appealing to people to protect the environment. No matter you like it or not, TV advertisement has become an efficient means of information dissemination in our market economy.

There are several reasons contributing to this increasingly prosperous advertisement industry. Because of the rapid development of economy, many manufacturers have realized the important role of advertisements in that they can stimulate production and win the market. In our competitive society consumers usually have the choice of several brands of the same product. Moreover, some advertisements are so attractive that they can not only provide lots of first-hand information about new products, but also channel the viewer to the pleasure of watching TV.

As we know every coin has two sides, so does the advertisement to TV. For one thing, high quality TV advertisements bring the viewers not only vast information but also sensuous enjoyment. For another thing, too many advertisements in low quality may spoil both the TV program and viewers' mood. However, the viewer has the rights to switch the channel if he does not like the program. (224 words)

例文分析

1. 提纲

①电视广告很多。

②构成此现状的三原因：厂家，电台，消费者的需要。

③电视广告利弊兼有。

2. 论点与谋篇

中心突出、条理清楚是本文的一大特点。本文的优点在于分析部分，作者采用了列举的方法；评论部分以俗语开头，开门见山地点明观点的两个方面，并且从正反两方面进行论证，论据既充分又生动。

3. 连贯性与过渡

本文过渡自然，彩用了多个连词。特别是 like it or not.既点出人们看待广告多这一现象的心态，又过渡下文；而 As we know every coin has two sides，清楚地为下面的展开做好铺垫。

4. 句式、用词

句式有变化。

评分标准 9分~12分

内容切题，包括提纲的全部要点；表达比较清楚，文字基本连贯；句式有一定变化，句子结构和用词无重大错误，字数符合要求。

Sample 2(10分)

ADVERTISEMENT ON TV

Today more and more advertisements are seen on the TV screen. When we turn on the TV, we have to spend more and more time watching TVC commercials than before. Every kind of commodities can be advertised. Food, clothes, domestic appliances, cares—everything you can

think—can be seen on TV.

Why are there so many advertisements? There are several reasons. Our economy is developing very fast. The consumers usually have the choice of several different brands of the same product and manufacturers have the problem to how to keep sales high. The consumers wish to get the information related to the product from TV ads. It can make them choose the one that they like best.

On my opinion, not all the advertisements are bad. We can receive information on the goods, and we can be interested in them. I think we should reduce the advertisement on TV.(149 words)

例文分析

1.提纲

①电视广告很多。

②构成此现状原因：厂家与消费者的需要。

③电视广告利弊兼有，观众可随心所欲地换台。

2.论点与谋篇

中心突出、条理清楚也是本文的一大特点。本文的优点在于分析部分，作者采用了列举的方法从多个方面进行论证，较充分、生动。

3. 连贯性与过渡

本文过渡自然，采用多个连词。

4. 句式与用词

句式有变化，语言较简洁、生动。

典型错误：动词词组缺少介词：everything you can think 应为 everything you can think of。

1994 年试题与分析

Section I Use of English

The first and smallest unit that can be discussed in relation to language is the word. In speaking, the choice of words is 1 the utmost importance. Proper selection will eliminate one source of 2 breakdown is in the communication cycle. Too often, careless use of words 3 a meeting of the minds of the speaker and listener. The words used by the speaker may 4 unfavorable reactions in the listener 5 interfere with his comprehension; hence, the transmission-reception system breaks down. 6, inaccurate or indefinite words may make 7 difficult for the listener to understand the 8 which is being transmitted to him. The speaker who does not have specific words in his working vocabulary may be 9 to explain or describe in a 10 that can be understood by his listeners.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. [A] of | [B] at | [C] for | [D] on |
| 2. [A] inaccessible | [B] timely | [C] likely | [D] invalid |
| 3. [A] encourages | [B] prevents | [C] destroys | [D] offers |
| 4. [A] pass out | [B] take away | [C] back up | [D] stir up |
| 5. [A] who | [B] as | [C] which | [D] what |
| 6. [A] Moreover | [B] However | [C] Preliminarily | [D] Unexpectedly |
| 7. [A] that | [B] it | [C] so | [D] this |
| 8. [A] speech | [B] sense | [C] message | [D] meaning |
| 9. [A] obscure | [B] difficult | [C] impossible | [D] unable |
| 10. [A] case | [B] means | [C] method | [D] way |

一、 文章结构总体分析

语言中的首要的以及最小的单位是单词。说话时，选词至关重要。恰当地选词可以消除交流障碍，不慎重的词语会阻碍说话双方的思想交流。

二、 试题解析

1.[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：介词的用法。

本文第一句提出，对于语言来说，首先可以讨论的最小单位是单词。First 和 smallest 两个形容词已经道出单词在语言中的重要地位。此后，文章进一步指出，说话时选择词语非常重要。我们看到，空格后是一个名词性短语 utmost importance，而所给的四个选项全是介词，也就是说所选的介词应该与这个名词性短语组合在一起，做 be 动词的表语。

of 的一个特定用法是：of+表示评估意义的抽象名词=该名词对应的形容词，可做表语，表示具有某种性质、状况。如：of great use=great useful, of importance=important, 所以 A 为正确选项。

2. [答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：逻辑语意搭配+形容词词义辨析。

前面已经提到，单词在语言中占有首要地位，因此，说话时对词语的选用就变得非常重要。本句大意为：恰当的选词可以消除交流过程中.....的障碍。

likely 意为“可能发生的”，不论从语法角度，还是从逻辑角度讲都非常恰当。inaccessible 表示“难以达到的，难以接近的”，如：This novel seems to me among the most inaccessible.这本书对我来说是最难懂的小说之一。我们知道，说话过程中完全可能出现交流的障碍，所以 inaccessible 不恰当。timely 意为“及时的，准时的”，如：a timely treatment 及时的治疗。invalid 意为“无效的”，如：an invalid license 作废的执照，都不符合句意。

3. [答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：逻辑语意搭配。

上文一直是从正面角度谈论单词在交流中所处的地位，以及它起到的积极作用；本句开始文章从反面角度来讨论这一点。前面已经提到，恰当的选词可以消除交流障碍，由此可以推出，乱用词语将会增加这种障碍。prevent 意为“防止，阻碍”，用在文中表示“词语使用不当阻碍了说话双方思想的交流”，正好描述了这种增加障碍的反作用，所以是正确答案。

encourage 表示“鼓励，怂恿”，有促进之意，如：I encouraged her to work hard and to try for the examinations.我鼓励她用功并为这次考试做努力。offer 意为“提供，出价”，如：I offered him some money for his help.因为他帮了忙，我给了他一些钱。以上两个词语与文意要求的含义正好相反。destroy 意为“毁灭，破坏，消灭”，它虽然是贬义词，但一般是对已经存在的事物而言，且语气很强烈，放在此处不合适。

4. [答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：动词短语语意辨析。

空格所在句子由存在因果关系的两个分句构成。前一分句的主语是 the words，宾语是 unfavorable reactions in the listener（听者不愉快的反应）；后一分句的含义是“因此，这种说话者和听者的发送—接收系统就会中断”。从句意判断空格处应该填入一个表达“造成，引起”含义的短语。stir up 表示“引起，激起”，为正确选项。

pass out 做及物动词时，意为“分发，分配”；take away 意为“取走”，back up 意为“支持，倒退”，均不符合文意。

5. [答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：定语从句。

从上一题的分析可知，The words...in the listener 是一个语法结构完整的句子，因此我们可以推测 listener 之后的部分为一个定语从句。但要弄清楚的是，这个定语从句修饰的不是 listener，因为 interfere with his comprehension(干扰他的理解)中 his 指代的只能是“听者”，那么 interfere 的主语应该是前面的 unfavorable reactions。因此，我们可能确定这个定语从句的先行词为 reactions，which 可引导先行词为事物的定语从句，为正确选项。

who 引导先行词为人的定语从句；as 引导限制性定语从句需要与 such 结合在一起使用；what 只能引导名词性从句，不能引导定语从句。

6. [答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：逻辑关系。

前文一直在讨论不恰当使用词语的害处，本句的主语是 inaccurate or indefinite words，意为“不准确或不明确的词语”，可见还是在谈论这种害处，也就是说，与上一句之间仍然是承接或递进的关系。moreover 意为“此外”，表示递进关系，符合题意。该句可译为“此外，不准确或不明确的词语会使听者难以理解传递给他的信息”。

however 意为“但是”，表示转折；preliminarily 意为“首先，起初”，不表示承接关系；unexpectedly 意为“出乎意料地，想不到地”，有转折的含义。

7. [答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：句子的平衡。

英语句中为了保持句子的平衡，常常使用 it 作为形式宾语或形式主语。动词 make 后面的宾语是不定式时，就常常用 it 做形式宾语，代替后面的不定式。本题空格处填入 it，指代的就是下文的 to understand the ...。that 不能做形式宾语；如果使用 so，则全句找不到 make 的宾语，语法结构不完整；this 不能做形式宾语。

8. [答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：逻辑语意搭配+名词词义辨析。

本题空格处填入一名词，紧跟其后的是 which 引导的定语从句。显然，填入的名词在该从句中做主语，由于该从句使用了被动语态，因此我们要选择的是能够与 transmit 搭配，做其宾语的名词。transmit 的含义为“发送，传达”，四个选项中只有 message 可以与之搭配，表示“传达信息”。speech 意为“演说，讲话”；sense 意为“感官，感觉”；meaning 表示“意思，含义”，一般不与 transmit 搭配。

9. [答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：形容词词辨析。

本句的主语是 the speaker, who 引导了一个定语从句，修饰 speaker。大意是：一个常用词汇中没有详细而精确词语的人可能……将事情解释或描述得足以让听者听懂。由此看出，这里还是在讨论不正确使用词语的害处。填入的词既能修饰人，又有否定句义。unable 表示“不能的，不会的”，可以修饰人，为正确选项。

obscure 意为“暗的，朦胧的，模糊的”，一般不修饰人，如：an obscure sound 模糊的声音；an obscure passage 一段难懂的文章。difficult 和 impossible 都不使用本句型，如果使用这两个词可以把句子转变为：It is difficult/impossible for the speaker to explain...

10. [答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：逻辑语意搭配+名词词义辨析。

空格处的名词构成介词短语 in a ...，修饰动词 explain or describe，在文中的含义是“说话人不可能……解释或描述”。in a way 是习惯搭配，表示“以某种方式、方法”，语法意义都正确。in a case 表示“在某种情况下”，不符合句意。means 意为“方法、手段”，method 意为“方法，方式”，都不与 in a 搭配，而与介词 by 连用，如：The load was lifted by means of a crane.重物是用起重机吊起来的。They did it by a new method.他们用一种新方法做的。

三、全文翻译

关于语言，首先可以讨论的最小单位是单词。说话的时候，选词是至关重要的。恰当的选词可以消除交流过程中可能出现的障碍。通常，不慎重的词语使用将阻碍说话者和听话者之间的思想交流。说话者使用的词语可能会引起听者不愉快的反应，干扰他的理解，因此，“传送—接收”系统出现故障。此外，不准确或不明确的词语会使听者难以理解正在传递给他的信息。说话人的常用词汇中如果没有详细而精确的词，就不可能用听话人能理解的方式进行解释或描述。

Section II Reading Comprehension

Passage 1

The American economic system is organized around a basically private-enterprise, market-oriented economy in which consumers largely determine what shall be produced by spending their money in the marketplace for those goods and services that they want most. Private businessmen, striving to make profits, produce these goods and services in competition with other businessmen; and the profit motive, operating under competitive pressures, largely determines how these goods and services are produced. Thus, in the American economic system it is the demand of individual consumers, coupled with the desire of businessmen to maximize profits and the desire of individuals to maximize their

incomes, that together determine what shall be produced and how resources are used to produce it.

An important factor in a market-oriented economy is the mechanism by which consumer demands can be expressed and responded to by producers. In the American economy, this mechanism is provided by a price system, a process in which prices rise and fall in response to relative demands of consumers and supplies offered by seller-producers. If the product is in short supply relative to the demand, the price will be bid up and some consumers will be eliminated from the market. If, on the other hand, producing more of a commodity results in reducing its cost, this will tend to increase the supply offered by seller-producers, which in turn will lower the price and permit more consumers to buy the product. Thus, price is the regulating mechanism in the American economic system.

The important factor in a private enterprise economy is that individuals are allowed to own productive resources (private property), and they are permitted to hire labor, gain control over natural resources, and produce goods and services for sale at a profit. In the American economy, the concept of private property embraces not only the ownership of productive resources but also certain rights, including the right to determine the price of a product or to make a free contract with another private individual.

11. In Line 11, Para 1, "the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes" means__.

- [A] Americans are never satisfied with their incomes
- [B] Americans tend to overstate their incomes
- [C] Americans want to have their incomes increased
- [D] Americans want to increase the purchasing power of their incomes

12. The first two sentences in the second paragraph tell us that__.

- [A] producers can satisfy the consumers by mechanized production
- [B] consumers can express their demands through producers
- [C] producers decide the prices of products
- [D] supply and demand regulate prices

13. According to the passage, a private-enterprise economy is characterized by__.

- [A] private property and rights concerned
- [B] manpower and natural resources control
- [C] ownership of productive resources
- [D] free contracts and prices

14. The passage is mainly about__.

- [A] how American goods are produced
- [B] how American consumers buy their goods
- [C] how American economic system works
- [D] how American businessmen make their profits

一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇介绍美国经济结构的文章，主要论述美国的经济以私营企业为基础、以市场经济为导向。文中反复出现的中心词组是 private-enterprise, market-oriented economy system (in America)。

第一段：首句是全文的主题，即主要讨论美国经济体制的特点是通过私有企业和市场导向起调节作用。末句是该段的主题——它将全文中心思想换了一种方式表达，分析和指出消费者的需求、企业家对最大利润的追求和个人对收入取得最大收益的渴望——这三个因素共同决定着生产什么和如何使用资源进行生产。

第二段：主题词是 price system，首句是该段的主题句，说明市场导向型经济的重要特点之一是价格机制。

第三段：说明私营经济的性质和特点，即财产私有，同时还拥有相关权利。

二、试题分析

11.

In Line 11, Para 1, "the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes" means__.

- [A] Americans are never satisfied with their incomes
- [B] Americans tend to overstate their incomes
- [C] Americans want to have their incomes increased
- [D] Americans want to increase the purchasing power of their incomes

第一段第 11 行的“个人想最大限度地扩大收入”在文中的含义是_____。

- [A] 美国人从来没有对其收入满意过
- [B] 美国人往往夸大自己的收入
- [C] 美国人想让自己的收入得到增加
- [D] 美国人想提高自己收入的购买力

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：句题题。

先定位到第一段末句。解题的关键是看对 maximize 的理解。原文所在句“coupled with the desire of businessmen to maximize profits and the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes”将生产者和消费者的愿望对照来说。句中的两个 maximize 平衡并列，作用、意义完全相同。因此知道 maximize 在第一处的意义即可知道第二处之意。众所周知，商人总是想用最少的投入取得最大的利润，这就是 maximize 的意义。由此可知，消费者希望使一定的收入取得最大限度的效益，即用现有收入买到更多更好的商品。而 [D] 选项恰是此意。

[A] 和 [B] 选项未在原文提及。[C] 选项反映的是劳资双方的关系，而不是生产者与消费者之间的关系。

12.

The first two sentences in the second paragraph tell us that__.

- [A] producers can satisfy the consumers by mechanized

第二段前两句告诉我们_____。

- [A] 生产者可以通过机械化生产满足消费者

production

- [B] consumers can express their demands through producers [B] 消费者可以通过生产者表达自己的需求
- [C] producers decide the prices of products [C] 生产者决定商品价格
- [D] supply and demand regulate prices [D] (商品) 供求关系决定 (商品) 价格

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：事实细节题。

[D]选项就是该段第二句“prices rise and fall in response to relative demands of consumers and supplies offered by seller-producers”的概括，为正确答案。

[A]选项在这两句中并未涉及。注意文中第一句的 mechanism 意为“机制”，而该选项中的 mechanized 意为“机械化”，二者含义不同。误选[B]选项的考生是对该段首句的语法成分分析错误。它是一个省略句，补全后应该是“An important factor in a market-oriented economy is the mechanism by which consumer demands can be expressed and (by which consumer demands can be) responded to by producers”。由此可知，消费者通过这一机制表达他们的需求，而生产者则通过这一机制对他们的需求作出反应。[B]选项理解成 consumer demands can be expressed...by producers。[C]选项与第二句“供求关系决定价格”不符，也应该排除。此题亦可通过经济常识解答。

注意：干扰选项经常使用原文中出现的词语或类似的结构伪造，所以对那些出现了原词的选项一定要仔细辨认真伪。

13.

According to the passage, a private-enterprise economy is characterized by___. 根据文章，私营企业经济的特点是_____。

- [A] private property and rights concerned 私人财产及相关权利
- [B] manpower and natural resources control 劳动力及其自然资源的控制
- [C] ownership of productive resources 生产资料的所有权
- [D] free contracts and prices 自由合同和价格

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：段落主旨题。

题干要求考生回答私营企业经济的特点，即第三段的主题。该段只有两句。第一句强调的是私营企业最重要的因素是个人拥有生产资料（私人财产）、允许个人雇用劳动力和控制自然资源。第二句是指私人财产的概念还包含某些其他权利，如：产品价格的决定权或与其他私有个体的自由签约权。尤其第二句的 not only... but also... 更表明了此段主旨。[A]选项是对上述内容的概括，为正确答案。

而[B]、[C]和[D]选项虽然都在第三段提及，但是都是[A]选项下的具体内容，缺乏概括性，不应该入选。

命题意图要求考生区分段落细节与段落中心是局部与整体的关系。

14.

The passage is mainly about___. 文章的主要内容是_____。

- [A] how American goods are produced [A] 美国商品的生产过程
- [B] how American consumers buy their goods [B] 美国消费者如何购物
- [C] how American economic system works [C] 美国经济体制如何运作
- [D] how American businessmen make their profits [D] 美国商人如何赚取利润

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：文章主旨题。

解此题需要了解文章各段的主旨。第一段论述美国经济体制的构成；第二段介绍市场经济的运行方式；第三段介绍私营经济的特点。后两段是对第一段的进一步论述。由此可见，美国经济体制的构成和运算是本文论述的中心。[C]选项正反映了这一主题。

[A]、[B]和[D]选项都在文中有所涉及，但都是具体细节，比较片面，应该排除。此题还可以通过直接对选项进行比较排除来解题。[A]、[B]和[D]都在文中提及，分属于三个独立的、不同的概念。其中任意一个可代表其他两个，而[C]选项概括性强，可以包括[A]、[B]和[D]，故[C]为正确答案。

三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

①The American economic system is organized around a basically private-enterprise, market-oriented economy in which consumers largely determine what shall be produced by spending their money in the marketplace for those goods and services that they want most.

该句的主干是“The American economic system is organized around a... economy in which”，economy 前面的定语修饰成分是 private-enterprise, market-oriented，后面是 in which 引导的定语从句。从句的主干是“consumers determine what... by spending... for...”，what 引导宾语从句，by 引导的分词结构做状语，而这个方式状语中 for 引导的介词短语又做动词 spend 的目的状语，此外，其中还嵌套了一个 that 引导的定语从句。

译文：美国的经济体制是在基本上由私营企业组成并以市场为导向的经济基础上建立起来的。在这个经济体制上，需要生产什么主要是由消费者在市场上花钱购买他们最需要的商品和服务决定的。

②Thus, in the American economic system it is the demand of individual consumers, coupled with the desire of businessmen to maximize profits and the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes, that together determine what shall be produced and how resources are used to produce it.

此句的主干是 it is... that together determine... 强调句。coupled with 和 and 连接三个并列成分 the demand of individual consumers, the desire of businessmen to maximize profits 和 the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes。determine 后是 what 和 how 连接的并列的宾语从句，句末 it 指代的是前面的 what shall be produced。此外，注意一开始的 thus 表明该句是前面论述部分的结论。

译文：在美国经济体制中，消费者个人的需求、商人获取最大利润的追求和消费者渴望最大限度地增加自己的收入共同决定应该

生产什么和如何利用资源去生产这些产品。

③If the product is in short supply relative to the demand, the price will be bid up and some consumers will be eliminated from the market.

注意句子中的 in short supply 意思是“供应不足”，relative to 意思是“相对于……”。考生还应该注意 short 的其他用法。1) run short: 用完、耗尽，如：Our money is running out. 我们的钱快用完了。2) for short: 简称，缩写，如：His real name was Thomas, but he was called Tom for short. 他的真名叫汤姆斯，可以简称为汤姆。3) in short: 简言之，总之，如：In short, they gave him no peace day or night. 简言之，他们让他日夜不宁。

译文：如果产品相对供不应求，价格就会抬升，从而使一些消费者从市场上消失。

④In the American economy, the concept of private property embraces not only the ownership of productive resources but also certain rights, including the right to determine the price of a product or to make a free contract with another private individual.

注意句子主干是：the concept of private property embraces not only... but also...。其中 including... 分词结构做后置定语，对 certain rights 进行修饰。句中的 embrace 意思是：拥有，包括，如：The organization embraces persons of differing political stands. 那个组织里有不同政治立场的人。

译文：在美国经济中，私人财产的概念不仅仅包含对生产资料的所有权，还包含某些其他权利，其中包括对产品的定价格和与另一私营者签订自由合同的权利。

⑤If, on the other hand, producing more of a commodity results in reducing its cost, this will tend to increase the supply offered by seller-producers, which in turn will lower the price and permit more consumers to buy the product.

该句的主干是“If... this will tend to increase... which will...”，前面条件从句的主语是动名词 producing，主句的主语 this 指的是 reducing its cost 这件事，定语从句中的 which 指代整个主句的内容。in turn 意思是：相应地，转而。如：Increased production will, in turn, lead to increased profits. 增加生产会继续增加利润。

译文：另一方面，如果商品的大量生产导致成本的降低，这会促使增加销售商和生产商的供给，从而反过来导致价格下降，致使更多的消费者购买产品。

佳句

本文不长，结构比较简单清晰，可以当做写作范文赏析和模仿。注意文章的写作对象是 American economy，所以文中围绕它展开叙述，连词的使用亦使文章结构更为紧凑。

The American economic system is... Private businessmen, ...; and the profit motive, ... Thus, in the American economic system it is...

An important factor in a market-oriented economy is... In the American economy, this mechanism... If... If, on the other hand, ... Thus, price... in the American economic system.

The important factor in a private-enterprise economy is... In the American economy, the concept of private property...

四、词汇注释

(1) enterprise (n.) 企(事)业单位，事业，事业心，进取心；private ~ 私人企业，state-owned ~ 国有企业，commercial ~ 商业企业

(2) orient (v.) 为……定方向，为……定位，(n.) 东方；oriental (a.) 东方的；-oriented 后缀意思是：以……为目标的，如：market ~ 以市场为导向的，test- ~ 以考试为目标的，应试的

(3) strive (v.) 奋斗，争取，~ to/for/against 努力，争取 (4) motive (n.) 动机，目的；(a.) 运动的，发动的

(5) coupled with 与……结合在一起；couple (v.) 连接，结合

(6) mechanism (n.) 机制，机构，机械装置，mechanics (n.) 力学，机械学

(7) bid (n. / v.) 出价，投标，~up 哄抬价格

(8) regulating (a.) 调节的，regulate (v.) regulation (n.)

(9) gain control over 获得对……的控制

(10) profit (n.) 利润，收益，益处，at a ~ 获得利润地；(v.) 获益，得利，有利于，~by/from sth.

五、全文翻译

美国的经济体制是在基本上由私营企业组成并以市场为导向的经济基础上建立起来的。在这个经济体制里，需要生产什么主要是由消费者在市场上花钱购买他们最需要的商品和服务决定的。(长难句①)为了获取利润，私有企业主之间互相竞争，来生产这些产品和服务。在竞争的压力下运作，追求利润的动机很大程度上决定了生产商品和提供服务的方式。因此，在美国的经济体制中，消费者个人的需求、商人对获取最大利润的追求以及消费者渴望最大化自己的收入，所有这些共同决定了应该生产什么和如何利用资源去生产这些产品。(长难句②)

在以市场为导向的经济中的一个重要因素是反映消费者需求以及生产者对消费者需求作出反应的机制。在美国经济中，这一机制是由价格体制提供，在价格体系中，价格随消费者的相对需求和出售者及生产者的供应情况而上下浮动。(长难句④)如果产品相对供不应求，价格就会抬升，从而使一些消费者从市场上消失。(长难句③)另一方面，如果商品的大量生产导致成本的降低，这会促使销售商和生产商供给的增加，从而反过来导致价格下降，致使更多的消费者购买产品。(长难句⑤)因此，价格是美国经济体制中的调节机制。

私有企业经济的一个重要因素是允许个人拥有生产资料(私有财产)，允许他们雇用劳动力，控制自然资源，以及生产产品、提供服务以获取利润。在美国经济中，私人财产的概念不仅仅包含对生产资料的所有权，还包含某些其他权利，其中包括确定产品的价格或与另一私营者签订自由合同。

Passage 2

One hundred and thirteen million Americans have at least one bank-issued credit card. They give their owners automatic credit in stores, restaurants, and hotels, at home, across the country, and even abroad, and they make many banking services available as well. More and more of these credit cards can be read automatically, making it possible to withdraw or deposit money in scattered locations, whether or not the local branch bank is open. For many of us the “cashless society” is not on the horizon—it’s already here.

While computers offer these conveniences to consumers, they have many advantages for sellers too. Electronic cash registers can do much more than simply ring up sales. They can keep a wide range of records, including who sold what, when, and to whom. This information allows businessmen to keep track of their list of goods by showing which items are being sold and how fast they are moving. Decisions to reorder or return goods to suppliers can then be made. At the same time these computers record which hours are busiest and which employees are the most efficient, allowing personnel and staffing assignments to be made accordingly. And they also identify preferred customers for promotional. Computers are relied on by manufacturers for similar reasons. Computer-analyzed marketing reports can help to decide which products to emphasize now, which to develop for the future, and which to drop. Computers keep track of goods in stock, of raw materials on hand, and even of the production process itself.

Numerous other commercial enterprises, from theaters to magazine publishers, from gas and electric utilities to milk processors, bring better and more efficient services to consumers through the use of computers.

15. According to the passage, the credit card enables its owner to__.

- [A] withdraw as much money from the bank as he wishes
- [B] obtain more convenient services than other people do
- [C] enjoy greater trust from the storekeeper
- [D] cash money wherever he wishes to

16. From the last sentence of the first paragraph we learn that __.

- [A] in the future all the Americans will use credit cards
- [B] credit cards are mainly used in the United States today
- [C] nowadays many Americans do not pay in cash
- [D] it is now more convenient to use credit cards than before

17. The phrase "ring up sales" (Line 3, Para. 2) most probably means "___".

- [A] make an order of goods
- [B] record sales on a cash register
- [C] call the sales manager
- [D] keep track of the goods in stock

18. What is this passage mainly about?

- [A] Approaches to the commercial use of computers.
- [B] Conveniences brought about by computers in business.
- [C] Significance of automation in commercial enterprises.
- [D] Advantages of credit cards in business.

一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇介绍计算机在经济领域广泛应用的文章。文章首先论述信用卡在美国的使用情况，接着指出计算机在经济领域使用的许多优点，最后谈到商家进一步利用计算机的情况。

第一段：通过列举信用卡给人们带来的好处说明计算机的应用给消费者带来了便利。

第二段：通过电子收银机的多种功效以及计算机的分析、跟踪功能，说明计算机的应用同样给商家带来便利。

第三段：指出许多商业机构通过计算机给消费者带来更好更快捷的服务。

二、试题分析

15.

According to the passage, the credit card enables its owner to__.

- [A] withdraw as much money from the bank as he wishes
- [B] obtain more convenient services than other people do
- [C] enjoy greater trust from the storekeeper
- [D] cash money wherever he wishes to

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

本文第一段通过一系列的实例说明信用卡（credit card）给其使用者带来的诸多方便。通过该段第二句“信用卡持有者可以在商店、饭店、宾馆，在当地、外地甚至在国外自动刷卡，同时信用卡还可以使他们得到银行提供的许多服务”可以看出，[B]选项全面准确地归纳和概括了原文思想，因此为正确答案。

虽然原文指出信用卡持有者可以不受地域和时间的限制去存钱取钱，但是这并不意味着愿取多少就取多少。因此[A]选项不正确。[C]选项是文中未提及的内容，原文中未对持卡者和未持卡者的信誉度进行比较。况且，这也不符合事实。无论是持信用卡还是支付现金，顾客在购物时都享受同等的信誉。[D]选项错在 wherever(无论在什么地方)，试问在没有银行的地方或是未开通信用卡的地方怎能兑取现金呢？

注意：解此题的关键是定位到具体的一句话。

16.

From the last sentence of the first paragraph we learn that __.

- [A] in the future all the Americans will use credit cards
- [B] credit cards are mainly used in the United States

- [A] 将来所有美国人都会使用信用卡
- [B] 如今信用卡主要在美国使用

today

[C] nowadays many Americans do not pay in cash [C] 现在, 许多美国人不用现金支付

[D] it is now more convenient to use credit cards than [D] 现在使用信用卡比过去更方便了

before

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 句意题。

本题考查考生对第一段最后一句的理解。该段最后一句指出“对于我们很多人来说, ‘无现钞的社会’不是即将来临, 而是已经到来”。[C]选项是对此句的改写, nowadays 与原句时态相符, many Americans 与 for many of us 一致, do not pay in cash 与 cashless society 一致, 因此[C]为正确答案。

[A]选项中的 in the future 与原句时间 it is already here 不符; 况且 all the Americans 也过于绝对。[B]选项的内容原文未提及; 而且它与本段第二句谈到的可以在国外使用信用卡的事实相悖。[D]选项亦无法从该句推论。

命题意图要求考生理解某句话的内涵, 弄清楚它的每个单词、表达方式和整句话传达的信息。有时可以借助离得不远的上下文的句子去理解。

17.

The phrase "ring up sales" (Line 3, Para. 2) most probably means "_____".

[A] make an order of goods

[A] 定货

[B] record sales on a cash register

[B] 记录销售额

[C] call the sales manager

[C] 呼叫销售经理

[D] keep track of the goods in stock

[D] 跟踪库存货物

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 词义题。

该短语出现在第二段第二句 electronic cash registers can do much more than simply ring up sales。第二段主要列举了电子收银机(cash register)的用途。第三句提到电子收银机可以进行各种各样的记录。从上下文我们可以知道 ring up sales 是电子收银机的基本工作, 即“将销售情况记入收款机”, 这与[B]选项相符。

在不知 ring up 意思的情况, 也可以通过 sales 去排除选项。sales 为“销售商品”, 而不是“商品贸易”、“销售经理”或“库存商品”, 因此[B]选项最可能正确, [A]、[C]和[D]选项都相差太远。

命题意图要求考生根据上下文判断生词的含义。

18.

What is this passage mainly about?

文章的主要内容是_____。

[A] Approaches to the commercial use of computers.

[A] 计算机商业应用的方法

[B] Conveniences brought about by computers in business.

[B] 商业中计算机带来的便利

[C] Significance of automation in commercial enterprises.

[C] 商业企业自动化的意义

[D] Advantages of credit cards in business.

[D] 商业中信用卡的优势

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 文章主旨题。

本题同样要求首先了解各段主旨, 以便总结概括文章中心。本文首先从信用卡的应用谈论计算机给消费者带来的便利, 随后谈及计算机给销售商带来的便利, 最后指出计算机的应用范围很广。因此[B]选项是文章主要讨论的话题, 为正确答案。

[A]选项和[C]选项中的“应用方法”和“意义”都不是本文探讨的对象。[D]选项仅仅是文章第一段的内容, 作者通过它是想说明计算机的应用给消费者带来的诸多方便这一主旨, 因此[A]不具有概括性。

三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

① This information allows businessmen to keep track of their list of goods by showing which items are being sold and how fast they are moving.

这个句子里有 by 引导的方式状语, 其中 which items are being sold 以及 how fast they are moving 都是 showing 的宾语成分, keep track of sth. 意为“与……保持接触; 跟上……的进度或发展; 跟踪……”。如: read the newspapers to keep track of current events 读报以了解时事。

译文: 通过被售商品的种类及其销售速度等信息的显示, 商家能够随时了解其商品的情况。

② At the same time these computers record which hours are busiest and which employees are the most efficient, allowing personnel and staffing assignments to be made accordingly.

句子的主干是 computers record which... and which..., 其中有两个并列的 which 引导的宾语从句, 逗号后是一个 allowing 引导的分词结构, 修饰整个主句, 相当于 which allows...。最后的 accordingly 意为: 相应地, 按照所说的情形, 如: I have told you the circumstances, so you must act accordingly. 我已经将一切情况告诉你了, 所以你必须按照我说的办。

译文: 同时这些计算机记录哪些时间段是销售高峰和哪些员工最有效率, 从而可以相应地调整员工工作任务的分派。

③ Numerous other commercial enterprises, from theaters to magazine publishers, from gas and electric utilities to milk processors, bring better and more efficient services to consumers through the use of computers.

该句的特点是有两个插入语“from... to...”对主语进行补充说明，主干应该是“enterprises bring... to...”。

译文：许多其他商业企业，从剧院到杂志社、从燃气电器公司到牛奶加工厂都通过计算机的使用给消费者提供更好、更高效的服务。

佳句

For many of us the “cashless” society is not on the horizon—it is already here.

从这个句子我们学会了描述那些已经亲临其境的事物，又如：After a long separation caused by war, the couple reunited. They hugged and kissed, and they know their happiness is not on the horizon, it's already here.

四、词汇注释

- (1) issue (v.) 流出，放出，发行，颁布；(n.) 发行物，(报刊)期号，问题，争端；issued (a.) 由……发行的 如：bank- ~银行发行的
(2) automatic (a.) 自动的，无意识的，机械的；(n.) 自动机械；automatically (adv.)
(3) available (a.) 可以利用的，可得到的，可见到的，随时可来的；avail (n.) 效用，利益，帮助；(v.) 有助于
(4) cashless (a.) 无现款的，无钱的；cash (n.) 现金；(v.) 兑换现金；cashier (n.) 出纳
(5) horizon (n.) 地平线，眼界，见识，on the ~即将到来，已露端倪的；horizontal (a.)
(6) accordingly (adv.) 相应地，因此，从而，照着(办)；accordance (n.) 一致，in ~ with 与……一致；~ to 按照，根据
(7) promotional (a.) 推销的，促销的，提升的，促进的，~campaigns 促销活动；promotion (n.)，promote (v.)
(8) stock (n.) 备料，库存，现货，股票，公债，in ~ 现有
(9) on hand 在手边(随时可用)；in hand 在手中，在控制下；out of hand 无法控制，无纪律
(10) utilities (n.) 公用事业，公用事业公司，utility (n.) 效用，有用；utilize (v.)

五、全文翻译

1.3 亿美国人的手中至少持有一家银行发行的信用卡。信用卡持有者可在商店、饭店、宾馆，当地、外地甚至国外赊购货物，同时信用卡还可以使他们享受银行提供的许多服务。越来越多的信用卡可以自动读取，于是持卡人就可以在不同地方存取，不管本地支行是否营业。对于我们很多人来说，“无现钞的社会”不是即将来临，而是已经到来。(佳句)

计算机为消费者提供诸多便利的同时，也给商家带来了许多优势。电子收银机能做的远不止记录销售额，它们可进行各种各样的记录，包括谁卖了什么，何时卖的，卖给了谁。通过被售商品的种类及其销售速度等信息的显示，商家能够随时了解其商品的情况。

(长难句①) 然后卖家便可以做出是再定货还是把商品退给供应商的决定。同时这些计算机记录哪些时间段是销售高峰和哪些员工最有效率，从而可以相应地调整员工工作任务的分派。(长难句②) 此外，他们还可以确定偏爱的顾客群进行促销活动。基于同样的原因，生产商们也依赖计算机。计算机分析的营销报告能有助于决定目前应重点生产哪些商品，将来开发哪些产品，应停止生产哪些产品。计算机跟踪库存商品，现有原材料甚至生产过程本身。

许多其他商业企业，从剧院到杂志社、从燃气电器公司到牛奶加工厂都通过计算机的使用给消费者提供更好、更高效的服务。(长难句③)

Passage 3

Exceptional children are different in some significant way from others of the same age. For these children to develop to their full adult potential, their education must be adapted to those differences.

Although we focus on the needs of exceptional children, we find ourselves describing their environment as well. While the leading actor on the stage captures our attention, we are aware of the importance of the supporting players and the scenery of the play itself. Both the family and the society in which exceptional children live are often the key to their growth and development. And it is in the public schools that we find the full expression of society's understanding—the knowledge, hopes, and fears that are passed on to the next generation.

Education in any society is a mirror of that society. In that mirror we can see the strengths, the weaknesses, the hopes, the prejudices, and the central values of the culture itself. The great interest in exceptional children shown in public education over the past three decades indicates the strong feeling in our society that all citizens, whatever their special conditions, deserve the opportunity to fully develop their capabilities.

“All men are created equal.” We've heard it many times, but it still has important meaning for education in a democratic society. Although the phrase was used by this country's founders to denote equality before the law, it has also been interpreted to mean equality of opportunity. That concept implies educational opportunity for all children—the right of each child to receive help in learning to the limits of his or her capacity, whether that capacity be small or great. Recent court decisions have confirmed the right of all children—disabled or not—to an appropriate education, and have ordered that public schools take the necessary steps to provide that education. In response, schools are modifying their programs, adapting instruction to children who are exceptional, to those who cannot profit substantially from regular programs.

19. In Paragraph 2, the author cites the example of the leading actor on the stage to show that ____.

- [A] the growth of exceptional children has much to do with their family and the society
[B] exceptional children are more influenced by their families than normal children are
[C] exceptional children are the key interest of the family and society
[D] the needs of the society weigh much heavier than the needs of the exceptional children

20. The reason that the exceptional children receive so much concern in education is that ____.

- [A] they are expected to be leaders of the society
[B] they might become a burden of the society
[C] they should fully develop their potentials
[D] disabled children deserve special consideration

21. This passage mainly deals with ____.

- [A] the differences of children in their learning capabilities
[B] the definition of exceptional children in modern society

- [C] the special educational programs for exceptional children
[D] the necessity of adapting education to exceptional children

22. From this passage we learn that the educational concern for exceptional children ____.

- [A] is now enjoying legal support
[B] disagrees with the tradition of the country
[C] was clearly stated by the country's founders
[D] will exert great influence over court decisions

一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇介绍美国特殊教育儿童的文章。文章首先指出教育必须适应特殊儿童的特点，接着谈及特殊儿童的成长环境，尤其是学校的重要性；最后指出美国对特殊教育儿童的教育反映了他们“人人平等”的观念。

第一段：指出特殊儿童与同龄儿童相比有许多重要的不同之处。为使特殊儿童的全部潜力得到开发，教育必须适应他们的不同需要。该段给出全文的主旨。

第二段：以家庭和社会是特殊儿童成长和发展的关键，引出学校教育对于特殊儿童的重要性。

第三段和第四段：提出教育反映一个社会的价值观念，而（美国）学校对特殊教育儿童的重视反映了该社会“在教育面前，人人平等”的观念。特殊儿童受教育的权利已经得到法律的保护，学校也已经相应地修改常规的教学计划去适应特殊儿童的需要。

二、试题分析

19.

In Paragraph 2, the author cites the example of the leading actor on the stage to show that_____.

- [A] the growth of exceptional children has much to do with their family and the society
[B] exceptional children are more influenced by their families than normal children are
[C] exceptional children are the key interest of the family and society
[D] the needs of the society weigh much heavier than the needs of the exceptional children

第二段作者引用舞台主角的例子目的是为了说明_____。

- [A] 特殊儿童的成长与家庭和社会有很大关系
[B] 与正常儿童相比，特殊儿童受到的家庭影响更大
[C] 家庭和社会最感兴趣的是特殊儿童
[D] 社会的需要比特殊儿童的需要重要得多

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者意图题。

该段第二句为了进一步说明第一句而打了个比方，把 exceptional children 比喻成 leading actor，把 their environment 比做 supporting players and the scenery of the play。作者引用这个例子是为了从舞台主角的魅力离不开配角和场景的支持这一事实引出一个观点，也就是第三句：“特殊儿童所处的家庭和社会常常是他们成长和发展的关键”。[A]选项和这个思想吻合，为正确答案。

文章第一段指出特殊儿童与正常儿童相比有许多不同，但是并没有具体就某方面的不同进行比较，而[B]选项中出现了原文不存在的“家庭影响”比较，所以不对。[C]选项中的干扰词有 key、exceptional children 和 family and society，它们出现在该段第三句，但是[C]选项的含义与原文已大相径庭。[D]选项也出现了文中未有的“比较”。

weigh much heavier than 意思为：比……分量重得多，比……重要得多。

注意：对于文中的比喻和类比，最重要的一点是弄清楚它们说明的对象。

20.

The reason that the exceptional children receive so much concern in education is that_____.

- [A] they are expected to be leaders of the society
[B] they might become a burden of the society
[C] they should fully develop their potentials
[D] disabled children deserve special consideration

特殊儿童在教育上得到很多关注的原因是_____。

- [A] 他们有望成为社会领袖
[B] 他们有可能成为社会负担
[C] 他们应该充分发挥自己的潜力
[D] 残疾儿童值得特殊关注

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：因果关系题。

第三段最后一句指出“公共教育对特殊儿童的巨大关注表明所有公民不管情况特殊与否，都应该有机会全面发展自己的能力”，言下之意就是，特殊儿童在教育上受关注是因为他们尽管不同于一般儿童，却有全面发展的权利。[C]选项与此意相同，是原文的合理改写。fully develop their potentials 与原文 fully develop their capabilities 同义。故[C]为正确答案。

[A]选项和[B]选项在原文中均未提及。[D]选项读起来似乎合理，但是实际上是答非所问，没有给出任何实在的原因。

21.

This passage mainly deals with_____.

- [A] the differences of children in their learning capabilities
[B] the definition of exceptional children in modern society
[C] the special educational programs for exceptional children

文章的主要内容是_____。

- [A] 孩子在学习能力上的差异
[B] 现代社会中特殊儿童的定义
[C] 为特殊儿童设的特殊教育项目

[D] the necessity of adapting education to exceptional children [D] 使教育适应特殊儿童的特点的必要性

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：文章主旨题。

文章第一段为主题段，先引出话题“特殊儿童”，指出他们与同龄儿童相比有许多明显的不同之处；接着给出主旨句“为使特殊儿童的全部潜力得到开发，教育必须适应他们的不同需要”；在随后的段落里，作者主要通过阐述“人人都享有接受教育的平等机会”的观点，充分论证主题的合理性。因此[D]选项符合主题思想，是正确答案。

[A]选项中的对象是 children，而非文中的 exceptional children。此外，本文并未说明儿童在学习能力方面存在哪些差异。[B]选项原文没有提及。[C]选项虽然在最后一段被简略提及，但是它是学校在“教育机会人人平等”的观念影响下的具体措施，不是全文的主要内容。

命题意图是要求考生找出文章的主旨句。

22.

From this passage we learn that the educational concern for exceptional children _____. 从文章可知，对特殊儿童教育的关注_____。

[A] is now enjoying legal support

[A] 正受到法律的支持

[B] disagrees with the tradition of the country

[B] 与本国传统不符

[C] was clearly stated by the country's founders

[C] 被国家创立者明确地表达出来

[D] will exert great influence over court decisions

[D] 将会对法庭的裁决起很大影响

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

最后一段第四句 recent court decision have confirmed the right of all children—disabled or not—to an appropriate education...说明特殊儿童接受适应其特点的教育权利已经得到法律的保护。[A]选项符合此意。

该段第二句表明国家缔造者最初只提到法律面前人人平等，他们并未有论述教育平等的观念，因此[C]选项与原文不符。[B]选项与该段内容也不符。该段第一句和第二句表明“人人生来平等”的思想自建国就已提出，因此教育平等并不违背本国传统。[D]选项的时态为将来时，而原文的 court decision 之事早已成为事实。二者时间不符。

三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

①And it is in the public schools that we find the full expression of society's understanding—the knowledge, hopes, and fears that are passed on to the next generation.

原句是 it is ... that... 的强调句型，此句是强调地点。破折号后是对 society's understanding 的解释。其中有一个 that 引导的定语从句对 the knowledge, hopes, and fears 三个名词进行修饰。此句的 understanding 意思是“理智、知性”；pass on 意思是“把……传给另一个，转移”，如：He is passing on his knowledge to his students. 他所知识传授给学生。

译文：正是在公立学校里我们感受到了社会知性的充分体现——向下一代传授知识、希望和恐惧。

②The great interest in exceptional children shown in public education over the past three decades indicates the strong feeling in our society that all citizens, whatever their special conditions, deserve the opportunity to fully develop their capabilities.

此句的主干是 The great interest... indicates the strong feeling...，主语后是一个较长的修饰限制成分 in exceptional children shown in public education over the past three decades。宾语 the strong feeling in our society 后是 that 引导的同位语从句，其主语是 all citizens，谓语是 deserve，在两者之间有插入成分 whatever their special conditions 进行补充说明。

译文：过去 30 年间公共教育表出现的对特殊儿童的巨大关注表明了存在于我们社会中的那种强烈情绪，即所有公民，不论情况怎么特殊，都应该得到全面发展其能力的机会。

③That concept implies educational opportunity for all children—the right of each child to receive help in learning to the limits of his or her capacity, whether that capacity be small or great.

此句的主句是破折号前的部分，破折号后是对主句宾语 educational opportunity for all children 的进一步说明，中心词是 the right，后面都是修饰限定成分。to the limits of 意思是：达到……的极限，如：to the limits of his strength。whether 引导的从句省略了 should，是虚拟语气。

译文：这个概念暗示所有儿童都有接受教育的机会——即每个儿童，不管其本身的能力大小与否，都有权利在学习上最大限度地得到帮助。

④In response, schools are modifying their programs, adapting instruction to children who are exceptional, to those who cannot profit substantially from regular programs.

此句的主干是 schools are modifying...，后面 adapting 引导的分词结构做状语，其中又有两个并列的介词 to 结构，并且都含有定语从句，即：to children who 和 to those who。

译文：作为回应，学校也调整课程安排，使授课能够适应特殊儿童，适应那些不能从常规课程中真正获益的儿童的需要。

佳句

①While the leading actor on the stage captures our attention, we are aware of the importance of the supporting players and the scenery of the play itself.

这里作者用类比的手法论证特殊儿童与他们成长的环境之间的关系，生动有趣。从另外一个角度想，主角需要配角和布景的衬托，而在人生舞台上何尝不也有很多“红花需要绿叶衬”的现象呢？

②Education in any society is a mirror of that society. In that mirror we can see the strengths, the weaknesses, the hopes, the prejudices, and the central values of the culture itself.

mirror: (喻) 镜子, 真实反映情况的东西。如: The press is a mirror of the public opinions. 报刊是忠实反映舆论的镜子。教育是社会的镜子, 意思就是从教育这个角度看一个社会的全貌。我们可以借用作者在这个句子中的思维, 去仿造其他句子。又如: The taste of the clothing is a mirror of a person's personality. In that mirror we can see...

③ All men are created equal.

引句短而有力, 极有说服力。如: All men are created equal. So everybody has the right to receive education.

四、词汇注释

(1) exceptional (a.) 反常的, 有缺陷的; 杰出的, 出类拔萃的; ~children 需要特殊照顾的儿童; exception (n.) 除外, 例外, with the~ 除.....之外

(2) in some way (s)=in one way 以某种方法; in a way =to a certain extent but not entirely 在某种程度上

(3) potential (n.) 潜能, 潜力, full ~最大的潜能; (a.) 潜在的, 可能的

(4) adapt (v.) (使) 适应, 适合, 改编, 改写 ~ to; adaptation (n.)

(5) supporting (a.) (演员、节目等) 次要的; support (v./n.) 支持, 支撑, 拥护, 供养, 维持; supporter (n.) 支持者, 拥护者; supportive (a.) 支持的, 赞助的

(6) expression (n.) 表达, 表示, 词语, 措辞, 式子, 符号, full ~of 充分表达; express (v.) 表示, 表示, (a.) 特快的, 快速的; (n.) 快车, 快递

(7) capability (n.) 能力, 才能, 技能; capable (a.)

(8) denote (v.) 表示, 意味着, 作为 (某事物) 的名称、符合或象征等

(9) interpret (v.) 解释, 说明, 口译; interpreter (n.) 译员, 口译者

(10) substantially (adv.) 真正地; substantial (a.) 实质的, 真实的, 坚固的, 结实的, 富裕的; substance (n.) 物质, 实质, 大意, 财产, 财物

五、全文翻译

特殊儿童在一些重要的方面不同于其他同龄的孩子。对于这些孩子来说, 要把他们全部的成熟的潜力开发出来, 他们所受的教育就必须适应那些差异。

虽然我们关注的是特殊儿童的需要, 但却发现我们也在描述他们的生活环境。当舞台上的主角吸引了我们的注意力后, 我们也意识到配角及戏剧场景的重要性。(佳句①) 特殊儿童所处的家庭及社会环境常常是他们成长和发展的关键。正是在公立学校里我们感受到了社会知性的充分体现——向下一代传授知识、希望和恐惧。(长难句①)

任何社会的教育都是反映该社会的一面镜子。在这面镜子里, 我们可以看到优点、弱点、希望、偏见, 以及文化本身的核心价值。(佳句②) 过去 30 年间公共教育表现出的对特殊儿童的巨大关注表明了存在于我们社会中的那种强烈情绪, 即所有公民, 不论情况怎么特殊, 都应该得到全面发展其能力的机会。(长难句②)

“人人生来平等”。(佳句③) 这句话我们已听过无数次, 但在民主社会它对教育仍然有着极其重要的寓意。尽管这句话被国家建立者们用来表示法律面前人人平等, 它也被解释为机会面前人人平等。这个概念暗示了所有儿童都有接受教育的机会——即每个儿童, 不管其本身的能力大小与否, 都有权利在学习上最大限度地得到帮助。(长难句③) 最近的法庭裁决已再次确定了所有儿童——不论残疾与否——都有接受适当的教育权利, 并已命令公立学校采取必要的措施来提供这种教育。作为回应, 学校也在调整课程安排, 使授课能够适应特殊儿童, 适应那些不能从常规课程中真正获益的儿童的需要。(长难句④)

Passage 4

“I have great confidence that by the end of the decade we'll know in vast detail how cancer cells arise,” says microbiologist Robert Weinberg, an expert on cancer. “But,” he cautions, “Some people have the idea that once one understands the causes, the cure will rapidly follow. Consider Pasteur. He discovered the causes of many kinds of infections, but it was fifty or sixty years before cures were available.”

This year, 50 percent of the 910,000 people who suffer from cancer will survive at least five years. In the year 2000, the National Cancer Institute estimates, that figure will be 75 percent. For some skin cancers, the five-year survival rate is as high as 90 percent. But other survival statistics are still discouraging—13 percent for lung cancer, and 2 percent for cancer of the pancreas (胰腺).

With as many as 120 varieties in existence, discovering how cancer works is not easy. The researchers made great progress in the early 1970s, when they discovered that oncogenes, which are cancer-causing genes (基因), are inactive in normal cells. Anything from cosmic rays to radiation to diet may activate a dormant oncogene, but how remains unknown. If several oncogenes are driven into action, the cell, unable to turn them off, becomes cancerous.

The exact mechanisms involved are still mysterious, but the likelihood that many cancers are initiated at the level of genes suggests that we will never prevent all cancers. “Changes are a normal part of the evolutionary process,” says oncologist William Hayward. Environmental factors can never be totally eliminated; as Hayward points out, “We can't prepare a medicine against cosmic rays.”

The prospects for cure, though still distant, are brighter.

“First, we need to understand how the normal cell controls itself. Second, we have to determine whether there are a limited number of genes in cells which are always responsible for at least part of the trouble. If we can understand how cancer works, we can counteract its action.”

23. The example of Pasteur in the passage is used to ____.

- [A] predict that the secret of cancer will be disclosed in a decade
- [B] indicate that the prospects for curing cancer are bright
- [C] prove that cancer will be cured in fifty to sixty years
- [D] warn that there is still a long way to go before cancer can be conquered

24. The author implies that by the year 2000, ____.

- [A] there will be a drastic rise in the five-year survival rate of skin-cancer patients
- [B] 90 percent of the skin-cancer patients today will still be living

[C] the survival statistics will be fairly even among patients with various cancers

[D] there won't be a drastic increase of survival rate of all cancer patients

25. Oncogenes are cancer-causing genes__.

[A] that are always in operation in a healthy person

[B] which remain unharmed so long as they are not activated

[C] that can be driven out of normal cells

[D] which normal cells can't turn off

26. The word "dormant" in the third paragraph most probably means__.

[A] dead

[B] ever-present

[C] inactive

[D] potential

一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇关于医学上癌症治疗的发展状况的科普文章。文章开始和结尾都引用了权威人士的话，首尾呼应，点明治癌的前景虽然遥远，但是已经更加明朗这一主题。文章中间的几段或用数据或引用话语从存活率、癌症规律和预防癌症方面去论证这个观点。

第一段：引用 Weinberg 的话，指出人们在近十年内会对癌症的病因有很深的了解，但是找到治疗方法还有很长一段时间。说明癌症治疗的情况是喜忧参半。

第二段至第四段：介绍医学上在治疗癌症方面的发展情况。现在癌症患者的整体存活率有了很大提高，但是也有一些癌症类型的存活率仍然很低；人们对癌症规律的研究取得了很大进展，但是导致癌变的确切机制仍然是个谜；此外我们无法预防所有癌症，因为许多癌是从基因处开始的。

第五段和第六段：再次指出癌症治愈的前景虽然遥远，但是已经更加明朗了。

二、试题分析

23.

The example of Pasteur in the passage is used to__.

[A] predict that the secret of cancer will be disclosed in a decade

[B] indicate that the prospects for curing cancer are bright

[C] prove that cancer will be cured in fifty to sixty years

[D] warn that there is still a long way to go before cancer can be conquered

文章以 Pasteur 为例的目的是_____。

[A] 预言十年内癌症的秘密将会被彻底揭开

[B] 说明癌症治愈前景值得乐观

[C] 证明五六十年后癌症将被治愈

[D] 提醒人们彻底战胜癌症的道路还很长

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者意图题。

本题考查第一段末句在文中的作用：he (指 Pasteur) discovered the causes of many kinds of infections, but it was fifty or sixty years before cures were available。这句话说明发现病因并不意味着一定能够很快找到治疗方法。同时结合该段第一句中对即将了解癌细胞成因的肯定态度以及第二句 but 的转折，可知作者用 Pasteur 之例对 but 后人们的态度进行反驳，提醒人们找到治癌症的方法仍然需要一段漫长的时间。由此可知，[D] 选项为正确答案。

该段中 Weinberg 只认为人们在近十年内会对癌症的病因有很深的了解，但是这并不意味着会彻底揭开癌症的秘密，因此[A]选项不正确。[B]选项刚好与 Pasteur 的例子要说明的问题相反。[C]选项是草率结论。Pasteur 发现传染病病因后五六十年才找到治疗方法，这并不意味着癌症亦如此。

命题意图是要求考生了解文章中例证方法的写作思路。这里是先提出观点，后举例说明。

24.

The author implies that by the year 2000, __.

[A] there will be a drastic rise in the five-year survival rate of skin-cancer patients

[B] 90 percent of the skin-cancer patients today will still be living

[C] the survival statistics will be fairly even among patients with various cancers

[D] there won't be a drastic increase of survival rate of all cancer patients

作者暗示，到 2000 年_____。

[A] 皮肤癌患者的五年存活率会急剧增长

[B] 如今 90% 的皮肤癌患者仍然健在

[C] 各种癌症患者的存活几率基本一致

[D] 不是所有癌症患者的存活率都将急剧上升

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

本题考查到 2000 年癌症患者的情况。根据第二段内容，今年（1994）有 50% 的癌症患者可存活 5 年。至 2000 年（6 年后），此存活率将升到 75%。对于一些皮肤癌患者来说，目前的 5 年存活率已高达 90%。但是其他类型的存活数据却很让人沮丧——肺癌 13%、胰腺癌 2%。由此可见，存活率的稳步上升是大趋势。一些皮肤癌的存活比率已相当高但是也有些类型的癌症仍难以攻克。因此[D]选项合乎情理。为正确答案。

[A]选项不对。文中第三句指出皮肤癌患者目前的存活率已相当高，达到 90%，增长余地已很少，不会再有急剧增长。[B]选项若对，则与 5 年存活率不符。从 1994 年~2000 年已经有 6 年时间，无法确保这些人仍然在世。[C]选项与文章内容相悖。

命题意图要求考生根据原文所给数据和事实信息进行逻辑推理，排除错误选项。

25.

Oncogenes are cancer-causing genes ____.

[A] that are always in operation in a healthy person

[B] which remain unharmed so long as they are not activated

[C] that can be driven out of normal cells

[D] which normal cells can't turn off

致癌基因_____。

[A] 总活动在健康人体中

[B] 只要不被激活, 就保持无害

[C] 能够从健康细胞中被赶走

[D] 其作用不能被健康细胞阻止

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 词义题。

第三段第二句和第四句 oncogenes which are cancer causing genes are inactive in normal cells... If several oncogenes are driven into action, the cell, unable to turn them off, becomes cancerous 说明致癌基因在正常细胞中是不活跃的, 但是如果被激活, 正常细胞无力排除, 它们就会转化为癌细胞, 造成伤害。由此可见, [B]选项的内容与此相符, 为正确答案。

[A]选项与第二句的 inactive in normal cells 不符。该段第四句提到“一旦被激活, 健康细胞就根本起不了排斥作用”, 因此[C]、[D]选项都不对, 它们都忽视了“一旦被激活”这个条件。

activate 意思是“使活动, 起动”。drive into action 的意思是“迫使……行动、生效、起作用”。命题意图要求考生准确理解第三段的内容。注意第四句中的条件句的作用是限制事情发生的条件。

26.

The word "dormant" in the third paragraph most probably means ____.

[A] dead

[B] ever-present

[C] inactive

[D] potential

[A] 死亡

[B] 无处无时不在的

[C] 不活跃的

[D] 潜在的, 可能的

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 词义题。

解释词语要结合语境和上下文。从第三段第二句和第三句... oncogenes are inactive in normal cells. Anything from cosmic rays to radiation may activate a dormant oncogene...可以分析出致癌基因原本是不活跃的, 外在因素激活的只能是“不活跃, 静止状态下的”致癌基因。也就是说 activate 的对象指的仍然应该是前一句中的 inactive oncogenes, 因此 dormant 具有与 activate 相反意义的特点。[C]选项为正确答案。dormant 本身词义为“休眠期的、暂停活动的、潜伏的”(in a state of inactivity but awaiting development or activity), 这里与 inactive 同义, 没有二次使用是为了避免语言的重复。

[A]选项和[B]选项都不含该词义。[D]选项 potential 的英文含义是 existing in possibility, that can or may come into existence or action, 即表示可能出现的东 西, 而 oncogene 是已经存在之物, 故不对。况且 potential 与同一句中的 activate(make... active)的意思也不搭配。

三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

①The researchers made great progress in the early 1970s, when they discovered that oncogenes, which are cancer-causing genes, are inactive in normal cells.

该句主句是 The researchers made great progress..., 后面修饰成分是从句中套从句。先是 when 引导的定语从句修饰时间状语中的 the early 1970s, 然后是 that 引导的宾语从句 oncogenes... are inactive in normal cells, 最后是 which 引导的非限定性从句修饰 oncogenes.

译文: 研究者在 70 年代取得了很大的进展。当时他们发现致癌基因, 即那些可以引起癌症的基因, 在正常细胞中是不活动的。

②Anything from cosmic rays to radiation to diet may activate a dormant oncogene, but how remains unknown.

此句 but 后为省略句, 补全后为 but how they may activate a dormant oncogene remains unknown.

译文: 从宇宙射线到辐射到日常饮食, 任何东西都有可能激活处于沉寂状态的致癌基因, 但是如何激活则不为人所知。

③The exact mechanisms involved are still mysterious, but the likelihood that many cancers are initiated at the level of genes suggests that we will never prevent all cancers.

该句是 but 连接的复合句, 后一分句中 likelihood 是主语, 在主语后是同位语从句对它的解释; suggests 为谓语。其中 likelihood 的意思是: 可能性。如: In all likelihood, we should be away for a week.我们很可能离开一个星期。

译文: 导致癌变的确切机制仍然是个谜, 但是许多癌症始于基因这一可能性表明我们将永远不能预防所有癌症。

佳句

①Environmental factors can never be totally eliminated; as Hayward points out, "We can't prepare a medicine against cosmic rays."

分号的作用一般是连接两个含义相仿或相对的句子。注意此句中分号是进一步说明前面的意思, cosmic rays 是 Environmental factors 的一个例子。

②The prospects for cure, though still distant, are brighter.

熟悉这种将转折语气放入插入语的结构。又如: The prospect for eliminating pollution, though still distant, is brighter. 消除污染的前景尽管遥远, 但是已经更加明朗了。

四、词汇注释

(1) in vast detail 非常详尽地; vast (a.)辽阔的, 巨大的, 大量的; detail (n.)细节, 详情; in detail 详细地

(2) microbiologist (n.)微生物学家, micro-前缀表示“微小的, 微观的”, 如: microeconomics 微观经济学

(3) caution (n.)警告, 告诫, 小心, 谨慎; (v.)警告, 告诫; cautious (a.)小心的, 谨慎的, ~ of

(4) infection (n.)感染, 传染; infect (v.)infectious (a.)

(5) statistics (n.)统计资料, 统计(学), survival~ 存活人数的统计; statistical (a.)统计的, 统计学的

- (6) variety (n.)品种, 多种多样, a~ of 各种, 种种
(7) prepare against 为防止.....而准备
(8) counteract (v.) 对抗, 抵制, 中和; counter-前缀表示“反”, “逆”, 如: counter-clockwise (a./ad.)逆时针方向

五、全文翻译

“我有极大的信心相信到这个十年期结束时我们将会详尽地知晓癌细胞的生成原因,”一位癌症专家和微生物学家罗伯特·温伯格说道。“但是,”他告诫说,“有些人认为一旦人们弄清了病因,治疗方法很快就会跟上。例如法国细菌学家巴斯德,他发现了许多传染病的成因,但治疗方法却在五六十年后才问世。”

今年,91万癌症患者中有一半将至少再活5年。国家癌症研究所估计,到2000年存活率将升至75%。现在对于一些皮肤癌来说,5年期的存活率高达90%,但其他类型癌症的存活数据却仍令人沮丧——肺癌13%,胰腺癌2%。

癌症种类现有多达120多种,发现其规律实属不易。研究者在70年代取得了很大的进展。当时他们发现致癌基因,即那些可以引起癌症的基因,在正常细胞中是不活动的。(长难句①)从宇宙射线到辐射到日常饮食,任何东西都有可能激活处于沉寂状态中的致癌基因,但是如何激活不为人所知。(长难句②)如果若干致癌基因被激活,而细胞无力排除,它们就演变成了癌细胞。

导致癌变的确切机制仍然是个谜,但是许多癌症始于基因这一可能性表明我们将永远不能预防所有癌症。(长难句③)“变化是进化过程中的一个正常部分,”肿瘤专家威廉·海沃德说道。环境因素永远无法完全消除,正如海沃德所指出的那样:“我们无法准备出一种抗宇宙射线的药。”(佳句①)

治癌前景虽然遥远,但却越来越明朗了。(佳句②)

“首先,我们需要了解正常细胞如何控制其本身。其次,我们必须查明细胞中是否有一定数量的基因总是造成至少部分麻烦的原因。如果我们能弄清癌症的原理,我们就能采取相应的措施。”

Passage 5

Discoveries in science and technology are thought by “untaught minds” to come in blinding flashes or as the result of dramatic accidents. Sir Alexander Fleming did not, as legend would have it, look at the mold (霉) on a piece of cheese and get the idea for penicillin there and then. He experimented with antibacterial substances for nine years before he made his discovery. Inventions and innovations almost always come out of laborious trial and error. Innovation is like soccer; even the best players miss the goal and have their shots blocked much more frequently than they score.

The point is that the players who score most are the ones who take most shots at the goal —and so it goes with innovation in any field of activity. The prime difference between innovation and others is one of approach. Everybody gets ideas, but innovators work consciously on theirs and they follow them through until they prove practicable or otherwise. What ordinary people see as fanciful abstractions, professional innovators see as solid possibilities.

"Creative thinking may mean simply the realization that there's no particular virtue in doing things the way they have always been done," wrote Rudolph Flesch, a language authority. This accounts for our reaction to seemingly simple innovations like plastic garbage bags and suitcases on wheels that make life more convenient: "How come nobody thought of that before?"

The creative approach begins with the proposition that nothing is as it appears. Innovators will not accept that there is only one way to do anything. Faced with getting from A to B, the average person will automatically set out on the best-known and apparently simplest route. The innovator will search for alternate courses, which may prove easier in the long run and are bound to be more interesting and challenging even if they lead to dead ends.

Highly creative individuals really do march to a different drummer.

27. What does the author probably mean by "untaught mind" in the first paragraph?

- [A] A person ignorant of the hard work involved in experimentation.
[B] A citizen of a society that restricts personal creativity.
[C] A person who has had no education.
[D] An individual who often comes up with new ideas by accident.

28. According to the author, what distinguishes innovators from non-innovators?

- [A] The variety of ideas they have. [B] The intelligence they possess.
[C] The way they deal with problems. [D] The way they present their findings.

29. The author quotes Rudolph Flesch in Paragraph 3 because__.

- [A] Rudolph Flesch is the best-known expert in the study of human creativity
[B] the quotation strengthens the assertion that creative individuals look for new ways of doing things .
[C] the reader is familiar with Rudolph Flesch's point of view
[D] the quotation adds a new idea to the information previously presented

30. The phrase “march to a different drummer” (the last line of the passage) suggests that highly creative individuals are__.

- [A] diligent in pursuing their goals
[B] reluctant to follow common ways of doing things
[C] devoted to the progress of science
[D] concerned about the advance of society

一、文章结构总体分析

本文论述科学创新者具备的思维方式和思维能力。文章一开始作者首先驳斥看待创新的错误观点,即认为发明创造是灵感或戏剧性事件的产物,指出它是一个艰苦的过程;接着作者历数创新者具有的区别于普通人的特质;最后总结这类人的特点是标新立异。

第一段:作者批驳了把发明创新看做灵感或戏剧性事件产物的观点,指出它其实是艰苦试验和失败的产物。

第二段至第四段:指出创新者与普遍人的区别是对待事物的不同方法,即,自觉钻研想法并且不懈地证明其可行;能够从习惯中

意识到特别之处；勇敢尝试不同的办事方法。

最后作者对全文进行了总结：有创造性的人往往标新立异。

二、试题分析

27.

What does the author probably mean by “untaught mind” in the first paragraph? 作者在第一段用 untaught mind 的大概含义是_____。

[A] A person ignorant of the hard work involved in experimentation. [A] 不了解发明实验的艰辛的人

[B] A citizen of a society that restricts personal creativity. [B] 限制个人创造性的社会公民

[C] A person who has had no education. [C] 未受过教育的人

[D] An individual who often comes up with new ideas by accident. [D] 一个经常由于偶然原因创造出新想法的人

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。

untaught 原意为“未受教育的，无知的”，理解它的确切含义要通过语境。第一段首句指出具有 untaught mind 这类人的想法：discoveries in science and technology are thought by “untaught minds” to come in blinding flashes or as the result of dramatic accidents 他们认为发明创造是灵感或戏剧性事件的产物；继而第二句以青霉素发明者弗莱明爵士为例，对首句进行反驳，从而说明科技发明的取得都是经过长期的艰苦实验，从失败走向成功的。由此推断，只有那些不明真相、不知其艰辛的人才会把发明创造想像为灵感或戏剧性事件的产物，因此[A]为正确答案。

[B]选项内容与第一段无关。[C]选项只说出 untaught mind 的字面意思，文中提到的这类人未必没有知识，没有文化。[D]选项本身存在理解上的错误。原文是说“untaught mind 这类人以为发明总是由于偶然原因被创造出来”，并不是指“他们自己由于某种偶然原因创造出新想法”。

Come up with 意思是：产生，发现（解决办法、方案）。例如：For years Jones kept working hard, coming up with new and good ideas. 几年来琼斯一直努力工作，总是提出新的见解。

注意：一般词语释义考的都是文中的具体含义，而不一定是它的本来意思。

28.

According to the author, what distinguishes innovators from non-innovators? 作者认为创新者和非创新者的区别是_____。

[A] The variety of ideas they have. [A] 他们拥有的各种各样的思想

[B] The intelligence they possess. [B] 他们的智力

[C] The way they deal with problems. [C] 他们处理问题的方法

[D] The way they present their findings. [D] 他们提出自己发现的方式

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：事实细节题。

第二段第二句指出“创新者与普通人的主要区别是对待事物的方法不同”，这是 approach 意为：（处理问题的）方法、态度，与 way 同义。接着后面的文章详细阐述这两类人在看待和处理问题方面的差异。故[C]选项最为贴切。

本题也可以采取排除法。[A]选项和[B]选项都不是文中强调的特点。而[D]选项在文中未提及，故都不是正确答案。

29.

The author quotes Rudolph Flesch in Paragraph 3 because_. 第三段作者引用 Rudolph Flesch 的话的原因是_____。

[A] Rudolph Flesch is the best-known expert in the study of human creativity [A] 他是人类创造性研究领域中最知名的专家

[B] the quotation strengthens the assertion that creative individuals look for new ways of doing things. [B] 该引言旨在强调富有创新精神的人总想另辟蹊径

[C] the reader is familiar with Rudolph Flesch's point of view [C] 读者熟悉 Flesch 的观点

[D] the quotation adds a new idea to the information previously presented [D] 这番话为先前提到的信息添加了新内容

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者意图题。

第三段引用的引言意为“创造性思维往往只起源于一种认识：做事的传统的方法未必是好的”。根据常识，引言一般旨在借名家之口增强说服力。作者引用 Flesch 的话当然是为了支持自己的观点：有创造力的人经常探索做事的新方法。由此可知，[B]选项为正确答案。

[A]选项无法得知，因为文中只提到他是一位语言权威（language authority），即使[A]所述正确，也不是作者引用其言的目的。[C]选项也无法支持文章的主旨。[D]选项不对，其实 Flesch 的话与作者的看法是一致的，并未添加新的观点和思想。

注意：同举例一样，引用其他人的观点，无论是正面引述还是反面引述，都是为了说明文章的主旨或主题，否则引述就没有必要了。

30.

The phrase “march to a different drummer” (the last line of the passage) suggests that highly creative individuals are__.

[A] diligent in pursuing their goals

[B] reluctant to follow common ways of doing things

[C] devoted to the progress of science

[D] concerned about the advance of society

文章最后一行中的 march to a different drummer 表明
极富创造力的个人_____。

[A] 勤奋追求自己的目标

[B] 不愿意按照普通的方式做事

[C] 献身于科学的进步

[D] 关心社会的进步

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。

此短语被作者放在全文的结束句，自成一段，是对全文中心思想的精辟概括，因此必须联系全文的中心思想去理解。march to a different drummer 是一个比喻，drummer 意为“鼓手”，to 是介词，意为“伴着”，整个词组的意思是：伴着一个不同的鼓手敲出的节奏（鼓点）前进。按一个鼓点前进显单调，这里意味着“不随波逐流，与其他人所走的道路或所持的思路不同”。这是对文章主旨的一个形象总结。而[B]选项正合此意。

[A]强调的是毅力；[C]、[D]选项强调的是社会责任心，都与原文主旨不符。注意：march to a different drummer 为美语习惯用法，意为“独树一帜、标新立异”。

三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

①Sir Alexander Fleming did not, as legend would have it, look at the mold on a piece of cheese and get the idea for penicillin there and then.

句子的主干是 Sir Alexander Fleming did not... look at... and get the idea..., 其中 as legend would have it 做插入成分。There and then (=then and there)意思是：在当时当地，当场，立即。如：We turned down his proposal there and then.我们当场拒绝了他的提议。

译文：亚历山大·弗莱明爵士可不是像传说中的那样，看了一眼奶酪上的霉就立刻想到了发明青霉素。

②The point is that the players who score most are the ones who take most shots at the goal — and so it goes with innovation in any field of activity.

此句的主语是 The point, is 后紧跟 that 引导的表语从句，其主干是 the players are the ones, the players 和 the ones 后都是定语从句对其限制。and so it goes with...表明“此种情况也适应于.....的情况”。

译文：问题在于得分最多者正是那些射门最多的球员，任何领域的创新亦如此。

③Everybody gets ideas, but innovators work consciously on theirs, and they follow them through until they prove practicable or otherwise.

注意影响该句理解的是 follow through 这一短语。它的意思是：坚持到底，贯彻始终。如：follow a plan through to the end 把计划贯彻始终。此外注意 theirs, them 指代的都是 ideas“想法”。

译文：每个人都有想法，但是创新者会自觉地钻研自己的想法，并且不断努力直到证明想法切实可行，或不可实现为止。

④“Creative thinking may mean simply the realization that there’s no particular virtue in doing things the way they have always been done,” wrote Rudolph Flesch, a language authority

该句是一个直接引语，主干是“Creative thinking may mean the realization...”，后面是一个同位语从句修饰 realization，其中又有一个定语从句修饰 the way, the way 前可视为省略了 in，表示“以.....的方式”。virtue 的意思是“美德，道理”。

译文：“创造性的思维方式也许只不过意味着意识到以其一贯的方式去做事并不一定有什么道理”，语言专家鲁道夫写道。

⑤This accounts for our reaction to seemingly simple innovations like plastic garbage bags and suitcases on wheels that make life more convenient: “How come nobody thought of that before?”

句子主干是 This accounts for...。接着在 innovations 后用 like 引出例子，在例子后又用了定语从句进行修饰。此外，How come 意思是“.....是怎么回事，为什么”。如：How come you just sat there doing nothing?你只坐在那里，什么也不做，是怎么回事？

译文：这解释了我们对于塑料垃圾袋和带轮箱包之类看似简单却令生活更便利的发明的反应：“为什么以前没有人想到那个方法呢？”

⑥The innovator will search for alternate courses, which may prove easier in the long run and are bound to be more interesting and challenging even if they lead to dead ends.

句中的 alternate courses 后是 which 引导的非限定性定语从句。In the long run 意思是：最终。如：It pays in the long run to buy goods of high quality.买质量好的东西终究是划算的。

译文：创新者则探寻另外不同的道路，它们最终被证实更为简单、更为有趣、更富挑战性，即使有时也会失败。

佳句

①Inventions and innovations almost always come out of laborious trial and error. Innovation is like soccer; even the best players miss the goal and have their shots blocked much more frequently than they score.

这两句都是对发明创造来源的描述。后句更是拿踢球做比较，说明发明创造绝非易事。

②Highly creative individuals really do march to a different drummer.

从该句学会表达“独树一帜、标新立异”，如：He is full of imagination and always marches to a different drummer.

四、词汇注释

- (1) in blinding flashes 在耀眼的光芒中，flash (n./v.)闪光；blind (v.)使失明，蒙蔽，(a.)瞎的，盲目的
- (2) experiment with 用.....做实验；experimental (a.)实验性的，试验性的
- (3) laborious (a.)辛勤的，努力的 (4) block (v.)阻挡，封锁 (n.) 大块，街区，阻塞
- (5) take the most shots at the goal 射门次数多；shot (n.) (板球、网球、台球等中的) 击球，(足球中的) 踢，take/have a shot at goal 射门 (6) abstraction (n.) 空想，幻想，抽象的东西
- (7) proposition (n.)主张，建议，命题，陈述；propose (v.)建议，推荐，提名，求婚，proposal (n.)建议，提案，求婚
- (8) set out 出发，起程，制定

五、全文翻译

“无知者”认为科学技术上的发明创造来自灵感的炫目闪现或戏剧性的事件。亚历山大·弗莱明爵士可不像传说中的那样，看了一眼奶酪上的霉就立刻想到了青霉素的发明。（长难句①）他是对抗菌物质进行了长达九年的实验才有了这项发明的。发明及创新几乎都来自于反复尝试和失败。创新就像踢足球，即使是最出色的球员也会痛失进球机会，其射门被挡住的几率大大多于进球的机会。（佳句①）

问题在于得分最多者正是那些射门最多的球员，任何领域的创新亦如此。（长难句②）创新者与其他人的主要区别在于处理问题的方法。每个人都有想法，但是创新者会自觉地钻研自己的想法，并且不断努力直到证明想法切实可行，或不可实现为止。（长难句③）普通人视为凭空想像的抽象概念在职业创新者眼里却具有充分的可能性。

“创造性的思维方式也许只不过意味着意识到以其一贯的方式去做事并不一定有什么道理”，语言专家鲁道夫写道。（长难句④）这解释了我们对于塑料袋和带轮箱包之类看似简单却令生活更便利的发明的反应：“为什么以前没有人想到那个方法呢？”（长难句⑤）

创造性方法始于“一切不可貌相”的主张。创新者不会接受办事只有一种方法的事实。面对从A到B，普通人会自动踏上一条最为人们熟悉、显然最简单的路径。创新者则探寻另外不同的道路，它们最终被证实更为简单、更为有趣、更富挑战性，即使有时也会失败。（长难句⑥）

极富创造性的人的确是标新立异的。（佳句②）

Part III English-Chinese Translation

According to the new school of scientists, technology is an overlooked force in expanding the horizons of scientific knowledge. (31) Science moves forward, they say, not so much through the insights of great men of genius as because of more ordinary things like improved techniques and tools. (32) “In short”, a leader of the new school contends, “the scientific revolution, as we call it, was largely the improvement and invention and use of a series of instruments that expanded the reach of science in innumerable directions.”

(33) Over the years, tools and technology themselves as a source of fundamental innovation have largely been ignored by historians and philosophers of science. The modern school that hails technology argues that such masters as Galileo, Newton, Maxwell, Einstein, and inventors such as Edison attached great importance to, and derived great benefit from, craft information and technological devices of different kinds that were usable in scientific experiments.

The centerpiece of the argument of a technology-yes, genius-no advocate was an analysis of Galileo's role at the start of the scientific revolution. The wisdom of the day was derived from Ptolemy, an astronomer of the second century, whose elaborate system of the sky put Earth at the center of all heavenly motions. (34) Galileo's greatest glory was that in 1609 he was the first person to turn the newly invented telescope on the heavens to prove that the planets revolve around the sun rather than around the Earth. But the real hero of the story, according to the new school of scientists, was the long evolution in the improvement of machinery for making eye-glasses.

Federal policy is necessarily involved in the technology vs. genius dispute. (35) Whether the Government should increase the financing of pure science at the expense of technology or vice versa (反之) often depends on the issue of which is seen as the driving force.

一、文章结构总体分析

在许多情况下，科学发展是靠技术和工具的改进去实现的，可是工具和技术的作用历来被人忽视。现代学派意识到技术和工具的重要性，而促进科学发展的根本力量到底是技术还是天才关系到政府投资的方向问题。

二、试题分析

31.[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：not so much...的译法。

这个句子的主干是 Science moves forward, they say, not so much through the insights of... as because of...。这个句子的难点在于 not so much... as 的译法。实际上它是对两事物做比较，否定前者，肯定后者，这里是否定 through the insights of great men of genius，肯定 because of more ordinary things like improved techniques and tools，一般译为“与其……不如”，相类似的表达还有：more... than..., less... than..., not... but rather...等等。它们都是对一个事物的肯定和对另一个事物的否定。

like 在这里表示举例或列举的意思，译为“像”或“比如”。

译文：他们（新学派科学家们）说，科学的发展与其说源于天才伟人的真知灼见，不如说源于改进了的技术和工具等等更为普通的东西。

32.[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：定语从句先行词的判断和翻译时的前置和后置。

句中的主句是 a leader...contends; in short 至句末是 contends 的宾语从句。在这个从句中，主语是 the scientific revolution, was 是系动词，the improvement and invention and use of instruments 是表语。

as we call it 意为“我们称之为”，it 指 revolution。表语 the improvement and invention and use 由介词词组 of instruments 和一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰。of 短语一般译作前置定语。虽然离 that 引导的定语从句最近的名词是 instruments，但是此定语从句从意思上看并不是修饰 instruments，而是修饰 the improvement and invention and use。类似的这种情况经常可见，再例如：In fact a basic amount of movement occurs during sleep which is specifically concerned with preventing muscle inactivity.事实上，在睡眠期间仍然有一个基本的活动量，这种活动量特别与防止肌肉活动中断有关。which 引导的定语从句不修饰靠它最近的 sleep，而是修饰 a basic amount of movement。

如果一个词有多重定语，很难按中文的习惯把它们都译作前置定语。在这个情况下，可以根据通顺的原则将其简短地译作前置定语，而其他的则灵活处理。一般用“这”来代替先行词，或用重复先行词的方法。

词汇方面：school 在这里意为“学派”；in short 意为“简单地说，简而言之”。

译文：“简言之”，新学派的一位领袖人物主张：“我们所称的科学革命，主要是指一系列器具的改进、发明和使用，这些改进、发明和应用使科学向各个方向发展发展。”

33.[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：as 的用法和被动语态。

这个句子是主干是 tools and technology... have largely been ignored by...。

被动句的完成时态，强调被动意义，可以译成汉语的被动语态。

as 的用法灵活，意思多样，出现频率也很高。它可以做连词、介词和副词，还有一系列的含 as 的短语。as 在本题中后面带一个

名词性的结构，因此是介词，意为“作为”。

词汇方面：**over the year** 意为“多年来”。**themselves** 意为“本身”。

译文：工具和技术本身作为根本性创新的源泉多年来在很大程度上被史学家和哲学家忽视了。

34. [解析] 本题考核的知识点是：抽象名词、目的状语从句和 **rather than** 的译法。

这是一个简单复合句。句子的主语是 **glory**，谓语是 **was**，表语由 **that** 引导的表语从句构成，基本符合中文的语序，可以顺译。表语从句中 **he** 是主语，**was** 是系动词，**the first person** 是表语。

to turn the newly invented 是不定式做定语修饰 **the first person**。**to prove that...** 是目的状语，可以前置译作“为了……”，亦可以后置译作“以……”；**prove** 后的 **that** 从句做动词 **prove** 的宾语。

rather than 一般译作“而不是”。

主语 **glory** 是一个抽象名词。翻译某些抽象名词时，在符合含义的情况下可以增词把它具体化，**glory** 可译作“光辉的业绩”。

译文：伽利略最光辉的业绩在于他在 1609 年第一个把新发明的望远镜对准天空，旨在证实行星围绕太阳旋转而不是围绕地球旋转。

35. [解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**at the expense of** 和 **whether... or...** 的含义。

这是一个简单复合句。句子的主干是 **Whether... or... often depends on...**。

主语是 **whether... or vice versa** “是……还是相反”。**Whether... or...** 一般译成“是……还是”，表示两者选择，因此 **or** 后头的 **vice versa** 表达的即是“以减少对纯科学的投入来增加对技术的投入”。谓语是 **depend on...**。宾语部分 **the issue** 意为“问题”，它表达的事情就是后面 **of** 加 **which** 从句的内容，即“把哪一方看做是驱动力量的问题”。

词汇方面：**financing** 显然是由动词 **finance** 变过来的动名词，其意思可以由动词或名词的意思猜出来。**at the expense of** 意为“以……为代价”。“以技术为代价去资助科学”的意思是“以减少对技术的投入来增加对科学的资助”。

译文：政府究竟是以减少对技术的经费投入而增加对纯理论科学的经费投入，还是相反，这往往取决于把哪一方看做是驱动力量。

三、全文翻译

新学派的科学家认为，技术是扩大科学知识的范围中被忽视的力量。(31)他们说，科学的进步与其说源于天才伟人的真知灼见，不如说源于改进了的技术和工具等等更为普通的东西。(32)“简言之”，新学派的一位领袖人物主张：“我们所称的科学革命，主要是指一系列工具的改进、发明和应用，这些改进、发明和应用扩大了科学在各个方向上的发展”。

(33) 工具和技术本身作为根本性创新的源泉多年来在很大程度上被史学家和哲学家忽视了。为技术而欢呼的现代学派争辩说，像伽利略、牛顿、麦克斯威尔、爱因斯坦这样的科学大师和像爱迪生这样的发明家十分重视科学实验中能使用的各种不同的工艺信息和技术装置并从中受益匪浅。

鼓吹技术、否认天才的支持者的论据核心是分析了科学革命初期伽利略的作用。那时的聪明才智来源于第二世纪的天文学家托勒密，他创立了详尽的太空体系，该体系把地球置于所有天体运动的中心。(34)伽利略最光辉的业绩在于他在 1609 年第一个把新发明的望远镜对准天空，旨在证实行星围绕太阳旋转而不是围绕地球旋转。但是，在新学派科学家看来，这件事真正成功的因素是镜片制造机械长期以来不断的改进和发展。

联邦政府的政策必然要卷入到技术与天才之争中去。(35)政府究竟是以减少对技术经费的投入来增加对纯理论科学的经费投入，还是相反，这往往取决于把哪一方看做是驱动力量。

Part IV Writing (15 points)

DIRECTIONS:

A. Title: ON MAKING FRIENDS

B. TIME LIMIT: 40 minutes

C. Word limit: 120 - 150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D. Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence: “As a human being, one can hardly do without a friend.”

E. Your composition must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET.

OUTLINE:

1. The need for friends

2. True friendship

3. My principle in making friends

一、审题

本文题目是我们较为常见的关于交友的议论文。虽然关于友谊的文章很多，但要结构清晰仍需要解析友谊的真正内涵，指出友谊就是彼此帮助，互相促进学习。

二、谋篇

本文应按提纲所示分为三段：第一段为朋友的重要性。第二段解释友谊的含义。第三段说明自己的择友观。本文虽条理比较明了，但应注意呼应。

三、写作误区

1. 跑题：本文虽与友谊有关，但不是单纯赞扬友谊的。有的考生忽略了“交友”，而把笔墨浪费在赞扬友谊的珍贵上，因此被扣分也在情理之中。

2. 谋篇：本文应以说明议论为主，如果过多地举例描写，又无适当回扣主题，就会出现结构上的偏差，或者字数过多。

四、范文

评分标准 1

15~13 分：内容切题，包括提纲的全部要点；表达清楚，文字连贯；句式有变化，句子结构和用词正确。

Sample 1 (14 points)

On Making Friends

As a human being, one can hardly do without a friend and the fact has been self-evident. Without the help of honest friends, we can hardly get over the difficulties and hardships we come across. Moreover, having no friends also means that there is nobody in the world with whom we can share our joy and sorrow. Thus loneliness is the only thing left for us. So making friends is a very indispensable part in our life.

But not all who are friendly to each other and enjoy each other's company, in the social gatherings can be called true friends. Based on mutual understanding instead of on mutual benefit, true friendship must be sincere and unconditional. It consists in sincerity, mutual trust, and self-sacrifice, both in times of happiness and at moments of crisis. A true friend does not just tell us what we want to hear but will do what he thinks is best for us in the long run. False friendship, however, will flatter us when we are crowned with success while desert us when we are in deep waters. Therefore, true friendship is to make people help each other and learn from each other.

My principle in making friends is to make as many good friends as possible. So when I make a friend, I first of all make sure whether he is honest or wicked. As long as he is honest and sincere, I know that I find another a company in the way of improving.

例文分析

1. 提纲

- (1) 论证并得出结论：朋友为生活中不可缺少的一别分；
- (2) 朋友的真正含义：真诚，互助互勉；
- (3) 交友之道：真心，真诚。

2. 论点与谋篇

本文以提纲为依据，层次清晰。首段采用先解释首句，而后自然引出论题——交友的方式，内容自然流畅。第二段的优点在于以总—分—总的方法写作，并采用正反论证，条理清晰。第三段直接点明交友之道。

3. 连贯性

本文连词使用广泛，比如：第二段末 Therefore 这一连词的应用，起到收尾的作用，自然引出该段的结论，使行文连贯。倒数第二句中 while 的使用，使句子前后既形成了鲜明的对比，又过渡自然。又如第三段的 so 使句子间因果关系更为明了，as long as 顺接上文，并再次强调中心。

4. 句式及用词

句式变化多样是本文另一特点，在文中已标出。

评分标准 2

12~10 分：内容切题，包括提纲的全部要点；表达比较清楚，文字基本连贯；句式有一定变化，句子结构和用词无重大错误。

Sample 2 (10 points)

On Making Friends

As a human being, one can hardly do without a friend. We need friends to share our happiness and sad. We go to friends for help when we are in trouble. We consult with friends if there are problems we cannot handle alone. In a sense, friends are often more important to us than relatives.

As the proverb goes, a friend in need is a friend indeed. True friend means when you are in good condition, they are happy for you, and hope you could be better. When you are in trouble, they help you without complain. Also, they should treat you sincerely and not cheat you.

When I choose friends, I do not care what work they do or where they are from, but I care those little things which shows one's characters. I would make sure that we really care for each other. Sometimes we cannot see each other often. But I know my friends will always be there, ready to help if I need them. And I know we are true friends indeed.

例文分析

1. 论点与谋篇

题目的中心得到贯穿。结尾 ready to help if I need them 与 we are true friends indeed 既呼应全文，又暗指谚语 a friend in need is a friend indeed，语意准确。

2. 连贯性与用词

第二段的人称与其他段不一致，如能相同，语意更连贯。使用了一定的连词。短文中用词有一些错误，如：典型错误：动词 complain 的名词形式为 complaint。

1995 年试题与分析

Section I Use of English

Sleep is divided into periods of so-called REM sleep, characterized by rapid eye movements and dreaming, and longer periods of non-REM sleep. 1 kind of sleep is at all well-understood, but REM sleep is 2 to serve some restorative function of the brain. The purpose of non-REM sleep is even more 3. The new experiments, such as these 4 for the first time at a recent meeting of the Society for Sleep Research in Minneapolis, suggest fascinating explanations 5 of non-REM sleep.

For example, it has long been known that total sleep 6 is 100 percent fatal to rats, yet, 7 examinations of the dead bodies, the animals look completely normal. A researcher has now 8 the mystery of why the animals die. The rats 9 bacterial infections of the blood, 10 their immune systems—the self-protecting mechanism against disease—had crashed.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. [A] Either | [B] Neither | [C] Each | [D] Any |
| 2. [A] intended | [B] required | [C] assumed | [D] inferred |
| 3. [A] subtle | [B] obvious | [C] mysterious | [D] doubtful |
| 4. [A] maintained | [B] described | [C] settled | [D] afforded |
| 5. [A] in the light | [B] by virtue | [C] with the exception | [D] for the purpose |
| 6. [A] reduction | [B] destruction | [C] deprivation | [D] restriction |
| 7. [A] upon | [B] by | [C] through | [D] with |

8. [A] paid attention to [B] caught sight of [C] laid emphasis on [D] cast light on
9. [A] develop [B] produce [C] stimulate [D] induce
10. [A] if [B] as if [C] only if [D] if only

一、文章结构总体分析

睡眠分为浅睡阶段和较长时间的深睡阶段。虽然人们对两个阶段的睡眠都不是十分了解，但是人们推测浅睡对大脑起修复作用。深睡的作用更令人难以理解。在最近睡眠研究协会的会议上，专家们首次描述的新实验，对非快眼动睡眠的作用进行了吸引人的阐释。因剥夺睡眠而死亡的老鼠的尸体检查发现，其免疫系统似乎已崩溃了。

二、试题解析

1.[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：不定代词的用法。

空格上文提到，睡眠分为浅睡阶段和深睡阶段。因此空格处_____ kind of sleep 指的就是这两种睡眠。四个备选项中，首先排除[D]项。any 指“任何一个”，如：You can buy sugar at any big store.你可以在任何一家大商店里买到糖。余下的选项中，each 指两个或多个中的每一个，例如：Each of them thinks different thoughts.他们中的每一个人都都有不同的想法。either 表示两者之一，表示肯定，如：You can park on either side of the street. 在街道的哪边停车都可以。neither 表否定含义，表示“两者都不”。如：Neither of us could understand German.我们两个谁也不懂德语。空格所在的分句里出现的关键词 at all 一般与否定词连用，即 not... at all，意为“一点也不，根本不”，因而这里应填表否定含义的词，[B]正确，意为“人们对两类睡眠都没有完全了解”。

2. [答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：动词词义辨析。

intend 意为“想要，打算，企图”，intend to do sth. (=mean to do sth.)意为“打算做某事”，主语一般是有生命的事物。如：I hear they intend to marry. 我听说他们要结婚了。require 意为“需要，要求，命令”，be required to do sth.意为“被要求/必须做某事”，如：All passengers are required to show their tickets.所有乘客都必须出示车票。显然不能说，“浅睡眠阶段被要求做某事”。assume 意为“假定，设想”，be assumed to do sth.意为“被假定/认为做某事”，如：He is assumed to be a Belgian. (他被认为是个比利时人。) infer 意为“推论，推断”，但它不用于 infer sth. to do 结构中，而用于 infer sth. from sth.结构中，如：Much of the meaning must be inferred from the context. (大部分含意必须从上下文中推断。) 因此，只有 assume 符合上下文的要求。另外，根据上文可知，人们对睡眠的两个阶段都不十分了解，因此有关浅睡眠的功能的论述只是一种推测，[C]为正确项。

3. [答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：形容词词义辨析。

subtle 意为“微妙的，难以捉摸的”，如：He complained that these people were subtle. 他抱怨说这些人难以捉摸。obvious 意为“明显的”；mysterious 意为“难以解释或无法理解的”；doubtful 意为“可疑的，值得怀疑的”，如 He is a doubtful character. 他是个可疑的人物。前文提到人们对两种睡眠阶段都不是很了解时用了 well-understood 一词，从逻辑语意上可以推出人们对 non-REM sleep 也不很了解，因此，几个选项中 mysterious 最合适。

4. [答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：动词词义辨析。

空格所在句子是一个长句，主干部分是 The new experiments suggest fascinating explanations. such as 引导的短语是对 experiments 的举例说明。these 指的是 the new experiments, 空格处填入的过去分词表示被动含义，相当于一个后置定语从句，即 these which are _____ for the first time..., 用来修饰 these。四个选项中，maintain 意为“保持，维持”，与句中的 for the first time 相矛盾；settle 意为“解决”，afford 意为“支付得起”，与 experiments 不搭配。describe 意为“描述”，用在文中表示“（会议上）描述的一些新实验”，符合文意。

5. [答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：短语语意辨析。

四个选项都可与介词 of 连用。in the light of (=in light of/according to)意为“按照，根据，考虑到”，如：He rewrote the book in the light of further research. (他根据进一步的研究重写了那部书。) by virtue of 意为“依靠，由于”，如：She got the job by virtue of her greater experience. (她由于经验较为丰富而得到了那份工作。) with the exception of(=except)意为“除了.....之外”，如：All his novels are set in Italy with the exception of his last. (他的小说除最后一部外全是以意大利为背景。) 显然，这三个含义代入文中都不符合文意。for the purpose of 可以看作是一个固定短语，意为“为了.....的目的”，如：The three groups have been combined for the purpose of this study. (为了这项研究工作，三个小组业已合并。) 但本文中却不是把它作为一个固定短语使用，而且分成了两个部分，explanations 常与 for 搭配，表示“解释.....的原因”，the purpose of non-REM sleep 在上文中出现过，表示“深睡眠的作用”，正确答案是[D]。

6. [答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：名词词义辨析。

for example 一词提示空格所在部分是衔接上文，解释深睡眠的作用的举例。reduction 意为“减少”；deprivation 意为“剥夺”；restriction 意为“限制”。destruction 意为“破坏，毁灭”，通常指具体事物，如：The fire caused the destruction of my books.这场大火使我的藏书被毁坏。“对老鼠产生致命影响”的应是“睡眠的剥夺”，所以[C]符合题意。

7. [答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：介词的用法。

upon+名词/动名词=when 引导的从句，其中 upon 相当于 when/directly after, 表示“当.....时.....”。如：Upon entering the room (=When I entered the room), I found him lying on the floor.用在文中表示“当检查死亡老鼠的尸体时”，因此[A]为正确答案。

through 意为“凭借，用.....的方法”；by 意为“凭借，靠，通过”，主要表示方法、手段；with 意为“用，使用；以”。本文如果使用这些介词，首先需要在名词 examination 前加上定冠词 the；其次其逻辑主语就是句子的主语 the animals，这样含义就成了“动物通过检查动物尸体”，不符合逻辑。

8. [答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点：短语语意辨析。

pay attention to 意为“注意”，如：pay attention to state affairs 关心国大事；catch sight of (=see) 意义“看到，发现”，如：She caught sight of a car in the distance. 她一眼瞥见了远处的汽车；lay emphasis on (=emphasize) 意为“重视”，如：He laid a strong emphasis on the study of foreign languages. 他把重点放在学习外训上；cast/throw/shed light on 意为“使（问题等）较容易理解”，如：Recent research has shed new light on the causes of the disease. 最近的研究结果可以使人进一步了解导致这种疾病的原因。根据句意，应选[D]，表示“一位研究人员使人们进一步了解动物死亡的奥秘”。

9. [答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：动词词义辨析。

develop 意为“（逐渐）显现出，（开始）患（病）”，如：She developed measles. 她得了麻疹。produce 意为“制造，产生”，如：Hard work often produces good results. 努力工作经常会有好结果。stimulate 意为“促进，刺激”，如：Exercise stimulates the flow of blood. 体操促进血液流动。induce 意为“引诱，诱使”。如：Too much food induces sleepiness. 吃得过饱会产生睡意。本题的关键词 bacterial infections of blood (血液细菌感染) 是一种病，根据习惯搭配，应该用 develop。

10. [答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：逻辑关系。

本句是一个复合句。主句 The rats develop bacterial infections of the blood 用的是一般现在时，根据时态一致的原则，从句也应该用现在时。但在本题中，从句用的是过去完成时。很显然，主从句的时态不一致。时态不一致一般是由两个原因引起的：一，时间状语，如：I'm doing my homework, while I was watching TV this time yesterday. 二，虚拟语气的使用，如：If I were you, I would go there. 如果我是你，我就去那儿。此题并没有涉及时间状语因此导致时态不一致的原因是虚拟语气的使用。

If 意为“如果”，跟虚拟语气时，主句应相应地使用虚拟语气，如：The conference wouldn't been so successful, if we hadn't made adequate preparations. 如果我们不做充分的准备，会议是不会开得这么成功的。

as if 意为“好像”，可以接虚拟语气，如：He behaved as if nothing had happened. (他表现得若无其事。)

only if 意为“只有”，接条件从句，一般引起主句的倒装现象，如：Only if the red light comes on is there any danger to employees. 只有红灯闪亮时才有危及职工的险情。

if only 意为“要是……就好了”，接虚拟语气，一般用来引导感叹句，如：If only she had known where to find you.

由于文中只有从句使用了虚拟语气，因此应选[B]，意为“似乎它们的免疫系统已经崩溃”。

三、全文翻译

睡眠分为浅睡阶段(REM)和较长时间的深睡阶段(non-REM)。浅睡阶段伴有快速的眼睛运动和做梦的特征。人们对两个阶段的睡眠都不太了解，不过人们推测，浅睡眠具有一些大脑修复功能。而深睡眠的作用则更加令人费解。在明尼阿波利斯举行的由睡眠研究协会组织的近期会议上首次描述了一些新实验，类似这样的实验对深睡眠的作用进行了吸引人的阐释。

例如，人们早有所知，完全剥夺睡眠会 100% 使老鼠致命，然而，在检查死亡鼠类的尸体之后，发现这些动物看起来却非常正常。现在，一位研究人员已揭开了这些动物死亡的奥秘。老鼠患了血液细菌感染，就好像它们的免疫系统——抵御病原体的自我保护机制——已崩溃。

Section II Reading Comprehension

Passage 1

Money spent on advertising is money spent as well as any I know of. It serves directly to assist a rapid distribution of goods at reasonable price, thereby establishing a firm home market and so making it possible to provide for export at competitive prices. By drawing attention to new ideas it helps enormously to raise standards of living. By helping to increase demand it ensures an increased need for labor, and is therefore an effective way to fight unemployment. It lowers the costs of many services: without advertisements your daily newspaper would cost four times as much, the price of your television licence would need to be doubled, and travel by bus or tube would cost 20 per cent more.

And perhaps most important of all, advertising provides a guarantee of reasonable value in the products and services you buy. Apart from the fact that twenty-seven Acts of Parliament govern the terms of advertising, no regular advertiser dare promote a product that fails to live up to the promise of his advertisements. He might fool some people for a little while through misleading advertising. He will not do so for long, for mercifully the public has the good sense not to buy the inferior article more than once. If you see an article consistently advertised, it is the surest proof I know that the article does what is claimed for it, and that it represents good value.

Advertising does more for the material benefit of the community than any other force I can think of.

There is one more point I feel I ought to touch on. Recently I heard a well-known television personality declare that he was against advertising because it persuades rather than informs. He was drawing excessively fine distinctions. Of course advertising seeks to persuade.

If its message were confined merely to information—and that in itself would be difficult if not impossible to achieve, for even a detail such as the choice of the colour of a shirt is subtly persuasive—advertising would be so boring that no one would pay any attention. But perhaps that is what the well-known television personality wants.

11. By the first sentence of the passage the author means that__.

- [A] he is fairly familiar with the cost of advertising
- [B] everybody knows well that advertising is money consuming
- [C] advertising costs money like everything else
- [D] it is worthwhile to spend money on advertising

12. In the passage, which of the following is NOT included in the advantages of advertising?

- [A] Securing greater fame.
- [B] Providing more jobs.
- [C] Enhancing living standards.
- [D] Reducing newspaper cost.

13. The author deems that the well-known TV personality is__.

- [A] very precise in passing his judgment on advertising

- [B] interested in nothing but the buyers' attention
 [C] correct in telling the difference between persuasion and information
 [D] obviously partial in his views on advertising

14. In the author's opinion,___.

- [A] advertising can seldom bring material benefit to man by providing information
 [B] advertising informs people of new ideas rather than wins them over
 [C] there is nothing wrong with advertising in persuading the buyer
 [D] the buyer is not interested in getting information from an advertisement

一、文章结构总体分析

本文论述了广告对现代社会做出了很大贡献。文章一开始作者就全面肯定广告的作用，认为花钱做广告是很值得的；接着列出它给社会带来的诸多益处。最后通过驳斥广告重在劝说而非提供信息的观点，指出广告具有劝诱性是无可厚非的。

第一段到第三段：先指出做广告是值得的，然后列举广告的优点，最后得出结论：广告给社会带来的物质利益比其他的形式都大。

第四段和第五段：对知名人士的话进行批评，为广告辩护，提出广告既要提供信息，又不可避免地要劝说大众。

二、试题分析

11.

By the first sentence of the passage the author means 文章首句的意思是_____。
 that___.

- [A] he is fairly familiar with the cost of advertising [A] 他对广告价格了如指掌
 [B] everybody knows well that advertising is money [B] 人人都知道广告很费钱
 consuming
 [C] advertising costs money like everything else [C] 像做其他事一样，做广告要花钱
 [D] it is worthwhile to spend money on advertising [D] 把钱用在广告上很值得

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：句意题。

首先看句子语法，第一句的重点是对 as well as 的理解。as well as 有两种意思：1) 相当于 in addition (to),意为“除……外，同，和，也”，如：He gave me money as well as advice. 2)用作连词引出比较对象，意为“和……一样好”。第2)种含义放在本文中才讲得通，这里 as well as any 相当于 as well as any (money spent), I know of 是定语从句，修饰 any。其次，看下文内容。从文章第二句“它直接有助于……”可以推出作者对广告的作用持肯定态度。因此第一句应该被理解为“花在广告上的钱和任何别处花的钱一样值得”。[D]项正是这个含义的概括，因此为正确项。[B]、[C]选项仅停留在“广告花费钱”的含义上，体现不了对广告的肯定态度；选项[A]是对从句“I know of”的错误理解。

命题意图要求考生正确理解句中为避免重复而省略的部分。

12.

In the passage, which of the following is NOT included 哪个选项不是文中提到的广告的优点？
 in the advantages of advertising?

- [A] Securing greater fame. [A] 保障更高的知名度
 [B] Providing more jobs. [B] 提供更多的工作
 [C] Enhancing living standards. [C] 提高生活水平
 [D] Reducing newspaper cost. [D] 降低报纸成本

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：事实细节题。

第一段作者对广告给予肯定并且列举广告带来的诸多益处：(1) 它直接有助于商品以合理价格迅速销出；(2) 在稳定国内市场的同时，使产品能够以有竞争力的价格进入国际市场；(3) 它给人以新的消费观，从而大大提高人们的生活水准；(4) 它有助于增加市场需求，扩大劳动力市场，有效地扩大就业；(5) 它使日报等公益事业的服务价格低廉。由此可见，[B]、[C]和[D]选项都在文中直接涉及，可以排除。第二段首句虽然谈到广告为人们购买的产品和服务的合理价格提供了保障，但是未提及[A]选项“保障更高的知名度”的内容，因而为正确答案。

注意：这种“which is not included”题型相当于 except 题型，一般要在范围内搜索，排除原文中已经提到的选项或直接找出与原文不符的选项。

潜在命题点：依据此内容可另出一题：What is the biggest advantage of advertising?

- A. Providing more jobs.
 B. Enhancing living standards.
 C. Reducing the costs of many services.
 D. Ensuring the quality of the products and services.

答案为[D]。关键是第二段首句“most important of all”表明下面所述为最重要的优势，因此在列举题中，要注意关联词的作用。此外，也可用排除法，[A]、[B]、[C]在文中并列，作用相仿，成为答案几率均等，故都应该排除。

13.

The author deems that the well-known TV personality 作者认为文中提到的知名人士_____
 is_.

- [A] very precise in passing his judgment on advertising [A] 准确地表达了他对广告的评价
 [B] interested in nothing but the buyers' attention [B] 只关心消费者的注意力
 [C] correct in telling the difference between persuasion and information [C] 区分劝说和提供信息是有道理的

[D] obviously partial in his views on advertising

[D] 对广告的评价明显存有偏见

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者观点题。

题干要求考生回答作者对文中提到的知名人士的看法。文章第四段谈到该知名人士对广告持否定态度，即他批评广告更多的是在劝诱观众，而不是提供信息。这显然与作者前面第三段用大篇幅对广告赞扬的态度大相径庭，所以作者马上对这种观点进行驳斥，以维护自己的观点。作者认为“他把两者区分得过于细微。因为广告不可避免地要劝说消费者，如果广告的内容仅仅限于提供信息，那将会乏味之极”。由引可以推论作者对知名人士看法持否定态度。因此[D]选项为正确选项。

[A]选项和[C]选项都持肯定态度，可以排除。而[B]选项也不对，因为在文中并未讨论知名人士的兴趣和关心对象问题。nothing but 意为：只有，除了……之外都不。

命题意图要求考生正确理解文章局部细节体现的作者态度。

14.

In the author's opinion,___.

在作者看来_____。

[A] advertising can seldom bring material benefit to man by providing information

[A] 广告很少能够通过提供信息给人们带来物质利益

[B] advertising informs people of new ideas rather than wins them over

[B] 广告给人以新的观念，而不在于说服人

[C] there is nothing wrong with advertising in persuading the buyer

[C] 广告向购买者促销是无可非议的

[D] the buyer is not interested in getting information from an advertisement

[D] 消费者对从广告获得信息不感兴趣

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者观点题。

本题考查作者对广告所持的观点。读完全文后，我们已经很清楚作者对广告的态度和观点。先是在前三段肯定广告给社会带来的诸多好处，然后在第四段和第四段又指出广告劝说消费者不仅是不可避免的也是必要的，否则便失去了吸引力，不能把广告的劝诱性作为批评它的论据。[C]选项恰恰符合这一观点，为正确答案。

[A]选项与第三段的内容相悖。[B]选项与第四段作者提出的“广告不可避免地要劝说消费者，内容不仅仅限于提供信息”的看法不一致。[D]选项不正确，作者在末段提到，只提供信息的广告不会引起观众的兴趣，不能由此推出，消费者对广告信息毫无兴趣。

win sb. over(to sth.)=win sb. to do sth. 意思是“说服某人做某事”。

注意：做此类局部作者态度题，可以先看选项中是否有直接可排除之选项；不能排除的再定位，对照进行排除。

三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

①It serves directly to assist a rapid distribution of goods at reasonable price, thereby establishing a firm home market and so making it possible to provide for export at competitive prices.

本句的主干是 It serves to assist..., thereby establishing... and so making..., thereby 后是两个并列分词短语做结果状语。Serve directly to do sth. 意思是：直接用于……。如：The evidence serves directly to support what the defendant said. 这些证据直接支持被告的陈述。make it +形容词+to do sth.意思是：使……成为可能。

译本：它直接有利于商品以合理的价格快速地销售，从而建立稳固的国内市场，并且有可能以有竞争力的价格提供出口商品。

②Apart from the fact that twenty-seven acts of Parliament govern the terms of advertising, no regular advertiser dare promote a product that fails to live up to the promise of his advertisements.

句子中的主干是 no regular advertiser dare promote a product. 前面 apart from 引导介词结构做状语，其中 fact 后是 that 引导的同位语从句；主句的宾语 product 后是由 that 引导的定语从句做后置定语。

译本：除了国会制定的 27 项法案对广告词加以约束之外，也没有哪个正规的广告商胆敢推销与广告承诺不符的产品。

③If you see an article consistently advertised, it is the surest proof I know that the article does what is claimed for it, and that it represents good value.

该句是一个主从复合句，if 引导条件状语从句，主句是 it is the surest proof..., I know 做 proof 的后置定语，两个 that 引导的并列从句都是 proof 的同位语从句。

译本：如果你看到一种商品不断地做广告，我认为这是最可靠的证明，即此商品一定与其宣传名副其实，一定体现良好的价值。

④If its message were confined merely to information—and that in itself would be difficult if not impossible to achieve, for even a detail such as the choice of the colour of a shirt is subtly persuasive—advertising would be so boring that no one would pay any attention.

该句主干是 If its message were confined merely to information...advertising would be so boring that..., 其中 if 引导虚拟条件句，表示与事实相反，主句是 so...that...句型表示因果关系。破折号中间为插入成分，由一个主从复合句组成，主句为 that would be difficult, 这里 that 指代 If 虚拟条件句 if its message...; 紧接着的是条件从句 if (that is) not impossible to achieve, 后面是 for 引导的原因状语从句。

译本：如果广告仅仅限于提供信息——这一点本身也难以做到，如果不是不可能的话，因为即使选择一件补衬衫颜色这样的细节也多少隐含劝说之意——它就会变得枯燥乏味，无人关注了。

佳句

广告是写作的一个很好的话题，因为它和我们现在的生活紧密相关，而且还存在人们对它褒贬不一的态度。而本文作者针对广告提出了新颖的观点，全面肯定。其中的很多句子都值得我们搜集背诵，在写作中使用。

①By drawing attention to new ideas it helps enormously to raise standards of living. By helping to increase demand it ensures an increased need for labor, and is therefore an effective way to fight unemployment.广告可以提高生活品质，增加就业率。

②He might fool some people for a little while through misleading advertising. He will not do so for long, for mercifully the public has the good sense not to buy the inferior article more than once.广告骗人只能一时, 谎言迟早是要败露的。

四、词汇注释

(1) distribution (n.) 销售, 分配, 分发; 配给物; 分布状态, 分区, 分类; 发送, 发行

(2) tube (n.) [英口]地铁; 显像管, 电子管

(3) live up to (v.) 做到, 不辜负。如: He didn't live up to his reputation. 他的生活与他的名声不符; 与 live 有关的其他短语: 1) live on 靠.....生活。如: He lives on his friends. 2) live through 度过, 经受过。如: He lived through three wars and two revolutions.

此外, 应该注意 live, living, alive 的区别。1) live: “活着的”直接加以名词之前, 主要用于物。如: a live mouse 2) living: “活着的”可用作表语, 亦可做定语; 可用于人, 也可用于物。如: Is the wife still living? 3) alive: “活着的”只做表语, 或用在和他有关的名词的后面。living 可用作比喻意味, 如: living image, 而 alive 只能用作原有的意义, 不能用作比喻意义。如: No one alive will believe it. 没一个活人会相信。

(4) mercifully (adv.) 幸运地是; 宽厚地, 仁慈地; merciful (a.)

(5) have the good sense 很明智。如: He had the good sense to realize that the plan would never work. 他很明智, 知道这项计划绝对行不通。

(6) touch on 涉及, 关系到, 简略地论述

(7) distinction (n.) 差别, 区分, draw ~ between A and B

(8) confine (v.) (与 to, within 搭配) 局限, 限制 (于); 管制, 禁闭

(9) subtly (adv.) 细致地, 精巧地; subtle (a.) 细微的, 微妙的; 精巧的, 巧妙的

五、全文翻译

花在广告上的钱和我所知花在任何别的方面的钱一样是值得的。它直接有利于商品以合理的价格快速地销售, 从而建立稳固的国内市场, 并且有可能以有竞争力的价格提供出口商品。(长难①) 通过向公众推出新思想, 它极大地促进生活水准的提高。通过帮助增加商品需求, 它确保对劳动力的更大需求, 因此成为对抗失业的一项有效措施。(佳句①) 它降低了许多服务费用: 没有广告, 日报的价格将是现在的四倍, 电视许可证价格会翻一番, 乘汽车或地铁出行也将贵出百分之二十。

也许最重要的是, 广告对你所购买的产品和服务的合理价值提供了一种保障。除了国会制定的 27 项法案对广告加以约束之外, 也没有哪个正规的广告商胆敢推销与广告承诺不符的产品。(长难②) 他也许会通过误导人的广告暂时愚弄一些人。但他这样做长不了, 因为所幸的是, 公众很明智, 不会再次购买劣质商品。(佳句②) 如果你看见一种商品不断地做广告, 我认为这就是最可靠的证明, 商品一定与其宣传名副其实, 一定体现良好的价值。(长难句③)

广告对社会的物质利益所作的贡献比我能想到的任何其他力量都要大。

有一点我觉得应该在此提及。最近我听到一位电视知名人士宣称, 他反对广告, 因为广告是劝诱性的, 而不是客观地提供信息。他在此划了一条过于清晰的界线。当然广告总是试图劝服。

如果广告仅仅限于提供信息——这一点本身如果不是不可能的话, 至少也难以做到, 因为即使选择一件衬衫的颜色这样的细节也多少隐含劝说之意——那么广告将变得味同嚼蜡、无人理会了。(长难句④) 但也许这就是那位电视名人所希望的结果。

Passage 2

There are two basic ways to see growth: one as a product, the other as a process. People have generally viewed personal growth as an external result or product that can easily be identified and measured. The worker who gets a promotion, the student whose grades improve, the foreigner who learns a new language—all these are examples of people who have measurable results to show for their efforts.

By contrast, the process of personal growth is much more difficult to determine, since by definition it is a journey and not the specific signposts or landmarks along the way. The process is not the road itself, but rather the attitudes and feelings people have, their caution or courage, as they encounter new experiences and unexpected obstacles. In this process, the journey never really ends; there are always new ways to experience the world, new ideas to try, new challenges to accept.

In order to grow, to travel new roads, people need to have a willingness to take risks, to confront the unknown, and to accept the possibility that they may “fail” at first. How we see ourselves as we try a new way of being is essential to our ability to grow. Do we perceive ourselves as quick and curious? If so, then we tend to take more chances and to be more open to unfamiliar experiences. Do we think we're shy and indecisive? Then our sense of timidity can cause us to hesitate, to move slowly, and not to take a step until we know the ground is safe. Do we think we're slow to adapt to change or that we're not smart enough to cope with a new challenge? Then we are likely to take a more passive role or not try at all.

These feelings of insecurity and self-doubt are both unavoidable and necessary if we are to change and grow. If we do not confront and overcome these internal fears and doubts, if we protect ourselves too much, then we cease to grow. We become trapped inside a shell of our own making.

15. A person is generally believed to achieve personal growth when_____.

[A] he has given up his smoking habit

[B] he has made great efforts in his work

[C] he is keen on learning anything new

[D] he has tried to determine where he is on his journey

16. In the author's eyes, one who views personal growth as a process would_____.

[A] succeed in climbing up the social ladder

[B] judge his ability to grow from his own achievements

[C] face difficulties and take up challenges

[D] aim high and reach his goal each time

17. When the author says "a new way of being" (line 3, Para. 3) he is referring to__.

- [A] a new approach to experiencing the world
- [B] a new way of taking risks
- [C] a new method of perceiving ourselves
- [D] a new system of adaptation to change

18. For personal growth, the author advocates all of the following except_____.

- [A] curiosity about more chances
- [B] promptness in self-adaptation
- [C] open-mindedness to new experiences
- [D] avoidance of internal fears and doubts

一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇从心理学的角度看待个人成长的文章。文章一开始就点明主题，即：人们对成长有两种基本看法：有人将之视为结果，有人将之视为过程。接着分别述之，点出两种不同看法各自的内容，而作者着重强调视成长为一个过程的优势及其对一个人的影响。

第一段：首句列出两种对待成长的不同观点，接着简述第一种观点。

第二段，详细描述第二种观点，将“成长”类比为“旅行”，指出其不是具体的路标或标志物。并进一步指出成长就是人们遭遇新经历和面对意想不到的坎坷时持有的态度和情感。

第三段和第四段：指出了为了成长，人们需要去冒险。当我们在尝试一种新的生存方式时，如何看待自己对我们的成长能力至关重要。同样在成长过程中，内心的不安和自我怀疑都是不可避免的。为了成长，我们需要去面对并且克服它们。

二、试题分析

15.

A person is generally believed to achieve personal growth when_____.

- [A] he has given up his smoking habit
- [B] he has made great efforts in his work
- [C] he is keen on learning anything new
- [D] he has tried to determine where he is on his journey

一个人通常被认为实现了个人成长，当他_____。

- [A] 戒掉烟
- [B] 工作上付出了巨大的努力
- [C] 热衷于学习新东西
- [D] 试图确定自己在前进的道路上走到哪里了

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

文章第一段谈到，人们对待成长有两种基本看法：将之视为结果和将之视为过程。该段第二句明确指出前者是人们通常持有的看法，即认为成长是一种外在的结果或成果，易于衡量。可以从该段最后作者给出的一系列例子去理解什么是外在结果。此外，最后一句中的“have measurable results to show for their efforts”表明这种观点认为个人成长也是通过努力取得的结果。这样答案就显而易见了。只有[A]选项既是经过努力又是可以衡量的外在结果，故为正确答案。

[B]、[C]和[D]选项都属于过程中付出的努力，结果却不可测量，故都不对。

命题意图是要求考生熟悉类比题的一种变相出法，即，不直接对文中内容提问，而是要求考生在正确理解文中的例子后，从选项中选出与之类似的情况。解题关键在于能够把握原来例子的实质。

16.

In the author's eyes, one who views personal growth as a process would__.

- [A] succeed in climbing up the social ladder
- [B] judge his ability to grow from his own achievements
- [C] face difficulties and take up challenges
- [D] aim high and reach his goal each time

作者认为视成长过程的人将_____。

- [A] 成功地爬上了社会阶梯
- [B] 根据自己的成就判断自己的能力
- [C] 面对困难，接受挑战
- [D] 确立高目标，并每次都实现自己的目标

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

有关视成长过程的论述主要集中在第二段。这种观点认为成长是一段旅程，而不是具体的标记。人们应该看重的是成长过程中的态度和情感而非点滴的成功标记。[C]选项就是一种遭遇困难时的态度，也与第二段末句“new challenges to accept”观点一致，为正确答案。

[A]选项是结果，而非过程。[B]选项显然是从结果的角度去看待人的发展。[D]选项仍然是追求有“标志”的成功结果。因此都可以排除。

17.

When the author says “a new way of being”(line 3, Para. 3) he is referring to__.

- [A] a new approach to experiencing the world
- [B] a new way of taking risks
- [C] a new method of perceiving ourselves
- [D] a new system of adaptation to change

作者提到“a new way of being”(第三段第三行)的意思是_____。

- [A] 体验世界的新方法
- [B] 新的冒险方式
- [C] 看待自己的新方法
- [D] 适应变化的新系统

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。

题干中的短语出自第三段第二句中的 *how we see ourselves as we try a new way of being*。该句之后，作者一连提出并列的三个问题，并给予了回答。三个问句及其回答分别是人由于对自身看法的不同而产生的不同处世方法：*how we see ourselves* 是对三个问题的概括，而 *a new way of being* 这个关键词则应该涵盖三个回答的内容。[A]选项是简练、全面的概括，为正确答案。*being* 相当于 *existing*，意为：处世生存方式。首先排除[C]，它涉及的是问句的内容，[B]和[D]选项虽然都在该段被提及，但是不具有概括性，应该排除。

18.

For personal growth, the author advocates all of the following except_____.

[A] curiosity about more chances

[B] promptness in self-adaptation

[C] open-mindedness to new experiences

[D] avoidance of internal fears and doubts

[A] 对更多的机会持好奇心

[B] 自我调节快

[C] 对新的体验持开放性态度

[D] 避免内心的恐惧和怀疑

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者观点题。

第三段首句提到，为了成长，人们需要乐于冒险、勇于面对未知事物、接受“失败”。接下来的一系列设问句说明了“快捷、有好奇心、抓住更多的机会、体验不熟悉的事情、对付新挑战”等的重要性，因此[A]、[B]和[C]选项都在文中提到。而第四段首句“这些不安全感 and 自我怀疑不仅是无法避免的，而且是必要的”充分表明作者对这些态度的肯定。由此可知，[D]选项与作者观点不一致，而且从第四段第二句作者用的两个假设也可看出他对躲避态度的否定，综上所述可以推出[D]选项为正确答案。

三、文章长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

①The worker who gets a promotion, the student whose grades improve, the foreigner who learns a new language—all these are examples of people who have measurable results to show for their efforts.

该句破折号前是三个带有定语从句修饰的名词短语 *The worker...the student...the foreigner*，破折号后是系表结构 *these are examples*，其中的代词 *these* 复指前面的三个核心名词，*people* 后跟有一个 *who* 引导的定语从句。

译文：工人得到升迁、学生成绩提高和外国人学会了一门新的语言——这些都可以表明人们付出努力之后，取得了可测定的成绩。

②The process is not the road itself, but rather the attitudes and feelings people have, their caution or courage, as they encounter new experiences and unexpected obstacles.

此句主干是 *The process is not...but rather...*，并列连词 *not...but rather...* 意思是“不是……而是……”。如：The old man is not a coward, but rather a man of high spirit. 本句中 *but rather* 连接的表语成分是 *the attitudes and feelings people have* 和 *their caution or courage*。as 引导的是时间状语从句。

译文：成长过程不是道路本身，而是当遭遇新的情况或未预料到的坎坷时所持的态度和情感，是慎重行事还是勇往直前。

佳句

①There are two basic ways to see growth: one as a product, the other as a process.

句型结构“*There are two...: one..., the other...*”表达在某件事情上存在的两种方式或态度。考生可以在写作时对此种句式加以运用，如：There are two ways to see technology: one as a benefit to human beings, the other as a harm to them.

②In this process, the journey never really ends; there are always new ways to experience the world, new ideas to try, new challenges to accept.

通过该句作者将人的成长比为永无止境的旅途。不定式结构的排列 *new ways to experience the world, new ideas to try, new challenges to accept* 非常耐人寻味。

③In order to grow, to travel new roads, people need to have a willingness to take risks, to confront the unknown, and to accept the possibility that they may “fail” at first.

该句中多个不定式的叠用，加强了句子的气势。从这个句子和第三段中一问一答句的连续使用也可以看出作者的写作风格就是通过排比结构使论述更加有力。

④We become trapped inside a shell of our own making.

在这里用 *shell* (贝壳)比喻自我封闭。

又如：In order to grow up, we'd better go out of our house to confront new things, to experience the world, not just stay in a shell of our own making. 为了成长，我们最好走出家门，去面对新事物，去体验世界，而不是呆在自己营造的壳里面。

四、词汇注释

(1) measurable (a.)可测量的；measure (n.) 尺寸、大小；[常用 pl.]措施，方法；(v.) 测量，衡量

(2) contrast (n.)对照，差异；by~与之相反，in ~ with/to 与……成反比；(v.) 使与……对比，和……形成对照

(3) signpost (n.)路标 (4) landmark (n.)标志 (5) perceive (v.)意识到，察觉，感知，理解，领悟，~sth. as sth.把……看作

(6) indecisive (a.)优柔寡断的；decisive (a.)决定性的，决断的 (7) a shell of our own making 我们自己建造的牢笼

五、全文翻译

看待成长有两种基本态度：一种视其为结果，一种视其为过程。(佳句①)人们通常视个人成长为容易被识别和衡量的一种外在结果或成果。工人得到升迁、学生成绩提高和外国人学会了一门新的语言——这些都可以表明人们付出努力之后，取得了可测定的成绩。(长难句①)

相比之下，测定个人成长的过程却要艰难得多。因为从定义来看，它是一段旅程，而不是沿途特定的路标或标志物。成长过程不是道路本身，而是当遭遇新的情况或未预料到的坎坷时所持的态度和情感，是慎重行事还是勇往直前。(长难句②)在这个过程中，旅行永远不会真正结束；总是有新的方法来感受世界，总会尝试新思想，接受新挑战。(佳句②)

为了成长，为了探索新路，人们需要乐意去冒险，去勇敢面对未知事物，去接受他们也许会一开始就“失败”的可能性。（佳句③）当我们尝试一种新的生存方式时，我们如何看待自己对我们的成长能力至关重要。我们认为自己快捷、有好奇心吗？如果是的话，那我们往往会抓住更多的机会，更愿意去体验不熟悉的事情。我们认为自己腼腆、优柔寡断吗？那我们的羞怯感会使我们犹豫不决、行动缓慢，不到万无一失绝不迈步。我们认为自己适应变化很慢且对付新挑战也不够机敏吗？那么我们极可能会处事较被动或者根本放弃尝试。

我们若想改变自己、有所成长，这些不安全感和自我怀疑感既无法避免也很有必要。如果我们不去面对并克服这些内心的恐惧和疑惑，如果我们过多地保护自己，那我们就一定会停止成长。我们会陷入自己营造的壳里面。（佳句④）

Passage 3

In such a changing, complex society formerly simple solutions to informational needs become complicated. Many of life's problems which were solved by asking family members, friends or colleagues are beyond the capability of the extended family to resolve. Where to turn for expert information and how to determine which expert advice to accept are questions facing many people today.

In addition to this, there is the growing mobility of people since World War II. As families move away from their stable community, their friends of many years, their extended family relationships, the informal flow of information is cut off, and with it the confidence that information will be available when needed and will be trustworthy and reliable. The almost unconscious flow of information about the simplest aspects of living can be cut off. Thus, things once learned subconsciously through the casual communications of the extended family must be consciously learned.

Adding to societal changes today is an enormous stockpile of information. The individual now has more information available than any generation, and the task of finding that one piece of information relevant to his or her specific problem is complicated, time-consuming and sometimes even overwhelming.

Coupled with the growing quantity of information is the development of technologies which enable the storage and delivery of more information with greater speed to more locations than has ever been possible before. Computer technology makes it possible to store vast amounts of data in machine-readable files, and to program computers to locate specific information. Telecommunications developments enable the sending of messages via television, radio, and very shortly, electronic mail to bombard people with multitudes of messages. Satellites have extended the power of communications to report events at the instant of occurrence. Expertise can be shared world wide through teleconferencing, and problems in dispute can be settled without the participants leaving their homes and/or jobs to travel to a distant conference site. Technology has facilitated the sharing of information and the storage and delivery of information, thus making more information available to more people.

In this world of change and complexity, the need for information is of greatest importance. Those people who have accurate, reliable up-to-date information to solve the day-to-day problems, the critical problems of their business, social and family life, will survive and succeed. "Knowledge is power" may well be the truest saying and access to information may be the most critical requirement of all people.

19. The word "it" (line 3, Para. 2) most probably refers to__.

- [A] the lack of stable communities
- [B] the breakdown of informal information channels
- [C] the increased mobility of families
- [D] the growing number of people moving from place to place

20. The main problem people may encounter today arises from the fact that__.

- [A] they have to learn new things consciously
- [B] they lack the confidence of securing reliable and trustworthy information
- [C] they have difficulty obtaining the needed information readily
- [D] they can hardly carry out casual communications with an extended family.

21. From the passage we can infer that__.

- [A] electronic mail will soon play a dominant role in transmitting messages
- [B] it will become more difficult for people to keep secrets in an information era
- [C] people will spend less time holding meetings or conferences
- [D] events will be reported on the spot mainly through satellites

22. We can learn from the last paragraph that __.

- [A] it is necessary to obtain as much
- [B] people should make the best use of the information
- [C] we should realize the importance of accumulating information.
- [D] it is of vital importance to acquire needed information efficiently

一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇介绍现代社会信息获取的科普性文章。它首先从分析给获取信息造成困难的社会发展的客观因素入手，转而谈及解决这个难题的办法就是依赖信息技术的发展，最后强调在这个瞬息万变的现代社会里获取信息的重要性。

第一段至第三段：指出社会进步、人口流动、信息爆炸等原因使人们获取信息的困难增大。

第四段：信息技术的发展帮助人们获得更多信息。

第五段：在当今社会获取信息十分重要。

二、试题分析

19.

The word "it" (line 3, Para. 2) most probably refers 第二段第三行的 it 的指代对象是_____。

to__.

[A] the lack of stable communities

[A] 缺乏稳定的社会

[B] the breakdown of informal information channels

[B] 非正规信息渠道的中断

[C] the increased mobility of families

[C] 家庭流动性的增加

[D] the growing number of people moving from place to place

[D] 越来越多的人流动不定

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：句意题。

本题考查第二段第二句中 it 的指代对象。按照代词关系中的临近一致原则和上下文的含义，it 应该指代它前面的“非正式（日常）的信息流通被切断”这句话，而[B]选项正是对这句话的改写。“informal information channel”对应“the informal flow of information”；“breakdown”对应“cut off”。

[A]、[C]和[D]三个选项表达的内容近似，而且如果它们中的一个正确，那么原句中的“with it the confidence...”意思就成了人口的流动使人们更有信心。这与第二段表达的内容不符。

命题意图是要求考生掌握句子之间的逻辑关系，特别是代词 it 的复指作用。它不仅可以指代词语，也可以指代一个句子或句群。

20.

The main problem people may encounter today arises from the fact that__.

人们今天遇到的主要问题是_____。

[A] they have to learn new things consciously

[A] 他们不得不有意识地去了解新事物

[B] they lack the confidence of securing reliable and trustworthy information

[B] 他们缺乏获得可靠信息的信心

[C] they have difficulty obtaining the needed information readily

[C] 他们对所需的信息很难唾手可得

[D] they can hardly carry out casual communications with an extended family.

[D] 他们几乎不能同大家庭进行日常交流

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

文章第一段、第二段和第三段指出社会进步带来知识的专业化、人口流动导致非正式的信息流通渠道被切断和信息爆炸给分检有用信息造成困难。第二段第三段段首的关联词“In addition to”和“Adding to”表明前三段论述的原因成并列关系。[C]选项正是这三段内容的归纳引申，为正确答案。

[A]选项在第二段末谈到，即“曾经在大家庭内部通过日常交流就可下意识学到的东西，现在却要有意识地去学”；[B]选项也在第二段中部提到，即“需要就能得到可靠、可信的信息的信心也随之丧失了”，但是它们都是非正式的信息流通渠道被切断带来的具体后果的表现，不能概括遇到的所有问题。[D]选项在文中没有被当做问题谈论。

21.

From the passage we can infer that__.

根据文章可以推出_____。

[A] electronic mail will soon play a dominant role in transmitting messages

[A] 电子邮件不久将成为传递信息的主要手段

[B] it will become more difficult for people to keep secrets in an information era

[B] 在信息时代，保守秘密愈加困难

[C] people will spend less time holding meetings or conferences

[C] 人们开会的时间会减少

[D] events will be reported on the spot mainly through satellites

[D] 事件将主要通过卫星直播

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

第四段第三句指出“电信技术的发展使人们能够通过电视和无线电传送信息，不久之后，实现电子邮件对人们实施信息轰炸”。此句的 bombard 意为“炮击、轰炸”，用来比喻信息传递的力度。由此可以推出，electronic mail 确实会在信息传递中起到重要作用。此外，原文 very shortly 一词与选项中的 soon 相对，故[A]选项正确。

[B]选项在文中并未提及，不能选。第四段倒数第二句谈到，“远程会议的出现使人们不用离开家或工作岗位专程去遥远的地方开会”，然而这里只谈及远程会议节省了因为开会而花去的旅行时间，而不是[C]选项中的“开会时间”。第四段第四句指出卫星的使用扩大了现场直播事件的力度，然而并未声称它将成为报道的主要形式，所以[D]选项错在 mainly 一词使用不当。

注意：选项中若出现“almost, completely, entirely, mainly”这一类表示程度的副词，考生应该特别注意该选项与原文在程度上是否一致，否则不能选。on the spot 意思是：在现场。例如：The police were on the spot within a few minutes of hearing about the crime.

22.

We can learn from the last paragraph that__.

从最后一段，我们可以得知_____。

[A] it is necessary to obtain as much knowledge as possible

[A] 需要尽可能多地获取知识

[B] people should make the best use of the information

[B] 人们应该充分利用可以得到的信息

[C] we should realize the importance of accumulating information .

[C] 我们应该意识到积累信息的重要性

[D] it is of vital importance to acquire needed information efficiently [D] 有效地掌握所需信息至关重要

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

解此题的关键就是对该段落的含义进行归纳引申。此段有三句话，第一句强调对信息的需要最具重要性；第二句指出掌握信息者才能生存和成功；前面两句推出第三句，即段落中心句：获取所需信息是必不可少（不可少）的要求。[D]选项是对该句的改写，也就是该段内容的综合概括。“acquire needed information”与“access to information”对应；“of vital importance”与“the most critical requirement”对应。

[A]选项谈的是获取知识，而不是获取信息，故排除。[B]选项谈合理使用信息，也不是获取信息，故错。[C]选项中的“积累”只强调了信息的量，而未说信息的质（如准确，可靠，最新）。实际上，正因为信息量的增加，才需要人们找出所需的信息。

三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

① As families move away from their stable community, their friends of many years, their extended family relationships, the informal flow of information is cut off, and with it the confidence that information will be available when needed and will be trustworthy and reliable.

整个句子的主干是：the informal flow of information is cut off。前面是 as 引导时间状语从句，their stable community, their friends of many years, their extended family relationships 三个名词短语并列做 from 的宾语。最后部分的结构是 and with it the confidence...，其中 it 指代 the informal flow of information is cut off，表示“随着非正式的信息交流被切断而出现的是信心的丧失”。confidence 后面是一个同位语从句对其进行说明。

译文：随着家庭远离稳定的社区、多年的朋友和大家庭的种种关系，非正式的信息交流被切断了。同时需要时就能够得到可靠可信的信息的信心也随之丧失了。

② The individual now has more information available than any generation, and the task of finding that one piece of information relevant to his or her specific problem is complicated, time-consuming and sometimes even overwhelming.

该句是由 and 连接的两个并列的分句，前一分句中含有比较结构 more... than...，后一分句中的主干结构是 the task ... is complicated, time-consuming and sometimes even overwhelming，主语 the task 后跟随 of 短语做定语，表语由三个并列的形容词组成。

译文：今天，个人可以获得的信息比任何时代的人都多，而要找到一条与自己问题相关的信息既复杂又耗时，有时甚至相当困难。

③ Coupled with the growing quantity of information is the development of technologies which enable the storage and delivery of more information with greater speed to more locations than has ever been possible before.

该句子采用倒装结构，正常的语序是 the development of technologies is coupled with the growing quantity of information。主语 the development of technologies 后修饰成分很长，是 which 引导的定语从句，其中用 more information with greater speed to more locations than has ever been possible before 结构做了三方面的比较。表语是分词结构，其中 couple with...意思是“与.....并提，把.....联系起来”。如：I have heard his name coupled with that of a notorious criminal.我常常听见人家把他的名字和一名臭名昭著的罪犯联系在一起。

译文：伴随信息量不断增长的是技术的发展，这些技术使得人们能够比过去以更快的速度往更多的地方储存和发送更多的信息。

④ Telecommunications developments enable the sending of messages via television, radio, and very shortly, electronic mail to bombard people with multitudes of messages.

该句主干是“developments enable the sending of messages... and (enable) electronic mail to...”，谓语 enable 后的宾语是由 and 连接的两个并列成分，特别要注意 electronic mail 是 enable 的宾语而不是介词 via 的。

译文：电信技术的发展使人们可以通过电视、无线电传送信息。不久之后，它还使电子邮件对人们实施信息轰炸。

⑤ Expertise can be shared world wide through teleconferencing, and problems in dispute can be settled without the participants leaving their homes and/or jobs to travel to a distant conference site.

本句由两个结构相似的分句用 and 连接而成。它们的结构都是 sth. can be done+介词短语，后一分句用了 without sb. doing sth. to do。expertise 和 teleconferencing 的含义都可以用构词法去推测。

译文：通过远程会议，专家知识能够在全世界范围内被分享，同时人们不必放下工作、别离家人而大老远去开会就可以解决有争议的问题。

佳句

① In this world of change and complexity, the need for information is of greatest importance.

注意句子中 of 短语的多次使用，of + n. 构成了形容词短语。如：a man of ability=a capable man，也可以仿造句子，如：In this world of change and complexity, adaptiveness is of greatest importance.

② “Knowledge is power” may well be the truest saying and access to information may be the most critical requirement of all people.

知识和信息在现在社会确实无比重要，多搜集这样的句子以备写作之用。

四、词汇注释

(1) beyond (prep.) 超越（某事物的）范围；在或向（某物的）远处；迟于或超过（某一时间）；除了；~sb. 对于某人来说难以想象、理解或估计

(2) extended family 大家庭（几代同堂的家庭），nuclear family 核心家庭（只有父母与孩子）

(3) mobility (n.) 流动性，移动性，mobile (a.) 可动的，运动的

(4) cut off 切断，使隔绝；剪去，删去；打断，停止

(5) trustworthy (a.) 值得信任的；-worthy 后缀，“值得的”，如：praiseworthy, blameworthy

(6) aspects (n.) (问题等的) 方面；样子，外表，面貌 (7) stockpile (n.) 逐步储备的东西，（应急用的）储备物资

(8) overwhelming (a.) 难以抵挡的，压倒的；overwhelm (v.) 压倒，制服

(9) at the instant of occurrence 现场的；at the instant of... 在.....的时刻；occurrence (n.) 发生，出现，事件，事故

五、全文翻译

在这样一个变化中的复杂社会里，过去对信息需求的简单解决办法也变得复杂起来。过去生活中的许多问题是通过咨询家庭成员、朋友或同事得以解决的，现在却非大家庭所能及了。该去哪里征求专家意见以及如何决定该接受哪条专家建议成了现今许多人面临的问题。

此外，第二次世界大战后，人口流动性不断增大。随着家庭远离稳定的社区、多年的朋友、大家庭的种种关系，非正式的信息交流被切断了。（长难句①）随之而来的是在需要时就能够得到可靠可信的信息的信心也随之丧失。关于生活最基本方面的一些几乎无意识的信息流通因此中断。这样，曾经下意识地通过大家庭随意交流便可学到的东西现在则必须有意识地去学习。

除了现今社会变化这一原因外，巨大的信息储备是另一原因。今天，个人可以获得的信息比任何时代的人都多，而要找一条与自己问题相关的信息既复杂又耗时，有时甚至相当困难。（长难句②）

伴随信息量不断增长的是技术的发展，这些技术使得人们能够比过去以更快的速度往更多的地方储存和发送更多的信息。（长难句③）计算机技术使人能够以机器识读的文件储存大量的数据并通过程序令计算机查寻出具体信息。电信技术的发展使人们可以通过电视、无线电传送信息。不久之后，还可以使电子邮件对人们实施信息轰炸。（长难句④）卫星已拓展了通讯能力，可以在事发当时对事件进行报道。通过远程会议，专家知识能够在全世界范围内被分享，同时人们不必放下工作、别离家人而大老远去开会，就能让有争议的问题得到解决。（长难句⑤）技术促进了信息共享以及信息的储存和传送，使得更多的人可以获得更多的信息。

在这个多变、复杂的世界里，对信息的需求最具重要性。（佳句①）那些拥有准确、可靠的最新信息以解决日常问题、解决业务和社会与家庭生活中重大问题的人才得以生存和获得成功。“知识就是力量”可算是最真实的格言，获取信息也许是对所有人最必不可少的要求。（佳句②）

Passage 4

Personality is to a large extent inherent—A-type parents usually bring about A-type offspring. But the environment must also have a profound effect, since if competition is important to the parents; it is likely to become a major factor in the lives of their children.

One place where children soak up A-characteristics is school, which is, by its very nature, a highly competitive institution. Too many schools adopt the 'win at all costs' moral standard and measure their success by sporting achievements. The current passion for making children compete against their classmates or against the clock produces a two-layer system, in which competitive A types seem in some way better than their B-type fellows. Being too keen to win can have dangerous consequences: remember that Pheidippides, the first marathon runner, dropped dead seconds after saying: "Rejoice, we conquer!"

By far the worst form of competition in schools is the disproportionate emphasis on examinations. It is a rare school that allows pupils to concentrate on those things they do well. The merits of competition by examination are somewhat questionable, but competition in the certain knowledge of failure is positively harmful.

Obviously, it is neither practical nor desirable that all A youngsters change into B's. The world needs types, and schools have an important duty to try to fit a child's personality to his possible future employment. It is top management.

If the preoccupation of schools with academic work was lessened, more time might be spent teaching children surer values. Perhaps selection for the caring professions, especially medicine, could be made less by good grades in chemistry and more by such considerations as sensitivity and sympathy. It is surely a mistake to choose our doctors exclusively from A type stock. B's are important and should be encouraged.

23. According to the passage, A-type individuals are usually__.

- [A] impatient [B] considerate [C] aggressive [D] agreeable

24. The author is strongly opposed to the practice of examinations at schools because__.

- [A] the pressure is too great on the students [B] some students are bound to fail
[C] failure rates are too high [D] the results of examinations are doubtful

25. The selection of medical professionals are currently based on__.

- [A] candidates' sensitivity [B] academic achievements
[C] competitive spirit [D] surer values

26. From the passage we can draw the conclusion that__.

- [A] the personality of a child is well established at birth
[B] family influence dominates the shaping of one's characteristics.
[C] the development of one's personality is due to multiple factors
[D] B-type characteristics can find no place in competitive society

一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇关于学校教育环境对人的性格的影响教育学文章。文章首先指出后天环境对人的性格的形成有深刻影响，目的是引出学校教育对孩子个性发展的影响，主张学校不要过分看重竞争，要鼓励孩子的个性发展。文中作者把人的性格分成两类：A型和B型。A指进取心强、在竞争中能够获胜的人，而B是指生活态度更加从容、不太追逐名利的人。

第一段：作者明确指出，人的个性（A或B型）在很大程度上是先天决定的，但是后天环境也有影响。比如说竞争的环境对性格形成的作用。

第二段和第三段：指出学校过分强调考试并且让孩子们热衷于获胜的环境培养了具有竞争性的A型儿童。

第四段和第五段：指出学校的重要职责应该是使儿童的个性适合于他将来的职为，应该向儿童传授稳定的价值观，而不是光看重学业成绩。

二、试题分析

23.

According to the passage, A-type individuals are usually _____. 根据这篇文章，A 型性格的人通常是_____。

- [A] impatient
- [B] considerate
- [C] aggressive
- [D] agreeable

- [A] 缺乏耐心的
- [B] 体贴人的
- [C] 好斗的、积极进取的
- [D] 和蔼的、易相处的

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。

本题考查 A 型性格的特征。此题的解题关键是找出出现描述 A 型性格的词的句子。在第二段首句，出现“one place where children soak up A characteristics is school... which is a highly competitive institution”。本段第三句再次提到“competitive A types”，这表明 A 型儿童的特征是“competitive”。因此只要在选项中找到与“competitive”意义相近之词便可以了。competitive 意为“好竞争的”，而[C]选项与之意思很接近，为正确答案。“aggressive”既含褒义，也有贬义，可理解为“进攻性的”、“好斗的”、“积极进取的”。A、B 和 D 选项均与这一含义无关，故排除。

命题意图是要求考生根据文中信息找出描述 A 型特征的词，再进行解释。注意这其实是一道变相的词语释义题，只不过一般的题是让考生直接解释，而这一题是让考生找出关键词“competitive”之后再解释。

24.

The author is strongly opposed to the practice of examinations at schools because _____. 作者强烈反对学校中的考试制度，因为_____。

- [A] the pressure is too great on the students
- [B] some students are bound to fail
- [C] failure rates are too high
- [D] the results of examinations are doubtful

- [A] 它给学生造成的压力过大
- [B] 一些学生肯定通不过
- [C] 不及格率过高
- [D] 考试成绩值得怀疑

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：因果关系题。

在第三段首句“学校最糟糕的竞争方式是对考试的过分重视”中，作者表示了对考试的否定态度；接着末句直接指出否定它的原因：“在明知有人考试会通不过的情况下（certain knowledge of failure）还要进行竞争，则肯定是有害的”。[B]选项恰合此意，为正确答案。be bound to 意思是：一定，必定。

而[A]选项和[C]选项在文中均未涉及，故排除。[D]选项与该段第三句的内容不一致。原文并非说考试成绩是否真正反映学生的真实水平或能力值得怀疑，而是说考试这种形式作为一个促使学生竞争的手段是否合适值得进一步探讨。

注意：“certain knowledge of failure”中的“knowledge”并不是知识之意，而是“know”的名词形式，“了解，知道”。

25.

The selection of medical professionals are currently based on _____. 当前选用医疗护理人员的标准是_____。

- [A] candidates' sensitivity
- [B] academic achievements
- [C] competitive spirit
- [D] surer values

- [A] 申请者的敏感程度
- [B] 学业成绩
- [C] 竞争精神
- [D] 更可靠的价值

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

文章末段第二句作者提到... selection for... medicine could be made less by good grades in chemistry and more by such considerations as sensitivity and sympathy（选择医疗护理人员时，应该多关注他们是否细心、是否有同情心，而少参照他们的化学成绩）。这里 grades 有“成绩，分数”的意思。言下之意是当前考虑学业成绩过多。因此，[B]选项是正确答案。

而[A]选项正是作者希望受到重视的一个方面，不是现况。[C]选项是 A 型学生的特点，但是文中并未说选择医疗工作以此为标准。[D]选项也是作者希望多加关注的标准。

26.

From the passage we can draw the conclusion that _____. 我们可以从文章中得出的结论是_____。

- [A] the personality of a child is well established at birth
- [B] family influence dominates the shaping of one's characteristics.
- [C] the development of one's personality is due to multiple factors
- [D] B-type characteristics can find no place in competitive society

- [A] 儿童的个性在出生时就已确立
- [B] 家庭的影响对人格特征的形成起主导作用
- [C] 人的性格发展取决于多种因素
- [D] 在竞争的社会中，B 型性格的人不能找到其位置

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

在文章第一段，作者指出：人的个性在很大程度上是先天决定的；继而用 but 一词，引出后天环境的影响；在随后的段落中，作者着重分析学校教育环境对个性发展的影响，主张学校不要过分看重竞争，要鼓励孩子多种个性的发展。由此可以推出[C]选项概括了文章的要点，为正确答案。

[A]选项与首段第二句谈到的环境对个性的形成也有深刻影响的观点矛盾。[B]选项中“dominate”一词过于绝对。文中的观点是儿童性格的形成既由先天决定，又有环境影响，未分轻重。[D]选项无从推知，作者在末段以医务工作为例，只是强调 B 型性格的人应该被重视，而未指出 B 型性格的人在社会中无立足之地。

三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

① But the environment must also have a profound effect, since if competition is important to the parents, it is likely to become a major factor in the lives of their children.

该句的主干是 environment must have a profound effect, 后面是 since 引导的原因状语从句, 其中又含有 if 引导的条件从句。分号后“it”指的是 competition。

译文: 但是环境也应该有深远的影响, 因为如果竞争对父母来说很重要, 那它也可能成为孩子生活中的一个重要因素。

② One place where children soak up A-characteristics is school, which is, by its very nature, a highly competitive institution.

此句中主干是 one place is school, 其中主语 One place 后是 where 引导的定语从句, 宾语 school 后是 which 引导的非限定性定语从句修饰, by its very nature 是这一从句中的插入成分, 意思是“就其性质而言”。soak up 原意是“吸收”, 如: Blotting paper soaks up ink. 吸墨纸吸收墨水, 在此句中表示“培养”。

译文: 学校是培养 A 型孩子的场所, 从本质来讲, 学校是一个高度竞争性的机构。

③ The current passion for making children compete against their classmates or against the clock produces a two-layer system, in which competitive A-types seem in some way better than their B-type fellows.

该句的主干是 The current passion... produces a two-layer system. 主语 passion 后是介词短语做后置定语, 即 for making sb. do against sb. or against sth.; 宾语 system 后接的是 in which 引导的非限定性从句。

译文: 目前热衷于让孩子与同学竞争或与时间赛跑造成了一种双重体制。在这种体制中, 竞争性的 A 型学生在某些方面似乎比 B 型的学生要好。

④ By far the worst form of competition in schools is the disproportionate emphasis on examinations.

by far 与比较级或是最高级连用时相当于 by a large amount or degree, 表示“大大地,得多”之意, 如: She is the smartest by far. (她显然最聪明)。Proportionate 意思是“成比例的, 相称的”; dis-表示“不”, 因此 disproportionate 就是“不合比例的”, 考虑上下文 disproportionate emphasis 应是“过分重视”之意。

译文: 学校最糟糕的竞争方式是对考试的过分重视。

⑤ If the preoccupation of schools with academic work was lessened, more time might be spent teaching children surer values.

本句为 if 引导的虚拟语气, 表示与事实相反的情况。句中的 preoccupation with sth. 意思是“对.....专心致志”, 如: preoccupation with one's career 对于自己事业的专心致志。

译文: 如果学校对学业少强调一些, 也许就有更多的时间向孩子传授更重要的价值观念。

佳句

① Too many schools adopt the “win at all costs” moral standard and measure their success by sporting achievements.

以成就去估量一个人是否成功 (measure the success by sporting achievements)、以成败论英雄的社会必然造就很多“不惜一切代价获取成功” (win at all costs) 的人。

② Being too keen to win can have dangerous consequences.

其实过分热衷于任何事情都会带来危险的后果。可以仿照很多类似的句子, 如: Being too keen to play computer games can lead to dangerous consequences.

四、词汇注释

(1) extent (n.) 程度, 广度, 宽度, 长度, 限度, 面积, 范围; to a large ~ 在很大程度上, to some/what/such an/a certain ~ 达到某种程度; extend (v.) 使某物在 (空间或时间上) 更大, 更长, 延展

(2) inherent (a.) 天生的, 固有的, 内在的, ~ in sb./sth.; inherently (adv.); inhere (vi.) 生来就有, 固有, ~ in

(3) sport (v.) 炫耀, 夸示, ~ achievements 夸耀成就; (n.) 运动; (pl.) 运动会

(4) be keen to do sth./on sth./on doing sth./that 渴望做某事, 热衷于某事, 对.....有兴趣, 喜欢。如: He is very keen to see his birthplace again.

(5) rejoice (v.) (使) 欣喜, (使) 高兴

(6) conquer (v.) 战胜, 征服; 克服, 破除 (坏习惯); conquest (n.)

(7) disproportionate (a.) 不成比例的; proportionate (a.) 成比例的, 均衡的, 相称的; proportion (n.) 比例, 部分, 均衡, 相称, in~ 与.....成比例的

(8) fit (v.) 使适合, 使配合, 适应, 装配, ~sth. to sth. 与.....相称

(9) preoccupation (n.) 主要关心的事, 全神贯注, 抢先占有; preoccupied (v.)

(10) stock (n.) 某一类人; 祖先, 世系, 家族; 备料, 库存, 现货; 股票, 公债

五、全文翻译

人的个性很大程度上取决于遗传—A 型父母通常生养出 A 型子女。但是环境也应该有深远的影响, 因为如果竞争对父母来说很重要, 那它也可能成为孩子生活中的一个重要因素。(长难句①)

学校是培养 A 型孩子的场所, 从本质来讲, 学校是一个高度竞争性的机构。(长难句②) 太多的学校遵从“不惜一切代价求胜”的道德标准并以运动成绩来衡量其成功。(佳句①) 目前热衷于让孩子与同学竞争或与时间赛跑造成了一种双重体制。在这种体制中, 竞争性的 A 型学生在某些方面似乎比 B 型的学生要好。(长难句③) 对胜利过于执着也会带来危险的后果。(佳句②) 请记住, 第一位马拉松运动员菲底庇德斯在说完“欢庆吧, 我们征服了!”之后几秒钟便倒地丧生。

学校最糟糕的竞争方式是对考试的过分重视。能允许学生专注于所擅长之事的学校实为罕见。(长难句④) 通过考试竞争这种做

法的好处本身有点值得怀疑，但在明确知晓有人会在考试中失败的前提下仍进行竞争是肯定有害的。

显然，让所有 A 型儿童都转变为 B 型既不现实也并不必要。世界需要不同的类型，学校的重要职责就是要努力使儿童的个性适合于他将来的职业。这是最高水平的教育经营。

如果学校少强调一下学业，也许就有更多的时间向孩子传授更重要的价值观念。（长难句⑤）也许对照料性职业的人员选择，尤其是医务工作，可以少参照他们的化学成绩，而要更多地考虑他们的敏感性和同情心。完全从 A 型人中挑选医生肯定是错误的。B 型人也很重要，应该受到鼓励。

Passage 5

That experiences influence subsequent behaviour is evidence of an obvious but nevertheless remarkable activity called remembering. Learning could not occur without the function popularly named memory. Constant practice has such an effect on memory as to lead to skillful performance on the piano, to recitation of a poem, and even to reading and understanding these words. So-called intelligent behaviour demands memory, remembering being a primary requirement for reasoning. The ability to solve any problem or even to recognize that a problem exists depends on memory. Typically, the decision to cross a street is based on remembering many earlier experiences.

Practice (or review) tends to build and maintain memory for a task or for any learned material. Over a period of no practice what has been learned tends to be forgotten; and the adaptive consequences may not seem obvious. Yet, dramatic instances of sudden forgetting can seem to be adaptive. In this sense, the ability to forget can be interpreted to have survived through a process of natural selection in animals. Indeed, when one's memory of an emotionally painful experience leads to serious anxiety, forgetting may produce relief. Nevertheless, an evolutionary interpretation might make it difficult to understand how the commonly gradual process of forgetting survived natural selection.

In thinking about the evolution of memory together with all its possible aspects, it is helpful to consider what would happen if memories failed to fade. Forgetting clearly aids orientation in time, since old memories weaken and the new tend to stand out, providing clues for inferring duration. Without forgetting, adaptive ability would suffer; for example, learned behaviour that might have been correct a decade ago may no longer be. Cases are recorded of people who (by ordinary standards) forgot so little that their everyday activities were full of confusion. This forgetting seems to serve that survival of the individual and the species.

Another line of thought assumes a memory storage system of limited capacity that provides adaptive flexibility specifically through forgetting. In this view, continual adjustments are made between learning or memory storage (input) and forgetting (output). Indeed, there is evidence that the rate at which individuals forget is directly related to how much they have learned. Such data offers gross support of contemporary models of memory that assume an input-output balance.

27. From the evolutionary point of view, ____.

- [A] forgetting for lack of practice tends to be obviously inadapative.
- [B] if a person gets very forgetful all of a sudden he must be very adaptive
- [C] the gradual process of forgetting is an indication of an individual's adaptability
- [D] sudden forgetting may bring about adaptive consequences

28. According to the passage, if a person never forgot ____.

- [A] he would survive best
- [B] he would have a lot of trouble
- [C] his ability to learn would be enhanced
- [D] the evolution of memory would stop

29. From the last paragraph we know that ____.

- [A] forgetfulness is a response to learning
- [B] the memory storage system is an exactly balanced input-output system
- [C] memory is a compensation for forgetting
- [D] the capacity of a memory storage system is limited because forgetting occurs

30. In this article, the author tries to interpret the function of ____.

- [A] remembering
- [B] forgetting
- [C] adapting
- [D] experiencing

一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇关于记忆和遗忘方面的心理学的文章。文章从记忆的作用入手，谈及遗忘的重要性，并从心理学原理解释两者之间的关系。

第一段：讲述记忆的作用。

第二段和第三段：开始谈及遗忘的重要性，认为遗忘是人类适应生存的表现；并指出若没有遗忘，人类将难以吸收新东西，其适应性会受影响，甚至生活会出现混乱。

最后一段：通过记忆储存系统储量有限的原理去解释遗忘提供适应的灵活性。

二、试题分析

27.

From the evolutionary point of view, ____.

- [A] forgetting for lack of practice tends to be obviously inadapative
- [B] if a person gets very forgetful all of a sudden he must be very adaptive
- [C] the gradual process of forgetting is an indication of an individual's adaptability

哪个符合进化论对遗忘的观点？

- [A] 由于缺乏练习造成的遗忘往往是明显的不适应的表现
- [B] 如果一个人突然变得很健忘，他肯定是非常适应生活的
- [C] 逐渐的遗忘过程表明了人的适应能力

[D] sudden forgetting may bring about adaptive consequences [D] 突然遗忘可能带来适应性结果

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

从进化论解释遗忘是第二段的内容，该段第二、三句谈到，“一段时间由于缺乏实践，学到的东西往往就会忘记（渐进性地遗忘），其适应性结果就显得不太明显。然而戏剧性地突然遗忘的例子可以被看作具有适应性，即动物在自然选择的过程中幸存下来的能力”，但是末句又谈到“进化论的解释可能使人很难理解渐进的遗忘过程是如何经过自然选择生存下来的”。因此可知，[D]选项是正确的观点，而[C]选项与文意相反。

[A]选项错在“obviously”，原文第二句中提到适应性结果不太明显。[B]选项是对第三句的篡改，而不是改写，其中两个 very 夸大暗示了原文中没有的遗忘与适应性之间的正比关系。

命题意图是要求考生理解第二段中作者如何论述渐进性的遗忘和突然性遗忘与适应性的关系。

28.

According to the passage, if a person never forgot ___. 根据文章，如果一个人永远不会遗忘_____。

- | | |
|--|-----------------|
| [A] he would survive best | [A] 他将最适于生存 |
| [B] he would have a lot of trouble | [B] 他会有很多麻烦 |
| [C] his ability to learn would be enhanced | [C] 他的学习能力会得到提高 |
| [D] the evolution of memory would stop | [D] 记忆的进化就会停止 |

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

本题考查不会遗忘带来的后果。第三段一开始就指出，思考一下记忆不衰退会产生什么结果。第四句论证说，忘事少的人，他们的日常生活充满了困惑。同时第二段第五句也提到，当一个人对一件情感上很痛苦的经历难以忘怀而导致严重焦虑时，遗忘可以带来解脱。也就是说，不会忘记就清除不了烦恼。因为[B]选项为上述思想的概括，其中，a lot of trouble 对应文中 full of confusion。

[A]选项与第三段第三句“没有遗忘，适应性能力就会受损”不符。[C]选项与第四段内容矛盾：“人的记忆存储系统储量有限，学习与遗忘之间不断地调节”。[D]选项中的“进化停止”过于绝对，文中没有涉及。

注意：考生可以根据题干的 if a person never forgot 和第三段首句的 if memories failed to fade，迅速定位到段落。

29.

From the last paragraph we know that ___. 从最后一段得出的结论是_____。

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| [A] forgetfulness is a response to learning | [A] 遗忘是一种学习反应 |
| [B] the memory storage system is an exactly balanced input-output system | [B] 记忆存储系统是一个输入输出完全平衡的系统 |
| [C] memory is a compensation for forgetting | [C] 记忆力是对遗忘的一个补偿 |
| [D] the capacity of a memory storage system is limited because forgetting occurs | [D] 记忆存储系统储量有限，这是由遗忘造成的 |

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：段落主题。

最后一段认为，人的记忆存储系统储量有限，它通过遗忘来提供适应的灵活性。学习或记忆储存（输入）与遗忘（输出）之间始终不断地调节，达到出入平衡。因此[A]选项符合文意，为正确答案。

[B]选项中的 exactly 一词用得过于绝对，与文章内容不符。[C]选项把记忆与遗忘的关系搞错，二者并非补偿关系，只不过都是记忆系统的组成部分。[D]选项不正确，原文只说遗忘使记忆系统更具适应力，而不是说它造成了记忆存储系统的有限性。

注意：干扰项中可能大量使用原文中提到的词语，其增加或减少都会造成错误答案，考生一定要仔细辨认。如：该题干扰项中出现的 memory storage system, limited, capacity, input-output, balance 等。

30.

In this article, the author tries to interpret the function of _____. 本文作者试图解释_____的功能。

- | | |
|------------------|--------|
| [A] remembering | [A] 记忆 |
| [B] forgetting | [B] 遗忘 |
| [C] adapting | [C] 适应 |
| [D] experiencing | [D] 体验 |

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：文章主旨题。

本题考查全文的主旨。本文共四段，仅在第一段单纯讲述记忆的作用。从第二段开始文章侧重论述遗忘的功能，指出它是人类适应生存的表现，没有它，人的适应性会受影响；以及记忆系统专门通过遗忘提供适应的灵活性。由此可见[B]选项是文章内容重点讨论的对象，即主题。forgetting 一词在文中出现的频率很高。其他选项在文中有所涉及，但不是主题。

注意：解此类题，要特别注意综合各段中心大意，或找出文中出现频率偏高的词。

三、长难句解句和佳句赏析

长难句

① That experiences influence subsequent behaviour is evidence of an obvious but nevertheless remarkable activity called remembering.

句子的主干是 That... is evidence, 其主语是 that 引导的主语从句。表语 evidence 后是 of 短语做后置定语，activity 后又接过去分词结构做定语。

译文：过去的经历会影响日后的行为，这就表明存在着一种明显然而却非凡的脑力活动——记忆。

②The ability to solve any problem or even to recognize that a problem exists depends on memory.

该句主干是 ability depends on memory。本句用 to solve any problem 和 even to recognize that a problem exists 两个并列不定式做后置定语，对这种能力进行解释。

译文：用于解决问题或者甚至是辨别出有问题存在的能力有赖于记忆。

③Forgetting clearly aids orientation in time, since old memories weaken and the new tend to stand out, providing clues for inferring duration.

本句由于 orientation 的出现，显得有些难于理解。遇到这样的句子，不要紧张，先断定该句是否为该段主旨。若为主旨，则可以从本段论据中推出句意；若不是主旨，则只看做一般的论据 (support)，可以从主旨或其他论据中推出此句作者意欲表达的态度或内容。该句子中有 since 引导的原因状语从句，其中现在分词短语 providing... 是对前述情况的进一步阐述。

译文：遗忘明显地有助于时间的定位。旧的记忆淡化了，使新的记忆清晰醒目，为推断提供了线索。

④Without forgetting, adaptive ability would suffer, ...

此句是以 Without forgetting 为隐含条件的虚拟语气。相当与 “if there were no forgetting”。

译文：没有遗忘，适应性能力就会受损。

⑤Indeed, there is evidence that the rate at which individuals forget is directly related to how much they have learned.

此句主干是 there is evidence。evidence 后是 that 引导的同位语从句：the rate is directly related to how much...，从句的主语 the rate 后接有 at which 引导的定语从句修饰，how much 后接有省略关系代词的定语从句(that) they have learned 修饰。

译文：的确，有证据显示个人遗忘的比率与他们学得的知识量的多少直接相关。

⑥对第二段的结构分析：

Practice (or review) tends to build and maintain memory for a task or for any learned material. Over a period of no practice what has been learned tends to be forgotten; and the adaptive consequences may not seem obvious. Yet, dramatic instances of sudden forgetting can seem to be adaptive. In this sense, the ability to forget can be interpreted to have survived through a process of natural selection in animals. Indeed, when one's memory of an emotionally painful experience leads to serious anxiety, forgetting may produce relief. Nevertheless, an evolutionary interpretation might make it difficult to understand how the commonly gradual process of forgetting survived natural selection.

本段使用的关联词 yet, in this sense, indeed, nevertheless 是文章结构的标志词。该段首句先指出“渐进性遗忘的适应性的结果可能表现得并不明显”。yet 一词表明对上文结论的转折，也就是“戏剧性的突然遗忘却具有适应性”。in this sense 表明下句为此句观点的延伸或解释说明，态度与上句一致。indeed 一词表明此句仍然支持 yet 一句的观点。而 nevertheless 一词则表明与上述观点或态度的不同，或指出上述观点的不足。

四、词汇注释

(1) subsequent (a.) 随后的，后来的；subsequence (n.) 随后（发生的事）

(2) depend (v.) 取决于，依赖，相信，~on，如：A great deal will depend on the way the government response. dependent (a.) be ~ on 依赖，依靠，如：The man was out of work and dependent on his son's earnings. be independent of 独立的，不依赖他人或他物的，如：If you have a car, you are independent of trains and buses.

(3) adaptive (a.) 适应的，有适应性的，用以适应的；adapt (v.) (使)适应，适合；改编，改写，~to

(4) in this sense 在这种意义上；in a sense 从某种意义上说；make sense 有意义，讲得通

(5) evolutionary (a.) 进化论的，进化的，渐进的；evolution (n.) 进化，渐进，演变

(6) orientation (n.) 确定方向；认识环境；熟悉情况 (7) stand out 突出，显眼

(8) gross (n.) 全部的，整个的。如：the gross amount 总额；his gross income 他的全部收入；gross national product (GNP) 国民生产总值；其反义词是 net 净的，纯的。

五、全文翻译

过去的经历会影响日后的行为，这就表明存在着一种明显然而却非凡的脑力活动——记忆。（长难句①）没有被广泛称之为记忆的作用，学习就不可能发生。不断的练习实践对记忆产生了影响，从而成就了钢琴上的熟练弹奏、背诵诗歌，甚至阅读和理解这些文字。所谓的智力行为需要记忆能力，因为它是推理的基本要求。用于解决问题或者甚至是辨别出有问题存在的能力有赖于记忆。（长难句②）举例来说，一个穿过街道的决定是根据对许多以往经历的回忆而作出的。

练习（或者复习）有助于建立和保持对一项任务或任何学习过的材料的记忆。如果一段时间不练习，已学习到的知识往往会被遗忘；其适应性的结果可能表现得并不明显。但是，戏剧性的突然遗忘的例子可以被看作为极具适应性。从这点看，遗忘的能力可以被理解为动物通过自然选择进程赢得了生存。的确，当一个人对一件情感上很痛苦的经历的记忆导致了严重的焦虑时，遗忘可以带来解脱。然而，进化论的解释可能会使人很难理解通常逐渐的遗忘过程是如何经自然选择生存下来的。

在思考记忆的进化过程及其他相关方面时，考虑下面这个问题是很有益处的，即，如果记忆不能渐渐消失将会出现什么情形。遗忘明显有助于时间的定位，因为旧的记忆淡化了，使新的记忆清晰醒目，为推断某事的持续时间提供了线索。（长难句③）没有遗忘，适应性能力就会受损。（长难句④）例如，十年前所学的正确行为现在也许不再被认为正确。案例记载了这样一些人，他们（按一般人的标准）忘记的事情太少以至于日常生活充满了困惑。因此，遗忘似乎有助于个人以及人类的生存。

另一条思路假设人的记忆存储系统储量有限，它专门通过遗忘来提供适应之灵活性。依此观点，学习或记忆储存（输入）与遗忘（输出）之间始终在不断地调节。的确，有证据显示个人遗忘的比率与他们学得的知识量的多少直接相关。（长难句⑤）这样的数据为认为输入—输出持衡的当代记忆模式提供了总体上的支持。

Part III English-Chinese Translation

The standardized educational or psychological test that are widely used to aid in selecting, classifying, assigning, or promoting students, employees, and military personnel have been the target of recent attacks in books, magazines, the daily press, and even in congress. (31) The target is wrong, for in attacking the tests, critics divert attention from the fault that lies with ill-informed or incompetent users. The tests themselves are merely tools, with characteristics that can be measured with reasonable precision under specified conditions. Whether the results

will be valuable, meaningless, or even misleading depends partly upon the tool itself but largely upon the user.

All informed predictions of future performance are based upon some knowledge of relevant past performance: school grades, research productivity, sales records, or whatever is appropriate. (32) How well the predictions will be validated by later performance depends upon the amount, reliability, and appropriateness of the information used and on the skill and wisdom with which it is interpreted. Anyone who keeps careful score knows that the information available is always incomplete and that the predictions are always subject to error.

Standardized tests should be considered in this context. They provide a quick, objective method of getting some kinds of information about what a person learned, the skills he has developed, or the kind of person he is. The information so obtained has, qualitatively, the same advantages and shortcomings as other kinds of information. (33) Whether to use tests, other kinds of information, or both in a particular situation depends, therefore, upon the evidence from experience concerning comparative validity and upon such factors as cost and availability.

(34) In general, the tests work most effectively when the qualities to be measured can be most precisely defined and least effectively when what is to be measured or predicted cannot be well defined. Properly used, they provide a rapid means of getting comparable information about many people. Sometimes they identify students whose high potential has not been previously recognized, but there are many things they do not do. (35) For example, they do not compensate for gross social inequality, and thus do not tell how able an underprivileged youngster might have been had he grown up under more favorable circumstances.

一、文章结构总体分析

本文首先指出批评标准化教育或心理测验是错误的，因为造成不理想结果的原因可能是人们使用测验不当；接着分析影响测试有效性的因素是被采用的信息的数量、质量以及解释信息的能力；最后指出测试如果使用得当可以提供有用的信息，但是它有很多做不到的事情。

二、试题分析

31.[解析] 本题考核的知识点：名词译为动词和介词短语的译法。

这是一个主从复合句。主干为主系表结构带一个 for 引导的原因状语从句。主句翻译成“目标是错误的”含义不够清楚，根据上下文可知，the target 应翻译成“把标准化测试作为抨击目标”。

状语从句的主干是 critics divert attention from...，直译为“批评家把注意力从弊病上移开”，意译为“批评家没有考虑其弊病”。

The fault 和其后的定语从句直译为“在于消息不灵通或不称职的使用者的错误”也不太符合中文的习惯，原因在于英文的名词使用频率比中文高，翻译时经常需要把名词转化为动词。users 的动词是 use，users 前的形容词应相应地转为修饰动词的状语，可以译为“人们使用测试时对信息了解不够或使用不当”。

In attacking the tests 是介词短语做状语，译成状语从句时关键要看此介词短语在原句中起什么作用，然后再译成中文相应的状语从句。

译文：把标准化测试作为抨击目标是错误的，因为在抨击这类测试时，批评者未考虑其弊病是来自人们对测试不甚了解或使用不当。

32.[解析] 本题考核的知识点：句子理解，代词指代。

句子的主干是：How well...depends upon the amount, reliability, and appropriateness of... and (depends) on the skill and wisdom...。

主语是 how well 开头的主语从句，其中使用了被动语态的将来时。“by+施动者”译成被动语态。depend 后除了 upon 接了 the amount, reliability, and appropriateness of the information 做介词宾语之外，后头的 the skill and wisdom with which 也是承接 depend 而来，做 on 的介词宾语。with which 引导的定语从句中 it 指代前文中的 information，所以定语从句译成“解释这些信息的技能和才智”。

词汇方面：validated 的意思可以从形容词 valid（有效的）推出，译为“证实”。

译文：这些预测在多大程度上被后来的表现证实，这取决于被采用信息的数量、可靠性和适宜性以及解释这些信息的技能和才智。

33.[解析] 本题考核的知识点：抽象名词的意译和代词指代。

这是一个简单句。Whether to use... situation 做主语；whether... or 意为“是……还是”；depends 是谓语；evidence from 和 such factors as...共同做介词 on 的宾语。

主语中的 both 根据上文应该指 tests, other kinds of information 两者；the evidence 后有 from experience 修饰，experience 又由一现在分词短语修饰；the evidence... validity 可以译作“有关相对效度的经验依据”。

译文：因此，究竟是采用测试还是其他种类的信息，或是在某一特定情况下两者同时使用，须凭有关相对效度的经验依据而定，也取决于诸如费用和现有条件等因素。

34.[解析] 本题考核的知识点：状语从句的翻译和句子间的对比。

该句由两个并列的主从复合句构成：the tests work most effectively when...and least effectively when...。两个分句由 and 连接，and 之后的分句承前省略了主语和谓语 the tests work。

两个 when 都引导了时间状语从句，翻译时应置于主语之前。第二个状语从句中的主语是 what 引导的名词性从句：what is to be measured or predicted，意为“被测定和被预测的东西”。

词汇方面：work 在这里意马心猿为“起作用”的意思；qualities 是指被测人的素质；define 意为“下定义，界定”。

译文：一般地说，当被测定的特征能够被很准确的界定时，测试最为有效；而当被测定或被预测的东西不能够被明确地界定时，测试的效果则最差。

35.[解析] 本题考核的知识点：虚拟语气，推测词义

这是一个并列复合句。前一个分句的主语 they 指上文的 the tests（本题所在段落中第二、三、四句的主语都承接第一句的主语 tests，用 they 代替）。后一分句省略主语。由于两个分句成分相同时才会省略，因此这里省略的主语就是 they（指测试）。Tell 后的宾语从句用的是虚拟语气，表示对过去情况的虚拟；had he grown up 即 if he had grown up。翻译时虚拟句中的条件从句应该放在其主句之前。

词汇方面：gross 在这里意为“明显的”；tell 在此意为“判断、说明”；underprivileged 是一个需要用词汇学知识去推测词义的词，under（在……下）+privilege（特权），意为“在特权之下”，即物质条件不好，也可以结合条件句中的 favorable circumstances（好的物质环境）的反义猜出词义；how able 可以译作“有多能干，有多大的才干”。

译文：例如，测试并不弥补明显的社会不公；因此，它们不能说明一个物质条件差的年轻人，如果在较好的环境下成长，会有多

大才干。

三、全文翻译

广泛用来帮助选择、分类、指定或者激励学生、雇员和军队人员的标准化教育或心理测试是近来书刊、杂志、日报社甚至是国会攻击的目标。(31)把标准化测试作为抨击目标是错误的，因为在抨击这类测试时，批评者未注意到其弊病在于那些对测试不甚了解或使用不当的使用者。这些测试本身只是工具，其特点能够在特殊的条件下相当准确地被估量。测试结果是否有价值、有意义，或者甚至误导人部分取决于工具本身，而大部分取决于使用者。

所有已知的对将来行为的预测都是基于对过去某些相关经验的了解的基础之上的：学校成绩、科研生产力、销售业绩，或诸如此类。(32)这些预测在多大程度上被后来的表现证实，这取决于被采用信息的数量、可靠性和适宜性以及解释这些信息的技能和才智。任何仔细记分的人都知道可用的信息总是不完整的，预测总是容易出现错误。

标准化测试应该考虑在这样的环境中使用。他们提供快捷、客观的方法以获取关于某个人学到了什么、他有哪些技能或者他属于哪种人的一些信息。如同其他种类的信息，如此得来的信息在质量方面也是兼有优缺点。(33)因此，究竟是采用测试还是其他种类的信息，或是在某一特定情况下两者同时使用，须凭有关相对效度的经验依据而定，也取决于诸如费用和现有条件等因素。

(34)一般来说，当被测定的特征能够被很准确地界定时，测试最为有效；而当被测定或被预测的东西不能够被明确地界定时，测试的效果则最差。如果测试被恰当地使用，它们将提供一种快捷的方式来获取有关很多人的可比较的信息。有时，通过它们（测试）还可以发现那些高潜质以前没有被发掘的学生，但许多事情是测试做不到的。(35)例如，测试并不弥补明显的社会不公；因此，它们不能说明一个物质条件差的年轻人，如果在较好的环境下成长，会有多大才干。

Part IV Writing (15 points)

DIRECTIONS:

A. Title: THE "PROJECT HOPE"

B. Time limit: 40 minutes

C. Word limit: 120 - 150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D. Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence: "Education plays a very important role in the modernization of our country".

E. Your composition must be written neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

OUTLINE:

1. Present situation

2. Necessity of the project

3. My suggestion

一、审题

本题为提纲式议论文。由题目可知本文讨论的是有关“希望工程”的问题。

二、谋篇

按提纲所示，本文应分三方面展开。第一段应说明目前境况：一方面，贫困造成大量儿童失学；而另一方面，国家需要大量有知识的人才。第二段，由首段的陈述自然引出实施这项工程的必要性。分析必要性切忌写得过于空泛。这段可通过正反两方面进行论证。第三段提出自己的建议。

三、写作范文

评分标准 1

15~13 分：内容切题，包括提纲的全部要点；表达清楚，文字连贯；句式有变化，句子结构和用词正确。

Sample 1 (15 points)

The "Hope Project"

Education is the key to the modernization of our country. China cannot achieve its planned economic growth and catch up with those developed nations without a well-educated population. However, more than 37 million primary and secondary school students in the poverty-stricken areas of the countryside are obliged to quit school. Many of them are joining the ranks of new illiterates. Thus, a financial plan called Project Hope is carried on to rescue those children from a life of illiteracy and ignorance.

The project, which brings the hope for children and promises a bright future for China, is quite necessary. As we know, being deprived of education will not only result in exhaustion of human resources in those poverty-stricken areas, but also hold back the economic development of the whole country. Developing education to arm youngsters with knowledge is an urgent task and a responsibility of the entire society. But it is impossible for the Chinese government to afford such a sum of money for hundreds of thousands of school dropouts. So a nation-wide drive, Project Hope, is the best solution.

As Project Hope aims to raise funds from all walks of life, we should finance the project with money. Moreover, it needs our love and strong sense of responsibility for those children. As it says, "knowledge is a lamp leading people into the world of brightness and beauty", so is Project Hope.

例文分析

1. 提纲

(1) 现状：从国家需要人才和大量儿童失学两方面说明目前中国教育状况；

(2) 需要：上学的障碍为学生与政府都没有钱；

(3) 建议：捐钱及爱心等。

2. 论点与谋篇

本文中心突出，结构严谨。从国家与个人两方面进行论述是本文的一大特点。它使得文章脉络非常清晰。第二段，作者用了总——分——总的方法展开，使文章简短有力。第三段的特点是呼应主题，以俗语作总结，并采用对照，起到了画龙点睛的作用。

3. 连贯性

本文流畅不仅来自于思维的连贯，并且归功于诸多连词的应用（已在文中标出）。

4. 句式及用词

经典句式: Developing education to arm youngsters with knowledge is and urgent task...

As... aims to do sth., we should...

评分标准 2

12~10 分: 内容切题, 包括提纲的全部要点; 表达比较清楚, 文字基本连贯; 句式有一定变化, 句子结构和用词无重大错误。

Sample 2 (10 points)

The "Hope Project"

Education plays a very important role in the modernization of our country. In rural areas millions of children have no chance to go to school. Helping their family in the field or doing endless housework at home, they do not even know how to write their own names. These new illiterates are impossible to catch the change of the world. So the Project Hope was established to help the poor children.

The Project is quite necessary. On the one hand, these children are too poor to buy the books and go to school. On the other hand, as a developing country China is not likely to spend a huge amount of money on education. Only through the love the project can provide more and more education chances for the poor children. Thus, everyone should do what he can for the Project Hope.

I think this project is great important to our country. So my suggestion is that people should donate our money and the government should encourage more of the public to participate the project. And I'm sure the project will be fruitful.

例文分析

1. 提纲

- (1) 儿童失学, 提出希望工程;
- (2) 从两方面说明工程的必要性;
- (3) 提出建议。

2. 论点与谋篇

本文论点突出, 按照提纲所示将文章按三段展开。第一段的缺点在于: 第一句与第二句间缺乏过渡。第二句应展开说明教育对中国的重要性, 然后再进行转折衔接第三句, 这样内容较衔接。但此段的描写较为生动。不是直接讲述, 而是通过形象地描述, 用干活、做家务及不会写名字的对比生动展示失学儿童的现状。

3. 连贯性

段与段之间衔接比较自然。

4. 句式及用词

典型错误:

倒装: Only through the love the project can provide more and more education chances for the poor children.

Only 开头的句子应为部分倒装。应为: Only through the love can the project provide more and more education chances for the poor children.

1996 年年全真试题

Part I Cloze Test

Vitamins are organic compounds necessary in small amounts in the diet for the normal growth and maintenance of life of animals, including man.

They do not provide energy, 1 do they construct or build any part of the body. They are needed for 2 foods into energy and body maintenance. There are thirteen or more of them, and if 3 is missing a deficiency disease becomes 4.

Vitamins are similar because they are made of the same elements—usually carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and 5 nitrogen. They are different 6 their elements are arranged differently, and each vitamin 7 one or more specific functions in the body.

8 enough vitamins is essential to life, although the body has no nutritional use for 9 vitamins. Many people, 10, believe in being on the "safe side" and thus take extra vitamins. However, a well balanced diet will usually meet all the body's vitamin needs.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|
| 1. [A] either | [B] so | [C] nor | [D] never |
| 2. [A] shifting | [B] transferring | [C] altering | [D] transforming |
| 3. [A] any | [B] some | [C] anything | [D] something |
| 4. [A] serious | [B] apparent | [C] severe | [D] fatal |
| 5. [A] mostly | [B] partially | [C] sometimes | [D] rarely |
| 6. [A] in that | [B] so that | [C] such that | [D] except that |
| 7. [A] undertakes | [B] holds | [C] plays | [D] performs |
| 8. [A] Supplying | [B] Getting | [C] Providing | [D] Furnishing |
| 9. [A] exceptional | [B] exceeding | [C] excess | [D] external |
| 10. [A] nevertheless | [B] therefore | [C] moreover | [D] meanwhile |

Part II Reading Comprehension

Passage 1

Tight lipped elders used to say, "It's not what you want in this world, but what you get."

Psychology teaches that you do get what you want if you know what you want and want the right things.

You can make a mental blueprint of a desire as you would make a blueprint of a house, and each of us is continually making these

blueprints in the general routine of everyday living. If we intend to have friends to dinner, we plan the menu, make a shopping list, decide which food to cook first, and such planning is an essential for any type of meal to be served.

Likewise, if you want to find a job, take a sheet of paper, and write a brief account of yourself. In making a blueprint for a job, begin with yourself, for when you know exactly what you have to offer, you can intelligently plan where to sell your services.

This account of yourself is actually a sketch of your working life and should include education, experience and references. Such an account is valuable. It can be referred to in filling out standard application blanks and is extremely helpful in personal interviews. While talking to you, your could be employer is deciding whether your education, your experience, and other qualifications will pay him to employ you and your “wares” and abilities must be displayed in an orderly and reasonably connected manner.

When you have carefully prepared a blueprint of your abilities and desires, you have something tangible to sell. Then you are ready to hunt for a job. Get all the possible information about your could be job. Make inquiries as to the details regarding the job and the firm. Keep your eyes and ears open, and use your own judgment. Spend a certain amount of time each day seeking the employment you wish for, and keep in mind: Securing a job is your job now.

11. What do the elders mean when they say, “It’s not what you want in this world, but what you get.”?

- [A] You’ll certainly get what you want.
- [B] It’s no use dreaming.
- [C] You should be dissatisfied with what you have.
- [D] It’s essential to set a goal for yourself.

12. A blueprint made before inviting a friend to dinner is used in this passage as ____.

- [A] an illustration of how to write an application for a job
- [B] an indication of how to secure a good job
- [C] a guideline for job description
- [D] a principle for job evaluation

13. According to the passage, one must write an account of himself before starting to find a job because ____ .

- [A] that is the first step to please the employer
- [B] that is the requirement of the employer
- [C] it enables him to know when to sell his services
- [D] it forces him to become clearly aware of himself

14. When you have carefully prepared a blueprint of your abilities and desires, you have something ____.

- [A] definite to offer [B] imaginary to provide
- [C] practical to supply [D] desirable to present

Passage 2

With the start of BBC World Service Television, millions of viewers in Asia and America can now watch the Corporation’s news coverage, as well as listen to it.

And of course in Britain listeners and viewers can tune in to two BBC television channels, five BBC national radio services and dozens of local radio stations. They are brought sport, comedy, drama, music, news and current affairs, education, religion, parliamentary coverage, children’s programmes and films for an annual licence fee of £ 83 per household.

It is a remarkable record, stretching back over 70 years — yet the BBC’s future is now in doubt. The Corporation will survive as a publicly funded broadcasting organization, at least for the time being, but its role, its size and its programmes are now the subject of a nation wide debate in Britain.

The debate was launched by the Government, which invited anyone with an opinion of the BBC — including ordinary listeners and viewers — to say what was good or bad about the Corporation, and even whether they thought it was worth keeping. The reason for its inquiry is that the BBC’s royal charter runs out in 1996 and it must decide whether to keep the organization as it is, or to make changes.

Defenders of the Corporation — of whom there are many — are fond of quoting the American slogan “If it ain’t broke, don’t fix it.” The BBC “ain’t broke”, they say, by which they mean it is not broken (as distinct from the word ‘broke’, meaning having no money), so why bother to change it?

Yet the BBC will have to change, because the broadcasting world around it is changing. The commercial TV channels — ITV and Channel 4 — were required by the Thatcher Government’s Broadcasting Act to become more commercial, competing with each other for advertisers, and cutting costs and jobs. But it is the arrival of new satellite channels — funded partly by advertising and partly by viewers’ subscriptions — which will bring about the biggest changes in the long term.

15. The world famous BBC now faces ____ .

- [A] the problem of news coverage [B] an uncertain prospect
- [C] inquiries by the general public [D] shrinkage of audience

16. In the passage, which of the following about the BBC is not mentioned as the key issue?

- [A] Extension of its TV service to Far East.
- [B] Programmes as the subject of a nation-wide debate.
- [C] Potentials for further international co-operations.
- [D] Its existence as a broadcasting organization.

17. The BBC’s “royal charter” (Line 4, Paragraph 4) stands for ____ .

- [A] the financial support from the royal family.

- [B] the privileges granted by the Queen.
- [C] a contract with the Queen.
- [D] a unique relationship with the royal family.

18. The foremost reason why the BBC has to readjust itself is no other than ____.

- [A] the emergence of commercial TV channels.
- [B] the enforcement of Broadcasting Act by the government.
- [C] the urgent necessity to reduce costs and jobs.
- [D] the challenge of new satellite channels.

Passage 3

In the last half of the nineteenth century “capital” and “labour” were enlarging and perfecting their rival organizations on modern lines. Many an old firm was replaced by a limited liability company with a bureaucracy of salaried managers. The change met the technical requirements of the new age by engaging a large professional element and prevented the decline in efficiency that so commonly spoiled the fortunes of family firms in the second and third generation after the energetic founders. It was moreover a step away from individual initiative, towards collectivism and municipal and state-owned business. The railway companies, though still private business managed for the benefit of shareholders, were very unlike old family business. At the same time the great municipalities went into business to supply lighting, trams and other services to the taxpayers.

The growth of the limited liability company and municipal business had important consequences. Such large, impersonal manipulation of capital and industry greatly increased the numbers and importance of shareholders as a class, an element in national life representing irresponsible wealth detached from the land and the duties of the landowners; and almost equally detached from the responsible management of business. All through the nineteenth century, America, Africa, India, Australia and parts of Europe were being developed by British capital, and British shareholders were thus enriched by the world’s movement towards industrialization. Towns like Bournemouth and Eastbourne sprang up to house large “comfortable” classes who had retired on their incomes, and who had no relation to the rest of the community except that of drawing dividends and occasionally attending a shareholders’ meeting to dictate their orders to the management. On the other hand “shareholding” meant leisure and freedom which was used by many of the later Victorians for the highest purpose of a great civilization.

The “shareholders” as such had no knowledge of the lives, thoughts or needs of the workmen employed by the company in which he held shares, and his influence on the relations of capital and labor was not good. The paid manager acting for the company was in more direct relation with the men and their demands, but even he had seldom that familiar personal knowledge of the workmen which the employer had often had under the more patriarchal system of the old family business now passing away. Indeed the mere size of operations and the numbers of workmen involved rendered such personal relations impossible. Fortunately, however, the increasing power and organization of the trade unions, at least in all skilled trades, enabled the workmen to meet on equal terms the managers of the companies who employed them. The cruel discipline of the strike and lockout taught the two parties to respect each other’s strength and understand the value of fair negotiation.

19. It’s true of the old family firms that ____ .

- [A] they were spoiled by the younger generations
- [B] they failed for lack of individual initiative
- [C] they lacked efficiency compared with modern companies
- [D] they could supply adequate services to the taxpayers

20. The growth of limited liability companies resulted in ____.

- [A] the separation of capital from management
- [B] the ownership of capital by managers
- [C] the emergence of capital and labour as two classes
- [D] the participation of shareholders in municipal business

21. According to the passage, all of the following are true except that ____.

- [A] the shareholders were unaware of the needs of the workers
- [B] the old firm owners had a better understanding of their workers
- [C] the limited liability companies were too large to run smoothly
- [D] the trade unions seemed to play a positive role

22. The author is most critical of ____.

- [A] family firm owners
- [B] landowners
- [C] managers
- [D] shareholders

Passage 4

What accounts for the great outburst of major inventions in early America— breakthroughs such as the telegraph, the steamboat and the weaving machine?

Among the many shaping factors, I would single out the country’s excellent elementary schools; a labor force that welcomed the new technology; the practice of giving premiums to inventors; and above all the American genius for nonverbal, “spatial” thinking about things technological.

Why mention the elementary schools? Because thanks to these schools our early mechanics, especially in the New England and Middle Atlantic states, were generally literate and at home in arithmetic and in some aspects of geometry and trigonometry.

Acute foreign observers related American adaptiveness and inventiveness to this educational advantage. As a member of a British commission visiting here in 1853 reported, “With a mind prepared by thorough school discipline, the American boy develops rapidly into the

skilled workman.”

A further stimulus to invention came from the “premium” system, which preceded our patent system and for years ran parallel with it. This approach, originated abroad, offered inventors medals, cash prizes and other incentives.

In the United States, multitudes of premiums for new devices were awarded at country fairs and at the industrial fairs in major cities. Americans flocked to these fairs to admire the new machines and thus to renew their faith in the beneficence of technological advance.

Given this optimistic approach to technological innovation, the American worker took readily to that special kind of nonverbal thinking required in mechanical technology. As Eugene Ferguson has pointed out, “A technologist thinks about objects that cannot be reduced to unambiguous verbal descriptions; they are dealt with in his mind by a visual, nonverbal process ... The designer and the inventor ... are able to assemble and manipulate in their minds devices that as yet do not exist.”

This nonverbal “spatial” thinking can be just as creative as painting and writing. Robert Fulton once wrote, “The mechanic should sit down among levers, screws, wedges, wheels, etc, like a poet among the letters of the alphabet, considering them as an exhibition of his thoughts, in which a new arrangement transmits a new idea.”

When all these shaping forces—schools, open attitudes, the premium system, a genius for spatial thinking —interacted with one another on the rich U.S. mainland, they produced that American characteristic emulation. Today that word implies mere imitation. But in earlier times it meant a friendly but competitive striving for fame and excellence.

23. According to the author, the great outburst of major inventions in early America was in a large part due to ____ .

- [A] elementary schools [B] enthusiastic workers
[C] the attractive premium system [D] a special way of thinking

24. It is implied that adaptiveness and inventiveness of the early American mechanics ____.

- [A] benefited a lot from their mathematical knowledge.
[B] shed light on disciplined school management.
[C] was brought about by privileged home training.
[D] owed a lot to the technological development.

25. A technologist can be compared to an artist because ____.

- [A] they are both winners of awards.
[B] they are both experts in spatial thinking.
[C] they both abandon verbal description
[D] they both use various instruments

26. The best title for this passage might be ____ .

- [A] Inventive Mind [B] Effective Schooling
[C] Ways of Thinking [D] Outpouring of Inventions

Passage 5

Rumor has it that more than 20 books on creationism/evolution are in the publisher’s pipelines. A few have already appeared. The goal of all will be to try to explain to a confused and often unenlightened citizenry that there are not two equally valid scientific theories for the origin and evolution of universe and life. Cosmology, geology, and biology have provided a consistent, unified, and constantly improving account of what happened. “Scientific” creationism, which is being pushed by some for “equal time” in the classrooms whenever the scientific accounts of evolution are given, is based on religion, not science. Virtually all scientists and the majority of nonfundamentalist religious leaders have come to regard “scientific” creationism as bad science and bad religion.

The first four chapters of Kitcher’s book give a very brief introduction to evolution. At appropriate places, he introduces the criticisms of the creationists and provides answers. In the last three chapters, he takes off his gloves and gives the creationists a good beating. He describes their programmes and tactics, and, for those unfamiliar with the ways of creationists, the extent of their deception and distortion may come as an unpleasant surprise. When their basic motivation is religious, one might have expected more Christian behavior.

Kitcher is a philosopher, and this may account, in part, for the clarity and effectiveness of his arguments. The non-specialist will be able to obtain at least a notion of the sorts of data and argument that support evolutionary theory. The final chapters on the creationists will be extremely clear to all. On the dust jacket of this fine book, Stephen Jay Gould says: “This book stands for reason itself.” And so it does - and all would be well were reason the only judge in the creationism/evolution debate.

27. “Creationism” in the passage refers to ____.

- [A] evolution in its true sense as to the origin of the universe
[B] a notion of the creation of religion
[C] the scientific explanation of the earth formation
[D] the deceptive theory about the origin of the universe

28. Kitcher’s book is intended to ____ .

- [A] recommend the views of the evolutionists
[B] expose the true features of creationists
[C] curse bitterly at his opponents
[D] launch a surprise attack on creationists

29. From the passage we can infer that ____.

- [A] reasoning has played a decisive role in the debate
[B] creationists do not base their argument on reasoning

[C] evolutionary theory is too difficult for non-specialists

[D] creationism is supported by scientific findings

30. This passage appears to be a digest of ____.

[A] a book review

[B] a scientific paper

[C] a magazine feature

[D] a newspaper editorial

Part III English—Chinese Translation

The differences in relative growth of various areas of scientific research have several causes. 31) Some of these causes are completely reasonable results of social needs. Others are reasonable consequences of particular advances in science being to some extent self-accelerating. Some, however, are less reasonable processes of different growth in which preconceptions of the form scientific theory ought to take, by persons in authority, act to alter the growth pattern of different areas. This is a new problem probably not yet unavoidable; but it is a frightening trend. 32) This trend began during the Second World War, when several governments came to the conclusion that the specific demands that a government wants to make of its scientific establishment cannot generally be foreseen in detail. It can be predicted, however, that from time to time questions will arise which will require specific scientific answers. It is therefore generally valuable to treat the scientific establishment as a resource or machine to be kept in functional order. 33) This seems mostly effectively done by supporting a certain amount of research not related to immediate goals but of possible consequence in the future.

This kind of support, like all government support, requires decisions about the appropriate recipients of funds. Decisions based on utility as opposed to lack of utility are straightforward. But a decision among projects none of which has immediate utility is more difficult. The goal of the supporting agencies is the praisable one of supporting “good” as opposed to “bad” science, but a valid determination is difficult to make. Generally, the idea of good science tends to become confused with the capacity of the field in question to generate an elegant theory. 34) However, the world is so made that elegant systems are in principle unable to deal with some of the world’s more fascinating and delightful aspects. 35) New forms of thought as well as new subjects for thought must arise in the future as they have in the past, giving rise to new standards of elegance.

Section IV Writing

36. Directions:

A. Title: GOOD HEALTH

B. Time limit: 40minutes

C. Word limit: 120—150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D. Your composition should be based on the “OUTLINE” below and should start with the given opening sentence: “The desire for good health is universal”.

E. Your composition must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET.

Outline:

1. Importance of good health. 2. Ways to keep fit. 3. My own practices.

1996 年英语试题答案

Part I Cloze Test 1. C 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. C 6. A 7. D 8. B 9. C 10. A

Part II Reading Comprehension Part A

Passage 1 11. B 12. A 13. D 14. A

Passage 2 15. B 16. C 17. C 18. D

Passage 3 19. C 20. A 21. C 22. D

Passage 4 23. D 24. A 25. B 26. A

Passage 5 27. D 28. B 29. B 30. A

Part III English-Chinese Translation

31. 在这些原因中, 有些纯属社会需求; 另一些则是由于科学上某些特定发展在一定程度上自我加速而产生的必然结果。

32. 这种趋势始于第二次世界大战期间, 当时一些国家的政府得出结论: 政府要向其科研机构提出具体的要求通常是无法详尽预见的。

33. 给某些与当前目标无关而将来则可能产生影响的科研予以支持, 看来能够有效地解决这个问题。

34. 然而, 世界就是如此, 完美的体系一般而言是无法解决世上某些更加引人入胜的课题的。

35. 同过去一样, 将来必然出现新的思维方式和新的思维对象, 给完美以新的标准。

试题精解

Part I Cloze Test

一、文章总体分析

本文是一篇介绍维生素的科普性小短文。文章首段对维生素下定义。第二段介绍了维生素的两大功能: 将食物转化成能量和维持身体健康。第三段介绍了各种维生素的异同: 基本组成元素相同, 但排列方式不同, 并且各自承担一到多种特殊功能。第四段指出: 不需要获取过量的维生素, 均衡的饮食通常就可以完全满足身体对它们的需求了。

二、试题具体解析

1. [A] either [B] so [C] nor [D] never

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 否定倒装句的连词。

空格前文讲到维生素不能提供能量，是一个否定句；后文讲到它们构建身体的任何部分，是倒装句，因此选项必须既能引导倒装句，又能与前面的否定相呼应。

四个选项中，**either** 表示“也”，可以用在否定句中，但一般放在句尾，例如：She didn't go there, either (她也不去)；**so** 可以引导倒装句，但它用在肯定句中，表示“也”，如：They can leave now, so can we. (他们现在可以离开了，我们也能)。nor 也可以引导倒装句，并可用在否定句中，构成 not...nor... (既不...也不...) 固定结构，如：You can't do it, nor can I. (你不能做这件事，我也不能)；**never** 也可以引导倒装句，表示否定，但它必须放在句首，如：Never in my life have I heard such nonsense. (我一辈子都没听说过这样的无稽之谈)。综合以上因素，**C** 为正确选项。

2. [A] shifting 替换，转移 [B] transferring 迁移，移动，传递
[C] altering 改变，变动 [D] transforming 转换，改变

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：习惯搭配 + 动词词义辨析。

空格所在句子的含义是“需要维生素将食物 2 为能量，以维持身体的健康”。空格填入的分词需和 **into** 搭配，并符合文意。**transform** 常与 **into** 搭配，强调的是“事物大的变革或质的改变”。在此从 **food** (食物) 到 **energy** (能量) 的转变是一种质的改变，因此，**D** 符合句意。

shift 不与 **into** 搭配，如：The wind shifted to the south (风转向南吹)；**transfer** 多用于位置的改变，也不与 **into** 搭配，如：His employer transferred him to another office. (老板把他调到了另一个办公室)；**alter** 强调部分或少量的变动，程度较轻，如：These clothes are too large; they must be altered. (这些衣服太大，得修改)。因此以上三个词都不能表示事物质的改变。

知识点补充：**trans-**为前缀，与动词连用，表示“横过，越过”或“转变，转移”，例如：**transact** (办理，交易，谈判，处理)，**transatlantic** (横渡大西洋的)，**trans-national** (跨越国界的)，**transplant** (移植)，**transport** (运输)。

3. [A] any 任何一个 [B] some 一些
[C] anything 任何事物 [D] something 某事物

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：不定代词的用法。

空格所在句子是一个由 **and** 连接的并列句，前一个分句 **There are thirteen or more of them** 中的 **them** 指的是 **vitamins**，后一个分句是一个由 **if** 引导的条件状语从句，意为“如果...缺乏，(会出现) 维生素缺乏症。”由于 **if** 引导的从句中谓语动词 **is** 是单数，因而，只能由一个表示单数意义的不定代词作为被选项。

首先排除 **some**，它一般用于肯定句，做主语时谓语动词用复数；其次 **anything** 与 **something** 泛指任何事或某些事，放入句中不符合句意；**any** 放入后相当于 **any of them**，即“任何维生素”。注意 **any** 一般用于否定或疑问句中，做主语时，谓语动词常用单数，如：Any of the hunters is able to catch the tiger single-handed. (任何一个猎人都能单独抓住老虎)。因此答案只能选 **A**。

4. [A] serious 严重的，严肃的，认真的 [B] apparent 明显的
[C] severe 严厉的，剧烈的，严峻的 [D] fatal 致命的

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：形容词词义辨析。

本题要求考生判断，如果缺乏任何一种维生素，缺乏症就会变得怎样。四个备选项表示的程度不同，从语意的角度来说都可以与 **disease** 相搭配。但是，根据上下文，这里需要填入一个准确描述疾病症状的词。**serious**、**severe** 和 **fatal** 这几个词都表示程度严重，甚至危及生命。但上下文没有暗示缺乏一种维生素会导致严重的后果，因此，这三个词都不可作为被选项。**apparent** 只是简单地描述了疾病的症状，为正确选项。

5. [A] mostly 大部分，主要地 [B] partially 部分地
[C] sometimes 有时候 [D] rarely 很少地，罕有地

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：逻辑语义搭配 + 副词词义辨析。

本句破折号后举例说明维生素的组成成分：碳、氢、氧和 5 氮，**and** 表明各成分之间为并列关系，那么，选项应与 **usually** 相呼应。**usually** 是频度副词，选项也应是频度副词。选项中，**mostly** 和 **partially** 不是频率副词，而是强调事物部分与整体的关系，如：The audience consisted mostly of women. (观众主要是妇女)；The driver is partially to blame for the accident. (司机对那次车祸应负部分责任)。rarely 是频率副词，但它含否定含义，若用于句中，之前的连词 **and** 应改为表示转折关系的 **but**。所以只有 **sometimes** 为正确选项。全句意为“通常是碳、氢、氧，有些时候还有氮”。

6. [A] in that 在...方面；因为
[B] so that 以致，以便，(引导结果或目的状语从句)
[C] such that 那样，以至，(不能连接两个完整的句子)
[D] except that 除了

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：逻辑关系。

上句提到维生素相似的原因，这句开始提到维生素也是有区别的，由于两个句子是平行的结构，我们可以预测，本句的后半句也会解释为什么不同。下文果然提到原因是“元素的排列方式不同，每种元素在人体内(有)一种或多种特殊功能”。因此空格处应填入表因果关系并连接原因状语从句的短语。选项中，**except that** 不表因果，**so that** 和 **such that** 后面接结果。只有 **in that** 后面接原因，并且空格前面的 **different** 与介词 **in** 连用，表示“在哪一方面不同”。

例句补充：**Self-criticism is necessary in that it helps us to correct our mistakes.** (自我批评是必要的，因为它能帮助我们改正错误)；**Speak louder so that all the people in the hall can hear you.** (大声点讲，以便大厅里的人都能听清)；**The situation was such that political observers found it difficult to predict.** (形势如此，连政治观察家们也覺得难以预料)；**His account is correct except that some details are omitted.** (除了有些细节未提到之外，他的叙述是正确的)。

7. [A] undertakes 承担，采取 [B] holds 保存，把握，握有
[C] plays 担当，承担 [D] performs 表演，执行，履行

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：动宾搭配。

本题考查动词与 **function** 的搭配。四个选项中能与 **function** 搭配的只有 **perform**，即 **perform a function** (具有...的功能，发挥...的作用)，如：The brain performs a very important function: it controls the nervous system of the body. (大脑具有非常重要的功能，它控制着身体内的神经系统)。在文中，它意为“每种元素在人体内承担一种或多种特殊的功能”。其它能与 **function** 搭配的动词还有 **fulfill**、**serve** 等。其它选项的常用搭配有：**undertake a mission/task/project** 承担使命/任务/工程；**hold a share** 持有股份；**play a role/part** 扮演...角色。

8. [A] Supplying 补给, 供给, 提供, 补充

[B] Getting 获得, 变成, 收获, 使得

[C] Providing 供应, 供给, 准备, 预防

[D] Furnishing 供应, 提供, 装备, 布置

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 动名词的逻辑主语 + 动词词义辨析。

本题空格所在句子是一个含让步状语从句的复合句: **Enough vitamins is essential to life, although the body has no nutritional use for 9 vitamins**, 其中空格部分和 **enough vitamins** 构成动名词的复合结构做主句的主语。考生关键要判断出, 空格处填入的动名词的逻辑主语也就是后面 **although** 引导的让步状语从句中的主语, 即: **the body**。这样, 动名词所表示的动作必须是 **the body** 发出来的, 又能接 **enough vitamins** 做宾语。选项中, **Supplying**, **Providing** 和 **Furnishing** 均表示“提供, 供应”, 动作的发出者不是“身体”。句子表达的含义是身体需要获取维生素的营养, 而不是“提供”, 因此只有 **Getting** (获取, 获得) 符合。

知识点补充: **supply**、**provide**、**furnish** 是一组近义词, 都有“提供, 供应”含义。**furnish** 主要指提供一些基本的必要物品, 可译为“配备”, 如: **furnish the new apartment** (为新房间配备家具); **supply** 强调“提供物品以备需要的时候用”, 可译为“供给, 供应”, 它常和 **with** 搭配, 如: **supply the market with new commodities** (向市场供应新商品); **provide** 也强调“提供物品, 为...做准备”, 它常和介词 **for**, **with** 和 **against** 搭配。**provide...with...** 意为“给...提供”, **provide for/against** 都指“为可能的困难做准备, 防备”, 如: **He worked hard to provide for his old age.** (他努力赚钱以防老)。

9. [A] exceptional 例外的, 异常的 [B] exceeding 非常的, 极度的, 过度的

[C] excess 额外的, 多余的

[D] external 外部的, 客观的, 外用的

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 上下文语义 + 形容词词义辨析。

本题空格所在部分是 **although** 引导的让步状语从句。前面主句提到, 获取足够维生素是必要的, 因此从句很可能要从相反的角度来说明获取维生素对人体的意义。**have use for** 是固定短语, 意为“需要”, 主要用于否定和疑问句中, 如: **I have no further use for it.** (我不再需要它了)。因此, 根据所在从句的含义, 考生需判断人体对什么维生素没有营养上的需要。选项中, 首先排除 **external** 和 **exceptional**, 因为不存在“外部的维生素”或“例外的维生素”; 剩下两个选项中, **exceeding** 用来指被修饰的成分超出了一般的限度, 如: **exceeding darkness** (极度黑暗), **exceeding beauty** (美丽无比), 显然, 它不能直接修饰“维生素”; 只有 **excess** 指“超过正常或所需数额的数量”, 强调“摄入过多的维生素”符合逻辑。

10. [A] nevertheless 然而, 不过, (表示转折关系)

[B] therefore 因此, 所以, (表因果关系)

[C] moreover 而且, 此外, (表示递进关系)

[D] meanwhile (=at the same time) 同时, (表示时间关系)

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 逻辑关系。

两个逗号之间的空格处应填入一个逻辑连接词, 因此考生需判断空格所在句子和上文之间的逻辑关系。上文提到, 过量维生素对身体没有营养价值, 接着作者指出很多人的心态: 为“安全”考虑, 而服用额外的维生素。从语意上看, 两句之间存在转折关系, 选择项应该是一个表示转折关系的词, 因此 **nevertheless** 为正确答案。整个句子意为“尽管获取过量的维生素对身体没有营养价值, 但很多人出于安全考虑, 还是摄取额外的维生素。”

三、全文翻译

饮食中含有的少量有机化合物—维生素是促进动物(包括人)正常发育和维系生命的必需成分。

维生素既不提供热量, 也不能构建身体的某个部分。它们被用来将食物转化为能量并维持身体的健康。维生素至少有十三种, 如果缺乏任何一种, 缺乏症疾病就会表现出来。

各种维生素都比较相似, 因为它们由同样的元素组成—通常是碳、氢、氧, 有时还有氮。它们之间的不同之处在于每种维生素内部的元素排列方式不同, 并且每种元素在人体内承担一种或多种具体功能。

尽管获取过量的维生素对身体没有营养价值, 但获得足够的维生素对人的生命是至关重要的。然而, 很多人出于安全考虑, 还是摄取额外的维生素。不过, 实际上均衡的饮食通常就可以完全满足身体对维生素的需求了。

Part II Reading Comprehension

Passage 1

一、文章结构总体分析

文章是一篇介绍求职前应进行准备工作的说明文。文章先指出“所想”与“所得”两个概念, 并指出实现“所想”的关键是做事前要制定计划, 进而具体到找工作前准备简历的重要性。

第一至二段: 先通过谚语说明一种传统的观点: 得到的才算数, 接着提到现代心理学的观点: 如果知道自己想要什么, 并且要求合理, 就能实现。两段都围绕“所想”和“所得”两个概念展开论述。

第三段: 以请客吃饭为例说明在日常生活中, 制定计划的普遍性。

第四至六段: 先提出文章中心思想, 即找工作前也需要制定计划。接着说明简历对于求职者的意义, 即可作为填写正式申请表的参考, 而且能帮助求职者将自己的能力有条理地展现出来。最后作者就找工作提出了具体的建议。

二、试题具体分析

11. What do the elders mean when they say, “It’s not what you want in this world, but what you get?”

[A] You’ll certainly get what you want.

[B] It’s no use dreaming.

[C] You should be dissatisfied with what you have.

[D] It’s essential to set a goal for yourself.

11. 年长者说: “It’s not what you want in this world, but what you get”是什么意思?

[A] 你肯定能得到自己想要的东西

[B] 梦想没有用

[C] 你不应该满足于自己已有的东西(所得)

[D] 为自己确立一个目标(所想)是非常重要的

【精解】 本题考核的知识点是：句意题。

原句 it's not...but...结构否定的是“你所想”，肯定的是“你所得”。即，得到什么比想要什么重要。B 选项较好地概括了原文意思，为正确答案。A 选项强调“所想就一定所得”，其中 certainly 一词过于绝对，而且第二段提到，得到“所想”的条件是：知道自己需要什么、并且要求合理。C 选项中“不满足”是文中没有的内容。D 选项强调“所想”的重要性，与原句意思相反。

技巧：本题属于句子理解题，考生需反复琢磨句意，并注意选项中将 what you want 和 what you get 具体化后的含义。

12. A blueprint made before inviting a friend to dinner is used in this passage as _____. 12. 文中提到邀请朋友吃饭前制定的计划蓝图是用来作为_____。

- | | |
|--|----------------|
| [A] an illustration of how to write an application for a job | [A] 怎样写求职书的说明 |
| [B] an indication of how to secure a good job | [B] 获得一份好工作的暗示 |
| [C] a guideline for job description | [C] 职位描述上的指导 |
| [D] a principle for job evaluation | [D] 工作评估原则 |

【精解】 本题考核的知识点是：作者意图题。

题干的内容是第三段中的举例，举例是为了说明论点，上文即该段第一句中作者表述的观点是：在日常生活中我们每个人都在不停地勾画这样的（愿望）蓝图。因此，“请人吃饭前制定计划”是说明人们勾画“愿望的蓝图”的一个例子。第四段首的逻辑词 likewise（同样地，照样地）表明，后面提到的内容和“请朋友吃饭前制定计划”一样，也是在勾画“愿望的蓝图”。整个第四段主要介绍了找工作前应写简历，故 A 选项是举例所要说明的内容。

B、C 和 D 选项中分别出现 good job、job description、job evaluation 这些原文未有的内容。

技巧：对于涉及举例的题，上下文的阅读甚为重要。考生关键要通过句子间的逻辑关系准确把握作者的写作意图。此外，要熟悉段落关联词和短语的用法，如：likewise 表并列，暗示不同成分间的平等和相似。例句：This place is pretty beautiful, likewise the people here. 这地方美，人也美。

13. According to the passage, one must write an account of himself before starting to find a job because _____. 13. 根据文章内容，开始找工作之前必须写一个对自我的描述，原因是_____。

- | | |
|--|---------------------|
| [A] that is the first step to please the employer | [A] 这是取悦雇主的第一步 |
| [B] that is the requirement of the employer | [B] 这是雇主的要求 |
| [C] it enables him to know when to sell his services | [C] 这使他明白何时去推销自己的服务 |
| [D] it forces him to become clearly aware of himself | [D] 这使他能够清楚地了解自己 |

【精解】 本题考核的知识点是：事实细节题。

根据题干关键词 before starting to find a job 定位到第四段第二句。该句中 for 引导的原因状语从句对该题作了回答：当确切知道你自己的能力能够做什么服务时，你才能明智地筹划到哪里去推销它们。D 选项是对此句的改写，其中 exactly 与 clearly 相对应，know what you have to offer 与 become aware of himself 一致。C 选项偷梁换柱，将该原因从句中的 where 换成了 when。

文章第五段第四句提到写明个人情况只是利于雇主做出选择，并非取悦，因此 A 选项不正确。B 选项属常识项，但文中未提及。

技巧：细节的因果关系处是常考点。本题的考点是第四段第二句。题干加正确选项就是它的改写。

14. When you have carefully prepared a blueprint of your abilities and desires, you have something _____. 14. 当你就自己的能力和愿望精心准备了一个计划蓝图后，你就有的东西_____。

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| [A] definite to offer | [A] 明确可提供 |
| [B] imaginary to provide | [B] 想像可提供 |
| [C] practical to supply | [C] 实际可提供 |
| [D] desirable to present | [D] 可提供的令人满意 |

【精解】 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。

本题题干和文章最后一段第一句几乎一模一样，除了 sell 在四个选项中分别换成了同义词 offer、provide、supply 和 present。故本题考点是对文中 tangible 一词的理解。可联系上文第五段中提到的“简历中的教育背景、工作经历、证明材料”这些求职硬件，来推测 tangible 的含义。tangible 意为 clear and definite（明确的，确实的），因此 A 选项为正确答案。B 容易排除，Practical 意为 workable, useful（可行的，有用的），计划蓝图中的东西不一定就可行或令人满意，排除 C 和 D。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析

① It's not what you want in this world, but what you get.

句中 it's not...but...的结构表示“不是...而是...”否定前者，肯定后者。

知识点补充：but 作为介词还有其他用法，例如：nothing but“只有，仅仅”，如：Nothing but a miracle can save her now.（现在只有出现奇迹才能救活她）；anything but“根本不”，如：He is anything but mad.（他一点儿也不生气）。

② You can make a mental blueprint of a desire as you would make a blueprint of a house, and each of us is continually making these blueprints in the general routine of everyday living.

此句是用 and 连接的两个并列句。在前一个分句中，又用 as 引导了一个比较状语从句，将 make a blueprint of a desire 与 make a blueprint of a house 作比较。第二个分句的主干是：each of us... is making... blueprints...

③ While talking to you, your could-be employer is deciding whether your education, your experience, and other qualifications will pay him to employ you and your wares and abilities must be displayed in an orderly and reasonably connected manner.

该句主干是 While ..., your could-be employer is deciding whether... and your wares and abilities must be displayed...。前一个分句中 while 引导伴随状语从句, whether 引导宾语从句, 该从句中并列主语为 your education, your experience, and other qualifications, 谓语部分为 pay him, 后面是不定式做的状语。And 后面的并列句是被动语态, 其中 in ... manner 为方式状语。

知识点补充: pay sb. to do sth.意思是“干某事对某人有利”。如: It will pay you to be careful.(小心谨慎对你有好处); could-be 意思是“可能的, 未来的”; wares 本义为“货物, 商品”, 在这里表示应聘者能够展示出来的资格和能力。

佳句赏析

①Likewise, if you want to find a job, take a sheet of paper, and write a brief account of yourself.

用 likewise 连接的这两个句子中, 分别含有 if 引导的条件从句, 并且都运用了动词短语连用的形式, 前后结构对称, 具有美感。

②Keep your eyes and ears open, and use your own judgement.

此句采用并列祈使句的形式, 使整个句子精炼。

例句补充: Keep your eyes and ears open, and use your own judgement. Then you can find something of real value. (保持耳目灵敏, 并且运用自己的判断。这样你就会发现真正有价值的东西。)

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

(1) tight-lipped (a.) 沉默寡言的, 出言谨慎的(2) psychology(n.)心理学(3) blueprint(n.)蓝图, 详细的计划, 方案

(4) likewise (adv.) 同样地, 照样地; -wise 后缀, 表示“样子”, “位置”或“状态”, 如: clockwise (顺时针方向地), lengthwise (纵向地, 竖着地)

(5) account (n.) 叙述, 描述(6) routine (n.) 固定而有规则的事, 常规(7) reference (n.) 证明文书, 介绍信, 推荐人

(8) sketch (n.) 概述, 概要, 梗概

(9) secure (vt.) ~sth. (for sb./sth.) (尤指经过努力) 获得, 取得, 实现; 如: He secured a place for himself at law school. (他在法学院取得了学籍)。~sth. (against/from sth.) 使某事物安全, 保护; 如: to secure a property against intruders (保护房产以免外人闯入)

五、全文翻译

出言谨慎的年长者过去总说: “重要的不是在这个世界上你想要什么, 而是你得到了什么。”(长难句①)

心理学教导人们, 如果你知道自己需要什么、并且要求合理, 你就能得到它。

你可以在头脑里勾画出愿望的蓝图, 如同设计房屋的蓝图一样。(长难句②)而我们每个人在日常生活中都在不停地勾画着这样的愿望蓝图。比方说, 想请朋友吃晚餐, 我们会筹划菜谱、列购物单、决定先煮什么菜等, 这样的筹划对于举行任何形式的宴请都是必不可少的。

同样, 如果你想找一份工作, 那就拿一张纸, 写一份对自我的简单描述吧。(佳句①)为找工作制订计划蓝图时, 要从你自己开始, 因为只有当确切知道你可以提供什么服务时, 你才能明智地筹划到哪儿去推销它们。

对自我的描述实际上是对你的职业生涯的简介, 它应包括教育背景、经验和证明材料。这样的描述是很有价值的, 在填写标准的申请表格时可作为参照, 在面试时更是尤为有用。在与你面谈时, 你未来的雇主将根据你的教育背景、经验和其他的资历来确定雇用你是否值得, 因此你必须把你“待售的物品”和能力以有序而合理连贯的方式呈现出来。(长难句③)

当你为自己的能力和愿望仔细地筹划了一幅蓝图后, 你就有实在的东西可以推销了。那时你就准备去找工作, 先搜集所有与你可能选择的工作相关的信息, 对工作和公司的详情进行调查, 留心看, 留意听, 使用你的判断力。(佳句②)每天花一定的时间寻找你想要的工作, 请记住: 找工作就是你现在的工作。

Passage 2

一、文章结构总体分析

本文报道了 BBC (英国广播公司) 的现状及面临的问题。文章从现状入手, 接着话锋一转进入主题, 谈到目前在全国范围内一场针对 BBC 应该保持原样还是进行变革的争论, 最后作者指出必须进行变革。本文是典型的夹叙夹议的文章, 叙述和说理论证相结合。

第一至二段: 为一个引子, 描述 BBC 的接收范围和它的节目类型, 总之, 情况令人乐观。

第三段: 承上启下, 先总结前两段, yet 语气一转, 点出文章的主题, 即, BBC 前途未卜。

第四段: 政府发起对 BBC 的这场争论的原因: 皇家特许权 1996 年到期。

第五段: BBC 支持者的观点。

第六段: 再次出现 yet 转折点出作者观点, 即, BBC 必须改革, 因为世界在发生变化。

二、试题具体分析

15. The world famous BBC now faces ____.

- [A] the problem of news coverage
- [B] an uncertain prospect
- [C] inquiries by the general public
- [D] shrinkage of audience

15. 世界著名的 BBC 现在面临 ____。

- [A] 新闻报道覆盖范围的问题
- [B] 不确定的前景
- [C] 公众提出的调查
- [D] 观(听)众的减少

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 推理引申题。

文章第一、二段描述 BBC 自开播以来其接收范围和节目类型已经非常广泛, 这两段间用 and 相连, 表明一种顺承、并列关系, 都介绍了 BBC 令人乐观的一面。接着第三段首句用 yet 表明与前两段有转折关系, yet the BBC's future is now in doubt (BBC 前景不明) 说明了它现在面临的情况。因此, B 选项为正确答案, 其中原文的 future 和 in doubt 对应选项中的 prospect 和 uncertain。

新闻报道覆盖范围在第一段提到, 是 BBC 值得骄傲的方面, 而不是“问题”, 故排除 A 选项。第四段提到, 政府对公众进行调查, 即邀请人们对 BBC 做出评价。而 C 选项则成了公众对 BBC 的调查。D 选项在原文中未出现。

技巧: 议论文非常强调逻辑的严谨性, 因此考生应特别注意表示逻辑关系的关联词或短语, 如: although, though, but, yet, however 等, 从而把握作者的思路。

16. In the passage, which of the following about the BBC is not mentioned as the key issue?
 [A] Extension of its TV service to Far East.
 [B] Programmes as the subject of a nation-wide debate.
 [C] Potentials for further international co-operations.
 [D] Its existence as a broadcasting organization.
16. 下列选项中, 哪个没有作为 BBC 的关键问题被提到?
 [A] 将电视广播扩展到远东地区。
 [B] 电视节目成为全国上下谈论的话题。
 [C] 进一步国际合作的潜力。
 [D] BBC 作为广播机构的存在。

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 事实细节题。

解此题可采用排除法。A 选项在文章第一段提到, “成千上万的亚美观众现在都能观看和收听该公司的新闻报道”, 选项中的 Far East 就是西方国家对亚洲最东部国家的称呼。B 选项和 D 选项都在文章第三段第二句提到, “BBC 公司将作为国家赞助的广播机构而存在, 至少暂时会是这样, 但其地位、规模和节目类型却已经成为全英国谈论的话题”。文章只提到 BBC 自身的变革, 而未涉及国际合作问题。故 C 选项为答案。

技巧: 原文中没有涉及的细节一般包括两种: 一是文中根本没有提到; 二是与文中其他内容相冲突。解此类题时常将选项和原文对号入座, 将原文中提到的内容划线, 表示是排除的内容; 无法对号的即是答案。

17. The BBC's "royal charter" (line 4, paragraph 4) stands for _____.
 [A] the financial support from the royal family
 [B] the privileges granted by the Queen
 [C] a contract with the Queen
 [D] a unique relationship with the royal family
17. BBC 的 "royal charter" (第四段第四行) 指的是 _____.
 [A] 皇室家庭的资助
 [B] 女王赋予的特权
 [C] 与女王签的合同
 [D] 和皇室家庭的特别关系

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 词义题。

第四段末句提到政府进行民意调查的原因是: the BBC's royal charter runs out in 1996 and it must decide whether to keep the organization as it is, or to make changes, 可见, royal charter 和 BBS 的存在大有关联。解此题的关键是了解 run out 的含义。run out 多表示“被用完, 到期”之意, 能和它构成主谓搭配的只有 C 选项。英国是君主立宪制国家, 与女王签约表明 BBC 是国家办的广播公司, 而非私营企业。

技巧: 对句中词汇或短语的释义, 要根据上下文所给的信息进行推理和判断。

18. The foremost reason why the BBC has to readjust itself is no other than _____.
 [A] the emergence of commercial TV channels
 [B] the enforcement of Broadcasting Act by the government
 [C] the urgent necessity to reduce costs and jobs
 [D] the challenge of new satellite channels
18. BBC 不得不进行调整的最主要原因正是 _____.
 [A] 商业电视频道的出现
 [B] 政府广播法的实施
 [C] 降低成本, 减少员工的迫切需求
 [D] 新卫星电视频道的挑战

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 事实细节题。

文章第六段首先指出 BBC 不得不进行改革, 接着陆续给出原因: 它周边的广播业正在发生变化; 政府广播法的实施迫使电视商业频道进一步商业化, 进而使广告业相互竞争, 降低成本, 减少劳务; 但是从长远看, 带来最大变化的将是新的卫星频道。实际上, 原因可归纳为两点: 电视频道进一步商业化的趋势和卫星电视频道的出现。最后一句使用强调句型 It is the arrival...which will...the biggest changes..., 强调后一原因更具重要性, 其中 biggest 与选项中的 foremost 同义。因此 D 选项是正确答案。A、B 和 C 选项都是和前一原因相关的内容, 但不是最主要原因。

技巧: 因果关系中的主要原因也是常考点。考生需要在众多原因中辨别主次, 注意词汇 (如 mainy, chief) 和句型结构 (如强调句) 的暗示。

补充: no other than 意为“就是, 正是”。如: He is no other than my old friend Jones. 他就是我的老友琼斯。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析

① They are brought sport, comedy, drama, music, news and current affairs, education, religion, parliamentary coverage, children's programmes and films for an annual licence fee of £ 83 per household.

该句的主干是 They are brought..., 谓语是被动语态, 由 bring 接双宾结构即 bring them sth 转化而来, 直接宾语由 sport, comedy, drama 等一串并列名词构成, for an annual... 作状语。

② The corporation will survive as a publicly-funded broadcasting organization, at least for the time being, but its role, its size and its programmes are now the subject of a nation-wide debate in Britain.

该句是由 but 连接的两个转折关系的分句。前半句为 The corporation will survive as ..., 其中 at least for the time being 的意思是“眼下, 暂时”, 这里做时间状语。后半句的主干可以表达为 A are the subject of B (A 是 B 的对象)。

③ The debate was launched by the Government, which invited anyone with an opinion of the BBC—including ordinary listeners and viewers—to say what was good or bad about the Corporation, and even whether they thought it was worth keeping.

该句的主干是: The debate was launched by the Government, 后面是由 which 引导的非限定性定语从句修饰 government。这个从句的主干是: which invited anyone... to say...。在 anyone 后由 with 引导的介词短语对它修饰限制, 可译为“对其有看法的人”。两个破折号间的插入语, 同样是在对 anyone 进行补充说明。to say 后有两个宾语成分 what was good or bad about the Corporation 和 whether they

thought it was worth keeping, 副词 even 表进一步强调。

④The BBC “ain’t broke”, they say, by which they mean it is not broken (as distinct from the word ‘broke’, meaning having no money), so why bother to change it?

该句调整句序后应为: They say, the BBC “ain’t broke”, ..., so why bother to change it?. 主干部分是由 so 连接的两个因果关系的分句。前一分句中 which 引导定语从句, 修饰 “ain’t broke”, 括号内的部分指出 broken (破损) 和 broke (破产) 有不同含义, 后一分句 why bother to do sth. 是反问句, 属非正式用法。

知识点补充: 注意作者改正了美国俚语中 broke 的错误用法, 认为应该是 broken (破损), 应该与 broke 加以区别, 因为作者认为 broke 的意思应该是 “破产”。

⑤But it is the arrival of new satellite channels—funded partly by advertising and partly by viewers’ subscriptions—which will bring about the biggest changes in the long term.

此句的主干是 it is the arrival ... which..., 是一个强调句, 被强调的部分为主语 the arrival of new satellite channels。破折号中间的内容是过去分词结构, 置于所修饰的名词之后, 做定语。

佳句赏析

① And of course in Britain listeners and viewers can tune in to two BBC television channels, five BBC national radio services and dozens of local radio stations.

此句中的介词宾语由三个名词短语组成, 其中数词的递增和中心名词的替换给人一种语言的动感美。

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

(1) coverage (n.) 覆盖, 总括, 新闻报道 (2) tune (n.) 调子、和谐; (v.) 调音, 调整, ~in to 调谐, 收听

(3) annual (a.) 每年的, 年度的; (n.) 年刊, 年鉴 (4) licence (n.) 执照, 许可证, 准许, 许可

(5) stretch (v.) 拉长, 延伸, ~ing back... 回溯到...

(6) in doubt 拿不准, 不确定, 注意 doubt 与 suspect 的区别: doubt 是对于事物的真伪、将来的事和人的成功等的怀疑, 如: I doubt his honesty. 在动词 doubt 之后, 如用 but, 则 but 与 that 意义相同。如: I do not doubt but (that) he is ill. 我不怀疑他病了。Suspect 是猜疑, 设想某人有可能有欺诈、私通或犯罪的嫌疑时, 通常用 suspect 表示。如: I suspect some falsehood in what he says. 我怀疑他的话中有些虚假。

(7) subject (n.) 主题, 科目, 主语; (v.) ~ (to) 使遭受, 使服从; (a.) 易遭... 的, 受... 支配的

(8) charter (n.) 契约, 特许证, 特许权; 它常常以合约或正式文书的形式授权成立某种机构经营某种业务, 并规定它的权限和目标。royal charter (皇家特许权) 常常指与国王或女王签订的契约, 取得经营某种业务的特许权

(9) subscriptions (n.) 订阅, 订购; subscribe (v.)

五、全文翻译

随着 BBC (英国广播公司) 国际电视频道的开播, 现在亚洲和美洲数以百万计的人不仅可以听到广播, 也能看到它的电视新闻报道了。

当然, 英国听众和观众可以收到两个 BBC 电视频道, 五个 BBC 全国广播电台和几十个地方电台。(佳句) 每户每年交 83 英镑的收视费便可收看体育、喜剧、戏剧、音乐、新闻时事、教育、宗教、议会报道、儿童节目及电影。(长难句①)

延续七十多年, BBC 可谓历程辉煌, 然而现在, BBC 的未来却令人疑虑。虽然至少目前, 它仍可以以办公广播机构的身份生存下去, 但它的作用、规模和节目类型却成了全英国争论的话题。(长难句②)

英国政府发起了这场讨论, 它邀请每一位对 BBC 有看法的人——包括普通的听众和观众——对公司好坏进行评说, 甚至可以评说他们是否认为公司值得办下去。(长难句③) 这样做的原因是 BBC 所持的皇家特许证于 1996 年到期, 政府必须决定是让其维持原状还是进行变革。

公司的捍卫者为数不少, 他们喜欢引用美国的广告口号: “如果没坏 (broke), 就不要修。”这里说英国广播公司还没有 “broke”, 意思相当于既然没有 “broken” (跨掉) (它区别于 broke 的意思, broke 表示 “没有钱”), 那为什么还要自找麻烦去改变它呢? (长难句④)

然而 BBC 将不得不进行变革, 因为周围的广播世界正发生变化。商业电视频道——ITV 和第四频道——应撒切尔政府广播法案的要求进一步商业化, 彼此竞争广告业务, 降低成本, 裁减劳务。但从长远来看会引起最大变化的是新的卫星频道的出现, 它们的部分资金来自广告收入, 部分来自用户收视费。(长难句⑤)

Passage 3

一、文章结构分析

本文是一篇论述 19 世纪后半叶英国劳资关系变化及股东食利阶层出现的文章。

第一段: 交待背景, 即, 旧式家庭企业被有限责任公司代替, 从而提高了企业效率, 并使之走向集体化和市营、国营化。

第二段: 说明在第一段提到的变化下产生了股东阶层, 进而对这个阶层的生活进行了描述并举例说明。

第三段: 指出这些股东对劳资关系没有积极的影响, 因为他们对工人的情况不甚了解。但工会的日益发展使情况有所好转。

二、试题具体分析

19. It's true of the old family firms that ____.

- [A] they were spoiled by the younger generations
- [B] they failed for lack of individual initiative
- [C] they lacked efficiency compared with modern companies
- [D] they could supply adequate services to the taxpayers

19. 关于旧式家族企业的正确说法是 ____。

- [A] 它们被年轻一代毁了
- [B] 它们由于缺乏个人独创性而失败
- [C] 与现代公司相比, 它们缺乏效率
- [D] 它们能够为纳税人提供足够的服务

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 推理引申题。

第一段第二、三句介绍了旧式家族企业的情况。文中指出，许多旧式公司被有限责任公司代替。这一变化防止了效率的下降，而在过去这种低效率使得许多旧式家族企业在精力充沛的创业者之后的第二代和第三代手中破产倒闭。由此可以推知旧式家族企业缺乏效率。C 选项正确。

A 选项属于过度推理，文中提到的是 *decline in efficiency commonly spoiled the fortunes of family firms*，可见家族企业败坏在晚辈手中的根本原因还是效率低下。该段第四句表明，（由家族企业到有限责任公司）这一变化也是由个人独创到集体创业迈出的一步，由此推知家族企业并不缺乏个人独创精神，故 B 选项与原文不符。D 选项属于张冠李戴，该段最后一句只提到，市政当局也开始为纳税人提供各种服务，和旧式家族企业无关。

技巧：解此题重在对长难句的结构分析与理解。

20. The growth of limited liability companies resulted in _____. 20. 有限公司的发展造成了_____。

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| [A] the separation of capital from management | [A] 资本与管理的分离 |
| [B] the ownership of capital by managers | [B] 对资本的所有权由经理掌握 |
| [C] the emergence of capital and labour as two classes | [C] 劳资两个阶级的出现 |
| [D] the participation of shareholders in municipal business | [D] 股东参与市政企业 |

【精解】 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

第二段前两句指出，有限责任公司及市政企业的发展引起了重大变化。对资本与企业的如此大规模的非个人操纵大大地增加了作为一个阶级的持股人的数量及其地位的重要性。他们在国民生活中代表着非责任性的财富，与土地和土地所有者责任分离，几乎也同样与企业的责任经营分离。接着文章以英国持股人为例子进行说明。由此可推知，有限公司的发展引起了财富或资本与经营管理分离；投资者并不实际参加经营，而是坐吃红利（dividends）或有时参加些间接管理；真正的管理者未必再是公司的拥有者。因此 A 选项与原文内容相符，为正确答案。

文章第一段第二句指出有限责任公司中领取薪金的经理构成管理体系。因此，经理只是经营者，并不是公司的所有者。B 选项与此不符。文章首句表明劳资两个阶级早在有限责任公司出现之前就已经存在，由责任有限公司导致出现的是持股人这一新的阶层。因此，C 选项也不对。D 选项与原文不符。从第二段倒数第二句可知，股东们只是享受红利，偶尔开会给经营者发布指令。从文中无法知道他们参与市政企业。

技巧：根据题干关键词和先读各段首句迅速定位答案所在句（第二段首句）。此题考查对细节的综合概括能力。

21. According to the passage, all of the following are true except that _____. 21. 根据文章，下列选项除了都是正确的_____。

- | | |
|---|-----------------------|
| [A] the shareholders were unaware of the needs of the workers | [A] 股东不了解工人的需要 |
| [B] the old firm owners had a better understanding of their workers | [B] 旧式家族企业的业主更了解他们的工人 |
| [C] the limited liability companies were too large to run smoothly | [C] 有限责任公司太大以至于运转艰难 |
| [D] the trade unions seemed to play a positive role | [D] 工会似乎起着积极的作用 |

【精解】 本题考核的知识点是：事实细节题。

对于正误判断题，可以采取排除法解题。A 选项在文章第三段首句中涉及：“这种股东不了解持股公司里工人们的生活、思想和需求”；B 选项在该段第二句涉及：“... 但是甚至他——经理也很少像现在正在消失的世袭的旧式家族企业中的雇主那样对工人有着亲近的、个人化的了解”；D 选项也可以从文章最后两句得出：值得庆幸的是，工会与日俱增的力量使工人与他们的雇主可以平起平坐。罢工和封厂的严酷惩罚使双方学会了互相尊重，明白了公平协商的价值。可见，在这方面，工会起到了保护工人的积极作用。而 C 选项在文章中未涉及。

技巧：Except 类型的题目可能涉及一段或数段，考点范围广泛，此题目就几乎涉及到第三段每句话。因此考生该尽量将每个选项都对照原文，找到相关内容，确认该选项正确与否。

22. The author is most critical of _____. 22. 作者对于谁最持有批评态度？

- | | |
|------------------------|------------|
| [A] family firm owners | [A] 家族企业业主 |
| [B] landowners | [B] 土地所有者 |
| [C] managers | [C] 经理 |
| [D] shareholders | [D] 股东 |

【精解】 本题考核的知识点是：作者态度题。

通观全文，发现文章花了许多笔墨描述股东阶层。如第二段第四句中说他们是 *comfortable class*。他们与别人的关系仅仅限于抽取红利，偶尔参加股东会议对企业管理指手画脚，*shareholding* 意味着悠闲和自由；第三段首句也提到股东不了解工人们的生活、思想和需求。引号的多次使用表示作者对这个称号的否定。由此推知，作者对股东阶层持强烈的批评态度。因此，D 选项为正确答案。作者对其他选项中的人群则没有明显的批评。

技巧：纵览全篇，体会字里行间流露的语气和注意 *most* 关键词。此题实际上也考查了文章主旨。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析：

① The change met the technical requirements of the new age by engaging a large professional element and prevented the decline in efficiency that so commonly spoiled the fortunes of family firms in the second and third generation after the energetic founders.

该句子的主干是 The change met ...requirements...and prevented the decline..., 其中 and 连接了 met 和 prevent 这两个并列动词。前一个动词 met 后是 by 引导的介词词组做方式状语; the decline in efficiency 后是 that 引导的定语从句, 注意 the second and third generation 在这个定语从句的时间状语中, 并不是 spoiled 这一动作的实施者, 真正的实施者是 the decline in efficiency。

② Such large, impersonal manipulation of capital and industry greatly increased the numbers and importance of shareholders as a class, an element in national life representing irresponsible wealth detached from the land and the duties of the landowners; and almost equally detached from the responsible management of business.

句子的主语是 Such large, impersonal manipulation of capital and industry, 谓语是 increased, 宾语是 the numbers and importance of shareholders as a class。而句中的 an element in national life 是一个同位语, 指的就是持股人这一阶层, 它是对 shareholders as a class 进行的进一步解释, 其中 representing 是现在分词做后置定语; 两个 detached 过去分词均修饰 irresponsible wealth。

③ Towns like Bournemouth and Eastbourne sprang up to house large “comfortable” classes who had retired on their incomes, and who had no relation to the rest of the community except that of drawing dividends and occasionally attending a shareholders’ meeting to dictate their orders to the management.

句中的主干是 Towns ... sprang up to ...。在主语后由 like 引导的介词短语对主语举例解释; to house large “comfortable” classes 表示目的; 接着两个 who 引导的并列的定语从句修饰 classes。

知识点补充: 句中 house 为动词, 意思是“供...居住”。如: We house the immigrants. (我们给移民提供住房, 或我们收留了移民。)

④ The paid manager acting for the company was in more direct relation with the men and their demands, but even he had seldom that familiar personal knowledge of the workmen which the employer had often had under the more patriarchal system of the old family business now passing away.

该句的主干是 The paid manager ... was in ... relation with ..., but ... he had ... knowledge ..., 是 but 连接的转折关系的两个分句。前一分句的主语 The paid manager 后是现在分词结构对其进行解释。but 后的分句的主干是 he had knowledge, which 引导的定语从句对 knowledge 进行修饰; now passing away 则是对 the old family business 的修饰成分。

知识点补充: pass away 意思是“停止, 消逝”。如: Lots of wise old men were killed and lots of wisdom pass away with them. (许多有才智的老人被杀害, 大量的智慧财富亦随之一起消失)。

佳句赏析:

① The cruel discipline of the strike and lockout taught the two parties to respect each other’s strength and understand the value of fair negotiation.

仿照这句话的表达方式可以表达“某些客观因素促使有分歧的两派人物坐下来协商和解”, 如: The common enemy brought the two used to be rival countries to respect each other’s strength and understand the value of fair negotiation.

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

- (1) bureaucracy (n.) 行政系统, 官僚政治, 官僚体制
- (2) collectivism (n.) 集体主义 (制度), collective (n.) 集体, (a.) 集体的, 共同的, collect (v.) 收集
- (3) discipline (n.) 训练, 磨炼, 纪律, 学科
- (4) engage (v.) (in) (使) 从事、忙着、订婚、雇佣
- (5) initiative (n.) 创始, 第一步, 主动精神, (a.) 创始的, 起始的; initiate (v.)
- (6) liability (n.) 责任, 义务; (pl.) 债务
- (7) on modern lines 根据现代的要求, 按现代方式; 注意与 line 有关的短语: 1) in line: 成一直线, 排成一行。如: The boys were standing in line. 2) in line with: 和...成直线; 与...一致; 按照。如: He is in line with our previous policy. 他同意我们先前的办法。3) do sth. along / on sound / correct lines = use good methods 用良好的或正确的方法去处理事务。如: He is studying the subject on sound lines.
- (8) patriarchal (a.) 家长的, 族长的, 父权制的, patriarch (n.)
- (9) rendered (v.) 使得, 致使; ~ sth. (a.) 如: ~ such personal relations impossible
- (10) term (n.) 学期, 期限, 期间; (pl.) on equal ~s 以平等的地位; in ~s of 依据, 按照, 用...措辞

五、全文翻译

19 世纪后半叶, “资方”和“劳方”按现代方式不断扩大并各自完善相互对立的组织。许多旧式企业被有限责任公司所取代, 由领薪经理构成其管理机构。这种变革通过聘用大量专业人员来适应新时代的技术要求, 并防止了效率的降低, 而在过去这种低效率使得许多旧式家族企业在精力充沛的创业者之后的第二、三代手中破产倒闭。(长难句①) 而且这也是公司摆脱个体创造力, 向集体化和市营、国营迈出的第一步。铁路公司, 虽然仍是为股东谋利的私有企业, 但还是与旧家族企业大不相同了。与此同时, 大城市的市政府也开始涉足实业界, 为纳税人提供照明、电车及其他服务。

有限责任公司及市政企业的发展带来了重大变化。对资本与企业的如此大规模的非个人操纵大大地增加了持股人作为一个阶层的数量及其重要性。他们在国民生活中代表着不承担责任的财富, 与土地及土地所有者责任相分离, 几乎也同样与企业的经营责任相分离。(长难句②) 整个 19 世纪, 美洲、非洲、印度、澳洲及欧洲的部分地区都是靠英国的资本发展起来, 而英国股东则因世界性的工业化而大发其财。像伯恩茅斯和伊斯特本这样的城市的兴起, 原因在于给大批“享乐”阶层提供居住场所, 这些人不工作却有丰厚的收入, 除了领取红利, 偶尔参加股东会议向管理人员发号施令外, 他们与外界几乎没有任何联系。(长难句③) 另一方面, “持股”就意味着悠闲和自由, 维多利亚后期许多人视之为伟大文明的最高目标。

这种股东不了解他们所持股的公司里工人们的生活、思想和需求, 他们对劳资关系也不会产生积极的影响。领取报酬后代表公司经营的经理与工人以及工人需求的关系更加直接, 但甚至他也不想正在被淘汰的旧式家族企业的家长制中的雇主那样熟悉了解工人的情况。(长难句④) 的确, 单就公司的经营规模和雇佣的工人数量而言, 就使得建立这种私人关系不再可能。然而, 幸运的是, 工会的势力和组织在日益壮大, 至少在各个技术行业情况如此, 这就使工人与雇用他们的公司经理们处于平等的地位。罢工和封厂的严酷惩罚使双方学会了互相尊重对方的力量, 理解公正谈判的含义。(佳句)

一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇介绍美国早期发明创造热的文章。一开始用设问的形式给出全文主题，然后逐个分析发明热原因，最后进行总结。除了说理、引证之外，本文还使用了类比论证方法。

第一、二段：是一个引子，提出问题并给出回答，指出促成美国早期发明热的四个原因。

第三、四段：详细论证了初等教育的重要性。论证中主要使用了说理和引证。

第五、六段：指出并论证了奖励制度带来的鼓励作用。

第七段：探讨了早期美国人特有的空间思维方式所起的决定性作用。该部分使用了类比论证法。

第八段：总结全文。以上原因综合起来就是美国人的特点——为名誉和优秀而拼搏。

二、试题具体分析

23. According to the author, the great outburst of major inventions in early America was in a large part due to ____.

- [A] elementary schools
- [B] enthusiastic workers
- [C] the attractive premium system
- [D] a special way of thinking

23. 根据作者的观点，促成美国早期发明创造热的主要原因____。

- [A] 初等教育
- [B] 充满热情的工人
- [C] 吸引人的奖励制度
- [D] 特殊的思维方式

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：事实细节题。

文章首句是个设问句，题干是对它的改写，其中 due to 和 account for 是同义短语。第二段对此设问予以回答，给出的原因有：优秀的初等教育；欢迎新技术的劳动力；给发明者以奖励的制度；而最重要的是美国人对技术性事物进行非语言的、“空间”思维的才能。前面三个原因之间的分号表明一种并列关系，说明分号前后是同等重要的原因，而最后一个分号后的 above all（最重要）一词，与题干中的 in a large part 同义，显示它后面的内容与前面所列原因相比，更具重要性。因此 D 选项为正确答案。其他选项都是次要原因。

技巧：文章首句出现问句一般是设问句，即有问必有答，而且它的回答往往是文章中心句或表明作者态度的句子。

24. It is implied that adaptiveness and inventiveness of the early American mechanics ____.

- [A] benefited a lot from their mathematical knowledge
- [B] shed light on disciplined school management
- [C] was brought about by privileged home training
- [D] owed a lot to the technological development

24. 文中暗示了美国早期技工的适应性和创造性____。

- [A] 很大程度上得益于数学知识
- [B] 解释了严格的学校管理
- [C] 产生于优越的家庭训练
- [D] 在很大程度上归功于技术的发展

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

根据题干中关键词 adaptiveness and inventiveness 定位到文章第四段首句，该句指出：敏锐的外国观察家将美国人的适应能力和创新能力与这个教育优势（this educational advantage）联系在一起。解题的关键在于找到“这个教育优势”指的是什么。This 作为代词，一般往回复指前述的最后内容，也就是第三段末句谈到的“早期技工们有文化并且熟知算术（arithmetic），还通晓一些几何学（geometry）和三角学（trigonometry）”，从而可知这种教育优势就是熟练掌握数学。因而 A 选项为正确答案。

B 选项的干扰来自第四段末句，该句提到彻底的学校训练（school discipline）让美国小伙子迅速成长为技术人员，这里的学校训练就是指上文中的“数学教育优势”，而非选项中的“学校管理”。C 选项中的 home training 是对第三段 at home in...（熟知）进行断章取义。D 选项在文中未提及。

技巧：指代关系是常考点。代词指代的位置原则是就近指代，即在上下文中，指代内容可以是一个词或句子。代词指代体现的是句子之间的关系，正确答案从意义（主要指语法搭配）上和逻辑（主要指思想内容）上而言都应该通顺。

25. A technologist can be compared to an artist because ____.

- [A] they are both winners of awards
- [B] they are both experts in spatial thinking
- [C] they both abandon verbal description
- [D] they both use various instruments

25. 把技术专家比做艺术家的原因是____。

- [A] 他们都是获奖者
- [B] 他们都是空间思维的专家
- [C] 他们都放弃了语言描述
- [D] 他们都使用多种工具

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

第七段中引用 Eugene Ferguson 的话说明技术专家以非语言的方式进行思考。第八段首句指出：这种非语言的“空间”思维在创造力上可以与绘画和写作相比。接着文章又引用 Robert Fulton 的话说明 a mechanic 和 a poet 在使用“空间”思维方面的相通之处。因此，B 选项为正确答案。

此题还可以通过排除法求答。A 选项无中生有，难道所有的技术专家和艺术家都是获奖者吗？C 选项过度推断，显然不适用于艺术家。试问放弃语言描述的文字作品会是如何？况且进行非语言的空间思维不等于说放弃语言表达。D 选项缺乏比较力度。若以使用多种工具为比较基础，岂不是各行各业的人都可以认为相似？

技巧：类比可以看作是特殊的例证，但常使用比喻手法，用熟悉的、具体的、简单的事物来说明陌生的、抽象的、复杂的事物，目的不在比较，而在说明。考生关键要找出它所说明的论点或找出类比双方的相似性。

26. The best title for this passage might be ____.

- [A] Inventive Mind
- [B] Effective Schooling
- [C] Ways of Thinking
- [D] Outpouring of Inventions

26. 本文最恰当的标题是____。

- [A] 发明创造精神
- [B] 有效的教育
- [C] 思维方式
- [D] 发明热

【精解】 本题考核的知识点是：文章主旨题。

总结主旨需要通观全文：文章一开始通过设问句点明主题，指出美国初期出现大量发明创造的众多原因。从第三段开始文章就各个原因分别论述。最后一段是全文的总结。可见，本文主要探讨早期美国人的发明创造热及其根源。因此 A 选项为最佳答案。

也可用排除法解题。B、C 选项都是部分原因，不能概括全文主旨；D 选项太泛，文章只探究了引起发明热的原因。

技巧：主旨题旨在考查考生对整篇文章信息综合归纳的能力。首先，文章开头部分对设问的回答往往是文章中心所在。其次，还应注意：(1)片面性、细节性的选项不能作题目。(2)可以假设某选项为题，然后试想在这样的题目下，应该写的内容。若与文章内容相悖，则不能作为题目。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏

长难句分析

①Because thanks to these schools our early mechanics, especially in the New England and Middle Atlantic states, were generally literate and at home in arithmetic and in some aspects of geometry and trigonometry.

句子主干是 ... our early mechanics ..., were generally literate and at home in ...。主语前是 because 引导的原因状语从句。句中两个逗号间的内容 especially in...是插入成分，对 our early mechanics 进行地点上的补充说明。表语后的 in 短语表示“在...方面”。

知识点补充：Thanks to 意为“幸亏，由于，因为”。如：Thanks to a good teacher, she passed the examination.

②A further stimulus to invention came from the “premium” system, which preceded our patent system and for years ran parallel with it.

句中的 which 引导的非限定定语从句，修饰 premium system；从句的主干是 which preceded... and ... ran parallel with...。

知识点补充：precede 为及物动词，意思是“在...之前”，例如：Thick black clouds always precede a heavy rain.（大雨之前总是乌云密布）；run parallel with 意为“与...并驾齐驱”。如：His words always run parallel with his action.（他说到做到）。

③Americans flocked to these fairs to admire the new machines and thus to renew their faith in the beneficence of technological advance.

该句主语是 Americans，谓语是 flocked to，后面接动词不定式 to admire...and thus to renew...做谓语的目的状语。

知识点补充：flock to 意为“涌向”。如：Students are flocking to such fields as genetics and molecular biology.（大学生正在大量从事诸如遗传学和分子生物等领域的研究）；fairs 指的是博览会。

④Given this optimistic approach to technological innovation, the American workers took readily to that special kind of nonverbal thinking required in mechanical technology.

句子的主干是..., the American workers took readily to that special kind of nonverbal thinking..., Given...是过去分词作条件状语的结构，required 为过去分词做后置定语修饰 that special kind of nonverbal thinking。

知识点补充：Given 为介词，意思是“考虑到...”；take to 意为“适应，对...做出反应”。如：He took to Latin as a duck takes to water.（他学拉丁文就像鸭子嬉水一样毫不费力）。

⑤As Eugene Ferguson has pointed out, “A technologist thinks about objects that cannot be reduced to unambiguous verbal descriptions; they are dealt with in his mind by a visual, nonverbal process...The designer and the inventor...are able to assemble and manipulate in their minds devices that as yet do not exist.”

该句的主体部分是直接引语部分，由两个句子组成。第一个句子是由分号连接两个并列句：a technologist thinks about objects that...; they are dealt with...by..., 前一分句中 that 引导定语从句修饰 objects，后一分句用被动语态，其中的 they 指代前面的 objects。第二个句子比较简单，主干为中 The designer and the inventor...are able to..., 其中也有 that 引导的定语从句修饰 devices。

佳句赏析

① Among..., I would single out...; a labor force that...; the practice of...; and above all the American genius for...

当要从众多的原因中罗列几个，并且着重点出一个时，可以仿照该句用分号表示并列，用短语突出其中之一。

② Robert Fulton once wrote, “The mechanic should sit down among levers, screws, wedges, wheels, etc, like a poet among the letters of the alphabet, considering them as an exhibition of his thoughts, in which a new arrangement transmits a new idea.”

该句在描述技术专家和艺术家时，运用了形象的暗喻和类比手法，使抽象的概念变得生动形象。

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

(1) outburst (n.) (情感、力量等) 爆发、迸发，暴乱(2) shaping factors 成因；shaping (a.) 成型的，塑造的

(3) single out 挑出；single (v.) 挑出，使突出(4) premium (n.) 酬金，额外费用，奖赏，保险费

(5) nonverbal (a.) 非言辞、语言的；non-前缀表示“非，无，不”如：nonsense, nonfiction

(6) discipline (n.) 训练，纪律，学科，惩戒；(v.) 训练，锻炼；惩罚；惩戒

(7) incentive (n.) 鼓励、奖励；刺激，动机(8) flock (n.) 一群，(禽、畜的群)；大量，众多；(v.) 群集，成群

(9) beneficence (n.) 行善、馈赠；beneficial (a.) ~ (to) 有利的，有益的

(10) emulation (n.) 仿效，竞争，竞赛；emulate (v.) 仿效，努力赶上或超过

五、全文翻译

在早期美国，像电报、汽船和织布机这样重大的发明突破纷涌而出，其原因何在？

在诸多形成因素中，我想特别指出如下因素：这个国家优异的小学教育；欢迎新技术的劳动大军；对发明者进行奖励的做法；尤其是美国人在处理技术性事物时所具有的非语言的空间思维才能。（佳句②）

为什么要提小学教育？正是因为有了这些学校，我们的早期技工才普遍能读会写，并精通算术及部分几何和三角，（长难句①）这种情况在新英格兰和大西洋中部各州尤为可见。

目光敏锐的外国观察家把美国人的适应能力和创新能力与这种教育优势联系起来。正如 1853 年访美的一个英国访问团成员所报道的那样，“由于有了学校彻底训练过的头脑，美国小伙子迅速地成为技术熟练的工人。”

推动发明的另一刺激因素来自“奖赏”制度，它产生于我们的专利制度之前，且多年来与后者一同实施。（长难句②）这种做法起源于国外，做法是为发明者颁发奖章、奖金和其他奖励。

在美国，大量奖励新发明的奖品在乡村集市和大城市的工业博览会上颁发。美国人纷纷涌向这些集市和博览会去欣赏新机器，因而更加坚信技术进步会造福人类。(长难句③)

有了这种对技术革新的乐观态度，美国工人很快便习惯了机械技术需要的那种特别的非语言的思维方式。(长难句④)正如尤金·弗格森所指出的：“技术人员思考那些不能被简化为用明确的语言进行描述的物体；这些物体在他的头脑中以视觉性的、非语言性的方式被处理加工...设计者和发明者...能把那些尚不存在的机械在头脑中组装和操作。”(长难句⑤)

这种非语言的空间思维方式与绘画和写作一样具有创意。罗伯特·法欧曾写道：“技术人员坐在杠杆、螺钉、楔子、轮子等中间，如同一位诗人处在词汇之中，应该把它们看做是自己思想的一种表达，每一个新的组合都能传达一个新的意念。”(佳句②)

当所有这些成因——学校、开放的态度、奖赏制度及空间思维天赋在富饶的美国大陆上相互作用时，便造就了美国人的特点——竞争。今天这个词仅表示“模仿”(取其仿效之意)，而在早期美国，它却意味着为名誉和优秀而进行友好、竞争的拼搏。

Passage 5

一、文章结构分析

本文是一篇书评，介绍了一本关于批评创世论的著作。

第一段：为一个引子，交待了创世论和进化论之争的背景。

第二段：对一本有关创世论和进化论之争的书的内容、章节进行了介绍，并指出此书的目的是揭露创世论者的真实面目。

第三段：对该书做出评价，包括作者自己和他人的评价。

二、试题具体分析

27. “Creationism” in the passage refers to ____.

- [A] evolution in its true sense as to the origin of the universe
- [B] a notion of the creation of religion
- [C] the scientific explanation of the earth formation
- [D] the deceptive theory about the origin of the universe

27. “creationism”在文中指的是____。

- [A] 有关宇宙起源的真正意义上的进化论
- [B] 关于宗教产生的一个理论
- [C] 地球形成的科学解释
- [D] 关于宇宙起源的虚假理论

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。

第一段前三句提到，关于 creationism 和 evolution 之争的书都试图说明，就宇宙和生命的起源与发展问题而言，不可能存在两种同样成立的科学理论。由此推出，creationism 至少应该是这样的一种理论，虽然它可能不成立。接着该段末句将 creationism 描写为拙劣的科学、拙劣的宗教。到了第二段第四句更是指出“对那些不了解 creationists 惯用手法的人来说，其欺骗和歪曲事实的程度会让他们感到气愤和吃惊”。根据这些线索，可以判断出 creationism 是一种虚假理论，D 选项正确。

第一段中作者将 creationism 与 evolution 对立而论。而 A 选项将两者等同。既然 creationism 是拙劣的科学，又怎能够科学地解释地球的形成呢？由此排除 C 选项。第一段第五句只提到 creationism 基于宗教而产生，B 选项属无中生有。

技巧：不管所考的词语有多超纲，都能够通过上下文得出其意思。

补充：Creationism (创世论) 是一种反对进化论的学说，认为万物皆由上帝创造，不能演化和发展。该学说是根据《圣经》“创世纪”篇的内容总结出来的关于宇宙起源的理论。

28. Kitcher's book is intended to ____.

- [A] recommend the views of the evolutionists
- [B] expose the true features of creationists
- [C] curse bitterly at his opponents
- [D] launch a surprise attack on creationists

28. 金切尔一书的目的是____。

- [A] 推崇进化论的观点
- [B] 揭示创世论者的真实面目
- [C] 狠狠地咒骂了他的对手
- [D] 对创世论者进行突然袭击

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

文章第二段提到，该书的前四章简要地介绍了进化论，在适当的地方，作者引入了对创世论的非难并提供了回答。在此书的后三章，他毫不手软，对创世论者进行猛烈的抨击(a good beating)。他揭露了这些人的行动计划和骗人手段，使人们看到他们的欺骗和对事实的扭曲。以上都说明此书的目的并不是 A 选项，而是 B 选项。

作者对创世论进行批评，但同时也提供被批评者的回应。全书给人的印象是它是理智的代表，毫无漫骂之嫌，因此 C 选项错在 curse 一词。D 选项是将该段第四句中的 an unpleasant surprise 解释为 a surprise attack，所述对象发生了偏差。原文指不熟悉创世论的人对创世论者欺骗和歪曲事实的程度感到吃惊，而 D 选项中得到 surprise 的是创世论者。

技巧：正确选项是对整个第二段内容的综合概括，干扰项要么只是部分信息，要么是对原文内容的曲解。

29. From the passage we can infer that ____.

- [A] reasoning has played a decisive role in the debate
- [B] creationists do not base their argument on reasoning
- [C] evolutionary theory is too difficult for non-specialists
- [D] creationism is supported by scientific findings

29. 从文章中，可以推出____。

- [A] 在这场争论中，推理起了决定性作用
- [B] 创世论者的论点不是建立在理性基础上的
- [C] 对非专业人士而言，进化论太难
- [D] 科学发现支持了创世论

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

文章最后一句是带有倒装结构表虚拟语气的句子，其正常的语序是 all would be well if reason were the only judge in the

creationism/evolution debate。该句指出，如果理性是创世论和进化论之争的惟一裁判者，问题就容易解决。句子的虚拟语气则表明，creationism 并未讲理性，理性尚未在争论中起决定性作用。由此排除 A 选项，得出 B 选项正确。此外，从第二段可知金切尔是站在进化论一边，反对创世论的。而文章倒数第二句指出，他的这本书代表了理性本身。由此可推论，他批判的对象 creationists 不代表理性，也可得出 B 选项正确。

C 选项与最后一段第二句指出的“（通过此书）非专业的读者起码可以了解支持进化论的数据和观点”不符，应排除。D 选项与原文提到的“创世论是拙劣的科学”（第一段最后一句）相悖。此外，D 选项对 creationism 进行肯定，与全文基调相反。

30. This passage appears to be a digest of ____.

- [A] a book review
- [B] a scientific paper
- [C] a magazine feature
- [D] a newspaper editorial

30. 这篇文章是属于哪种类型文章的摘要？

- [A] 书评
- [B] 科学论文
- [C] 杂志特写
- [D] 报纸社论

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：引申推理题（文章类型）。

文章首段提到 20 本关于创世论与进化论之争的书，然后在第二段和第三段专门介绍金切尔著作的结构内容和突出特点，最后引用斯蒂芬·杰·古尔德的话对此书做出高度评价，显然这是一篇典型的书评。

技巧：通过这篇文章，考生应该熟悉英语书评的写作特点：一般会先给出背景知识，接着介绍该书的主要内容，最后对所介绍的书籍做出一个总体评价。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析：

① The goal of all will be to try to explain to a confused and often unenlightened citizenry that there are not two equally valid scientific theories for the origin and evolution of universe and life.

该句的主干是 The goal will be to try to explain..., explain 后接的是双宾语，即 explain to sb. sth., 直接宾语是 that 引导的从句。该从句的主干是 there are not two theories for..., 其中 origin 和 evolution, universe 和 life 都是 and 连接的并列名词。

② “scientific” creationism, which is being pushed by some for “equal time” in the classrooms whenever the scientific accounts of evolution are given, is based on religion, not science.

该句的主干是：“scientific” creationism ... is based on religion, not science, 而主谓之间是 which 引导的非限定性定语从句对 creationism 进一步说明，该定语从句为被动语态，在这个从句中还有一个 whenever 引导的时间状语从句，该从句也为被动语态。

③ On the dust jacket of this fine book, Stephen Jay Gould says: “This book stands for reason itself.” And so it does—and all would be well were reason the only judge in the creationism / evolution debate.

第一句比较简单，是一个直接引语。第二句的前半句 And so it does, 表示对前面别人讲的情况表示有同感。如：“That’s Tom, look!” “So it is!” (“瞧，那不是汤姆吗？”“就是他！”) 后半句为虚拟语气，主句是 all would be well。由于从句省略了 if, 必须进行倒装。正常语序是 and all would be well if reason were the only judge in the creationism / evolution debate。

知识点补充：stand for 意为“代表，代替”，如：In many cultures, white stands for purity. (在很多文化中，白色代表了纯洁)。

佳句赏析：

① In the last three chapters, he takes off his gloves and gives the creationists a good beating.

take off one’s gloves and give sb. a good beating 的字面意思是“脱下手套，狠狠地揍某人一顿”，是从拳击运动发展过来的一个短语，用在这里生动地描述作者在抨击创造论者时毫不手软的态度。我们可以仿造类似的句子，如：At the beginning of the debate, he just expressed his ideas calmly. But later, he took off his gloves and criticized his opponents’ idea violently. (辩论开始时，他平静地表达自己的观点。但是后来，他话锋犀利起来，开始强烈地抨击对手的观点)。

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

- (1) account (n.) 报告，叙述，by/from all ~s 据说，根据报道；give a good/poor etc ~ of oneself 表现好/不好；账目，账单；账户，户头
- (2) citizenry (n.) (总称) 老百姓，公民，市民
- (3) cosmology (n.) 宇宙论，宇宙哲学；cosmic (a.) 宇宙的
- (4) dust jacket (n.) (精装书的) 护封，包在书外起保护和装饰作用的纸封面；jacket (n.) 上衣，夹克；(锅炉、管等的) 保温套；(发动机的) 冷却套；(精装书的) 护封；(马铃薯的) 皮
- (5) motivation (n.) 动力，诱因，刺激，提供动机；motive (n.) 动机，目的
- (6) non-fundamentalist (n.) 非原教旨主义者；fundamentalist (n.) 原教旨主义者；fundamental (a.) 基础的，基本的；(n.) (多用 pl.) 基本原则，基本原理，基本部分
- (7) non-specialist (n.) 非专家；specialist (n.) 专家；specialize (v.) 专攻，专门研究，专业化，~ in
- (8) notion (n.) 概念，想法，意念，看法，观点
- (9) pipeline (n.) 供应线，管道，管线
- (10) unenlightened (a.) 未受启蒙的，愚昧无知的，落后的；enlightened (a.) 开明的，有知识的，文明的；enlightening (a.) 有启迪作用的；enlightenment (n.)

五、全文翻译

有传言说，有 20 多本关于创世论与进化论之争的书即将出版，其中有几本已经面世。出版所有这些书的目的是试图告诉那些迷惑不解且常常头脑不开化的普通百姓：就宇宙和生命的起源与发展问题而言，不可能存在两种同样成立的科学理论。(长难句①)对于

所发生的一切，宇宙学、地质学、生物学已经提供了一贯的、统一的并且是在不断完善的解释。而“科学”创世论——当课堂上讲授进化论时，有些人就想争抢“相同的课时”来解释它——是基于宗教，而非科学的。（长难句②）实际上，所有科学家和大多数非原教旨主义宗教领袖们都已将“科学”创世论看作是拙劣的科学和拙劣的宗教。

金切尔这本书的前四章简要地介绍了进化论。在适当的地方，作者引入了对创世论的非难并提供了回答。在书的后三章，他毫不客气地对创世论者进行了猛烈抨击。（佳句）他揭露了这些人的行动计划和骗人手段，对那些不了解创世论者惯用手法的人来说，其欺骗和歪曲事实的程度会令人感到气愤和震惊。由于他们的基本动机是宗教，人们原本还期待他们会做出更具基督精神的行为。

金切尔是位哲学家，这也许能部分说明他的立论为何明确而有说服力。非专业人士起码可以从中了解支持进化论的各种数据和观点。关于创世论者的最后一章对每个人来说都阐述得极为清楚。这部优秀作品的护封上，斯蒂芬·杰·古尔德这样写道：“本书代表了理性”。的确如此——如果理性是创世论和进化论之争的唯一评判标准，一切问题就已解决了。（长难句③）

Part III English—Chinese Translation

一、试题总体分析

本文从探究科研领域发展原因入手，指出存在一种令人担忧的趋势：权威机构（政府）对科研的投资流向改变了科学领域的发展模式，干涉了学科的发展。接着作者进一步指出，在多个没有直接效用的科研项目中决定投资给谁是很困难的，不能光看其科学体系是否完美，因为完美的标准是不断变化的。

1996年的英译汉部分文章篇幅较短，试题难度适中，文章题材是关于科研领域的发展，但内容只停留在笼统的介绍上，不属特别具有专业性的话题。从能力上，它主要测试了考生理解书面材料的准确性和吸收信息后汉语的表述能力。从翻译技能上，考查的重点开始从词汇转向句子结构，考查了分词结构和并列结构的翻译、同位语从句的翻译、非限定性定语从句的翻译和被动句的译法、定语修饰成分和状语的位置及省略句的译法。考生在翻译时，注意不能只看划线部分，要特别注意上下文的衔接和指代关系。

二、试题具体解析

31. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：分词结构和并列结构的翻译。

该句由两个简单句组成，包含 *some...others* 这个并列结构。这些诸如 *not only...but also, either...or...* 等等的并列结构都有固定的译法，而且，由于并列句子的结构相似，经常可以互相参照理解，如本句中由 *some of these causes* 可知 *others* 指的是 *other causes; consequences* 的意思也和 *results* 基本相同。第二个简单句中，介宾短语 *in science being to some extent self-accelerating* 修饰 *advances*，其中分词结构 *being self-accelerating* 为现在分词做定语，修饰 *particular advances in science*，而不仅仅是 *science*，翻译时把原来的分词结构动词化处理，译成“科学上某些特定发展自我加速”。

词汇：*to some extent* 是固定词组，意为“在一定程度上”；*completely reasonable (results)* 可直译为“完全合理的”，亦可意译为“自然而然的”或“纯属”。

译文：在这些原因中，有些纯属社会需求；另一些则是由于科学上某些特定发展在一定程度上自我加速而产生的必然结果。

32. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：同位语从句的翻译、非限定性定语从句的翻译和被动句的译法。

该句的主干是 *This trend began during the Second World War, when...*，其中 *when* 引导的不是一个时间状语从句，而是先行词为 *the Second World War* 的非限定性定语从句。有考生误译成“当几个政府得出...结论时，这导致了二战的爆发”，是没有通读全文和分析句子结构的结果。由于非限定的定语从句与先行词联系不紧密，翻译时一般可以另外成句，译为“这时”或“当时”。*conclusion* 后接的是同位语从句，汉语中表示同位的有“即”、“这个”、“这”这样的词，或冒号、破折号这样的标点。从句的主干为：*the demands...cannot...be foreseen...*，是一被动语态，但是注意不要译成被字句；*demands* 后跟 *that* 引导的定语从句 *a government...establishment*。

词汇：许多考生把 *scientific establishment* 译成“科学基地”，这是对 *establishment* 一词掌握不好的缘故，应该是“科研机构”。*Make demands of* 指“对...提出要求”，*of* 表示对象。

译文：这种趋势始于第二次世界大战期间，当时一些国家的政府得出结论：政府要向其科研机构提出具体的要求通常是无法详尽预见的。

33. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：*this* 代词指代、定语修饰成分和状语的位置。

这是一个简单句。句子的主干是 *This seems...done by...*。主语 *this* 实际上是指前文的 *problem*。根据汉语的搭配习惯，*done* 在句中应指问题的“解决”，*mostly effectively* 对它进行修饰；*research* 后接的 *related to...* 和 *of possible...* 是两个由 *but* 连接的并列的修饰语，可以译成前置定语，但是在某些情况下（如定语太长）根据汉语习惯亦可用“这”或“这些科研”代替 *research*，而把定语单独成句。*by + V-ing* 结构在这里是表示方式：“通过...”，做状语，在中文翻译时一般前置。

词汇：“*of+名词*”表示事物的性质，*of possible consequences* 意为“可能有作用的”

译文：给某些与当前目标无关而将来则可能产生影响的科研予以支持，看来能够有效地解决这个问题。

34. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：词义的选择。

句子的主干是：*the world is so made that...*；*that* 引导结果状语从句，*be made* 意为“构成”，主干的意思是“世界就是这样创建的，以至...”。

词汇：*elegant* 和下面第5题中的 *elegance* 都与 *systems, thought, subjects* 有关，显然不能译成“优雅的”，这里 *elegant systems* 应该译为“完美的体系”。此外亦可从作者的口气推断，它是想说一种表面上看起来很好的理论实际上却无法解决世界上的某些问题；*aspects* 的意思是指“世界的各个方面，种种问题”；*in principle* 意为“原则上来说，一般而言”；*deal with* 意为“处理，解决”。

译文：然而，世界就是如此，完美的体系一般而言是无法解决世上某些更加引人入胜的课题的。

35. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：省略句的译法、*as well as* 和 *must* 的译法。

这个句子的主干是 *New forms...as well as new subjects...must arise...*，句中 *as they have* 不完整，是个省略句，可以依照前文相对应的主谓结构补全，此处可以补成 *as they have arisen*，它在句中做方式状语从句。*they* 指代复数名词，应该是指句子的主语 *new forms of thought as well as new subjects for thought*。*giving rise to new standards of elegance* 与主句分开，是现在分词做结果状语。

词汇：注意主句中的 *must* 不能译成“必须”，它表示推测；由于 *as they have in the past* 指“同过去一样出现”，*must* 在这里的意思是“必然，必定”。*arise* 指“出现，兴起”；*give rise to* 意为“引起，导致”。

译文：同过去一样，将来必然出现新的思维方式和新的思维对象，给完美以新的标准。

三、参考译文

科学研究的各个领域相对发展速度各不相同，其中有若干原因。(31)在这些原因中，有些纯属社会需求；另一些则是由于科学上某些特定发展在一定程度上自我加速而产生的必然结果。然而，有些产生发展速度差异的原因就不尽合理，仅是因为某些权威人士对科学理论究竟应采取何种形式有先入为主的想法，这些想法改变了不同学科领域的发展模式。这是一个新问题，虽然可以避免，但其趋势却令人担忧。(32)这种趋势始于第二次世界大战期间，当时一些国家的政府得出结论：政府要向其科研机构提出具体的要求通常是无法详尽预见的。然而，可以预见的是，往往会出现一些问题，要求有具体科学的解答。因此，把科研机构看作一种资源或一台机器，应维持其良好的运行状态，这种做法通常很有价值。(33)给某些与当前目标无关而将来则可能产生影响的科研予以支持，看来能够有效地解决这个问题。

与所有资助项目一样，这种资助需要确定合适的资金接受对象。根据某一项目是否具有效用做出决策直接明了。但是在若干没有直接效用的项目中，要做出抉择就困难得多。资助机构的目标是支持“好”的学科，而不资助“坏”的学科，这一点值得赞扬，然而要做出正确的抉择却很困难。人们往往将好学科与该学科是否能够提出一套完美的理论混淆起来。(34)然而，世界就是如此，完美的体系一般而言是无法解决世上某些更加引人入胜的课题的。(35)同过去一样，将来必然出现新的思维方式和新的思维对象，给完美以新的标准。

Section IV Writing

一、审题与谋篇

本文命题形式为提纲式控制性写作，提纲有三点要求：健康的重要性；保持健康身体的方法；我自己的实践。并给出了起始句 *The desire for good health is universal*。

文章内容以健康为中心，而且从提纲也可看出，本文首段重在议论，后两段重在说明，整体为议论和说明相结合。根据提纲所示，本文分三段展开。第一段，突出健康的重要性。第二段，说明保持身体健康的途径，可用列举的方法进行说明，必要时稍加展开。第三段，描述自己的切身经历。但应注意，第三段的自身做法应呼应第二段的举例，这样文章结构会比较严谨。

二、参考范文

GOOD HEALTH

The desire for good health is universal. Wherever you are and whatever you do, staying healthy precedes a successful career and a happy life. People with good health can do work with full energy and confidence and their progress in turn contributes to their health and happiness. On the contrary, a sick one usually lacks the vigor and interest to fulfill his or her role in life, which deprives him or her of many opportunities to become successful and happy.

Realizing the importance of good health is far from being enough. We must do something effective to keep fit. The best place to begin is at the dinner table. Eating less junk food and having a balanced diet is the first step for most people. The next step is to exercise regularly. Vigorous exercise can benefit not only the muscles but also the organs. Last but not the least, don't damage the body with drugs, including cigarettes and too much alcohol.

As far as I am concerned, I am neither indulged in food nor in such harmful substances as cigarettes or alcohol. Moreover, doing exercises is part of my routine life. Therefore, I am in good shape and always energetic.

三、范文点评

文章结构：

从结构上看，该范文按照提纲要求，分为三段论述。第一段采用了先总后分的写作方法，段首为题目中给出的主题句，接下来用正反对比的写法进行论证，使人印象深刻。第二段段首也是主题句，并用 *The best place to begin*、*The next step*、和 *Last but not the least* 分别引导对保持身体健康提出的三点建议，段落内部层次分明。第三段采用先分后总的写作方法，呼应上段的建议，谈了自己的实际情况，并在段尾进行了总结。

语言亮点：

1. universal: 普遍的。例如：It is a universally accepted idea that ... (...是一个普遍接受的观点)。
2. precede: 在...之前。可代替的表达有：is the basis of 或 is the foundation of。
3. in turn: 反过来。类似用法的词还有 consequently (因而)。
4. On the contrary: “与此相反”，类似表示对照的短语有：unlike, in contrast, whereas, rather than, conversely, instead, by contrast 等。
5. deprive sb. of sth.: 剥夺某人某物(或某种权利)。例如：Many children are deprived of their rights to receive education because of poverty. (很多孩子由于贫穷而被剥夺了受教育的权利)。
6. is far from: 原不...，远非...。例如：The present situation is far from being satisfying. (目前的情况远非令人满意)。
7. junk food: “垃圾食品”(指一些没有营养的食物)。考生注意收集有关食物的词汇，如：take out (外卖), fast food (快餐)
8. a balanced diet: 一个均衡的饮食。
9. Last but not the least: 最后一点，但并不是最不重要的一点。
10. As far as I am concerned: “至于我自己”，as far as ... be concerned 谈到...，至于...。用于提起话题。
11. indulge: be indulged in ...沉湎于...。
12. routine life: 日常生活。routine 为 regular 的近义词。

四、写作误区

篇章结构误区：

考生需要避免的第一个写作误区是跑题。本题在第三段中，跑题现象较为明显，本段要求考生谈谈自己的做法，但有的考生对 practices 产生误解，把它当作“实践(与理论相对应)”，而写成“实践是很重要的”或“实践是检验真理的唯一标准”，结果跑题了。还有的考生在谋篇上不够周全，将第一段写得过于庞大，而末段又过于简短，造成文章整体比例失调，头重脚轻，因此丢分。也有的同学将第二段写得过于详尽，举例过细，重在描写刻画，而非说明，也是误解本题初衷的表现。

语言表达错误:

①词义冗余:

In my opinion, I think a good diet is the most important thing. (In my opinion / I think a good diet is the most important thing.)

②词义错误:

Practice is very important to health. (Exercise is very important to health.)

③句子结构混乱:

So careful the health, not just think medicine can cure for all the illness. (So pay attention to your health, and do not just think medicine can cure all the illness.)

④累赘:

Eating no food shouldn't be considered as the only way to solve the problem of keeping health. (Eating little is not the only way to keep health.)

⑤句子结构不平行:

We should try our best to keep healthy by taking exercises and don't eat too much or too little. (We should try our best to keep healthy by taking exercises and having a balanced diet.)

⑥不间断句子:

People's living standard improved, more and more people began to worry about their health. (As people's living standard improved, more and more people began to care about their health.)

⑦残句:

I think, to have both physical and mental health to succeed in the competitive society. (Both physical and mental health are the key to success in the competitive society.)

1997 年全真试题

Part I Cloze Test

Manpower Inc., with 560 000 workers, is the world's largest temporary employment agency. Every morning, its people 1 into the offices and factories of America, seeking a day's work for a day's pay.

One day at a time, 2 industrial giants like General Motors and IBM struggle to survive 3 reducing the number of employees, Manpower, based in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, is booming.

4 its economy continues to recover, the US is increasingly becoming a nation of part-timers and temporary workers. This "5" work force is the most important 6 in American business today, and it is 7 changing the relationship between people and their jobs. The phenomenon provides a way for companies to remain globally competitive 8 avoiding market cycles and the growing burdens 9 by employment rules, health care costs and pension plans. For workers it can mean an end to the security, benefits and sense of 10 that came from being a loyal employee.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. [A] swarm | [B] stride | [C] separate | [D] slip |
| 2. [A] For | [B] Because | [C] As | [D] Since |
| 3. [A] from | [B] in | [C] on | [D] by |
| 4. [A] Even though | [B] Now that | [C] If only | [D] Provided that |
| 5. [A] durable | [B] disposable | [C] available | [D] transferable |
| 6. [A] approach | [B] flow | [C] fashion | [D] trend |
| 7. [A] instantly | [B] reversely | [C] fundamentally | [D] sufficiently |
| 8. [A] but | [B] while | [C] and | [D] whereas |
| 9. [A] imposed | [B] restricted | [C] illustrated | [D] confined |
| 10. [A] excitement | [B] conviction | [C] enthusiasm | [D] importance |

Part II Reading Comprehension

Passage 1

It was 3:45 in the morning when the vote was finally taken. After six months of arguing and final 16 hours of hot parliamentary debates, Australia's Northern Territory became the first legal authority in the world to allow doctors to take the lives of incurably ill patients who wish to die. The measure passed by the convincing vote of 15 to 10. Almost immediately word flashed on the Internet and was picked up, half a world away, by John Hofsess, executive director of the Right to Die Society of Canada. He sent it on via the group's on-line service, Death NET. Says Hofsess: "We posted bulletins all day long, because of course this isn't just something that happened in Australia. It's world history."

The full import may take a while to sink in. The NT Rights of the Terminally Ill law has left physicians and citizens alike trying to deal with its moral and practical implications. Some have breathed sighs of relief, others, including churches, right-to-life groups and the Australian Medical Association, bitterly attacked the bill and the haste of its passage. But the tide is unlikely to turn back. In Australia—where an aging population, life-extending technology and changing community attitudes have all played their part—other states are going to consider making a similar law to deal with euthanasia. In the US and Canada, where the right-to-die movement is gathering strength, observers are waiting for the dominoes to start falling.

Under the new Northern Territory law, an adult patient can request death—probably by a deadly injection or pill—to put an end to suffering. The patient must be diagnosed as terminally ill by two doctors. After a "cooling off" period of seven days, the patient can sign a certificate of request. After 48 hours the wish for death can be met. For Lloyd Nickson, a 54-year-old Darwin resident suffering from lung cancer, the NT Rights of Terminally Ill law means he can get on with living without the haunting fear of his suffering: a terrifying death from his breathing

condition. "I'm not afraid of dying from a spiritual point of view, but what I was afraid of was how I'd go, because I've watched people die in the hospital fighting for oxygen and clawing at their masks," he says.

11. From the second paragraph we learn that ____.
- [A] the objection to euthanasia is slow to come in other countries
 - [B] physicians and citizens share the same view on euthanasia
 - [C] changing technology is chiefly responsible for the hasty passage of the law
 - [D] it takes time to realize the significance of the law's passage
12. When the author says that observers are waiting for the dominoes to start falling, he means ____.
- [A] observers are taking a wait-and-see attitude towards the future of euthanasia
 - [B] similar bills are likely to be passed in the US, Canada and other countries
 - [C] observers are waiting to see the result of the game of dominoes
 - [D] the effect-taking process of the passed bill may finally come to a stop
13. When Lloyd Nickson dies, he will ____.
- [A] face his death with calm characteristic of euthanasia
 - [B] experience the suffering of a lung cancer patient
 - [C] have an intense fear of terrible suffering
 - [D] undergo a cooling off period of seven days
14. The author's attitude towards euthanasia seems to be that of ____.
- [A] opposition [B] suspicion [C] approval [D] indifference

Passage 2

A report consistently brought back by visitors to the US is how friendly, courteous, and helpful most Americans were to them. To be fair, this observation is also frequently made of Canada and Canadians, and should best be considered North American. There are, of course, exceptions. Small-minded officials, rude waiters, and ill-mannered taxi drivers are hardly unknown in the US. Yet it is an observation made so frequently that it deserves comment.

For a long period of time and in many parts of the country, a traveler was a welcome break in an otherwise dull existence. Dullness and loneliness were common problems of the families who generally lived distant from one another. Strangers and travelers were welcome sources of diversion, and brought news of the outside world.

The harsh realities of the frontier also shaped this tradition of hospitality. Someone traveling alone, if hungry, injured, or ill, often had nowhere to turn except to the nearest cabin or settlement. It was not a matter of choice for the traveler or merely a charitable impulse on the part of the settlers. It reflected the harshness of daily life: if you didn't take in the stranger and take care of him, there was no one else who would. And someday, remember, you might be in the same situation.

Today there are many charitable organizations which specialize in helping the weary traveler. Yet, the old tradition of hospitality to strangers is still very strong in the US, especially in the smaller cities and towns away from the busy tourist trails. "I was just traveling through, got talking with this American, and pretty soon he invited me home for dinner—amazing." Such observations reported by visitors to the US are not uncommon, but are not always understood properly. The casual friendliness of many Americans should be interpreted neither as superficial nor as artificial, but as the result of a historically developed cultural tradition.

As is true of any developed society, in America a complex set of cultural signals, assumptions, and conventions underlies all social interrelationships. And, of course, speaking a language does not necessarily mean that someone understands social and cultural patterns. Visitors who fail to "translate" cultural meanings properly often draw wrong conclusions. For example, when an American uses the word "friend", the cultural implications of the word may be quite different from those it has in the visitor's language and culture. It takes more than a brief encounter on a bus to distinguish between courteous convention and individual interest. Yet, being friendly is a virtue that many Americans value highly and expect from both neighbors and strangers.

15. In the eyes of visitors from the outside world ____.
- [A] rude taxi drivers are rarely seen in the US
 - [B] small-minded officials deserve a serious comment
 - [C] Canadians are not so friendly as their neighbors
 - [D] most Americans are ready to offer help
16. It could be inferred from the last paragraph that ____.
- [A] culture exercises an influence over social interrelationship
 - [B] courteous convention and individual interest are interrelated
 - [C] various virtues manifest themselves exclusively among friends
 - [D] social interrelationships equal the complex set of cultural conventions
17. Families in frontier settlements used to entertain strangers ____.
- [A] to improve their hard life
 - [B] in view of their long-distance travel
 - [C] to add some flavor to their own daily life
 - [D] out of a charitable impulse
18. The tradition of hospitality to strangers ____.

- [A] tends to be superficial and artificial
- [B] is generally well kept up in the United States
- [C] is always understood properly
- [D] has something to do with the busy tourist trails

Passage 3

Technically, any substance other than food that alters our bodily or mental functioning is a drug. Many people mistakenly believe the term drug refers only to some sort of medicine or an illegal chemical taken by drug addicts. They don't realize that familiar substances such as alcohol and tobacco are also drugs. This is why the more neutral term substance is now used by many physicians and psychologists. The phrase "substance abuse" is often used instead of "drug abuse" to make clear that substances such as alcohol and tobacco can be just as harmfully misused as heroin and cocaine.

We live in a society in which the medical and social use of substances (drugs) is pervasive: an aspirin to quiet a headache, some wine to be sociable, coffee to get going in the morning, a cigarette for the nerves. When do these socially acceptable and apparently constructive uses of a substance become misuses? First of all, most substances taken in excess will produce negative effects such as poisoning or intense perceptual distortions. Repeated use of a substance can also lead to physical addiction or substance dependence. Dependence is marked first by an increased tolerance, with more and more of the substance required to produce the desired effect, and then by the appearance of unpleasant withdrawal symptoms when the substance is discontinued.

Drugs (substances) that affect the central nervous system and alter perception, mood, and behavior are known as psychoactive substances. Psychoactive substances are commonly grouped according to whether they are stimulants, depressants, or hallucinogens. Stimulants initially speed up or activate the central nervous system, whereas depressants slow it down. Hallucinogens have their primary effect on perception, distorting and altering it in a variety of ways including producing hallucinations. These are the substances often called psychedelic (from the Greek word meaning "mind-manifestation") because they seemed to radically alter one's state of consciousness.

19. "Substance abuse"(Line 5, Paragraph 1) is preferable to "drug abuse" in that ____.

- [A] substances can alter our bodily or mental functioning if illegally used
- [B] "drug abuse" is only related to a limited number of drugtakers
- [C] alcohol and tobacco are as fatal as heroin and cocaine
- [D] many substances other than heroin or cocaine can also be poisonous

20. The word "pervasive" (Line 1, Paragraph 2) might mean ____.

- [A] widespread
- [B] overwhelming
- [C] piercing
- [D] fashionable

21. Physical dependence on certain substances results from ____.

- [A] uncontrolled consumption of them over long periods of time
- [B] exclusive use of them for social purposes
- [C] quantitative application of them to the treatment of diseases
- [D] careless employment of them for unpleasant symptoms

22. From the last paragraph we can infer that ____.

- [A] stimulants function positively on the mind
- [B] hallucinogens are in themselves harmful to health
- [C] depressants are the worst type of psychoactive substances
- [D] the three types of psychoactive substances were commonly used in groups

Passage 4

No company likes to be told it is contributing to the moral decline of a nation. "Is this what you intended to accomplish with your careers?" Senator Robert Dole asked Time Warner executives last week. "You have sold your souls, but must you corrupt our nation and threaten our children as well?" At Time Warner, however, such questions are simply the latest manifestation of the soul-searching that has involved the company ever since the company was born in 1990. It's a self-examination that has, at various times, involved issues of responsibility, creative freedom and the corporate bottom line.

At the core of this debate is chairman Gerald Levin, 56, who took over for the late Steve Ross in 1992. On the financial front, Levin is under pressure to raise the stock price and reduce the company's mountainous debt, which will increase to \$ 17.3 billion after two new cable deals close. He has promised to sell off some of the property and restructure the company, but investors are waiting impatiently.

The flap over rap is not making life any easier for him. Levin has consistently defended the company's rap music on the grounds of expression. In 1992, when Time Warner was under fire for releasing Ice-T's violent rap song Cop Killer, Levin described rap as a lawful expression of street culture, which deserves an outlet. "The test of any democratic society," he wrote in a Wall Street Journal column, "lies not in how well it can control expression but in whether it gives freedom of thought and expression the widest possible latitude, however disputable or irritating the results may sometimes be. We won't retreat in the face of any threats."

Levin would not comment on the debate last week, but there were signs that the chairman was backing off his hard-line stand, at least to some extent. During the discussion of rock singing verses at last month's stockholders' meeting, Levin asserted that "music is not the cause of society's ills" and even cited his son, a teacher in the Bronx, New York, who uses rap to communicate with students. But he talked as well about the "balanced struggle" between creative freedom and social responsibility, and he announced that the company would launch a drive to develop

standards for distribution and labeling of potentially objectionable music.

The 15-member Time Warner board is generally supportive of Levin and his corporate strategy. But insiders say several of them have shown their concerns in this matter. "Some of us have known for many, many years that the freedoms under the First Amendment are not totally unlimited," says Luce. "I think it is perhaps the case that some people associated with the company have only recently come to realize this."

23. Senator Robert Dole criticized Time Warner for ____.
- [A] its raising of the corporate stock price
 - [B] its self-examination of soul
 - [C] its neglect of social responsibility
 - [D] its emphasis on creative freedom
24. According to the passage, which of the following is TRUE?
- [A] Luce is a spokesman of Time Warner.
 - [B] Gerald Levin is liable to compromise.
 - [C] Time Warner is united as one in the face of the debate.
 - [D] Steve Ross is no longer alive
25. In face of the recent attacks on the company, the chairman ____.
- [A] stuck to a strong stand to defend freedom of expression
 - [B] softened his tone and adopted some new policy
 - [C] changed his attitude and yielded to objection
 - [D] received more support from the 15-member board
26. The best title for this passage might be ____.
- [A] A Company under Fire
 - [B] A Debate on Moral Decline
 - [C] A Lawful Outlet of Street Culture
 - [D] A Form of Creative Freedom

Passage 5

Much of the language used to describe monetary policy, such as "steering the economy to a soft landing" or "a touch on the brakes", makes it sound like a precise science. Nothing could be further from the truth. The link between interest rates and inflation is uncertain. And there are long, variable lags before policy changes have any effect on the economy. Hence the analogy that likens the conduct of monetary policy to driving a car with a blackened windscreen, a cracked rear-view mirror and a faulty steering wheel.

Given all these disadvantages, central bankers seem to have had much to boast about of late. Average inflation in the big seven industrial economies fell to a mere 2.3% last year, close to its lowest level in 30 years, before rising slightly to 2.5% this July. This is a long way below the double-digit rates which many countries experienced in the 1970s and early 1980s.

It is also less than most forecasters had predicted. In late 1994 the panel of economists which The Economist polls each month said that America's inflation rate would average 3.5% in 1995. In fact, it fell to 2.6% in August, and is expected to average only about 3% for the year as a whole. In Britain and Japan inflation is running half a percentage point below the rate predicted at the end of last year. This is no flash in the pan; over the past couple of years, inflation has been consistently lower than expected in Britain and America.

Economists have been particularly surprised by favourable inflation figures in Britain and the United States, since conventional measures suggest that both economies, and especially America's, have little productive slack. America's capacity utilisation, for example, hit historically high levels earlier this year, and its jobless rate (5.6% in August) has fallen below most estimates of the natural rate of unemployment—the rate below which inflation has taken off in the past.

Why has inflation proved so mild? The most thrilling explanation is, unfortunately, a little defective. Some economists argue that powerful structural changes in the world have up-ended the old economic models that were based upon the historical link between growth and inflation.

27. From the passage we learn that ____.
- [A] there is a definite relationship between inflation and interest rates
 - [B] economy will always follow certain models
 - [C] the economic situation is better than expected
 - [D] economists had foreseen the present economic situation
28. According to the passage, which of the following is TRUE?
- [A] Making monetary policies is comparable to driving a car.
 - [B] An extremely low jobless rate will lead to inflation.
 - [C] A high unemployment rate will result from inflation.
 - [D] Interest rates have an immediate effect on the economy.
29. The sentence "This is no flash in the pan" (Line 5, Paragraph 3) means that ____.
- [A] the low inflation rate will last for some time
 - [B] the inflation rate will soon rise
 - [C] the inflation will disappear quickly
 - [D] there is no inflation at present
30. The passage shows that the author is the present situation ____.
- [A] critical of
 - [B] puzzled by
 - [C] disappointed at
 - [D] amazed at

Part III English-Chinese Translation

Directions:

Do animals have rights? This is how the question is usually put. It sounds like a useful, ground-clearing way to start. 31) Actually, it isn't, because it assumes that there is an agreed account of human rights, which is something the world does not have.

On one view of rights, to be sure, it necessarily follows that animals have none. 32) Some philosophers argue that rights exist only within a social contract, as part of an exchange of duties and entitlements. Therefore animals cannot have rights. The idea of punishing a tiger that kills somebody is absurd, for exactly the same reason, so is the idea that tigers have rights. However, this is only one account, and by no means an uncontested one. It denies rights not only to animals but also to some people—for instance, to infants, the mentally incapable and future generations. In addition, it is unclear what force a contract can have for people who never consented to it: how do you reply to somebody who says “I don't like this contract”?

The point is this: without agreement on the rights of people, arguing about the rights of animals is fruitless. 33) It leads the discussion to extremes at the outset: it invites you to think that animals should be treated either with the consideration humans extend to other humans, or with no consideration at all. This is a false choice. Better to start with another, more fundamental, question: is the way we treat animals a moral issue at all?

Many deny it. 34) Arguing from the view that humans are different from animals in every relevant respect, extremists of this kind think that animals lie outside the area of moral choice. Any regard for the suffering of animals is seen as a mistake—a sentimental displacement of feeling that should properly be directed to other humans.

This view, which holds that torturing a monkey is morally equivalent to chopping wood, may seem bravely “logical”. In fact it is simply shallow: the confused centre is right to reject it. The most elementary form of moral reasoning—the ethical equivalent of learning to crawl—is to weigh other's interests against one's own. This in turn requires sympathy and imagination: without which there is no capacity for moral thought. To see an animal in pain is enough, for most, to engage sympathy. 35) When that happens, it is not a mistake: it is mankind's instinct for moral reasoning in action, an instinct that should be encouraged rather than laughed at.

Section IV Writing (15 points)

36. Directions:

- A. Study the following set of pictures carefully and write an essay in no less than 120 words.
- B. Your essay must be written clearly on ANSWER SHEET 2.
- C. Your essay should cover all the information provided and meet the requirements below:
 1. Interpret the following pictures.
 2. Predict the tendency of tobacco consumption and give your reasons.

1997 年英语试题答案

Part I Cloze Test 1. A 2. C 3. D 4. A 5. B 6. D 7. C 8. B 9. A 10. D

Part II Reading Comprehension Part A

Passage 1	11. D	12. B	13. A	14. C
Passage 2	15. D	16. A	17. C	18. B
Passage 3	19. D	20. A	21. A	22. B
Passage 4	23. C	24. D	25. B	26. A
Passage 5	27. C	28. B	29. A	30. D

Part III English-Chinese Translation

31. 事实并非如此，因为这种问法是以人们对人的权利有一种共识为基础的，而这种共识并不存在。
32. 有些哲学家论证说，权利只存在于社会契约中，是责任与权益交换的一部分。
33. 这种说法从一开始就将讨论引向两个极端，它使人们认为应该这样对待动物：要么像对人类自身一样关切体谅，要么完全冷漠无情。
34. 这类人持极端看法，认为人与动物在各相关方面都不相同，对待动物无须考虑道德问题。
35. 这种反应并不是错误，这是人类用道德观念进行推理的本能在起作用。这种本能应该得到鼓励，而不应该遭到嘲笑。

试题精解

Part I Cloze Test

一、文章总体分析

本文介绍了美国临时劳动大军日益庞大这一现象及其影响。文章一、二段介绍了美国临时就业机构雇员数量庞大和美国劳务公司的蓬勃发展。第三段分析了临时劳动大军迅速发展造成的影响：一是使公司更具竞争性，减轻了负担。二是使工人失去了各种福利及归属感。

二、试题具体解析

1. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义 + 动词词义辨析。

文章首句指出：拥有 56 万雇员的劳务公司 (Manpower Inc) 是全球最大的临时就业机构。紧接着，第二句又提到了每天早晨这些临时工人到美国各公司和工厂上班的情况。我们可以想象一下：56 万工人每天早晨上班的情形一定是非常浩大的。所填入的词要能反映这一点，而且还必须与 into somewhere 相搭配。swarm 可以与 into 相搭配，如：People swarmed into the cinema. (人们拥进电影院)，它在文中也可以形象地描述众多临时工人如潮水般涌入上班地点的情景。因此，A 选项为正确答案。

stride 强调步幅大，如：He strode out of the house. (他大踏步地走出了房子)，根据文意，这么多人同时进入办公地点不可能是“大

步跨入”；separate 可以和 into 搭配，但 into 后不能接地点，而且只能是 separate sb./sth. into sth.，如：The children were separated into two groups.（孩子们被分成了两组）；slip 也可与 into 连用，表示“溜进”，如：He slipped into the classroom from the backdoor.（他从后门溜进教室）。

2. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：逻辑关系。

文章第一段对两种企业进行了鲜明的对比：通用汽车公司和 IBM 等工业巨头靠减员而勉强支撑（struggle to survive），而人力资源公司却在蓬勃发展。显然，空格处应填入表对比关系的逻辑词。四个选项中 A、B、D 都是表原因的连接词，只有 as 除了表示原因之外，还可以表两个动作同时发生，意为“随着，当...的时候”之意，表轻微的对比，所以只能选 C。

知识点补充：as, for, since 和 because 都可以表原因：as 所表示的理由最弱，这种理由只是附带的说明，如：As you are tired, you had better rest.（既然你累了，最好休息一下）。句子的重点在主句。for 加原因状语从句时，一般放在句尾，仅对主句补充说明或进一步解释，表主观判断的原因。如：He felt no fear, for he was very brave.（他很勇敢，毫不畏惧）。since 表示一种既成事实，引导的从句常放在句首，一般译作“既然”，如：Since you're not interested, I won't tell you about it.（既然你不感兴趣，我就不告诉你了）。because 表示的原因语气最强，常用于回答以 why 引导的疑问句。如：I do it because I like it.（我做这件事是因为我喜欢）。

3. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：介词用法辨析。

本句提到，通用汽车公司和 IBM 等工业巨头为了生存而采取了减员的方式，显然，空格处需要一个表示方式、手段的介词。四个选项中，只有 by 表示方式、手段。by + doing 结构表示通过某种行为（以达到某种目的），因此，答案为 D。

知识点补充：survive 也与 from 或 in 连用，但表示“在...中活下来，保存下来”，如：Some animals can survive in the desert on very little water.（一些动物只靠少量水就能在沙漠中生存下来）；Many strange customs have survived from earlier times.（有许多古怪的习俗自远古时代保存下来了）。

4. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：逻辑关系。

本句逗号前后是两个结构完整的分句，因此空格处需填入一个逻辑词。句中 it 指代的是 the US，两个分句的含义分别是：美国的经济继续复苏；美国的兼职者和临时工正在不断增加。根据逻辑，经济的恢复本来应该使更多人获得长期的就业机会，因此两个分句之间存在着语意上的转折关系，由于空格在句首，因此需要填入一个表让步关系的逻辑词。选项中只有 even though 可以表让步，表示“虽然美国的经济还在继续复苏，却越来越成为一个兼职者和临时工的国家”。

例句补充：Now that I am well again, I can go on with my work.（我既然已经恢复了健康，那就可以继续工作了）；If only she had known where to find you.（要是她知道在哪儿能找到您就好了）；Provided that circumstances permit, I will go there.（假如情况允许的话，我就去）。

5. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：上下文语义 + 形容词词义辨析。

句中 this work force（劳动力）指的是上一句的 part-timers and temporary workers，由上文可知，这些人干一天算一天（seeking a day's work for a day's pay），是临时的，经常变动的。四个选项中 durable 与文意相反；available 形容人，指“可找得到的，可用的”，如：That man is not available for the job, he has other work（不能找那个人，他有其他工作），它虽然在意义上可以与 work force 搭配，但由于所填入的选项被加注了引号，从而具有特殊的意义，用“可以找到的”来形容庞大的兼职和临时劳动力大军意思上不恰当；transferable 不能用做定语修饰人，因此，符合题意的只有 disposable。用它来形容劳动力大军，暗示他们是廉价劳动力，“是即用即抛型的”。

6. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：名词词义辨析。

本题要求考生判断临时劳动力是当今美国经济最重要的什么。上文提到劳务公司拥有 56 万雇员，美国正日益成为兼职者和临时工的国家，由此可以推测出，这种“一次性”的劳动力已成为美国最重要的潮流或趋势。先排除 approach 和 flow，approach 根本不能用来描述劳动力；flow 可用来描述人群，但多用于描述特定方向的流动，如：More and more farmers are flowing into the big city.（越来越多的农民涌入大城市），但它用在文中不合句意；fashion 指“（一时或某一团体中流行的）时尚”，如：Her dress is the latest fashion.（她的晚礼服是最新式样），显然文中的临时劳动大军不应该是经济的式样或时尚；只有 trend 可以指正在发生或盛行的一种现象，如：The trend of prices is still downwards.（物价仍有下降趋势），因此，它是正确答案。

7. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：逻辑语意搭配 + 副词词义辨析。

空格所在句子中 it 指代逗号前整个句子：“一次性”劳动大军成为美国经济中最重要的趋势，因此本题要求考生判断这种趋势的出现对人们与其工作之间的关系的影响是怎样的？从下文可知，由于“一次性”劳动力的出现，对于公司来说，可以不用承担劳动法规（employment rules）、医疗费用（healthcare costs）和养老金计划（pension plans）方面的负担而变得更有竞争力。而对于雇员来说，这就意味着不再享有保障和福利，也不再需要作为忠诚雇员的...。显然，这是人与工作的关系在根本上（fundamentally）发生变化，而不是立即（instantly）、逆转（reversely）或足够地（sufficiently）发生变化。fundamentally 正好呼应了前面的 the most important，表示这种“一次性”的劳动大军从根本上改变了人们与工作之间的关系。

8. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：连词的用法。

做该题时，考生需判断用什么词来连接空格前后两个部分。从结构上来看，空格前后是两种不同的形式：不定式 to remain globally competitive 与动名词 avoiding market cycles。由于 but 和 and 前后一般连接相同形式的词、短语或句子，因此可首先排除这两个选项。whereas 表转折，需要引导从句，无论从意义上还是结构上都不符合条件。while 意为“在...的同时”，它既连接句子也可以连接现在分词，从语法和含义上都符合文章需要。整句话的含义是：这种现象即使公司在全球范围内保持竞争性，又可以避免市场的周期性和逐渐加重的负担。

知识点补充：while 连接的从句中有时可省略一些成分，它可以直接连接现在分词、介词短语、名词、形容词。注意这时从句的主语和句子主语必须一致。如：While yet a youth, he gained the Nobel prize of literature（还是个年轻人的时候，他就获得了诺贝尔文学奖）。

9. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：句内语义。

空格所在部分是 the growing burdens by employment rules，填入的过去分词做后置定语修饰 burdens，由于这里是被动语态，考生需要判断“就业法规”对“负担”作了什么动作。显然，我们不能说压力“受到就业法规的限制（restrict 或 confined）或说明”。从词义上来看，只有“被就业法规强加（给公司）的压力”符合句意。

10. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：逻辑语义搭配 + 名词词义辨析。

空格所在句子谈到，对于雇员来说，“一次性”劳动大军就意味着不再享有保障和福利，也不再需要作为忠诚雇员的 10 感。因此考生需判断作为一名忠实的或长期的雇员，除了得到安全保障、福利待遇外，他还可以从公司得到什么。由于这种感觉是由忠诚带来的，

四个选项中只能是“重要感”。

sense of importance 是固定搭配。类似的用法还有: sense of duty (责任感), sense of humor (幽默感), sense of inferiority (自卑感), sense of justice (正义感), sense of safety (安全感)。

三、全文翻译

拥有 56 万雇员的劳务公司是全球最大的临时就业中介机构。每天清晨,公司中大量的人员涌入美国的办公室和工厂中,为获得一天的收入来寻找一份工作,干一天算一天。当通用汽车公司和 IBM 等工业巨头靠减员而勉强支撑时,坐落于威斯康星州麦尔乌柯市的劳务公司却在蓬勃地发展。

虽然美国的经济还在继续复苏,美国却日益成为一个兼职者和临时工的国家。这种“即用即抛型”劳动力已成为美国企业用人最为重要的趋势。它也正在从根本上改变人们和他们所从事的工作之间的关系。这一现象给公司提供了一种方式,使得它们能够在全球范围内具有竞争性,同时又可以避免市场的周期性和由就业法规、医疗保险和退休金方案所带来的逐渐加重的负担。对工人来说,这意味着作为一名忠实雇员所享有的安全感、福利以及从属带来的重要感都一去不复返了。

Part II Reading Comprehension

Passage 1

一、文章结构分析

这是一篇关于安乐死的新闻报道。文章以澳大利亚北部地区通过安乐死合法法案事件为引子,继而报道了社会各方对该事件的反应。论证手段包括典型事例论证。

第一段:首先叙述安乐死在澳大利亚北部合法化的事件,进而引用加拿大死亡权力协会主席的话,说明该事件影响深远。

第二段:指出人们充分理解这一法案的深刻意义可能需要一段时间,因为社会各方对此持不同看法和态度。但是在世界其他国家颁布类似法案的潮流已无法逆转。

第三段:指出医生给病人实行安乐死的具体条件和要求,列举尼克森的事例说明这一事件对于普通病人的意义在于可以减少痛苦。

二、试题具体分析

11. From the second paragraph we learn that _____.

- [A] the objection to euthanasia is slow to come in other countries
- [B] physicians and citizens share the same view on euthanasia
- [C] changing technology is chiefly responsible for the hasty passage of the law
- [D] it takes time to realize the significance of the law's passage

11. 从第二段我们可以知道_____。

- [A] 在其他国家,对安乐死的反对缓慢而至
- [B] 在安乐死这一问题上,医生和普通市民观点相同
- [C] 技术的变化应该对该法案仓促地获批准负主要责任
- [D] 理解该法案获批准的意义尚需一段时间

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是:段落主旨题。

第二段第一句是主题句,指出“要充分理解(sink in)这一法案的深刻意义(full import)可能需要一段时间”,D 选项是其改写,原句中的“full import...sink in”对应选项中的“realize the significance”,“take a while”对应“it takes time”。

该段最后一句中,作者通过“多米诺骨牌(dominoes)比喻连锁反应,说明各国将很快相继通过类似澳大利亚的法案,即各国对安乐死的支持会来得很快,A 选项显然与文意不符。该段第三句提到“(医生和普通人)中一些人如释重负,另一些人...则对这一决议极其仓促的通过进行了猛烈的抨击”,可见这两类人意见出现分歧,B 选项与之相矛盾。该段第五句指出该法案的通过是澳大利亚“人口老龄化、延长寿命技术和公众态度的变化”共同作用的结果,原文中没有将原因分主次,因此 C 选项错在出现 chiefly。

技巧:干扰项主要是以偏概全(本题 C 选项)或和原文信息相反(本题 A、B 选项)。考生注意正确选项在程度、范围上都应与原文完全一致。

12. When the author says that observers are waiting for the dominoes to start falling, he means _____.

- [A] observers are taking a wait-and-see attitude towards the future of euthanasia
- [B] similar bills are likely to be passed in the US, Canada and other countries
- [C] observers are waiting to see the result of the game of dominoes
- [D] the effect-taking process of the passed bill may finally come to a stop

12. 作者提到“观察家们在等待多米诺骨牌开始倒下”,他的含义是_____。

- [A] 观察者对安乐死的未来持观望态度
- [B] 美国、加拿大和其他国家也可能批准类似法律
- [C] 观察者正在等待多米诺游戏的结果
- [D] 被批准法案的影响过程也许会最终停止

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是:句意题。

解此题关键是将多米诺理论与文章其他内容联系起来。多米诺骨牌是一种西洋骨牌游戏,游戏中将许多长方形的骨牌竖立排列成行,碰到第一张时,其余骨牌依次纷纷倒下。用于比喻时,指一系列的连锁反应,即牵一发而动全身。联系上下文。第二段最后两句提到,其他州也将考虑制定类似的法律来处理安乐死问题。在美国和加拿大,死亡权利运动正在积蓄力量。由此推知,题干中这句话暗含的意思是澳大利亚的做法会引起北美一些国家类似的做法。B 选项符合文意。

A 选项没有体现连锁反应的喻意。C 选项只拘泥于字面意思。D 选项与原文不符,法案的影响不是停止,而是像多米诺骨牌一样不可遏止地波及下去。

技巧:文中那些话中有话的间接表达句是常考点。它们往往采用说半句、打比喻、反过来讲的方式,留有让考生自己作结论或推

理的余地。

13. When Lloyd Nickson dies, he will ____.

- [A] face his death with calm characteristic of euthanasia
- [B] experience the suffering of a lung cancer patient
- [C] have an intense fear of terrible suffering
- [D] undergo a cooling off period of seven days

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

根据标志词 Lloyd Nickson，定位到最后一段后半部分。从中可以看出他对安乐死的看法：死并不可怕，可怕的是像其他病人那样痛苦而死。安乐死的法案的批准意味着他可以心情平静地生活，而无需惧怕将要遭受的死亡的折磨。因此 A 选项符合尼克森先生的情况。

B 选项和 C 选项和文意正相反。D 选项的干扰在于原文中也出现过“cooling off”，原文指的是人作出安乐死决定之前的行为，意思是“冷静地思考 7 天”，但是本题题干指的是人死亡的时候，因此 cool off 的意思变为“被冷却 7 天”。

14. The author's attitude towards euthanasia seems to be that of ____.

- [A] opposition
- [B] suspicion
- [C] approval
- [D] indifference

13. 当利奥德·尼克森死的时候，他会 ____。

- [A] 以安乐死的冷静心态面对死亡
- [B] 经历肺癌病人遭受的痛苦
- [C] 对痛苦的折磨极其恐惧
- [D] 经历 7 天的冷却阶段

14. 作者对待安乐死的态度是 ____。

- [A] 反对
- [B] 怀疑
- [C] 赞同
- [D] 漠不关心

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：作者态度题。

在新闻体文章（如本文）中作者往往引用相关人士的观点间接表述自己的态度。文章最后以尼克森的话结束对安乐死的讨论，其中...law means he can get on with living without the haunting fear of his suffering 等处明显表明尼克森是支持安乐死的。此外，文中其他地方也流露出作者对安乐死法案的褒扬态度，如第二段的 But the tide is unlikely to turn back 和第三段的 Under the new Northern Territory law...put an end to suffering。由此可知，作者认为安乐死可以减轻病人的痛苦，因此对它持赞成态度，C 选项正确。

技巧：作者观点态度的提出往往不直截了当，而是隐含在字里行间，有的通过所用词语的褒贬来体现，有的则需要通读全文，把握主旨才能领会。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析

① After six months of arguing and final 16 hours of hot parliamentary debates, Australia's Northern Territory became the first legal authority in the world to allow doctors to take the lives of incurably ill patients who wish to die.

该句的主干是 Australia's Northern Territory became the first legal authority。句首是由 after 引导的时间状语从句，主句中包含短语 allow sb. to do sth.，其中 who 引导的定语从句修饰 patients。

② Almost immediately word flashed on the Internet and was picked up, half a world away, by John Hofsess, executive director of the Right to Die Society of Canada.

该句的主干是... word flashed on... and was picked up... by...，其中，第二个谓语是被动语态，在谓语和施动者之间放入插入成分 half a world away 做状语。

③ In Australia—where an aging population, life-extending technology and changing community attitudes have all played their part—other states are going to consider making a similar law to deal with euthanasia.

句子的主干是...other states are going to consider...。句首的 in Australia 是地点状语，后接 where 引导的定语从句，进一步解释说明澳大利亚的情况。

④ For Lloyd Nickson, a 54-year-old Darwin resident suffering from lung cancer, the NT Rights of Terminally Ill law means he can get on with living without the haunting fear of his suffering; a terrifying death from his breathing condition.

句子主干是 For ..., the NT Rights of Terminally Ill law means...。在主语之前是 for 引导的名词短语做状语，意思是“对于...来说”，该状语后的 a 54-year-old Darwin resident... 是同位语，谓语 means 之后是宾语从句，该从句的主干是 he can get on with living without...，其中冒号后的 a terrifying death from his breathing condition 是对 suffering 的解释说明。

佳句赏析

① The full import may take a while to sink in.

此句短小、精练，清楚生动地概括出当时的情况。

知识点补充：import 意为“意义，重要性”，相当于“importance”或“meaning”；a while 相当于“some time”；sink in 意为“被完全理解，深深印在脑中”，如：The teacher explained it to me twice, but I'm afraid it still hasn't sunk in. 老师给我解释了两遍，我恐怕仍然不明白。

② But the tide is unlikely to turn back.

句子虽短，却很有力度，准确表达出作者的观点和态度。

知识点补充：tide 本意是“潮水，潮汐”，这里的引申意义是“趋势，倾向”；turn the tide 意思是“使形式转变，改变局面”。

③ In the US and Canada, where the right-to-die movement is gathering strength, observers are waiting for the dominoes to start falling.

句中的 gathering strength 和 waiting for the dominoes to start falling 都很形象生动，尤其是后者准确地描述了以后的发展趋势。

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

(1) vote (v.) 投票，表决；(n.) 选票；投票，表决；take/have a ~ 表决

(2) incurably (adv.) 不可治愈地；in- (前缀) 表示“不...”；如：innumerable 无数的，数不清的；invalid 无效的，作废的；instable

不稳定的; intact 完整无缺的, 未经触动的, 未受损伤的

(3) executive (a.) 执行的, 实施的; (n.) 总经理, 行政负责人

(4) physician (n.) 内科医生 (5) implication (n.) 暗示, 含义; 牵连; 涉及; 密切关系

(6) haste (n./v.) 匆忙, 急速, 草率; in ~ 匆忙的, 草率的

(7) euthanasia (n.) 安乐死 (8) put an end to...使...结束 (9) diagnose (v.) 诊断

(10) haunt (v.) 常去; 使苦恼, 困扰; 布满; ~ing (a.) 萦绕于心的, 使人不安的

五、全文翻译

凌晨 3:45 进行了最终表决。经过 6 个月的争论和最后 16 个小时的国会激烈辩论, 澳大利亚北部地区 (澳北州) 成为世界上第一个合法当局, 允许医生根据绝症病人个人意愿来结束其生命。(长难句①) 这一法案以令人折服的 15 票对 10 票通过。几乎同时, 该消息就出现在互联网上, 被身处地球另一端的加拿大死亡权利组织的执行主席约翰·霍夫塞斯收到。(长难句②) 他便通过协会的在线服务“死亡之网”发了公告。他说: “我们一整天都在发布公告, 因为这不单单是发生在澳大利亚的事情, 而是整个世界历史中的一件大事。”

要充分理解这一法案的深刻意义可能需要一段时间。(佳句①) 澳北州晚期病人权利法使得无论是内科医生还是普通市民都力图从道义和实际意义两方面来考虑这一问题。一些人如释重负, 而另一些人, 包括教会、生命权利组织以及澳大利亚医学会在内都对这一决议及其仓促的通过进行了猛烈的抨击。但这一潮流已无法逆转。(佳句②) 在澳大利亚, 人口老龄化、延长寿命技术和公众态度的变化都发挥着各自的作用, 其他国家也将考虑制定类似的法律来处理安乐死问题。(长难句③) 在美国和加拿大, 死亡权利运动正在积蓄力量, 观察家们正在等待多米诺骨牌开始倒下。(佳句③)

根据澳北州所通过的这项新法案, 成年病人可以要求安乐死——可能是通过注射致死药剂或服用致死药片——来结束痛苦。不过, 此前病人必须由两名医生诊断其确实已无法治愈。在经过 7 天的冷静思考期后, 病人方可签署一份申请证明。48 小时后, 才可以满足其安乐死的愿望。对于居住于达尔文市现年 54 岁的肺癌患者利奥德·尼克森来说, 这个法律意味着他可以平静地生活下去而无须整天惧怕即将来临的苦难: 因呼吸困难而在煎熬中痛苦地死去。(长难句④) “从精神层面说, 我并不害怕死, 但我怕的是怎样死, 因为我在医院看到过病人在缺氧时苦苦挣扎, 用手抓他们的面罩时的情景,” 他说。

Passage 2

一、文章结构总体分析

这是一篇介绍并分析美国人友善好客这一文化现象的文章。本文从结构上讲, 一个比较明显的特点是比较论证手法, 第二段和第三段从历史角度探讨美国人友好的成因, 而第四段对现在美国人的友好进行描述。第二个特点是主题句并不总在段落的开始部分 (如本文第一段和第四段), 因此考生在寻找主题句时需要注意 yet 等转折连词的使用, 这些词后面引导的句子往往才是主题句所在。

第一段: 指出美国人友好、礼貌、乐于助人的现象, 最后一句交待了文章的写作目的, 即这种现象值得评论。

第二段、第三段: 从历史角度探讨产生这一现象的原因: 一是旅行者因为打破了当地的沉闷而受欢迎; 二是拓荒地区的残酷现实。该部分主要采用说理论证手法。

第四段: 第二句为主题句, 说明这一现象在今日的美国仍然盛行, 该段使用了引证法。

第五段: 从文化的角度探讨整个美国民族表现出来的友善好客现象。

二、试题具体分析

15. In the eyes of visitors from the outside world, _____.

- [A] rude taxi drivers are rarely seen in the US
- [B] small-minded officials deserve a serious comment
- [C] Canadians are not so friendly as their neighbors
- [D] most Americans are ready to offer help

15. 在外来的参观者的眼里, _____。

- [A] 粗鲁的出租车司机在美国很罕见
- [B] 心胸狭窄的官员应该被认真评论
- [C] 加拿大人不如邻国人民友善
- [D] 大多数美国人乐于助人

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 具体细节题。

第一段第一句明确指出, 去美国访问的人经常带回报道说, 大多数美国人对他们友善、礼貌、乐于助人。因此, D 选项为正确答案。

C 选项与第二句提到的“人们对加拿大和加拿大人也经常做出 (友善、礼貌、乐于助人) 这样的评价”事实不符。A 选项与第三句中“粗鲁的出租车司机在美国也不少见 (hardly unknown)”事实不符。最后一句中 Yet 使文锋一转, 表明作者认为尽管美国也有一些不尽如人意的现象, 但是美国人乐于助人的现象仍然值得探讨 (deserves comment), B 选项将句中 it 理解为“心胸狭窄的官员”, 而且和题干联系在一起后成了参观者的看法, 显然不正确。

技巧: 首段首句常开门见山指出中心或将要讨论的问题, 因此成为常考点。

16. It could be inferred from the last paragraph that _____.

- [A] culture exercises an influence over social interrelationship
- [B] courteous convention and individual interest are interrelated
- [C] various virtues manifest themselves exclusively among friends
- [D] social interrelationships equal the complex set of cultural conventions

16. 从文章最后一段可以推出 _____。

- [A] 文化影响社会关系
- [B] 礼貌的习惯和个人兴趣互相影响
- [C] 各种美德仅仅表现在朋友关系
- [D] 社会关系等于一系列复杂的文化习俗

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 推理引申题。

该段首句是全段的主题句, 指出“同任何发达国家一样, 一系列复杂的文化符号、设想和习俗构成了美国所有社会关系的基础”。

即文化决定或影响社会关系。A 选项是对该段的综合归纳。原文中 underlie (构成...的基础<或起因>) 一词成了选项 A 中的 exercises an influence over。D 选项将社会关系和文化习俗等同, 不符文意。

文章倒数第二句提到“仅仅靠在公共汽车上的短暂相遇是不能够区分礼貌是出于礼貌习惯还是个人兴趣的”。礼貌习惯是社会文化现象, 个人兴趣是个人素质, 文中将两者提出是加以区别 (distinguish), 而 B 选项成了相互关联 (interrelated)。C 选项属无中生有, 最后一段第四句以“朋友”一词为例是为了说明在不同的文化中文词的文化内涵不同。

技巧: 很多选项与原文内容极为相似, 只在词汇上有些变动, 如果是同义替换就是正确选项 (如本题 A 选项), 如果是反义替换, 则是干扰项 (如本题 B 选项)。

17. Families in frontier settlements used to entertain strangers _____. 17. 住在边远地区的家庭过去常常款待旅游者
是_____。
- [A] to improve their hard life [A] 为了改善艰苦的生活
[B] in view of their long-distance travel [B] 考虑到他们的长途跋涉
[C] to add some flavor to their own daily life [C] 为自己的日常生活增添情趣
[D] out of a charitable impulse [D] 出于行善的一时冲动

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 具体细节题。

根据题干中 entertain strangers 定位到第二、三段。第二段指出, “旅行者的到来因暂时打破原本单调的生活而受人欢迎 (a welcome break)... 陌生人和旅行者是转移人们的注意力而受欢迎的人 (welcome sources of diversion), 他们还带来了外面世界的消息”。因此可以判断 C 选项是款待旅游者的原因。

第三段第四句提到, 它 (好客的传统) 反映了日常生活的严酷现实。选项 A 将原文中 reflect 一词换成了 improve, 含义大相径庭。B 在文章中未提及。D 选项与第三段第三句“这也并非是行善的一时冲动”相悖。

补充: 题干中 frontier settlements 指 19 世纪美国西部开发地区的边缘地带。

18. The tradition of hospitality to strangers _____. 18. 这种对陌生人友善的传统_____。
- [A] tends to be superficial and artificial [A] 往往是表面的、虚伪的
[B] is generally well kept up in the United States [B] 一般来说, 在美国得以广泛地保持
[C] is always understood properly [C] 总是能够被正确理解
[D] has something to do with the busy tourist trails [D] 与一些旅游热线有关

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 具体细节题。

定位到第四段, 第二句 yet 后点出段落主题: 热情接待陌生人的传统在美国仍然很盛行 (strong), 因此 B 选项符合文意。

A 选项与最后一句“很多美国人不经意表现的友好不应该被看作是表面或虚假的应酬”的内容相悖。C 选项与倒数第二句“去美国的旅客对此类事件的谈论很普遍, 然而它们并非总能得到正确理解”的事实相悖; D 选项与第二句“热情接待陌生人的传统在美国仍然很盛行, 尤其是在远离旅游热线的小城镇”的内容不一致。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析:

① Yet it is an observation made so frequently that it deserves comment.

it 指的是上面提到的现象, 即大多数美国人表现出来的友好、礼貌和乐于助人。made so frequently 是过去分词做定语, 修饰 observation。句中使用了 so ...that... (如此...以至于...) 结构, 可译为“因为太频繁了所以值得讨论”

② As is true of any developed society, in America a complex set of cultural signals, assumptions, and conventions underlies all social interrelationships.

句子主干是... a complex set of cultural signals, assumptions, and conventions underlies ... interrelationships。As 引导状语从句, 修饰 in America, 意思为“正如任何发达的社会一样”。

③ It takes more than a brief encounter on a bus to distinguish between courteous convention and individual interest.

该句主干为 It takes... to..., 其中使用了 it takes time/money (for sb.) to do... 结构, 强调花的时间不会太短。It 为形式主语, 真正的主语为 to 引导的不定式。more than 这一比较结构说明实际要求的比后面内容远远要多。

佳句赏析:

① It was not a matter of choice for the traveler or merely a charitable impulse on the part of the settlers.

句子使用了 not ... or ... 结构, 简单却有力地表现出作者态度。

知识点补充: on the part of sb. 或 on sb.'s part 表示“由某人做出的”。如: It was an error on my part. (这是我的错)

② The casual friendliness of many Americans should be interpreted neither as superficial nor as artificial, but as the result of a historically developed cultural tradition.

该句用了 neither as...nor as..., but as... 结构, 严谨流畅, 作者观点一览无疑。

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

- (1) artificial (a.) 人工的, 人造的; 人为的, 矫揉造作的
- (2) charitable (a.) 仁爱的, 慈善的; charity (n.) 慈善团体, 仁慈, 施舍
- (3) courteous (a.) 礼貌的, 殷勤的; courtesy (n.) 谦恭有礼, 有礼貌的举止或言辞
- (4) frontier (n.) 国境, 边境; 边远地区, 边疆
- (5) harsh (a.) 恶劣的, 粗糙的, 难听的, 严酷的
- (6) hospitality (n.) 好客, 殷勤, 款待; hospitable (a.) 好客的, 殷勤的
- (7) impulse (n.) 冲动, 驱使, 推动, 刺激; (v.) 推动
- (8) small-minded (a.) 心胸狭隘的
- (9) specialize (v.) (in) 专门从事

(10) superficial (a.) 表面的, 肤浅的, 浅薄的

五、全文翻译

去过美国的人回来总是说大多数美国人对他们是多么友善、好客、乐于助人。公正的说, 人们对加拿人也经常作出有这样的评论, 因而, 这应当被认为是北美的普遍现象。当然也有例外。在美国, 心胸狭隘的官员, 举止粗鲁的招待和毫无礼貌的出租车司机也并非罕见。尽管有不如意的人, 但因为热情好客是人们常常作出的评论, 所以值得讨论一番。(长难句①)

过去很长一段时间, 在美国很多地方, 旅行者的到来总是颇受欢迎, 因为他们打破了当地居民沉闷单调的生活。无聊、孤独是一般相互之间距离很远的家庭普遍存在的问题。陌生人和旅行者不仅转折了人们的注意力, 他们还带来了外面世界的消息。

拓荒地区的严酷生活现实也促成了这一好客的传统形成。单独旅行时, 如果挨饿、受伤或生病, 通常只能向最近的小屋或村落求助。对旅行者来说, 这不是一个选择的问题; 而对当地居民来说也, 这也并非是行善的一时冲动。(佳句①) 它反映了日常生活的严酷现实: 如果你不收留陌生人, 那他便无处求助了。请记住, 有一天你也可能处于相同的境遇。

如今, 有了很多的慈善组织专门帮助疲惫的旅行者。不过, 热情接待陌生人的传统在美国仍然很盛行, 尤其是在远离旅游热线的小城镇。“我只是路过, 和这个美国人聊了聊。很快, 他就请我到他家吃饭——这真令人惊奇。”去过美国的旅客的这种谈论很普遍, 但并非都能被正确理解。很多美国人不经意表现的友好不应被看作是表面或虚假的应酬, 而应该看成是文化传统的历史发展结果。(佳句②)

同任何发达国家一样, 一系列复杂的文化符号、设想和习俗构成了美国所有社会关系的基础。(长难句②)当然, 会讲一种语言并不意味着就理解其社会和其文化模式。不能正确“诠释”文化含义的旅行者往往得出错误的结论。例如, 美国人所说的“朋友”一词, 其文化含义可能与旅行者语言和文化中的“朋友”大相径庭。要想正确区分礼貌是出于文化习俗还是个人兴趣, 单凭一次公共汽车上的邂逅是远远不够的。(长难句③) 不过, 友好是很多美国人推崇的美德, 也是希望从邻居和陌生人那里得到的。

Passage 3

一、文章结构分析

这是一篇涉及“物质滥用”的文章。文章首先通过对 drug (药物) 一词的界定, 指出“物质滥用”的来历。接着论述了“物质滥用”的危害, 最后介绍了影响人的神经系统的三种药物。

第一段: 首先对 drug 一词做出界定, 指出人们对它的误解。接着指出“物质滥用”替代“药物滥用”的原因。

第二段: 介绍了物质(药物)在医疗和社交方面的广泛使用, 并分别以 first of all 和 also 为标记, 解释了这样的物质变成滥用的原因。第三段: 介绍了影响神经系统的三种精神活性物质, 并分别表述其特点。

二、试题具体分析

19. “Substance abuse” (line 5, paragraph 1) is preferable to “drug abuse” in that ____.

- [A] substances can alter our bodily or mental functioning if illegally used
- [B] “drug abuse” is only related to a limited number of drugtakers
- [C] alcohol and tobacco are as fatal as heroin and cocaine
- [D] many substances other than heroin or cocaine can also be poisonous

19. “物质滥用”(第一段第五行)比“药物滥用”更为可取的原因是_____。

- [A] 如果非法使用, 物质会改变我们的生理或心理机能
- [B] “药物滥用”仅与少数吸毒者有关
- [C] 烟酒同海洛因和可卡因一样致命
- [D] 除海洛因和可卡因外, 许多其他物质也可能有害

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 具体细节题。

第一段最后一句用 to make clear that 表明用“物质滥用”代替“药物滥用”的目的是: “为了清楚表明滥用酒精和烟草这样的物质如同滥用海洛因和可卡因一样有害。”D 选项和题干一起是整个这句话的改写, 即原文中的 instead of 对应题干中的 preferable to, harmfully 对应 D 选项中的 poisonous。C 选项中 fatal (致命) 一词与原文中 harmfully (有害) 一词程度不一致, 应排除。

第一段前三句提到医生和心理学家使用“物质”代替“药物”一词的原因: 除食品外, 任何能改变我们生理和心理机能的物质都是药物。“药物”这个词不局限于某些药品或者吸毒者服用的违禁化学品, 也包括酒精、烟草这些我们熟悉的物质。显然, A 选项错在限定为“非法使用”; B 选项错在限定为“只与少数吸毒者有关”。

20. The word “pervasive” (line 1, paragraph 2) might mean ____.

- [A] widespread
- [B] overwhelming
- [C] piercing
- [D] fashionable

20. “pervasive” 一词 (第二段第一行) 的意思可能是_____。

- [A] 分布广泛的, 普遍的
- [B] 压倒一切的、占主流的
- [C] 尖的、穿透的
- [D] 时髦的、流行的

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 词义题。

第二段第一句中 pervasive 一词后, 作者列举了物质在日常生活中各个方面的使用。忽略具体的细节, 这部分内容表达的主要概念是“这些领域都被涵盖”。由此可以推知, A 选项最符合上下文语境的要求。

技巧: 解答词义题最重要的一点是联系上下文, 尤其是与该词紧密相关的部分。

21. Physical dependence on certain substances results from ____.

- [A] uncontrolled consumption of them over long periods of time

21. 人们对某些物质产生依赖性的原因是_____。

- [A] 长时间无节制地嗜用它们

- [B] exclusive use of them for social purposes [B] 仅将它们用于社交目的
 [C] quantitative application of them to the treatment of diseases [C] 定量地将它们用于治疗
 [D] careless employment of them for unpleasant symptoms [D] 由于不良症状而粗心地使用它们

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：因果细节题。

根据 Physical dependence 定位到第二段第四、五句，它们指出，“频繁使用(Repeated use)某种物质可以导致上瘾(physical addiction)或形成依赖(substance dependence)。依赖的最初表现是不断增长的耐药量，要产生预期的效果需要的药剂量越来越大，然后是一旦中断使用就会出现难受的停药症状”。题干中的 Physical dependence 是将原文中 physical addiction 和 substance dependence 合成一个短语。A 选项是对这两句的概括，为正确答案。

其他三个选项或直接截取原文中的某些词语或臆造类似原文的结构，如 B 选项中 social use (第二段首句)，C 选项中 quantitative application 与本段第三句中 taken in excess 含义相反，D 选项中 unpleasant symptom (第二段第五句)，但每个选项构成的意思已经与原文大不相同。

22. From the last paragraph we can infer that _____. 22. 从文章最后第一段我们可以推断 _____.
 [A] stimulants function positively on the mind [A] 兴奋剂对心智有积极影响
 [B] hallucinogens are in themselves harmful to health [B] 幻觉剂本身就危害健康
 [C] depressants are the worst type of psychoactive substances [C] 抑制剂是精神活性物质中最坏的一种
 [D] the three types of psychoactive substances are commonly used in groups [D] 三种精神活性物质经常被一起使用

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

文章最后一段介绍了三种精神活性物质：兴奋剂(stimulant)、镇静剂(depressant)和幻觉剂(hallucinogen)。其中幻觉剂，以各种方式(包括产生幻觉)扭曲和改变影响人的感知，因此 B 选项符合文意。

文中只提到兴奋剂可加快或激活中枢神经，没有提到它对心智的影响是好是坏，因此排除 A 选项。文章也没有对三种物质进行比较，由此排除 C 选项。D 选项是对该段第二句中 group 一词的误解。该词文中意思是“分为”，而选项中 in groups 的意思是“共同，一起”。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

① The phrase “substance abuse” is often used instead of “drug abuse” to make clear that substances such as alcohol and tobacco can be just as harmfully misused as heroin and cocaine.

句子的主干是 the phrase “substance abuse” is often used ... to make clear that ..., 是一个被动语态的句子，其中 that 后接的是宾语从句做动词 make clear 的宾语。

② We live in a society in which the medical and social use of substances (drugs) is pervasive: an aspirin to quiet a headache, some wine to be sociable, coffee to get going in the morning, a cigarette for the nerves.

句子主干是 we live in a society..., 后面是 in which 引导的定语从句来修饰限制 society。冒号后是并列关系的名词短语，用来举例说明冒号前的观点，即：the medical and social use of substances (drugs) is pervasive。

③ Dependence is marked first by an increased tolerance, with more and more of the substance required to produce the desired effect, and then by the appearance of unpleasant withdrawal symptoms when the substance is discontinued.

该句的主干是 Dependence is marked first by..., and then by..., 该句由两个被动句组成，主语都是 dependence，谓语都是 is marked by...。第一个被动句后有 with sth. to do... 结构进行解释，第二个被动句后有一个 when 引导的状语从句。

佳句赏析

① Stimulants initially speed up or activate the central nervous system, whereas depressants slow it down.

句中 whereas 一词表明前后对照的关系，且 speed up (加速) 与 slow down (降低速度) 意思相反，彼此对应，很有韵味。

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

- (1) addict (n.) 入迷的人，上瘾的人 (v.) 使沉溺，使入迷，使上瘾；drug ~ 吸毒者
- (2) alcohol (n.) 酒精
- (3) illegal (a.) 非法的；il—前缀，表示“非，不”。如：illiterate 文盲的，未受教育的
- (4) neutral (a.) 中立的；中性的
- (5) heroin (n.) 海洛因
- (6) constructive (a.) 有建设性的
- (7) excess (a.) 过量的，额外的；(n.) 过量，过剩；in ~ 过量
- (8) negative (a.) 否定的，消极的，反面的，负的；(n.) 负数；(摄影) 底片
- (9) perceptual (a.) 感觉的
- (10) withdrawal (n.) 收回，取回，撤回；戒毒(脱瘾)的过程；withdraw (v.) 收回，撤回；退出，缩回
- (11) nervous (a.) 神经的；神经过敏的，紧张不安的；nerve (n.) 神经；勇气，胆量
- (12) psychoactive (a.) 作用于神经的，影响或改变心理状态的；psycho—：前缀，表示“精神”，“心理”；如：psychoanalysis 精神分析；psychobiology 精神生物学
- (13) hallucination (n.) 幻觉；妄想

五、全文翻译

从专业角度说,除食品外,任何能改变我们生理和心理机能的物质都是药物。很多人错误地认为“药物”一词仅仅指某些药品或是吸毒者服用的违禁化学品。他们没有意识到诸如酒精、烟草这些我们熟悉的物质也是药物。这就是为什么现在许多内科医生和心理学家使用“物质”这个更加中性的词。他们常用“物质滥用”而不用“药物滥用”来清楚表示滥用酒精、烟草这样的物质可能如同滥用海洛因和可卡因一样有害。(长难句①)

我们生活在一个物质(药物)在医疗和社交方面使用广泛的社会里:用来缓解头痛的阿斯匹林,用来应酬的酒,早晨用来提神的咖啡,还有定神用的香烟。(长难句②)使用这些物质得到了社会认可,且显然具有积极的作用,但什么时候就变成滥用了呢?首先,大多数物质的过量使用都会产生负面影响,如中毒或严重的知觉错乱。反复使用一种物质可以导致成瘾或对该物质的依赖。依赖的最初表现是不断增长的耐药量,要产生预期的效果需要的药剂量越来越大,然后是一旦中断使用就会出现难受的停药症状。(长难句)

影响中枢神经系统,改变知觉、情绪和行为的药物(物质)被称为精神活性物质,它们通常按照功能被分为兴奋剂、镇静剂和幻觉剂。兴奋剂主要起到加速或激活中枢神经系统的作用,而镇静剂则减缓它的活动。(佳句)幻觉剂主要影响人的知觉,通过多种方式扭曲或改变知觉,其中包括产生幻觉。这些物质常被认为能“引起幻觉”(psychedelic 一词源于希腊语,意为“心灵显现”),因为它们似乎能彻底改变人的意识状态。

Passage 4

一、文章结构总体分析

这是一篇关于大众传媒题材的文章。全文主要讲述了美国著名时代华纳公司面临的社会道德方面的指责。文章在写作上以叙述为主,议论为辅,必要时引用了一些当事人的话加以证明。

第一段:引用参议员的话说明时代华纳公司正在遭受舆论谴责这一事实,并指出这是公司自我反省的一种体现。

第二段、第三段:简要介绍了舆论谴责的中心人物——时代华纳董事长列文所面临的困境及他的反应:一是针对来自公司财政方面的压力;二是针对公众对说唱音乐的指责。

第四段:指出列文的强硬立场有所缓和并举例说明。

第五段:指出董事会的态度,并引用一位董事的话说明他们的担忧。

二、试题具体分析

23.Senator Robert Dole criticized Time Warner for _____. 23.罗伯特·多尔参议员批评时代华纳公司是因为_____。

- [A] its raising of the corporate stock price
- [B] its self-examination of soul
- [C] its neglect of social responsibility
- [D] its emphasis on creative freedom

- [A] 它将公司股价提高
- [B] 它对道德品质的自我反省
- [C] 它忽视社会责任
- [D] 它强调创作自由

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是:因果细节题。

根据题干定位到文章第一段,它一开始就谈到,多尔参议员指责时代华纳公司导致社会道德败坏:“你们已经出卖了自己的灵魂,难道还非要败坏我们的国家、威胁我们的孩子不成”。C选项是对多尔批评内容的概括。原文中 contributing to the moral decline of a nation and corrupt our nation and threaten our children 被概括为选项中的 neglect of social responsibility。

A选项出现在第二段第二句,超出了题干界定的范围,排除。第一段最后两句提到,(类似参议员)这样的质问仅仅是公司进行反思的最新表现,是一种自我反省,在不同时代已涉及到责任、创作自由和公司底线等不同问题。可见,B选项是参议员批评本身的实质,而不是批评的原因。同样由以上分析可知,D选项是自我反省的部分内容,但不是多尔参议员批评的内容。

24.According to the passage, which of the following is TRUE? 24.根据文章,下面哪个说法是正确的?

- [A] Luce is a spokesman of Time Warner.
- [B] Gerald Levin is liable to compromise.
- [C] Time Warner is united as one in the face of the debate.
- [D] Steve Ross is no longer alive.

- [A] 路斯是时代华纳公司的发言人。
- [B] 列文容易妥协。
- [C] 在这场争议中,时代华纳公司团结一致。
- [D] 史蒂夫·罗斯已经过世。

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是:综合细节题。

本题是覆盖面广的细节题,考生需要将选项与原文一一对应,因此可优先考虑排除法。最后一段提到路斯是董事会15个成员之一,但并未明确指出他是代言人。排除A选项。B选项与第三段最后一句中 Gerald Levin 所说的话“我们不会在任何威胁面前退却”不符。就算是第四段第一句也只提到“有迹象表明这位董事长的强硬立场有所缓和”(backing off his hard line stand),但这也说明他容易妥协。C选项与最后一段第二句中“但是内部人士透露其中几位对此事表示担忧”的事实不符。D选项主要涉及对第二段第一句... Gerald Levin, 56, who took over for the late Steve Ross in 1992 中 late 这个单词的理解。该词有“前,已故的”等意思。显然D选项符合文意。

补充:一般而言,当late加在人名或称呼前时,意为“已故的”,如:the late Mrs. Dell 已故的戴尔夫人;若加在职位、头衔前,该人是否过世,则要根据情况而定,如:the late president 前总统(也可能已故,也可能仅指刚刚卸职)。

25.In face of the recent attacks on the company, the chairman _____. 25.面对最近针对公司的攻击,董事长_____。

- [A] stuck to a strong stand to defend freedom of expression
- [B] softened his tone and adopted some new policy
- [C] changed his attitude and yielded to objection
- [A] 坚持强硬立场去保护思想表达的自由
- [B] 语气有所缓和,采取了某种新政策
- [C] 改变其态度并屈从于反对意见

[D] received more support from the 15-member board [D] 从董事会 15 位成员那获得了更多的支持

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：具体细节题。

第四段第一句和最后一句分别指出，列文的强硬立场有所缓和；列文宣布公司将致力于为人们可能会反感的音乐制定一些发行标准和标识标准。B 选项对这两点都有所描述。

A 选项与第一句内容不符，原文是“缓和”，选项则是“强硬”；C 选项则走向另一极端，成了“屈从”；D 选项与文章最后一段前两句谈到的董事会意见出现分歧的内容不符。

26. The best title for this passage might be ____.

26. 最适合本文的标题可能是 ____。

[A] A Company under Fire

[A] 遭到责难的公司

[B] A Debate on Moral Decline

[B] 一场关于道德败坏的争论

[C] A Lawful Outlet of Street Culture

[C] 街头文化的合法表达途径

[D] A Form of Creative Freedom

[D] 一种表现创作自由的形式

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：文章主旨题。

本文主要讲述时代华纳公司因发行新音乐专辑而受到社会的责难及其做出的反应。A 选项反映了本文的内容。B 选项出现在第一段，但它过于宽泛，没有具体涉及到时代华纳公司。其他选项只是文中出现的细节，不可作为文章主题。

技巧：文章题目应该概括全文主旨，体现文章探讨的对象，干扰项常为文章的细枝末节，不能涵盖全文内容。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析：

① At Time Warner, however, such questions are simply the latest manifestation of the soul-searching that has involved the company ever since the company was born in 1990. It's a self-examination that has, at various times, involved issues of responsibility, creative freedom and the corporate bottom line.

前一句中主干...questions are ... manifestation... of the soul-searching (心灵反省) 是表语 manifestation 的定语，而它本身又由 that 引导的定语从句修饰，ever since... 为状语。后一句的主干是 It's a self-examination that..., 是一个强调句，强调主语 self-examination (自我检查)。其中 involve 意为：“包括、包含，牵涉”；corporate bottom line 直译为“公司的底线”，这里可意译为“公司的赢利”。

② “The test of any democratic society,” he wrote in a Wall Street Journal column, “lies not in how well it can control expression but in whether it gives freedom of thought and expression the widest possible latitude, however disputable or irritating the results may sometimes be. We won't retreat in the face of any threats.”

直接引语被分成了两个部分，其主干是 The test ... lies not in ... but in ... however 这里的意思是“无论多么”，修饰形容词，引导让步状语从句。

知识点补充：in the face 意为“在...面前，面对”，例如：It's the instinct of a mother to protect her children in the face of danger. (在危险面前，母亲本能地保护自己的孩子)。

③ During the discussion of rock singing verses at last month's stockholders' meeting, Levin asserted that “music is not the cause of society's ills” and even cited his son, a teacher in the Bronx, New York, who uses rap to communicate with students.

句子主干是 Levin asserted that ... and even cited ..., 其中，主语前 During... 是时间状语，引号部分是直接引语，做 asserted 的宾语；his son 是 cited 的宾语，a teacher in the Bronx, New York 是 his son 的同位语，最后是 who 引导的定语从句修饰 his son。

佳句赏析：

① Levin would not comment on the debate last week, but there were signs that the chairman was backing off his hard-line stand, at least to some extent.

was backing off his hard-line stand 描写形象入微、生动、地道。hard-line stand 意思是“强硬立场”；back off 意为“后退，撤回”，要比 retreat 更加生动形象。

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

- (1) come to realize 认识到，体会到
- (2) comment (v.) (on) 注释，评论；(n.) 注释，评论，意见
- (3) contend (v.) 斗争，竞争；坚决主张
- (4) contribute (v.) (to) 贡献，捐助，捐献；投稿；contribution (n.) 贡献，捐献物；contribute to 促成，有助于
- (5) financial (a.) 财政的
- (6) irritating (a.) 令人恼火的；irritate (v.) 激怒，恼火，使急躁
- (7) latitude (n.) 纬度；范围；言论行动等的自由
- (8) launch (v.) 发射；使(船)下水，发动，发展；(n.) 发射，下水；launch a drive 发起一场运动
- (9) mountainous (a.) 多山的，山一般的
- (10) objectionable (a.) 会引起反对的；objection (n.) (to) 反对，异议
- (11) release (v.) 发行，发表；释放，解放

五、全文翻译

没有一家公司乐意听到别人说自己引起了社会的道德败坏。参议员罗伯特·多尔上星期质问时代—华纳公司管理人员时说：“难道这就是你们要成就的事业吗？你们已经出卖了自己的灵魂，难道还非要败坏我们的国家、威胁我们的孩子不成？”不过，对于成立于 1990 年的时代—华纳而言，这样的质问仅仅是公司进行反思的最新表现，是一种自我反省，在不同时代已涉及到责任、创作自由和公司底线等不同问题。(长难句①)

56 岁的现任董事长杰拉德·列文是争论的焦点人物，他于 1992 年接替已故董事长斯蒂夫·罗斯。财政方面，他承受着使股价升值，减少公司巨额债务的压力。在两笔新的有线电视交易谈妥后，公司债务将达到 173 亿美元。他也允诺出售部分资产并对公司进行重组，但现在投资者们仍在焦急地等待着。

人们对说唱音乐的焦虑并没使他的日子好过一些。列文一向以表现方式为理由来捍卫公司的说唱音乐。1992 年公司因出品 Ice-T 乐队暴力的说唱歌曲《警察杀手》后倍受谴责时，列文却将说唱音乐描述为街头文化的合法表达方式，并说它应该有自己的宣泄途径。他在《华尔街日报》一篇专栏文章中写道：“对任何一个民主社会的检验，不在于它能多有效的控制情感的表达，而在于是否给予了人们最广泛的思考和表达自由，尽管有时这种结果会引起争论和愤怒。我们不会在任何威胁面前退却。”（长难句②）

列文不愿对上周的辩论做任何评论，但有迹象表明，这位董事长至少在某种程度上放弃了自己强硬的立场。（佳句）在上个月就摇滚乐的歌词进行讨论的股东会议上，列文宣称“音乐不是社会问题的病因”，他甚至还以自己的儿子为例，他儿子是纽约州布朗克斯的一名教师，上课时用说唱的形式与学生进行交流。（长难句③）但他也谈到了创作自由和社会责任之间要“保持平衡”的问题，还宣布对一些可能令人反感的音乐，公司将致力于制定一套发行和标识的标准。

一般来说，时代—华纳公司的 15 位董事是支持列文和他为公司制定的经营策略的。但内部人士透露其中几位对此事表示担忧。“我们中的一些人多年来一直知道，《宪法》第一修正案所规定的自由并非毫无限制”，鲁斯说，“我认为与公司有关系的一些人可能最近才意识到这一点”。

Passage 5

一、文章结构总体分析

这是一篇关于美国及其他发达国家经济形势的文章。这些国家都持续保持了较低的通货膨胀率，这一点出乎经济学家的预料。

第一段：通过类比论证，说明货币政策对经济的影响难以预测。

第二段至第四段：笔锋一转，指出尽管有诸多不利因素，各国的经济形势却令人满意，通货膨胀率低于经济学家的预测。该部分用了大量数据证明。

第五段：分析该现象的原因，即经济增长和通货膨胀相联系的旧经济模式的结束。

二、试题具体分析

27. From the passage we learn that ____.

- [A] there is a definite relationship between inflation and interest rates
- [B] economy will always follow certain models
- [C] the economic situation is better than expected
- [D] economists had foreseen the present economic situation

27. 从文章中，我们可以得知 ____。

- [A] 通货膨胀和利率之间有明确的联系
- [B] 经济总会遵循某种模式
- [C] 经济形势比预料的要好
- [D] 经济学家已经预见到了目前的经济状况

【精解】 本题考核的知识点是：文章主旨题。

选项 C 其实是全文的主旨大意。第二段首句提到，银行家们似乎对近来之形势有了不少值得夸耀的东西；第三段首句提到“它（指平均通货膨胀率）比多数预测者预测的数字要低”；第四段首句亦指出“经济学家对英美两国有利的通胀率特别感到诧异”。C 选项是各段内容的概括。

A 选项与第一段第三句“利率和通货膨胀之间的关系难以确定”意思相反，其中 definite 和 uncertain 正好是反义词。文章最后一句提到，“一些经济学家认为，世界经济结构强有力的变化已经推翻了旧有的经济模式。”而且全文多处提到，经济发展形势比预料的好，可见经济的发展不会总是遵循某种模式，否则就不会不可预料了。排除 B 选项。D 选项与第三段和第四段首句表达的含义相反。

技巧：选项中若出现 always, almost, all, never, only 等词时，一定要看原文中的限定范围。若文中未出现对应的词语，则该选项一般来说是错误的。

28. According to the passage, which of the following is TRUE?

- [A] Making monetary policies is comparable to driving a car.
- [B] An extremely low jobless rate will lead to inflation.
- [C] A high unemployment rate will result from inflation.
- [D] Interest rates have an immediate effect on the economy.

28. 根据文章内容，下面哪项陈述正确？

- [A] 把制定货币政策比作开车。
- [B] 特别低的失业率会导致通货膨胀。
- [C] 通货膨胀会导致高失业率。
- [D] 利率直接而快速地影响经济。

【精解】 本题考核的知识点是：综合细节题。

第一段最后一句指出，“制定货币政策如同开车，挡风玻璃被涂黑了，后视镜裂了，方向盘也有问题”。注意这里的喻体不仅仅是开车，而是开一辆千疮百孔的车，暗示不可预测性。因此，A 选项与原文内容不符。第四段末句中破折号后面部分提到，“过去，当比率低于（自然失业率）时，通货膨胀率早已迅速上升”，由此可推出 B 选项。C 选项文中未提及，而且根据经济学常识，经济紧缩才会造成经济萎缩，失业增加。第一段第三句和第四句指出，利率和通货膨胀之间的关系难以确定，政策改变对经济的影响存在滞后性，D 选项与文意相悖。

29. The sentence “This is no flash in the pan” (line 5, paragraph 3) means that ____.

29. “This is no flash in the pan”（3 段 5 行）的意思是 ____。

- [A] the low inflation rate will last for some time
[B] the inflation rate will soon rise
[C] the inflation will disappear quickly
[D] there is no inflation at present

- [A] 低通货膨胀率会持续一段时间
[B] 通货膨胀率很快会提高
[C] 通货膨胀率很快会消失
[D] 目前没有通货膨胀率

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：句意题。

This is no flash in the pan 源自成语 a flash in the pan (an effort that is quickly over or at once ends in failure), 即昙花一现。考生也可以从上下文推测该表达在文中的含义。它出现在第三段末句, 其上文提到, 近来美国、英国和日本的通货膨胀率都低于经济学家预期的数字。下文又指出, 在过去的数年里, 英国和美国的通货膨胀率始终低于预期的水平。可见, 整个段落都围绕低通货膨胀率而展开论述。因此, A 选项的含义最符合上下文。

技巧: 意义明显相反的选项 (如本题选项 A 和 B), 做题时可以予以优先考虑, 因为两者中只有一个正确。这样做可以提高解题速度。

30. The passage shows that the author is the present situation _____. 30. 文章表明作者对目前现状的态度是_____。

- [A] critical of
[B] puzzled by
[C] disappointed at
[D] amazed at

- [A] 批评的
[B] 迷惑不解的
[C] 失望的
[D] 惊奇的

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是：作者态度题。

全文引用了大量数据说明通货膨胀率、失业率都较低。第二段首句指出, 近来之形势值得夸耀 (boast about); 第三段、第四段首句都指出, 通货膨胀率比预料的要低, 经济学家对有利 (favourable) 的通货膨胀率感到诧异。第五段首句作者不禁也提出“为何通货膨胀如此和缓 (mild)”的疑惑, 因此, D 选项正是作者对目前状况的态度。其他三个选项都含否定态度, 与作者多处使用的正评价词不符。

技巧: 解态度题时, 要学会通过作者所选词的褒贬含义去推知其态度。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析:

① Hence the analogy that likens the conduct of monetary policy to driving a car with a blackened windscreen, a cracked rear-view mirror and a faulty steering wheel.

此句没有谓语动词, 只是一个名词性短语。Hence 意思是 for this reason, 表示承接前面的原因。中心词 the analogy 后接 that 引导的定语从句。理解时可以直接去掉 that 理解为主谓句。

知识点补充: likens 这个词用来打比方, 显示两事物的相像。如: Life has often been likened to a journey.

② Given all these disadvantages, central bankers seem to have had much to boast about of late.

句中 given 做介词用, 意为“考虑到 (某事物)”, 这里引导条件状语, boast about... 可指“自夸、自吹自擂”, 也可以指“以... 为荣”。of late: 意思是“最近以来”, 相当于 recently。

例句补充: Given the government's record on unemployment, their chances of winning the election look poor. (尽管本届政府失业率创下了记录, 但是他们在 대선 中获胜的几率也很小)

③ Economists have been particularly surprised by favourable inflation figures in Britain and the United States, since conventional measures suggest that both economies, and especially America's, have little productive slack.

句子主干是 Economists have been ... surprised by ..., 后面接 since 引导的让步状语从句; 在这个从句中主干是 conventional measures suggest that ..., 谓语 suggest 后是 that 引导的宾语从句。

④ America's capacity utilisation, for example, hit historically high levels earlier this year, and its jobless rate (5.6% in August) has fallen below most estimates of the natural rate of unemployment—the rate below which inflation has taken off in the past.

此句由 and 连接的两个并列分句构成。在第一个分句的主语和谓语 America's capacity utilisation 与 hit 之间的 for example 做插入成分; 第二个分句后的破折号是对 the natural rate of unemployment 的进一步解释, 其中还有一个 which 引导的定语从句。

⑤ Some economists argue that powerful structural changes in the world have up-ended the old economic models that were based upon the historical link between growth and inflation.

句子主干是 Some economists argue that ...; that 后是宾语从句, 从句中的主干是 ... changes ... have up-ended ... models ...。在宾语 model 后又跟了一个 that 引导的定语从句。

佳句赏析:

① Nothing could be further from the truth.

英语中比较级的否定可以表示最高级, 该句字面意思是“没有什么比这离真实情况更远的了”, 即“这是最荒谬的, 事实远非如此”。

例句补充: Nothing is more beautiful than a child's smiling in the world. (这个世界上, 最美的莫过于孩子的笑脸)。

② This is no flash in the pan; over the past couple of years, inflation has been consistently lower than expected in Britain and America.

句中的 This is no flash in the pan 是对 a flash in the pan 的改写, 既有创意, 又很地道。

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

- (1) analogy (n.) 比拟, 类比
(2) faulty (a.) 有过失的, 有缺点的, 不完美的; fault: (n.) 过失, 过错; 缺点
(3) forecast (v./n.) 预测, 预报

- (4) inflation (n.) 通货膨胀
- (5) poll (n.) 民意测验
- (6) slack (a.) 懈怠的, 懒散的, 松弛的, 不紧的; 萧条的; (n.) 淡季, 萧条; (pl.) 便裤, 运动裤
- (7) steer (v.) 驾驶, 掌舵
- (8) thrilling (a.) 令人震惊的; thrill (n.) 令人激动的事; (v.) 使激动, 使兴奋; 使毛骨悚然
- (9) up-end (v.) 颠倒, 倒放; 推翻, 打倒
- (10) utilization/ utilisation (n.) 利用

五、全文翻译

很多用来描述货币政策的词,如“引导经济软着陆”,“触动经济刹车”,使货币政策听起来像是一门精确的科学。事实远非如此。(佳句①)利率和通货膨胀之间的关系难以确定。在政策改变对经济产生影响之前,会有一段较长时间且变化不定的后滞期。因此,才会有人将货币政策的制定比作是驾驶一辆汽车,这辆车挡风玻璃被涂黑了、后视镜裂了,方向盘也失灵了。(长难句①)

尽管有这么多个不利因素,中央银行家们似乎对近来之形势有了不少值得夸耀的东西。(长难句②)西方七大工业国去年的平均通货膨胀率降至仅 2.3%,接近三十年来的最低水平。今年 7 月略微升高到 2.5%。这远远低于许多国家在 70 年代和 80 年代早期经历的两位数的膨胀率。

这也低于许多预测者预测的数字。1994 年底,每月接受《经济学家》意见调查的一组经济学家指出,美国在 1995 年的平均通货膨胀率将达到 3.5%。实际上,8 月份就降到了 2.6%,而且有望全年仅为 3%。去年年底,英国和日本的通货膨胀率实际上比预测的要低半个百分点。这不是昙花一现;在过去几年里,英国和美国的通货膨胀率始终低于预测水平。(佳句②)

经济学家对英美两国利有通膨率特别感到诧异,因为传统的计量方法表明两国经济,特别是美国经济几乎没有出现生产萧条。(长难句③)比如,美国的生产力利用率在今年早些时候达到了历史最高水平,失业率(八月份为 5.6%)已降低到很多人对自然失业率的估测——过去,当比率低于自然失业率时,通货膨胀率早已迅速上升。(长难句④)

为何通货膨胀如此和缓?可惜的是,即使是最令人兴奋的解释也会有小的缺陷。一些经济学家认为,世界经济结构强有力的变化已经推翻了以往那种以经济增长和通货膨胀率的历史关联为基础的旧有的经济模式。(长难句⑤)

Part III English-Chinese Translation

一、试题总体分析

本文探讨了动物是否有权利的问题。作者首先提出,由于人们对人的权利无法达成共识,因此无从谈起动物有无权利的问题。人们在动物权利问题的讨论上走的两个极端都是不可取的,即:要么像对人类自身一样关心体谅,要么完全冷漠无情。接着作者提出最好问一个更基本的问题,即对动物是否需要考虑道德问题?作者指出,认为动物与人在各方面均不相同而无需考虑道德的看法很肤浅,人对动物的同情心是人类用道德观念进行推理的本能,应该加以鼓励。

1997 年翻译试题选材内容较新颖,难度适中,试题的覆盖面较均匀,较全面地测试了考生对英语语言知识的掌握及应用能力。在句子结构上考查了非限定性定语从句的译法、并列结构的省略、现在分词做状语和同位语的翻译;在词汇的考查上涉及了 *rather than* 的译法、代词(尤其是 *that* 和 *it*)的指代、泛指代词的译法、有固定译法的词语和猜测词义。

二、试题具体解析

(31) [精解] 本题考核的知识点是:非限定性定语从句的译法+关系代词的指代。难度:0.39

该句子的主干是 *it isn't, because...*, *because* 引导原因状语从句 *it assumes that*, *that* 引导宾语从句 *there is an agreed account of human rights*, *an agreed account* 是以过去分词修饰名词,译为“共识、一致的看法”;后面紧跟着的 *which* 非限制性定语从句修饰的是 *an agreed account of human rights*,而不仅仅是 *human rights*,由于非限定性定语从句与原句联系不紧密,翻译时可以根据情况,用重复先行词或用“这、这种...”等代词代替先行词的方法另起一句。非限定从句中又含有一个限定性定语从句 *the world does not have* 修饰 *something*。

词汇: *assume* 意为“以...为前提条件,以...为基础”。

译文:事实并非如此,因为这种问法是以人们对人的权利有一种共识为基础的,而这种共识并不存在。

(32) [精解] 本题考核的知识点是:有固定译法的词语和猜测词义。难度:0.53

该句子的主干是 *Some philosophers argue that...*, *that* 引导宾语从句。其中 *as* 引导的介宾结构修饰 *a social contract*,意为“作为...”。

词汇: *argue* 提出观点时应译为“论证说”,而不是“争论”; *social contract* 在社会学意义上有固定翻译,为“社会契约”,不应该随意另作他译; *entitlements* 意为“应得的权利/权益”,如果不熟悉的话可以通过它与 *duties* (责任、义务)在文中的对照去猜测,因为与“义务”交换(*exchange*)的多半是“权利”。

译文:32.有些哲学家论证说,权利只存在于社会契约中,是责任与权益交换的一部分。

(33) [精解] 本题考核的知识点是: *it* 的指代、并列结构的省略、泛指代词的译法。难度:0.48

该句子的主干是 *It leads the discussion to extremes...: it invites you to think that...*。 *It* 承接上文指一种观点、一种说法,所以实际可译为“这种说法”。英语中的冒号和汉语的冒号功能相似,都表示下文是上文的说明。在这里,冒号表示的是 *extremes* 的内容。冒号后的主干部分是: *it invites you to think that...*。 *that* 引导的宾语从句中含有一个省略了关系代词的定语从句 *humans extend to other humans* 修饰 *consideration*,此外还有一个 *either...or...* 的并列结构,一般译成“要么...要么...”。注意并列结构的后一部分经常会承前省略,如:本句中的 *or with no consideration at all* 就是 *or animals should be treated with no consideration at all* 的省略,在翻译时为了表意清楚应翻译出来。代词方面,要注意 *you*, *one*, *they* 这样的代词常表示泛指,此处的 *you* 就是泛指所有人,不能够译成“你”,而应该译成“你们”。

词汇: *lead...to* 意为“导致,引向”; *at the outset* 意为“从一开始”; *extend consideration to* 意为“对...表示关心体贴”。

译文:这种说法从一开始就将讨论引向两个极端,它使人们认为应该这样对待动物:要么像对人类自身一样关切体谅,要么完全冷漠无情。

(34) [精解] 本题考核的知识点是:现在分词做状语和同位语的翻译。难度:0.59

该句子的主干是 *extremists...think that...*。 *that* 后接的是宾语从句; *arguing from...* 是现在分词做原因状语,翻译的时候,“因为,由于”在不影响词义的情况下可以省略,这主要是因为汉语是意合的文字。 *view* 后面有一同位语从句说明其内容,可以顺译(即不加任

何连词另起一句)，也可以用“即”，“这就是”。(extremists) of this kind 是指“持上述观点（即 humans are different from animals in every relevant respect）的人。”

词汇：in every relevant respect 指“各相关方面”；extremists 在本文当中最好不译成“极端主义分子”，因为这个词在汉语中含动用武力的意思，而本文中仅仅指具有极端看法的人。lie outside the area of moral choice，应该意译成“对待动物无须考虑道德问题”方符合汉语习惯。

译文：这类人持极端看法，认为人与动物在各相关方面都不相同，对待动物无须考虑道德问题。

(35) [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：rather than 的译法和 that 的指代。难度：0.61

该句子的主干是 it is not a mistake, when 引导时间状语从句，冒号后的从句解释前面主句。该句同样有代词指代的问题，That 的意思必须到上文去找。上文是说看到动物疼痛大部分人都会产生同情，而 that 就是指人类产生同情心的这种表现和反应。后文的两个 it 也都与 that 指代的内容相同。所以 that 和 it 应该译成“这种反应，这种表现”等等。rather than 在英译汉题中屡屡出现，不容忽视。一定要注意它是表示否定而不是肯定，应该译成“而不是”。

词汇：in action 的意思是“起作用”。最后一个分句中的 an instinct 指的就是前文的 mankind's instinct。

译文：这种反应并不是错误，这是人类用道德观念进行推理的本能在起作用。这种本能应该得到鼓励，而不应该遭到嘲笑。

三、参考译文

动物有权利吗？人们通常这样提问。这像是一个实用且具创新的提问方式。(31) 事实并非如此，因为这种问法是以人们对人的权利有一种共识为基础的，而这种共识并不存在。

诚然，根据对权利的一种看法，必然认为动物没有权利。(32) 有些哲学家论证说，权利只存在于社会契约中，是责任与权益交换的一部分。因此动物不可能有权利。惩罚吃人的老虎的想法是荒谬的。同样，认为老虎有权利也是荒谬的。然而，这只是一种认识，而且是一种有争议的认识。这种认识不仅剥夺了动物的权利，而且也剥夺了某些人的权利，例如婴儿，这些还不会用大脑来思考问题的下一代。此外，谁也不清楚，对于从来就不同意契约的人来说，这项契约又具有多大约束力，如果有人说“我不喜欢这项契约”，那你又如何回答呢？

问题的症结在于，如果对人的权利没有一致的看法，争论动物的权利是徒劳无益的。(33) 这种说法从一开始就将讨论引向两个极端，它使人们认为应该这样对待动物：要么像对人类自身一样关切体谅动物，要么完全冷漠无情。这是一种不真实的选择。这是一种错误的选择。最好以另一种更为根本性的提问开始：我们对待动物的方法是一个道德问题吗？

许多人否认这种提法。(34) 这类人持极端看法，认为人与动物在各相关方面都不相同，对待动物无须考虑道德问题。任何关心动物疾苦的想法都是错误的，因为它把应该用来关心其他人的同情心错误地用到动物身上。

这种观点认为，折磨猴子从道义上讲无异于劈柴，这种看法似乎是大胆的“逻辑推理”。实际上，这种看法非常肤浅，因为其中心混乱到应该被摒弃的程度。道德推理的最初级形式，和学习爬行的理论一样，是把自身利益和他人利益加以权衡考虑。那么，这就需要同情心和想象力。没有这两点，就无法用道德观念来进行思考。看到动物受苦足以使大多数人产生同情感。(35) 这种反应并不是错误，这是人类用道德观念进行推理的本能在起作用。这种本能应该得到鼓励，而不应该遭到嘲笑。

Section IV Writing (15 points)

一、审题谋篇

1997 年的作文看起来非常简单，是我们非常熟悉的吸烟问题，似乎每个人都能就此发表自己的观点。实则不然，这篇文章有几个暗含的难点。首先，与往年不同，本年度的图表比较复杂，包含四幅图画。第一幅图是 1994 年与 1995 年世界烟草总产量的一个比较图；第二幅图是一个扇形图，说明烟民占世界人口的比例（在此，我们可以看到这个比例是非常高的，言外之意，对吸烟的控制将不是一件轻而易举的事情）；第三幅图和第四幅图分别显示吸烟带来的经济损失和人员损失之大，进一步说明控制吸烟势在必行。考生看了四幅图后，首先应该做的一件事情就是寻找四幅图之间的逻辑联系和内在线索，而不是简单地依次描述四幅图。其次，本作文另外一个难点就是文章的重点或落脚点比较隐蔽，也就是在文章提纲的第二点要求上：预测烟草消费的趋势并给出原因。

基于以上的分析，这篇文章最好分为两段或者三段。第一段段首可以着重利用后两幅图，论述吸烟的危害性，段末部分使用第一幅图点出文章的中心：烟草消费量可能下降的趋势。文章第二段可着重论述这种消费下降趋势的原因。考生也可以在第二段段首点明烟草消费下降的趋势，进而阐述原因。范文使用第二种方法。考生可以根据实际情况，增加一个第三段，客观地分析烟草消费量下降不是一件容易的事，在此可以利用第三幅图，说明烟民占世界总人口的比例较大，控制吸烟不是一件容易的事情。

二、参考范文

It goes without saying that tobacco consumption and tobacco industry have always been a hot-debated issue in our society. With the increasing scope of the tobacco industry, more and more people become addicted to smoking. The tremendous tobacco consumption not only causes vast economic losses but also threatens people's health. The annual economic loss due to tobacco consumption amounts to 200 billion US dollars, and meanwhile 3 million people worldwide lose their lives because of smoking-related diseases.

To our great relief, there is a tendency of declining in tobacco consumption—the year between 1994 and 1995, as indicated by chart 1, witnessed a drop in total tobacco production in the world, declining from 14.364 million pounds in 1994 to 14.2 million pounds in 1995. The reason that more and more people begin to quit smoking is mainly people's increasing awareness of the harmful effects of tobacco. If this trend can be maintained, the number of people dying of smoking-related diseases can be significantly reduced. Therefore, great efforts should be made by people in all walks of the society to stop smoking.

Needless to say, no easy solution can be found to solve the smoking problem. To begin with, the percentage of smokers is too large: according to a survey, there are 1.2 billion tobacco consumers in the world, accounting for approximately 20 percent of the world population. It wouldn't be an easy task to persuade such a large amount of people to give up their smoking habits, especially the heavy smokers. In addition, tobacco industry still plays a very important role in the development of the economy. As a consequence, only with concerted efforts of all people, can this problem be properly dealt with.

三、范文点评

文章结构:

从结构上看,该范文对提纲做出适当调整,分为三段而不是两段。第一段采用了先总后分的写作方法,段首先对图画做出总体评价,进而指出烟草业和吸烟对人类社会的危害。第二段段首和上段形成对比,段首指出这种现象有所改变:烟草消费数量有所下降,进而结合图表,指出这种下降的原因何在。第三段采用总—分—总的写作方法,段首为主题句,指出吸烟问题解决起来并没有那么容易,段落中使用 To begin with 和 In addition 从两个方面进行论证,段尾对本段进行了总结。

语言亮点:

1. hot-debated issue: “讨论的热点”,还可以说 widely-discussed issue。
2. become addicted to: 或 be addicted to 上瘾。例如: More and more young people become addicted to on-line chatting. (越来越多的年轻人着迷于网上聊天)。
3. annual: 每年的,近义词为 yearly。Every year 为副词,相当于 annually。
4. due to: “因为”,如: Most accidents are due to driving at high speed. (大部分事故是由于高速驾驶造成的)。类似的表达有: because of, on account of, as result of, in consequence of, caused by 等。
5. amount to: “达到(某数量),到...之多”。这是一个图表题中经常使用的结构,例如: Expenses on food amount to 30% of every Chinese family's income. (用于食物的开支占每个中国家庭收入的 30%)。类似的表达有: add up to, come to, total, sum up 等。
6. meanwhile: 与此同时。词性为副词,相当于 at the same time。
7. smoking-related diseases: 与吸烟有关的疾病。
8. (much) to one's great relief: 使某人大为放心,使某人深感宽慰。
9. witness: “时间+experience / see / witness + 变化+在哪方面”可用来表达某段时间发生的变化。
10. The reason that... is... : 用 reason 接从句原因有两种方式:一种是范文中的用法 the reason (that) (定语从句) ... is (that) ..., 另一种是 the reason why (接同位语从句) ... is that..., 如: The reason why we cook food much faster today is that the changes in food preparation methods (今天我们烹饪食物的速度提高了很多的原因是在准备食物的方法上有了变化)。
11. maintain: 保持。例如: If the present rate of economic increase can be maintained, the majority of Chinese will live a well-off life in the middle of the 21st century. (如果中国经济增长能保持目前的速度,21 世纪中叶,大部分中国人就能过上小康生活)。
12. in all walks of the society: “社会的各个方面”,又如: men in all walks of life (各行各业的人)。
13. To begin with: 首先,相当于 first of all 或 first(ly)。
14. account for: (在数量、比例方面)占。例如: Farmers account for about 80% of the total population of China. (农民占中国总人口的约 80%。)
15. In addition: 而且,再者。相当于 What's more。
16. concerted: “商定的,共同计划或完成的”,如: We made a concerted effort to solve the problem. (我们一起努力解决了这个问题)

四、写作误区

篇章结构误区:

生硬的图表罗列是本题写作的第一个误区。任何形式的图表作文,考试的目的都不是单纯的描写,而是要抓住图表之间的内在联系。如果只是罗列现象、描写图表,就会犯言之无物的错误,难以展开有力有效的分析。

本题写作的第二个误区是跑题,因为很多考生一看到题目,就理所当然地认为这是非常熟悉的“吸烟有害健康”主题的文章,便开始大谈吸烟的危害、主动吸烟、被动吸烟,及至如何降低吸烟对社会及个人造成的危害,等等。考生犯这样的错误说明没有审清楚题,题目的要求有两点:解释图片;预测烟草消费的趋势并给出原因。换句话说,这样的考生没有意识到或者根本没有看清楚第二个要求。

语言表达错误:

①用词不当:

The other reason is that smoking is forbidden in the popular areas in more and more countries. (The other reason is that smoking is forbidden in public areas in more and more countries.)

Thus I think the tendency of world tobacco consumption is descend. (Thus I think the tendency of world tobacco consumption is to decrease.)

②动词误用:

Even the strongest method can't decline the number of smokers. (Even the toughest method can't make the number of smokers decline.)

③连词误用:

Because of the tendency of tobacco consumption, I think the number of cigarette smokers is rising in some developing countries. (As far as the tendency of tobacco consumption is concerned, I think the number of cigarette smokers is rising in some developing countries.)

④冠词错误:

For above-mentioned reasons, I believe the consumption of tobacco will decrease and all problems it causes will be solved. (For all the above-mentioned reasons, I believe the consumption of tobacco will decrease and all the problems it causes will be solved.)

⑤主谓搭配错误:

More and more people believe smoking do harm to health, waste money. (More and more people believe smoking does harm to health, and is a waste of money.)

⑥中式英语:

From the pictures, we first know that there are a lot of smoking people in the world. (From the pictures, we first know that there are a lot of smokers in the world.)

⑦句意笼统:

You can see the number from the chart, which make you think deeply of the harm of smoking. (It can be seen from the chart that there are

200 billion dollars' loss and 3 million deaths resulting from smoking.)

1998 年全国硕士研究生入学统一考试英语试题

Section I Cloze Test

Directions:

For each numbered blank in the following passage, there are four choices marked [A], [B], [C], and [D]. Choose the best one and mark your answer on ANSWER SHEET 1 by blackening the corresponding letter in the brackets with a pencil. (10 points)

Until recent 1 y most historians spoke very critically of the Industrial Revolution. They 1 that in the long run industrialization greatly raised the standard of living for the 2 man. But they insisted that its 3 results during the period from 1750 to 1850 were widespread poverty and misery for the 4 of the English population. 5 contrast, they saw in the preceding hundred years from 1650 to 1750, when England was still a 6 agricultural country, a period of great abundance and prosperity.

This view, 7, is generally thought to be wrong. Specialists 8 history and economics, have 9 two things: that the period from 1650 to 1750 was 10 by great poverty, and that industrialization certainly did not worsen and may have actually improved the conditions for the majority of the populace.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. [A] admitted | [B] believed | [C] claimed | [D] predicted |
| 2. [A] plain | [B] average | [C] mean | [D] normal |
| 3. [A] momentary | [B] prompt | [C] instant | [D] immediate |
| 4. [A] bulk | [B] host | [C] gross | [D] magnitude |
| 5. [A] On | [B] With | [C] For | [D] By |
| 6. [A] broadly | [B] thoroughly | [C] generally | [D] completely |
| 7. [A] however | [B] meanwhile | [C] therefore | [D] moreover |
| 8. [A] at | [B] in | [C] about | [D] for |
| 9. [A] manifested | [B] approved | [C] shown | [D] speculated |
| 10. [A] noted | [B] impressed | [C] labeled | [D] marked |

Section II Reading Comprehension

Directions:

Each of the passages below is followed by some questions. For each question there are four answers marked [A], [B], [C] and [D]. Read the passages carefully and choose the best answer to each of the questions. Then mark your answer on the ANSWER SHEET 1 by blackening the corresponding letter in the brackets. (40 points)

Text 1

Few creations of big technology capture the imagination like giant dams. Perhaps it is humankind's long suffering at the mercy of flood and drought that makes the idea of forcing the waters to do our bidding so fascinating. But to be fascinated is also, sometimes, to be blind. Several giant dam projects threaten to do more harm than good.

The lesson from dams is that big is not always beautiful. It doesn't help that building a big, powerful dam has become a symbol of achievement for nations and people striving to assert themselves. Egypt's leadership in the Arab world was cemented by the Aswan High Dam. Turkey's bid for First World status includes the giant Ataturk Dam.

But big dams tend not to work as intended. The Aswan Dam, for example, stopped the Nile flooding but deprived Egypt of the fertile silt that floods left -- all in return for a giant reservoir of disease which is now so full of silt that it barely generates electricity.

And yet, the myth of controlling the waters persists. This week, in the heart of civilized Europe, Slovaks and Hungarians stopped just short of sending in the troops in their contention over a dam on the Danube. The huge complex will probably have all the usual problems of big dams. But Slovakia is bidding for independence from the Czechs, and now needs a dam to prove itself.

Meanwhile, in India, the World Bank has given the go-ahead to the even more wrong-headed Narmada Dam. And the bank has done this even though its advisors say the dam will cause hardship for the powerless and environmental destruction. The benefits are for the powerful, but they are far from guaranteed.

Proper, scientific study of the impacts of dams and of the cost and benefits of controlling water can help to resolve these conflicts. Hydroelectric power and flood control and irrigation are possible without building monster dams. But when you are dealing with myths, it is hard to be either proper, or scientific. It is time that the world learned the lessons of Aswan. You don't need a dam to be saved.

11. The third sentence of Paragraph 1 implies that _____.
[A] people would be happy if they shut their eyes to reality
[B] the blind could be happier than the sighted
[C] over-excited people tend to neglect vital things
[D] fascination makes people lose their eyesight
12. In Paragraph 5, "the powerless" probably refers to _____.
[A] areas short of electricity
[B] dams without power stations
[C] poor countries around India
[D] common people in the Narmada Dam area
13. What is the myth concerning giant dams?
[A] They bring in more fertile soil.
[B] They help defend the country.
[C] They strengthen international ties.
[D] They have universal control of the waters.

14. What the author tries to suggest may best be interpreted as _____.

- [A] "It's no use crying over spilt milk"
- [B] "More haste, less speed"
- [C] "Look before you leap"
- [D] "He who laughs last laughs best"

Text 2

Well, no gain without pain, they say. But what about pain without gain? Everywhere you go in America, you hear tales of corporate revival. What is harder to establish is whether the productivity revolution that businessmen assume they are presiding over is for real.

The official statistics are mildly discouraging. They show that, if you lump manufacturing and services together, productivity has grown on average by 1.2% since 1987. That is somewhat faster than the average during the previous decade. And since 1991, productivity has increased by about 2% a year, which is more than twice the 1978-87 average. The trouble is that part of the recent acceleration is due to the usual rebound that occurs at this point in a business cycle, and so is not conclusive evidence of a revival in the underlying trend. There is, as Robert Rubin, the treasury secretary, says, a "disjunction" between the mass of business anecdote that points to a leap in productivity and the picture reflected by the statistics.

Some of this can be easily explained. New ways of organizing the workplace -- all that re-engineering and downsizing -- are only one contribution to the overall productivity of an economy, which is driven by many other factors such as joint investment in equipment and machinery, new technology, and investment in education and training. Moreover, most of the changes that companies make are intended to keep them profitable, and this need not always mean increasing productivity: switching to new markets or improving quality can matter just as much.

Two other explanations are more speculative. First, some of the business restructuring of recent years may have been ineptly done. Second, even if it was well done, it may have spread much less widely than people suppose.

Leonard Schlesinger, a Harvard academic and former chief executive of Au Bon Pain, a rapidly growing chain of bakery cafes, says that much "re-engineering" has been crude. In many cases, he believes, the loss of revenue has been greater than the reductions in cost. His colleague, Michael Beer, says that far too many companies have applied re-engineering in a mechanistic fashion, chopping out costs without giving sufficient thought to long-term profitability. BBDO's Al Rosenshine is blunter. He dismisses a lot of the work of re-engineering consultants as mere rubbish -- "the worst sort of ambulance chasing."

15. According to the author, the American economic situation is _____.

- [A] not as good as it seems
- [B] at its turning point
- [C] much better than it seems
- [D] near to complete recovery

16. The official statistics on productivity growth _____.

- [A] exclude the usual rebound in a business cycle
- [B] fall short of businessmen's anticipation
- [C] meet the expectation of business people
- [D] fail to reflect the true state of economy

17. The author raises the question "what about pain without gain?" because _____.

- [A] he questions the truth of "no gain without pain"
- [B] he does not think the productivity revolution works
- [C] he wonders if the official statistics are misleading
- [D] he has conclusive evidence for the revival of businesses

18. Which of the following statements is NOT mentioned in the passage?

- [A] Radical reforms are essential for the increase of productivity.
- [B] New ways of organizing workplaces may help to increase productivity.
- [C] The reduction of costs is not a sure way to gain long-term profitability.
- [D] The consultants are a bunch of good-for-nothings.

Text 3

Science has long had an uneasy relationship with other aspects of culture. Think of *Gallileo's* 17th-century trial for his rebelling belief before the Catholic Church or poet William Blake's harsh remarks against the mechanistic worldview of Isaac Newton. The schism between science and the humanities has, if anything, deepened in this century.

Until recently, the scientific community was so powerful that it could afford to ignore its critics -- but no longer. As funding for science has declined, scientists have attacked "anti-science" in several books, notably *Higher Superstition*, by Paul R. Gross, a biologist at the University of Virginia, and Norman Levitt, a mathematician at Rutgers University; and *The Demon-Haunted World*, by Carl Sagan of Cornell University.

Defenders of science have also voiced their concerns at meetings such as "The Flight from Science and Reason," held in New York City in 1995, and "Science in the Age of (Mis) information," which assembled last June near Buffalo.

Anti-science clearly means different things to different people. Gross and Levitt find fault primarily with sociologists, philosophers and other academics who have questioned science's objectivity. Sagan is more concerned with those who believe in ghosts, creationism and other phenomena that contradict the scientific worldview.

A survey of news stories in 1996 reveals that the anti-science tag has been attached to many other groups as well, from authorities who advocated the elimination of the last remaining stocks of smallpox virus to Republicans who advocated decreased funding for basic research.

Few would dispute that the term applies to the Unabomber, whose manifesto, published in 1995, scorns science and longs for return to a pre-technological utopia. But surely that does not mean environmentalists concerned about uncontrolled industrial growth are anti-science, as an essay in *US News & World Report* last May seemed to suggest.

The environmentalists, inevitably, respond to such critics. The true enemies of science, argues Paul Ehrlich of Stanford University, a pioneer of environmental studies, are those who question the evidence supporting global warming, the depletion of the ozone layer and other consequences of industrial growth.

Indeed, some observers fear that the anti-science epithet is in danger of becoming meaningless. "The term 'anti-science' can lump together too many, quite different things," notes Harvard University philosopher Gerald Holton in his 1993 work *Science and Anti-Science*. "They have in common only one thing that they tend to annoy or threaten those who regard themselves as more enlightened."

19. The word "schism" (Line 4, Paragraph 1) in the context probably means _____.

- [A] confrontation
- [B] dissatisfaction
- [C] separation
- [D] contempt

20. Paragraphs 2 and 3 are written to _____.

- [A] discuss the cause of the decline of science's power
- [B] show the author's sympathy with scientists
- [C] explain the way in which science develops
- [D] exemplify the division of science and the humanities

21. Which of the following is true according to the passage?

- [A] Environmentalists were blamed for anti-science in an essay.
- [B] Politicians are not subject to the labeling of anti-science.
- [C] The "more enlightened" tend to tag others as anti-science.
- [D] Tagging environmentalists as "anti-science" is justifiable.

22. The author's attitude toward the issue of "science vs. anti-science" is _____.

- [A] impartial
- [B] subjective
- [C] biased
- [D] puzzling

Text 4

Emerging from the 1980 census is the picture of a nation developing more and more regional competition, as population growth in the Northeast and Midwest reaches a near standstill.

This development -- and its strong implications for US politics and economy in years ahead -- has enthroned the South as America's most densely populated region for the first time in the history of the nation's head counting.

Altogether, the US population rose in the 1970s by 23.2 million people -- numerically the third-largest growth ever recorded in a single decade. Even so, that gain adds up to only 11.4 percent, lowest in American annual records except for the Depression years.

Americans have been migrating south and west in larger numbers since World War II, and the pattern still prevails.

Three sun-belt states -- Florida, Texas and California -- together had nearly 10 million more people in 1980 than a decade earlier. Among large cities, San Diego moved from 14th to 8th and San Antonio from 15th to 10th -- with Cleveland and Washington, D. C., dropping out of the top 10.

Not all that shift can be attributed to the movement out of the snow belt, census officials say. Nonstop waves of immigrants played a role, too -- and so did bigger crops of babies as yesterday's "baby boom" generation reached its child bearing years.

Moreover, demographers see the continuing shift south and west as joined by a related but newer phenomenon: More and more, Americans apparently are looking not just for places with more jobs but with fewer people, too. Some instances—

■ Regionally, the Rocky Mountain states reported the most rapid growth rate -- 37.1 percent since 1970 in a vast area with only 5 percent of the US population.

■ Among states, Nevada and Arizona grew fastest of all: 63.5 and 53.1 percent respectively. Except for Florida and Texas, the top 10 in rate of growth is composed of Western states with 7.5 million people -- about 9 per square mile.

The flight from overcrowdedness affects the migration from snow belt to more bearable climates.

Nowhere do 1980 census statistics dramatize more the American search for spacious living than in the Far West. There, California added 3.7 million to its population in the 1970s, more than any other state.

In that decade, however, large numbers also migrated from California, mostly to other parts of the West. Often they chose -- and still are choosing -- somewhat colder climates such as Oregon, Idaho and Alaska in order to escape smog, crime and other plagues of urbanization in the Golden State.

As a result, California's growth rate dropped during the 1970s, to 18.5 percent -- little more than two thirds the 1960s' growth figure and considerably below that of other Western states.

23. Discerned from the perplexing picture of population growth the 1980 census provided, America in 1970s _____.

- [A] enjoyed the lowest net growth of population in history
- [B] witnessed a southwestern shift of population
- [C] underwent an unparalleled period of population growth
- [D] brought to a standstill its pattern of migration since World War II

24. The census distinguished itself from previous studies on population movement in that _____.

- [A] it stresses the climatic influence on population distribution
- [B] it highlights the contribution of continuous waves of immigrants
- [C] it reveals the Americans' new pursuit of spacious living

- [D] it elaborates the delayed effects of yesterday's "baby boom"
25. We can see from the available statistics that _____.
 [A] California was once the most thinly populated area in the whole US
 [B] the top 10 states in growth rate of population were all located in the West
 [C] cities with better climates benefited unanimously from migration
 [D] Arizona ranked second of all states in its growth rate of population
26. The word "demographers" (Line 1, Paragraph 8) most probably means _____.
 [A] people in favor of the trend of democracy
 [B] advocates of migration between states
 [C] scientists engaged in the study of population
 [D] conservatives clinging to old patterns of life

Text 5

Scattered around the globe are more than 100 small regions of isolated volcanic activity known to geologists as hot spots. Unlike most of the world's volcanoes, they are not always found at the boundaries of the great drifting plates that make up the earth's surface; on the contrary, many of them lie deep in the interior of a plate. Most of the hot spots move only slowly, and in some cases the movement of the plates past them has left trails of dead volcanoes. The hot spots and their volcanic trails are milestones that mark the passage of the plates.

That the plates are moving is now beyond dispute. Africa and South America, for example, are moving away from each other as new material is injected into the sea floor between them. The complementary coastlines and certain geological features that seem to span the ocean are reminders of where the two continents were once joined. The relative motion of the plates carrying these continents has been constructed in detail, but the motion of one plate with respect to another cannot readily be translated into motion with respect to the earth's interior. It is not possible to determine whether both continents are moving in opposite directions or whether one continent is stationary and the other is drifting away from it. Hot spots, anchored in the deeper layers of the earth, provide the measuring instruments needed to resolve the question. From an analysis of the hot-spot population it appears that the African plate is stationary and that it has not moved during the past 30 million years.

The significance of hot spots is not confined to their role as a frame of reference. It now appears that they also have an important influence on the geophysical processes that propel the plates across the globe. When a continental plate come to rest over a hot spot, the material rising from deeper layers creates a broad dome. As the dome grows, it develops deep fissures (cracks); in at least a few cases the continent may break entirely along some of these fissures, so that the hot spot initiates the formation of a new ocean. Thus just as earlier theories have explained the mobility of the continents, so hot spots may explain their mutability (inconstancy).

27. The author believes that _____.
 [A] the motion of the plates corresponds to that of the earth's interior
 [B] the geological theory about drifting plates has been proved to be true
 [C] the hot spots and the plates move slowly in opposite directions
 [D] the movement of hot spots proves the continents are moving apart
28. That Africa and South America were once joined can be deduced from the fact that _____.
 [A] the two continents are still moving in opposite directions
 [B] they have been found to share certain geological features
 [C] the African plate has been stable for 30 million years
 [D] over 100 hot spots are scattered all around the globe
29. The hot spot theory may prove useful in explaining _____.
 [A] the structure of the African plates
 [B] the revival of dead volcanoes
 [C] the mobility of the continents
 [D] the formation of new oceans
30. The passage is mainly about _____.
 [A] the features of volcanic activities
 [B] the importance of the theory about drifting plates
 [C] the significance of hot spots in geophysical studies
 [D] the process of the formation of volcanoes

Section IV English-Chinese Translation

Directions:

Read the following passage carefully and then translate the underlined sentences into Chinese. Your translation must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET 2. (15 points)

They were, by far, the largest and most distant objects that scientists had ever detected: a strip of enormous cosmic clouds some 15 billion light-years from earth. 31) But even more important, it was the farthest that scientists had been able to look into the past, for what they were seeing were the patterns and structures that existed 15 billion years ago. That was just about the moment that the universe was born. What the researchers found was at once both amazing and expected: the US National Aeronautics and Space Administration's Cosmic Background Explorer satellite -- Cobe -- had discovered landmark evidence that the universe did in fact begin with the primeval explosion that has become known as the Big Bang (the theory that the universe originated in an explosion from a single mass of energy).

32) The existence of the giant clouds was virtually required for the Big Bang, first put forward in the 1920s, to maintain its reign as the dominant explanation of the cosmos. According to the theory, the universe burst into being as a submicroscopic, unimaginably dense knot of pure energy that flew outward in all directions, emitting radiation as it went, condensing into particles and then into atoms of gas. Over billions of years, the gas was compressed by gravity into galaxies, stars, planets and eventually, even humans.

Cobe is designed to see just the biggest structures, but astronomers would like to see much smaller hot spots as well, the seeds of local objects like clusters and superclusters of galaxies. They shouldn't have long to wait. 33) Astrophysicists working with ground-based detectors at the South Pole and balloon-borne instruments are closing in on such structures, and may report their findings soon.

34) If the small hot spots look as expected, that will be a triumph for yet another scientific idea, a refinement of the Big Bang called the inflationary universe theory. Inflation says that very early on, the universe expanded in size by more than a trillion trillion trillion **trillion** fold in much less than a second, propelled by a sort of antigravity. 35) Odd though it sounds, cosmic inflation is a scientifically plausible consequence of some respected ideas in elementary particle physics, and many astrophysicists have been convinced for the better part of a decade that it is true.

31. _____
32. _____
33. _____
34. _____
35. _____

Section V Writing

Directions:

[A] Study the following cartoon carefully and write an essay in no less than 150 words.

[B] Your essay must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET 2. (15 points)

[C] Your essay should meet the requirements below:

1. Write out the messages conveyed by the cartoon.
2. Give your comments.

1998 年英语试题答案

Part I Cloze Test 1. A 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. D 6. D 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. D

Part II Reading Comprehension

Part A Passage 1 11. C 12. D 13. D 14. C
Passage 2 15. A 16. B 17. B 18. A
Passage 3 19. C 20. D 21. A 22. A
Passage 4 23. B 24. C 25. D 26. C
Passage 5 27. B 28. B 29. C 30. C

Part III English-Chinese Translation

31. 更为重要的是, 这是科学家们能够观测到的最遥远的过去的景象, 因为他们看到的是 150 亿年前宇宙云的形状和结构。
32. 巨大的宇宙云的存在, 实际上是 20 年代首创的大爆炸论得以保持其宇宙起源论的主导地位不可缺少的。
33. 天体物理学家使用南极陆基探测器和球载仪器, 正在越来越接近地观测这些云系, 也许不久会报告他们的观测结果。
34. 假如这些小热点看上去同预计的一致, 那就意味着又一种科学论说的胜利, 这种论说即更完美的大爆炸论, 亦称宇宙膨胀说。
35. 宇宙膨胀说虽然听似奇特, 但是它是基本粒子物理学中一些公认的理论产生的在科学上看来似乎可信的结论。许多天体物理学家近十年来一直确信这一论说是正确的。

试题精解

Section I Cloze Test

一、文章总体分析

本文在关于工业革命对英国人民生活的影响问题上提出了两种对立的观点。第一段讲述了第一种观点, 是大部分历史学家的看法, 即工业革命的直接结果是给英国大多数人民带来了普遍的贫穷和苦难。第二段讲述的是另一种人普遍持有的观点, 即工业革命不但没有加重这种贫困, 反而使绝大多数人的生活得到了改善。

二、试题具体解析

1. [A] admitted 承认 [B] believed 相信, 认为
[C] claimed 声称 [D] predicted 预言

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 上下文语义 + 动词词义辨析。难度: 0.54

文章开篇指出: Until recently most historians spoke very critically of the Industrial Revolution, 接着第二句又谈到, in the long run industrialization greatly raised the standard of living. 显然, 后一句是对前一句的让步。第三句又以 But 开头, 暗示与第二句有转折关系。因此可以肯定, 这里要表达的意思是历史学家不得不承认既成事实。

四个选项中, 首先排除 predicted, 因为句子时态是过去时, 表明"提高人们的生活水平"已经是事实, 不存在"预测"了; 其次 believed 和 claimed 都是表达人们肯定态度的词语, 它们和首句所表达的含义自相矛盾; 因此只有 admitted 可以承接上下文, 表示一种让步, 意为"直到最近, 大多数的历史学家对工业革命仍持强烈的批评态度。尽管他们承认从长远角度来看, 工业革命已大大地提高了一般人的生活水平。"

2. [A] plain (man) 衣着朴素或相貌平平的人 [B] average (man) 平民, 普通人
[C] mean 平均的, 吝啬的, 卑鄙的 [D] normal (man) 正常人

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 形容词词义辨析。难度: 0.53

本题要求考生判断工业革命提高了什么人的生活水平。四个选项中, 首先排除 mean, 它意为"平均的"时一般不能直接作定语修饰人, 如: the mean temperature (平均气温), a mean motive (卑鄙的动机) 而 a mean man (自私的、刻薄的人); A 选项强调的衣着和相貌与上下文没有关系; 从文意来看, 这里只是泛泛谈到工业革命对一般人的影响, 并无正常和不正常人的区分, 因此, D 项也不正确;

只有 average man 符合语意, 意为: 工业化提高了普通老百姓的生活水平。

- 3.[A] momentary 瞬间的, 刹那间的 [B] prompt 敏捷的, 迅速的, 即时的
[C] instant 直接的, 立即的 [D] immediate 迅速的, 直接的

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 形容词词义辨析。难度: 0.22

空格处的形容词修饰 results。从下文来看, 考生需判断 from 1750 to 1850 were widespread poverty and misery 是怎样一种后果。四个选项中, momentary 强调相当短促的一段时间, 如: momentary joy (瞬息的喜悦); prompt 强调速度很快, 如: Prompt payment of bills greatly helps our company. (迅速付款帮了我们公司大忙); instant 通常指不需要花很多时间就可以完成的, 如: instant noodles (方便面)。根据下文可知, 这种结果持续了一百年, 因此表示短暂时间的 A、B、C 这三个选项都应加以排除。只有 immediate 除了表示"立刻的", 还有"直接的"之意, 如: the immediate cause of death (死亡的直接原因), 它和 results 搭配, 意为"(工业革命的) 直接结果", 符合文意。此外, 它与上句中时间状语 in the long run 形成对照。

- 4.[A] bulk (of) [B] host (of) [C] gross (of) [D] magnitude (of)

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 修饰名词的前置短语。难度: 0.28

从结构上看, 空格所在名词组成 the of 短语, 并修饰不可数名词 population。首先排除 host 和 gross, host 组成的短语只能是 a host of 或 hosts of, 意为"许多", 如: a host of students (许多学生); gross 作名词时, 可表示"一罗(12打, 144个)", 但只和具体数字而不用定冠词搭配, 如: two grosses of bananas (两罗香蕉), 它也可表示"总收入", 如: gross for the year (年收入), 但我们不能说"对于英国人口总收入的广泛贫困"; magnitude 意为"巨大", 如: The magnitude of the flood was impossible to comprehend. (这场水灾之大是无法想像的), 但放入文中, 表示"对于英国人口的巨大的广泛贫困"也不符合语意。正确选项是 bulk, the bulk of 是固定搭配, 意为"大多数, 大部分", 相当于"the majority of", 在文中, the bulk of English population 意为"大多数英国人"。

- 5.[A] On [B] With [C] For [D] By

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 习惯搭配。难度: 0.48

contrast 的常用短语是 by contrast 和 in contrast, 选项中其它介词都不和 contrast 搭配。By contrast 意为"对比起来, 与之相比", 强调与另一事物进行比较, 存在反差。它可单独使用, 也可在后面接比较对象, 从文意上讲, 文中空格前提到, 1750 和 1850 年间英国人民普遍贫穷和苦难 (widespread poverty and misery), 空格后则提到 1650 到 1750 年间英国的繁荣富足 (great abundance and prosperity), 两者刚好形成鲜明的对比。因此, 选项 D 正确。

知识点补充: by contrast 表示"对比之下", 可以和"with"连用, 也可以单独使用, 例如: His brother is very silent. By contrast, he is very out spoken. (他弟弟非常安静, 相比之下, 他非常健谈); By contrast with his brother, he is very out spoken. (和弟弟相比, 他非常健谈)。in contrast 必须与 with 或 to 连用, 如: Her affected manner is in striking contrast with her sister's spontaneous gait. (她矫揉造作的样子和她妹妹天生的乐观形成了鲜明的对比)。

- 6.[A] broadly 大体上, 概括地, 广泛地
[B] thoroughly 彻底地
[C] generally 通常地, 一般地, 普遍地
[D] completely 完全地

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 上下文语义 + 副词词义辨析。难度: 0.40

从结构上来说, 所填选项用来修饰形容词 agricultural。四个选项中, 先排除 A、C 选项, 它们一般不修饰形容词, 而修饰动词。如: The question must be considered broadly. (这个问题必须被广泛地考虑); The plan has been generally accepted. (这项计划被人们普遍接受)。thoroughly 强调程度彻底; completely 强调范围的广泛性。根据常识或上文的提示可知, 工业革命发生在 1750 年~1850 年间, 1750 年以前, 英国还没有工业革命的迹象。也就是说, 那时的英国还是一个纯粹的完完全全的农业国。这里主要强调的是广度不是深度, 因此 D 是正确答案。

- 7.[A] however 然而, 表转折关系 [B] meanwhile 同时, 表时间关系
[C] therefore 因此, 所以, 表因果关系 [D] moreover 而且, 表递进关系

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 逻辑关系。难度: 0.89

两个逗号间显然要填入一个逻辑词。考生关键要判断空格所在句子 This view, 7, is generally thought to be wrong 和上文之间的关系。从上下文来看, 句中的 this view 指的是上段历史学家们的观点, 即大多数历史学家对工业革命仍持批判态度。而这句话指出这种观点被普遍认为是错误的, 接着下文又介绍了一种完全相反的观点。因此空格处应是一种表转折关系的逻辑词, 答案只能选 however。

- 8.[A] at [B] in [C] about [D] for

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 习惯搭配。难度: 0.74

本题考查哪个介词与名词 specialist 搭配, 表示"某方面的专家"。能表达这个含义的介词只有 in, 如: a specialist in linguistics (语言学专家)。类似的用法还有 specialize in (擅长于, 专攻) 和 expert in (...的专家), 如: He specializes in math. (他专攻数学); expert in teaching small children (幼儿教育专家)。

- 9.[A] manifested 表现, 证明 [B] approved 同意, 批准, 赞同
[C] shown 指出, 显示, 说明 [D] speculated 推测, 思索

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 动词词义辨析。难度: 0.39

本题要求考生判断"历史和经济学方面的专家"对两件事情作了什么动作。首先, 需要知道这两件事是什么。从下文可知, 一是 1650 年~1750 年有显著的贫困 (great poverty), 二是工业革命当然没有加重这种贫困, 而是使绝大多数人的生活得到了改善。其中, 第一件是客观事实, 第二件是一种观点。接着, 由上文可知, 专家做这个动作的目的是为了证明"历史学家对工业革命持批判态度的观点是

错误的”。

四个选项中，approve 一般指“赞成，通过”，如：Congress approved the budget.（国会批准了国家预算），显然我们不能说专家赞成“显著的贫困”这个事实；speculate 是一个不及物动词，一般与 on 搭配，如：I’ve been speculating on my future.（我一直在思索我的未来），因此也可排除；余下两个选项，manifest 可译为“证明”，show 意为“指出，表明”，由于文中并未论述专家如何证明这两件事情，而只是把这些专家的观点和历史家的观点作了比较，因此 have shown two things 为正确答案，即：指出了两件事。

- 10.[A] (was) noted (for/as) 因...而著名
- [B] (was) impressed (by) 被...留下深刻印象
- [C] (was) labeled as 被视为...，被称作...
- [D] (was) marked (by) 具有...的特征

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：动词词义和用法辨析。难度：0.41

本题要求填入一个动词的过去分词与其前后的 period 和 by great poverty 搭配，由上下文语义可知 great poverty 是 the period 的一个特征。首先 A、C 选项在与表特征的词搭配时不能用 by，如 This country is noted for its china.（这个国家以瓷器而闻名）；He was labeled as a communist.（他被称作是共产主义者）。B、D 两项虽然都能与 by 搭配，但 B 选项的主语一般是人，如 I am deeply impressed by his words.（我被他的话深深地打动了），而不能是 the period。只有 D 选项 marked 放入文中符合逻辑，表示“该阶段以显著的贫困为特征”。

三、全文翻译

直到最近，大多数的历史学家对工业革命仍然颇有微词。尽管他们承认从长远角度讲，工业革命已大大地提高了一般人的生活水平。然而他们坚持认为，工业革命在 1750 和 1850 年间引起的直接结果是给英国大多数人民带来了普遍的贫穷和苦难。相比之下，他们把在此之前从 1650 到 1750 的一百年看成是一个繁荣富足的时期。尽管那个时候英国还是一个完全意义上的农业国家。

然而，人们通常认为这种观点是错误的。历史和经济学专家已指出两件事情：一是 1650 至 1750 年间以显著的贫困为特征；二是工业革命不但没有加重这种贫困，反而使绝大多数人的生活得到了改善。

Section II Reading Comprehension

Text 1

一、文章结构总体分析

这是一篇批评盲目建造水坝的文章，文章开宗明义，进而使用了大量例子证明作者的观点，挖掘了这种盲目性的内在原因，最后进行了总结，是一篇典型的总-分-总结构的文章。

第一段：段首几句话为引子，引出全文主题句（最后一句）：几个大坝工程带来的害处可能大于益处。

第二至第五段：通过大量举例说明人们想通过大坝控制水的神话依然存在。人们建造大坝来显示成就、证明实力，但其效果并没有人们预先设想的好，因为大坝带来的并不一定是利益。

第六段：呼吁人们应该吸取历史教训，不要盲目建大坝。

二、试题具体分析

1.The third sentence of paragraph 1 implies that.	1.第一段第三句的隐含意义是。
[A] people would be happy if they shut their eyes to reality	[A] 人们如果无视现实就会感到快乐
[B] the blind could be happier than the sighted	[B] 盲人比有眼睛的人更幸福
[C] over excited people tend to neglect vital things	[C] 过于兴奋的人容易忽视极为重要的事情
[D] fascination makes people lose their eyesight	[D] 兴奋使人丧失视力

[答案] C

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。难度：0.77

第一段前两句谈到人们热衷建坝的事实以及热衷的自然原因，第四句却提出“有些大坝弊大于利”的观点。作者前后态度不一致，变化突然，由此推知第三句应该在态度上与前面相比有所转折。C 选项是原句的释义，它引出了作者对建坝行为的批评，为正确答案。此外，理解这句话的关键是理解 blind 一词，句中取的是其引申义“盲目的”，而 B 选项和 D 选项都取其本义“盲人，瞎”，因而理解上有了偏差。A 选项与文意不符。

技巧：考生可以根据句子和段落前后的并列、转折等关系去解题。

2.paragraph 5, "the powerless" probably refers to.	2.第五段的词语"the powerless"很可能是指。
[A] areas short of electricity	[A] 缺电的地区
[B] dams without power stations	[B] 没有建发电站的大坝
[C] poor countries around India	[C] 印度周边的穷国
[D] common people in the Narmada Dam area	[D] 纳尔马达河大坝周围的平民百姓

[答案] D

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。难度：0.29

首先从语法角度看，定冠词 the 加上形容词或分词多用于表示具有某种属性的人群：如 the rich 富人，据此可排除将 the powerless 解释为“地区、大坝、穷国”的干扰选项，直接得出 D 选项正确。此外根据上下文可知，cause hardship for the powerless 与最后一句中的 The benefits are for the powerful 对应，the powerless 承担的是“苦难”，而 the powerful 获得的是“利益”；它们应该代表印度社会中的不同阶层：后者指有权有势的人，那么前者应指无权无势的人，即大坝地区的平民百姓。

3.What is the myth concerning giant dams?	3.关于大型水坝的神话是什么？
[A] They bring in more fertile soil.	[A] 它们带来更肥沃的土地。
[B] They help defend the country.	[B] 它们有助于国防。
[C] They strengthen international ties.	[C] 它们加强国际关系。

[D] They have universal control of the waters.	[D] 它们普遍能够控制水。
--	----------------

[答案] D

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：具体细节题。难度：0.73

文章第四段第一句话明确指出 the myth of controlling the waters persists, 因此可知该神话就是指 D 选项的内容。A 选项与第三段第二句提到的埃及的阿斯旺水坝使之失去沃土的内容相反。文中只提到建坝是为了证实自己的实力：a symbol of achievement (第二段) 和 bidding for independence... needs a dam to prove itself (第四段), 而未提到是为了保卫国家或加强国际关系, 因此 B、C 选项不对。

4.What the author tries to suggest may best be interpreted as.	4.作者想通过本文说明的道理是。
[A] "It's no use crying over spilt milk"	[A] 覆水难收, 后悔是没用的
[B] "More haste, less speed"	[B] 欲速则不达
[C] "Look before you leap"	[C] 三思而行
[D] "He who laughs last laughs best"	[D] 谁笑到最后, 谁笑得最好

[答案] C

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：文章主旨题。难度：0.74

文章中作者的态度非常明确。全文都围绕建坝的盲目性而展开论说; 最后一段, 作者更是直接指出: 应该对大坝的影响做出正确的、科学的评估, 放弃大坝的神话, 吸取阿斯旺水坝的教训。因而可以推知, 作者是在呼吁切忌盲目行动。只有 C 选项与作者提出的建议吻合, 其他选项都不能正确反映作者观点。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

①Perhaps it is humankind's long suffering at the mercy of flood and drought that makes the idea of forcing the waters to do our bidding so fascinating.

该句子的主干结构是强调句型 it is...that..., that 后面部分含有 make+宾语 (n.)+宾补 (a.) 的复合结构 make the idea so fascinating, idea 后是 of 引导的介词短语做定语。at the mercy of 意为"听凭...摆布, 完全受...支配", 如: at the mercy of fate 受命运的摆布; bid (动词) 意思很多, 可表示"祝愿; 命令, 要求, 吩咐; 投标, 出价, 报价; 尝试", 如: bid for independence 争取、试图 (获得) 独立; Turkey's bid for First World status includes the giant 土耳其想通过阿塔特克大坝的建设获取第一世界地位。句中 do our bidding 意为"按照我们的指示做, 按照我们的意愿办事"。

②It doesn't help that building a big, powerful dam has become a symbol of achievement for nations and people striving to assert themselves.

该句子的主干是 it doesn't help that..., 主语 it 代指上文中提到的"大的未必总是美的"这个教训, 谓语 help 后是一个从句, 其主干是 building a dam has become a symbol of achievement; 分词短语 striving to assert themselves 修饰 nations and people。it doesn't help 意思是"无法阻止, 不起作用"。

③The Aswan Dam, for example, stopped the Nile flooding but deprived Egypt of the fertile silt that floods left all in return for a giant reservoir of disease, which is now so full of silt that it barely generates electricity.

该句的核心句是 The Aswan Dam stopped the Nile flooding but deprived Egypt of the silt, silt 后是 that 引导的定语从句 that floods left 做定语; 破折号后面部分做整个句子的状语, 介词短语 in return for (作为回报) 的宾语是 giant reservoir of disease, 后面带了一个 which 引导的从句对它进行修饰。

④This week, in the heart of civilized Europe, Slovaks and Hungarians stopped just short of sending in the troops in their contention over a dam on the Danube.

句子主干是 Slovaks and Hungarians stopped sending in the troops, 主语之前是时间状语和地点状语。句末的介词短语 in their contention over a dam on the Danube 做原因状语, 指出两国派兵的原因。short of 意思是"离...有, 差一点就...", 如: We stopped a mile short of the top. (我们在离山顶一公里处, 即快到山顶的地方停住了); send in 意思是"派遣"。

⑤Proper, scientific study of the impacts of dams and of the costs and benefits of controlling water can help to resolve these conflicts.

句子主干是 study can help to resolve conflicts; 谓语 study 后接了两个由 and 连接的并列的 of 介词短语, 说明 study 的内容, 分开看应该是 study of the impacts of dams 和 study of the costs and benefits of controlling water。

⑥It is time that the world learned the lessons of Aswan.

It is time that...该...的时候了, 是一种虚拟语气的形式, 后面从句中谓语注意要用过去时。强调做某个事情的时机成熟了。如: It is time that we learned to take care of ourselves.

佳句赏析

①Few creations of big technology capture the imagination like giant dams.

表达人们对宏伟、美好事物的欣赏和赞叹。如: Few paintings can capture such rich imagination like Mona Lisa's smiling.

②But to be fascinated is also, sometimes, to be blind.

这里暗含的意思是告诫人们不要被表面的美好景象迷惑, 要理性地看到潜在的危害。如: Big cities' fast development has really provided us fascinating conveniences and pleasure. However, to be fascinated is also, sometimes, to be blind.

③Several giant dam projects threaten to do more harm than good.

这种表达也用来暗示某种事物是一把双刃剑, 不能只看到好的一面, 而忽略了潜在的危險。

④The lesson from dams is that big is not always beautiful.

这种表语从句结构可以用来总结经验教训。如: The lesson from this bad exam is that no pains, no gains.

⑤But big dams tend not to work as intended.

表达一种事与愿违的遗憾。如: His parents put too much hope on the child, but his performance tended not to work as intended.

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

(1) capture (v.) 夺得; 捕获; (n.) 捕获, 俘虏

(2) drought (n.) 旱灾

- (3) fascinating (a.) 迷人的; fascinate (v.) 迷住, 强烈吸引
- (4) strive (v.) (to) 奋斗努力
- (5) cement (v.) 胶合; 巩固, 加强; (n.) 水泥; 胶泥, 胶接剂
- (6) deprive (v.) (of) 夺去, 使丧失
- (7) contention (n.) 争夺, 竞争; 争吵, 口角; contend (v.) 斗争, 竞争; 坚决主张
- (8) go ahead (n.) 批准, 同意; 如: We're all ready to start the new book, as soon as we get the go ahead from the people concerned.
- (9) wrong-headed (a.) 错误判断的; 坚持错误的, 执迷不悟的
- (10) hydroelectric (a.) 水电的; hydro- : 前缀, 表示"水", "液体"。如: hydrobiology 水生物学; hydro-cooling 水冷法; hydro-mania 投水狂, 自溺

五、全文翻译

在重大技术所创造的东西中很少能像大型水坝这样激起人们想象力的。(佳句①)可能正是因为人类长期遭受旱涝灾害的摆布才使得人们治理江河、供我驱策的理想如此令人痴迷。(长难句①)但让人着迷有时也就使人盲目。(佳句②)有几个巨型大坝项目就有弊大于利的危险。(佳句③)

建造大坝的教训是: 大的未必总是美的。(佳句④)但这个教训也无法阻止修建高大雄伟的大坝已成为那些力争得到自我肯定的国家和人民的伟大成就的象征。(长难句②)埃及由于建造了阿斯旺大坝而巩固了在阿拉伯世界的领导地位。土耳其在力图跻身第一世界的努力中也包括修建阿塔特克大坝。

但大坝不会像预期的那样产生效果。(佳句⑤)以阿斯旺大坝为例, 它阻止了尼罗河洪水泛滥, 但也使埃及失去了洪水冲击过后留下的肥沃土壤, 换回来的却是一个疾病滋生的水库。现在这个水库积满了淤泥, 几乎不能发电了。(长难句③)

不过, 控制水的神话还在继续。本周, 在文明的欧洲腹地, 斯洛伐克人和匈牙利人就为了多瑙河上的一处水坝引起争端, 差点动用了军队。(长难句④)这个大型工程可能会出现大坝所有的常见问题。但斯洛伐克正在要求脱离捷克而独立, 现在它们需要建一个大坝来证明自己的实力。

与此同时, 世界银行已经贷款给印度来建造问题更多的纳尔马达大坝。尽管世界银行的顾问指出, 该大坝将给平民带来苦难, 而且会破坏那里的环境, 但世界银行依然一意孤行。大坝只会给有权有势者带来利益, 而且这种利益也远远得不到保障。

对于水坝的影响作用、水坝控制水流的成本和收益进行恰当而科学的研究能够有助于解决这些冲突。(长难句⑤)水力发电, 治理洪水以及灌溉即使不建大型水坝也是可能的。但当你相信神话时就很难做到合理或科学。现在是世界吸取阿斯旺大坝教训的时候了。(长难句⑥)我们未必要通过大坝来拯救自己。

Text 2

一、文章结构总体分析

这是一篇介绍美国生产力革命的文章。作者用改写谚语的方式提出文章主旨。论证部分先用数据说明美国经济形势没有商界人士认为的那样好, 接着分析其原因是企业的生产力革命没有促进生产力的发展。主要使用了数据、引文、及说理的论证方法。

- 第一段: 开始部分使用谚语作为引子, 引出全文主题: 美国生产力革命并没有改善经济状况。
- 第二段: 指出官方统计数据无法证明经济的复苏, 它和生产力飞跃增长的商业传奇不相符合。本段结构为总-分-总。第一句为主题句, 中间部分使用数据说明, 最后一句进行总结。
- 第三段至第五段: 具体解释企业重组没有促进生产力发展的原因。

二、试题具体分析

1.According to the author, the American economic situation is.	1.按照作者观点, 美国经济形势。
[A] not as good as it seems	[A] 不如表面看上去那么好
[B] at its turning point	[B] 处于转折点
[C] much better than it seems	[C] 比表面看起来好得多
[D] near to complete recovery	[D] 几乎完全复苏

- [答案] A
- [分析] 本题考核的知识点是: 段落主旨题。难度: 0.84
- 第一段和第二段介绍了美国的经济形势。第一段指出, 在美国, 无论你走到哪里都会听到企业复苏的故事。但很难确定的是商界自认为正在进行的生产力革命究竟是否真实。可见, 作者对美国表现出来的经济复苏的形势持怀疑态度。第二段进一步指出, 官方的统计数字并不让人乐观。最近的经济增长部分是由于商业周期中出现反弹(rebound)造成的, 因此不是企业复苏已经是潜在趋势的确凿证据。因此 A 选项是对美国经济形势最好的概括。在文中可以发现 discouraging, trouble, disjunction 等贬义词汇的运用, 说明文章的基调是沮丧的, 因此 C、D 选项错误, B 选项在原文中找不到相关表述。

技巧: 本文前两段虽然都在谈美国经济现状, 但没有用总结性的话进行描述。考生需要对作者态度和所给事实进行分析, 才能够得出答案。

2.The official statistics on productivity growth.	2.关于生产力增长的官方统计数据。
[A] exclude the usual rebound in a business cycle	[A] 排除了商业周期中的正常反弹现象
[B] fall short of businessmen's anticipation	[B] 没有达到商业人士的预想
[C] meet the expectation of business people	[C] 达到了商业人士的预想
[D] fail to reflect the true state of economy	[D] 没有反映出经济的真实状况

- [答案] B
- [分析] 本题考核的知识点是: 具体细节题。难度: 0.14
- 根据题干中的关键词 official statistics 定位到第二段。本段最后一句指出, 在商界有关生产力飞跃增长的传闻与统计数据反映的情况之间存在"脱节"(disjunction)。也就是说在生产力增长的问题上商业人士的期望与政府统计数据不相符。B 选项以 fall short of 代替

原文中的 **disjunction**，为正确选项。C 选项中 **meet** 一词和原文不符。

第二段第五句将（数据反映出来的）生产力增长的部分原因归结于经济发展周期中的反弹现象，可见数据是反映了而非排除了反弹现象。排除 A 选项。作者没有对数据的真实性产生怀疑，因此 D 选项不对。

3.The author raises the question "what about pain without gain?" because.	3.作者提出"有劳无获"的问题是因为。
[A] he questions the truth of "no gain without pain"	[A] 他怀疑"不劳无获"的真实性
[B] he does not think the productivity revolution works	[B] 他认为所谓的生产力革命并没有奏效
[C] he wonders if the official statistics are misleading	[C] 他怀疑官方数字有误导性
[D] he has conclusive evidence for the revival of businesses	[D] 他掌握了商业复苏的确凿证据

[答案] B

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：文章主旨题。难度：0.52

本题看似细节题，实际上是变相地考文章主旨。解题的关键在于根据上下文确定 **pain** 和 **gain** 两个词在文中的确切含义。下文即第一段第二句提到，"虽然到处可听到企业复苏的故事，但很难确定商业人士自认为领导的生产力革命是否确有其事"。可见，**pain** 指的是"生产力革命"，**no gain** 指的是"没有效果"。第三段至第五段也都围绕"企业生产力革命无效"问题展开分析。因此 B 选项是作者真正想反映的问题。

A 选项单纯从字面上理解，是典型的干扰项。C 选项与作者用官方数据去说明自己的观点的用意相悖。D 选项与第二段第五句提到的"（统计数据）不是经济复苏的确凿证据"的事实相反。

4.Which of the following statements is NOT mentioned in the passage?	4.下面哪个说法在文中没有被提及？
[A] Radical reforms are essential for the increase of productivity.	[A] 激进的改革对于生产力的增长必不可少。
[B] New ways of organizing workplaces may help to increase productivity.	[B] 新的企业组织方法可能有助于提高生产力。
[C] The reduction of costs is not a sure way to gain long term profitability.	[C] 降低成本并不一定能带来长期利润。
[D] The consultants are a bunch of good for nothings.	[D] 顾问是一群无用之辈。

[答案] A

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：综合细节题。难度：0.51

B 选项在第三段第二句中提及，即企业的新组织方法是提高生产力的一种途径（**one contribution**）。C 选项在第五段中提及，作者引用比尔的话说明一些公司用机械的方式进行重组，虽然降低了成本，却牺牲了长期的利润。D 选项在文章最后一句提及："重组顾问们所做的工作大多被视为垃圾-'典型的劳而无获'。只有 A 选项在文中未提及。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析：

①What is harder to establish is whether the productivity revolution that businessmen assume they are presiding over is for real.

句子主语是 **what** 引导的主语从句，谓语是 **is**，后面是 **whether** 引导的表语从句。在这个从句中，主干是 **the productivity revolution is for real**，其中主语 **the productivity revolution** 后又接了一个 **that** 引导的定语从句。

②The trouble is that part of the recent acceleration is due to the usual rebound that occurs at this point in a business cycle, and so is not conclusive evidence of a revival in the underlying trend.

该句的主语是 **The trouble**，谓语是系表结构，第一个表语是 **that** 引导的从句：从句中的主语是 **acceleration**，表语是 **due to...** 形容词短语，介词 **to** 后的名词 **the usual rebound** 又由 **that** 引导的定语从句（**that occurs at this point in a business cycle**）修饰。第二个表语由 **and so** 连接，与前面表语是并列加因果的关系。**due to...** 意为"由...引起的"。

如：The team's success was largely due to her efforts.

③ There is, as Robert Rubin, the treasury secretary, says, a "disjunction" between the mass of business anecdote that points to a leap in productivity and the picture reflected by the statistics.

句子主干是 **There is... a "disjunction" between the... anecdote that... and the picture...**。谓语和表语间是人名及其职位做插入成分。**anecdote** 后带有一个 **that** 引导的定语从句（**that points to a leap in productivity**），名词 **picture** 后是过去分词 **reflected by the statistics** 做后置定语。

④ New ways of organizing the workplace-all that reengineering and downsizing-are only one contribution to the overall productivity of an economy, which is driven by many other factors such as joint investment in equipment and machinery, new technology, and investment in education and training.

该句的主干是 **New ways... are only one contribution...**；破折号之间的内容是对主语的解释。在 **economy** 之后接了一个 **which** 引导的非限定性定语从句。**such as** 之后列举了三方面的原因说明前面的 **factors**。

⑤ Moreover, most of the changes that companies make are intended to keep them profitable, and this need not always mean increasing productivity: switching to new markets or improving quality can matter just as much.

该句的主干是 **... the changes... are intended to... and this need not always mean increasing productivity: ...**。连词 **Moreover** 表明是递进关系。主干部分意思比较明确，**and** 后的指示代词 **this** 指前面句子所有的内容。需要注意的是，冒号前后是相关的两件事情。前面是"这并不意味着提高生产力"，冒号后的内容起解释的作用，即"另外两个方面也同等重要"。

佳句赏析：

① Well, no gain without pain, they say. But what about pain without gain?

英语中有一句谚语 No pains, no gains 不劳则无获。作者在这里改变了它的形式, 赋予了新的含义, 即 pain without gain 劳而不获, 在文中它用来表达美国当今一种吃力不讨好的情形。用法诙谐幽默, 且其含义深刻。

② He dismisses a lot of the work of reengineering consultants as mere rubbish-"the worst sort of ambulance chasing".
句中短语 dismisses sb./sth. (as sth.) 相当于 consider sb./sth. not worth talking about (对某人某事物不予理睬或不屑一提)。这里, 罗森席恩认为顾问们所做的工作不屑一提, 还打了一个比方去形容其工作的无效性, 称之为 the worst sort of ambulance chasing, ambulance chasing 意思是"怂恿事故受伤者起诉", 这里指于事无补, 即本来是想帮忙, 然而可能什么也帮不了。

例句补充: She was dismissed as a dreamer. (大家认为她喜欢作白日梦, 对她不屑一顾。)

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

- (1) acceleration (n.) 加速 (度); accelerate (v.) 加速, 促进
- (2) blunt (a.) 直率的, 钝的; (v.) (使) 钝, (使) 迟钝
- (3) disjunction (n.) 分离, 分裂
- (4) revenue (n.) 财政收入, 税收
- (5) preside (v.) (over, at) 主持
- (6) rebound (v.) 跳回; 回生; (n.) 跳回, 弹回; 回生, 回复
- (7) restructuring (n.) 重建, 改组, 调整; restructure (v.) 重建, 改组, 调整; re 前缀, 表示"再", "又", "重新", "反复"; 如: reappear (v.) 再次眼出现; reconstruction (n.) 重建; retell (v.) 复述; reunite (v.) 使重聚
- (8) revival (n.) 苏醒, 复苏, 复活; 复兴, 再流行; revive (v.) 恢复; 使复苏
- (9) speculative (a.) 思索的, 推测的; 不确定的, 冒险的; 纯理论的; speculate (v.) (about, on) 推测, 推断; 投机
- (10) statistics (n.) 统计 (学); statistical (a.) 统计的, 统计学的

五、全文翻译

人们说, 不劳不获。但是, 如果付出了却没有收获会怎样呢? (佳句①)在美国, 无论你走到哪里都会听到企业复苏的故事。但难以确定的是商业人士自认为领导的这场生产力革命是否确有其事。(长难句①)

官方的统计数据却有些让人沮丧。这些数据表明, 如果把制造业和服务业合起来算, 1987 年以来生产力平均增长 1.2%, 这比上一个十年的平均增长速度略快。自 1991 年来, 生产力每年约增长 2%。这比 1978 至 1987 年的平均增长速度高两倍多。问题在于, 近年发生的生产力快速增长现象部分是由于商业周期到了这时候通常会出现的反弹造成的, 因而它不是经济复苏已经是潜在趋势的确凿证据。(长难句②) 正如财政部长罗伯特·鲁宾所说的, 大量有关生产力飞跃增长的商业传奇与统计数据所反映的情况之间存在着"出入"。(长难句③)

这其中的一些原因很容易解释。企业重组的新方法--所有那些重新规划和缩小规模的做法--只能对一个经济的整体生产力做出方面的贡献, 而生产力的发展还受到许多其它因素的驱动, 如设备机械上的联合投资、新技术、以及教育和培训上的投资。(长难句④) 另外, 公司大部分的改革是为了赢利, 而达到赢利的目的不一定非要提高生产力: 转入新的市场或改善产品质量也会有同样的功效。(长难句⑤)

其他两种解释带有很大的猜测性。一种解释认为, 近年来的一些企业重组也许进行得并不恰当。另一种解释则认为, 即使有成效, 效果也没能象人们所设想的那样广泛。

哈佛学者, 快速发展的面包咖啡连锁店 Au Bon Pain 的前任总裁莱昂纳多·施莱辛格说, "重新规划"大多是粗糙的。他认为在很多情况下, 企业收益的损失超出了成本的降低。他的同事迈克·比尔说, 太多的公司采用了机械的方式进行重组, 没有充分考虑长期赢利能力就削减成本。BBDD 的艾尔·罗森夏恩更是直言不讳。他把重组顾问所做的许多工作视为垃圾--"典型的劳而无获"。(佳句②)

Text 3

一、文章结构总体分析

这是一篇批评滥贴"反科学"标签的文章, 作者从自然科学和人文科学的分歧入手, 转而提到"反科学"这一现象, 最后提出科学界把很多学科归为"反科学"的做法。文章主要使用了例证、引证和说理三种论证手段。文章是总-分-总结构, 但是段落较多, 有些意群被分割, 理解上有一定困难。

- 第一段: 前两句为引子, 引出最后一句, 即本世纪自然科学和人文科学之间的分裂更深了。
- 第二至三段: 通过例证法说明自然科学和人文科学之间的分歧, 即科学界开始通过著书和集会抨击"反科学"势力。
- 第四至七段: "反科学"这一标签被贴在了不同群体上。但将环保主义者也归为"反科学"则是不恰当的。
- 第八段: 使用引证法指出被"反科学"涵盖的各种不同的东西的共同点。

二、试题具体分析

1.The word "schism" (line 3,paragraph1) in the context probably means .	1.根据上下文推测第一段第三行出现的"schism"的含义是。
[A] confrontation	[A] 对抗、冲突
[B] dissatisfaction	[B] 不满
[C] separation	[C] 分裂、分歧
[D] contempt	[D] 蔑视

[答案] C
[分析] 本题考核的知识点是: 词义题。难度: 0.53

第一段第一句指出, 一直以来自然科学和文化其他方面的关系都很紧张; 第二句举例之后, 第三句提到, 本世纪自然科学与人文科学之间的 schism 更深了。显然, 第一句和第三句在内容上相呼应。Long 和 in this century, other aspects of culture 和 humanities 相互对应。由此可推知, schism 指的就是 uneasy relationship。自然科学和文化其他方面(人文科学)都属于文化的范畴, 因此它们之间的"紧张关系"应是学科之间的"对抗、分歧"。A 选项和谓语 deepen 不搭配, 只有裂痕才能"加深", 而对抗只能"加强"。B、D 选项多指人的态度, 明显不符文意。因此 C 选项正确。

超纲词补充: schism: strong disagreement within an organization that makes its members divide into separate groups (主要指宗教团体和社会团体发生的) 分裂。

2.Paragraphs 2 and 3 are written to.	2.第二、三段的写作目的是。
[A] discuss the cause of the decline of science s power	[A] 讨论科学影响力下降的原因
[B] show the author s sympathy with scientists	[B] 表示作者对科学家的同情
[C] explain the way in which science develops	[C] 说明科学发展的方式
[D] exemplify the division of science and the humanities	[D] 例证说明自然科学和人文学科的分歧

[答案] D

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：写作目的题。难度：0.64

文章第一段提出了全文的主旨：自然科学和人文学科之间的分裂在加深。第二段指出科学家通过著书来抨击"反科学"势力，并列出了代表性人物及作品。第三段谈到科学的捍卫者在集会上表示了他们的担忧，并提到了两次具体的集会。由此可知，第二段和第三段是第一段的顺接和延伸，D 选项是其写作目的。第二段虽然提到"以前，科学界如此之强大...但现在不同了。由于科研经费减少..."，但 A 选项不是两段主要涉及的内容,当然也不是写作目的。B 和 C 选项文中均未涉及。

3.Which of the following is true according to the passage?	3.根据文章下面哪个说法是正确的？
[A] Environmentalists were blamed for anti science in an essay.	[A] 环境保护者在一篇文章里被指责为反科学者。
[B] Politicians are not subject to the labeling of anti science.	[B] 政治家不容易被贴上反科学的标签。
[C] The "more enlightened" tend to tag others as anti science.	[C] "更有见识的人"倾向于给别人贴上反科学的标签。
[D] Tagging environmentalists as "anti science" is justifiable.	[D] 把环境保护者冠以"反科学"的称谓是有道理的。

[答案] A

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：综合细节题。难度：0.32

A 选项与第六段末句提到的"去年五月《美国新闻与世界报道》在一篇文章中似乎暗示环境保护者是反科学的"内容相符。因此是正确答案。

B 选项与第五段提到的"从官方人士到共和党人都被贴上反科学标签"的内容相悖。C 选项中 more enlightened 只在文末出现，指那些被"反科学"标签激怒或威胁，自以为比别人更有见识的人，而不是给别人贴标签的人。D 选项与第七段第二句"这并不意味着，对不加控制的工业发展表示担忧的环境主义者也是反科学的"相悖。

4.The author s attitude toward the issue of "science vs. anti science" is.	4.作者对科学与反科学的争论所持的态度是。
[A] impartial	[A] 公平的，不偏不倚的
[B] subjective	[B] 主观的
[C] biased	[C] 有偏向的
[D] puzzling	[D] 令人困惑的

[答案] A

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者态度题。难度：0.38

从文章结构看，作者首先提出自然科学和人文学科之间的分歧越来越大并举例说明。然后作者谈到"反科学"这一词语适用的对象。作者只是客观地叙述自然科学和人文学科之间的论战，而并未评价孰好孰坏，态度不偏不倚。因而 A 选项表述了作者的态度。

技巧:①当涉及到某一事物的好坏时，作者无论赞成或反对态度，在文中都会有明确表示，因此带有中立感情色彩的词通常不入选。而在评判某一事物或观点时，作者态度必须客观或支持或反对，或肯定或否定。

②表漠不关心的词汇不入选。

③区分作者态度和文中其他人的态度，考生应保持旁观者的立场。

④通过文章中的褒贬词汇来判断。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析

①Think of Galileo s 17th century trial for his rebelling belief before the Catholic Church or poet William Blake s harsh remarks against the mechanistic worldview of Isaac Newton.

这是一个类似祈使句的无主语句。think of 后有两个宾语，即 think of Galileo s trial 和 think of poet William Blake s remarks; for his rebelling belief 解释的是原因，而 before the Catholic Church 表示的是地点。

②Defenders of science have also voiced their concerns at meetings such as "The Flight from Science and Reason," held in New York City in 1995, and "Science in the Age of (Mis) information," which assembled last June near Buffalo.

句子主干是 Defenders... have also voiced their concerns at meetings...。后面的 such as 是举例说明 meetings；引号里是两个会议的名称，其中在第一个引号后用过去分词短语 held...修饰引号中的内容；第二个引号后用 which 引导的非限定性定语从句补充说明该会议召开的时间和地点。

③A survey of news stories in 1996 reveals that the anti science tag has been attached to many other groups as well, from authorities who advocated the elimination of the last remaining stocks of smallpox virus to Republicans who advocated decreased funding for basic research.

句子主干是 A survey... reveals that...，谓语后是 that 引导的宾语从句，其主干是 the... tag has been attached to many other groups...；

逗号后面是 from...to...的结构连接两个并列名词 authorities 和 Republicans, 举例说明 other groups, 在这两个名词后又分别使用了 who 引导的定语从句进行修饰。

④Few would dispute that the term applies to the Unabomber, whose manifesto, published in 1995, scorns science and longs for return to a pretechnological utopia.

该句主干是 Few would dispute that..., 宾语是 that 引导的从句, 其中 whose 引导的定语从句修饰从句的宾语 Unabomber (指近些年来美国一系列针对工商业的科学和研究从业人员的邮件炸弹事件的制造者); 在这个定语从句的主语 manifesto 和谓语 scorns 之间又有一个过去分词的插入成分 published in 1995 修饰主语。utopia 音译为“乌托邦”, 指想象中的一种完美的地方或状态。

⑤But surely that does not mean environmentalists concerned about uncontrolled industrial growth are anti science, as an essay in US News & World Report last May seemed to suggest.

该句主干是 that does not mean..., 宾语是一个省略了关系代词的从句, 其主干是: environmentalists are anti science, 逗号后是关系代词 as 引导的非限定性定语从句, 其中 as 指代前面整个定语从句的内容。该从句在含义上有轻微转折。原句相当于: that does not mean environmentalists... are anti science, (but) an essay... seemed to suggest they are. 类似的句子还有: He didn't have any hope of success, as she thought. (他没有任何成功的希望, 而她却认为他有), 其中 as she thought 相当于 (but) she thought he did. Concerned about uncontrolled industrial growth 作定语修饰 environmentalists 可译为“对不加控制的工业发展表示担忧的环保者”。

⑥The true enemies of science, argues Paul Ehrlich of Stanford University, a pioneer of environmental studies, are those who question the evidence supporting global warming, the depletion of the ozone layer and other consequences of industrial growth.

句子的主语 Paul Ehrlich, 主语的同位语 a pioneer of environmental studies 和谓语 argues 成了类似插入语的成分, 插在宾语从句中主语 The... enemies 和谓语 are those...之间; 在 those 之后是 who 引导的定语从句, 该从句中的谓语是 question, 宾语是 the evidence, 宾语之后是 supporting 这一现在分词短语对其进行修饰。

佳句赏析

①Anti science clearly means different things to different people.

...means different things to different people 这个结构相当于中文的“仁者见仁、智者见智”。此句简单易懂而意义深刻。

四、核心词汇和超纲词汇

- (1) trial (n.) 审讯; 实验, 考验; on trial 在试用中、在受审中; trial by fire 考验、测试某人 (尤指在压力下正常行动) 的能力
- (2) harsh (a.) 粗糙的; 严厉的, 苛刻的; 刺耳的
- (3) humanity (n.) 人类, 人性, 人情; (pl.) 人文科学
- (4) afford (v.) (sth./to do sth.) 负担得起, 买得起, 花得起 (时间); 供给, 给予
- (5) ignore (v.) 不理, 不顾, 忽视; ignorance (n.) 无知, 不知; ignorant (n.) (of) 无知的; 不知道
- (6) voice (v.) 表达, 吐露, 如: ~ opinions/feelings/a grievance (发表看法/表达出情绪/表达悲哀); 注意英文中有很多词语既可做名词也可做动词, 如: mouth beautiful words (说漂亮话); light the candles (点燃蜡烛); Hand me your keys (把你的那些钥匙递给我)。
- (7) sociologist (n.) 社会学家; socio 前缀, 表示“社会的”; 如: socio group 社会群体; socio linguistics 社会语言学
- (8) academic (a.) 学院的, 学术的; (n.) 大学教师, 学术界人士, 学者 academy (n) 学院
- (9) objectivity (n.) 客观性; objective (n.) 目标, 目的; (a.) 客观的, 真实的 反义词 subjectivity(n) 主观性, subjective 主观的。
- (10) contradict (v.) 反驳, 同...矛盾; contra “反对, 相反, 相对”, 如: contra missile 反导弹导弹, dict “说, 言”。
- (11) smallpox (n.) [医]天花; pox (n.) [医]发疹的疾病, 痘, 疹, 瘟疫; cowpox (n.) 牛痘; chicken pox 水痘; goatpox 羊痘; horsepox 马痘, 马天花
- (12) manifesto (n.) 宣言, 声明; manifest: (v.) 表明, 证明; (a.) 明白的, 明了的
- (13) scorn (n./v.) 轻蔑, 蔑视, 不屑做, 嘲弄的对象, be a/the scorn to 是...的嘲笑对象, 遭到...的鄙视
- (14) depletion (n.) 耗尽, 枯竭; deplete (v.) 耗尽, 使衰竭
- (15) epithet (n.) 别称, 绰号; 表述词语
- (16) lump sth. together 意思是“把...归并在一起”。

五、全文翻译

科学与文化其他方面的关系一直都很紧张。想想看, 17 世纪伽利略为他叛逆性的信仰而遭受天主教会的审判, 还有诗人威廉 布莱克对艾萨克 牛顿的机械论世界观所发表的尖锐批判。(长难句①)本世纪, (自然) 科学与人文科学之间如果说有什么的话, 那就是分裂更深了。

以前, 科学界如此之强大以至于可以对批评者置之不理--但现在不同了。由于科研基金减少, 科学家开始在几本著作中抨击“反科学”势力, 特别是弗吉尼亚大学生物学家保罗 R 格罗斯和拉特格斯大学的数学家诺曼 莱维特合著的《高级迷信》及康奈尔大学的卡尔 萨根著的《鬼怪出没的世界》。

科学的捍卫者们也在一些会议上表示了他们的担忧。比如, 1995 年在纽约举行的“远离科学和理性”会议, 以及去年 6 月在布法罗附近召开的“(伪) 信息时代的科学”会议。(长难句②)

显然, 反科学对不同的人有不同的含义。(佳句) 格罗斯和莱维特主要挑那些质疑科学客观性的社会学家、哲学家和其他学者的毛病。而萨根则更关注那些相信鬼怪、上帝造物论和其他违背科学世界观的现象的人。

1996 年对新闻报道的调查表明, 反科学的标签也贴在了许多其他群体上, 从提倡消灭最后残存的天花病毒库的官方人士到倡议削减基础研究基金的共和党人。(长难句③)

将该词用在在美国制造一连串类似炸弹爆炸事件的人身上, 也不会引起多大争议, 他在 1995 年公开发表蔑视科学、渴望回到前技术时代的理想社会的声明。(长难句④)当然, 这并不意味着, 对不加控制的工业发展表示担忧的环保主义者也是反科学的, 而去年 5 月份刊登在《美国新闻和世界报导》的一篇文章却似乎暗示是这么回事。(长难句⑤)

环保主义者必定会对这些批评做出反应。作为环境研究的先驱者, 斯坦福大学的保罗 埃利希认为, 科学的真正的敌人是那些对全球变暖、臭氧层稀薄和其他由于工业增长带来的后果的证据提出质疑的人。(长难句⑥)

的确, 一些观察者担心反科学这个称号面临失去意义的危险。“反科学”一词可以涵盖很多截然不同的东西”, 哈佛大学的哲学家杰拉尔德 霍尔顿在其 1993 年的著作《科学与反科学》中写道: “它们惟一的共同之处就是会激怒或威胁那些自以为比别人更有见识的人。”

Text 4

一、文章结构总体分析

本章主要介绍了美国 1980 年人口普查所反映的人口增长、分布和迁移特点及其原因。

第一至五段：给出人口普查的结果，包括净增长数量、总人口增长率及人口的分布特点：南部成为人口最稠密的地区。

第六至十一段：分析人口向南部和西部迁移的原因，特别是新出现的因素：人们开始寻求更广阔的生活空间。

二、试题具体分析

1. Discerned from the perplexing picture of population growth the 1980 census provided, America in 1970s.	1. 根据 1980 年美国人口普查提供的复杂的人口增长情况，可以看出 20 世纪 70 年代的美国。
[A] enjoyed the lowest net growth of population in history	[A] 经历了历史上最低的人口净增长
[B] witnessed a southwestern shift of population	[B] 经历了人口向西南地区的迁移
[C] underwent an unparalleled period of population growth	[C] 经历了一段空前的人口增长期
[D] brought to a standstill its pattern of migration since World War II	[D] 终止了自二战以来的迁移模式

[答案] B

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：具体细节题。难度：0.26

文章第三段指出："20 世纪 70 年代，美国人口总共增长了 2 320 万--从数字上看，这是有历史记载以来 10 年期间内人口增长的第三高"，A 选项中 lowest 和 C 选项中 unparalleled 都与文意不符。文章第四段谈到人口普查显示出"第二次世界大战以来，美国人不断移居西部和南部，现在这种趋势依然存在"。由此得出 B 选项是正确答案，而 D 选项与该段内容正好相反。

2. The census distinguished itself from previous studies on population movement in that.	2. 这次人口普查不同于以前的人口流动研究是因为。
[A] it stresses the climatic influence on population distribution	[A] 它强调了气候对人口分布的影响
[B] it highlights the contribution of continuous waves of immigrants	[B] 它强调了不断的移民潮的影响
[C] it reveals the Americans' new pursuit of spacious living	[C] 它显示了美国人对宽敞的生活空间的新追求
[D] it elaborates the delayed effects of yesterday's "baby boom"	[D] 它详尽地阐述了昔日"生育高峰"的滞后影响

[答案] C

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：具体细节题。难度：0.47

第七段指出："人口学家发现，向南部和西部地区的不断迁移还伴随着一种相关却又较新的现象：越来越多的美国人显然不再仅仅寻找有更多工作机会的地方，也在寻找人口稀少的地方"。第九段也指出："没有哪次调查比 1980 年美国人口普查更能突出显示出美国人迁往最西部是为了寻找更广阔的生存空间"。综合这两处，C 选项正是这次人口普查显示出来的新特点。A、B、和 D 选项都在第六段有所提及，但作者并未强调它们是新特点，也未作详尽地阐述。

3. We can see from the available statistics that.	3. 根据可得到的数据，我们可以看出。
[A] California was once the most thinly populated area in the whole US	[A] 加州曾经是全美国人口最稀少的地区
[B] the top 10 states in growth rate of population were all located in the West	[B] 人口增长率排名前十位的州都位于西部地区
[C] cities with better climates benefited unanimously from migration	[C] 气候条件好的城市无一例外地都从人口迁移中受益
[D] Arizona ranked second of all states in its growth rate of population	[D] 在所有州中，亚利桑那州的人口增长率排名第二

[答案] D

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：综合细节题。难度：0.51

第七段指出，在所有州中，内华达州和亚利桑那州人口增长速度最快，分别为 63.5% 和 53.1%，因而亚利桑那州排在第二位。D 选项为正确答案。

文章分别在第五段、第九段、第十段和最后第一段提到加州，但是都没有涉及人口是否稀少的问题，因此 A 选项不正确。B 选项与第七段"除了佛罗里达州（位于东部和南部）和得克萨斯州（位于中部）以外，人口增长率最高的十个州都在美国西部"不符。第十段提到，人们选择气候较冷的地区，为的是躲开"黄金州"（加利福尼亚）的烟雾等问题，可见 C 选项与文意不符。

技巧：细节题中，定位非常重要。考生应该学会通过大写字母、时间、人名、地名等迅速定位。如本题四个选项都谈到了州或城市，而文中是从第七段开始介绍各州和城市的。因而我们应该从第七段开始定位。

4. The word "demographers" (line 1, paragraph 7) most probably means.	4. 单词"demographers"（第七段第一行）的含义可能是。
[A] people in favor of the trend of democracy	[A] 赞成民主倾向的人
[B] advocates of migration between states	[B] 主张州与州之间迁移的人
[C] scientists engaged in the study of population	[C] 从事人口研究的科学家
[D] conservatives clinging to old patterns of life	[D] 坚持旧生活模式的保守分子

[答案] C

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。难度：0.73

第七段首句出现的"demographers"与第六段首句出现的 census officials（人口普查官员）相呼应。而且该词上下文的内容都与人口有关，从而可知 C 选项是正确含义，其他三个选项都没有提到中心词"人口"，因此干扰性很小。同时，也可以运用构词法的知识，"demo"="people", "graph"="write", er 指人，因而猜出它指"记录人口方面数据的人"。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析

①Emerging from the 1980 census is the picture of a nation developing more and more regional competition, as population growth in the Northeast and Midwest reaches a near standstill.

该句是个倒装句。正常的结构应该是 The picture of... is emerging from the 1980 census, 因为修饰主语的成分太长，造成倒装。分词 developing 修饰 nation, 做定语。as 引导的是一个伴随性状语。

知识点补充：emerge 意为"（从水中）出来，露出；使（事实、意见等）暴露、知悉"。如：There is no new evidence emerged during the enquiry.（调查中未发现新的证据。）

②Nonstop waves of immigrants played a role, too-and so did bigger crops of babies as yesterday's "baby boom" generation reached its child-bearing years.

这是由两个分句组成的并列句，由破折号连接。其中第二个分句 so did bigger crops of babies 属于语法倒装，so 用来代替前述肯定句谓语部分所说情况，即重复前面分句的谓语 played a role, 意为"也如此"。as 引导了一个原因状语从句。baby boom 指美国二战结束后的"育婴高峰"期。

③Nowhere do 1980 census statistics dramatize more the American search for spacious living than in the Far West.

本句是倒装句，句中否定副词 nowhere 提前到句首，引起部分倒装(Nowhere do...)。还原成非倒装句的形式为：1980 census statistics dramatize more the American search for spacious living nowhere than in the Far West.

否定结构 nowhere than ... 强调地点，直译为"除了...没有其他地方"，或意译为"只有..."。例：The answer is to be found in nowhere than the cultural basis and structure that develop such a cultural ethos. 只能从形成这种文化氛围的文化基础和结构中去寻求答案。因此文中句子的翻译为：1980 年美国人口统计更能显示出，美国人迁往最西部（而不是其他地方）是为了寻找更广阔的生活空间。

知识点补充：dramatize 意为"使...戏剧化，夸张"。

佳句赏析

①This development-and its strong implication for US politics and economy in years ahead-has enthroned the South as America's most densely populated region for the first time in the history of the nation's head counting.

句子主干是 This development... has enthroned the South as... region...。enthroned 本义是"（国王、女王或主教）登基、就任"。该句里作者采用 enthrone 的这个含义，诙谐地暗示这种情况的出现很不容易，难得一见。head counting 和 census 一样都指"人口普查"，但是比 census 更加形象化。

②Often they chose-and still are choosing-somewhat colder climates such as Oregon, Idaho and Alaska in order to escape smog, crime and other plagues of urbanization in the Golden State.

smog, crime, plagues of urbanization 形象贴切地说明了城市的弊端。plagues 本指"瘟疫"，这里指的是都市固有的弊病。

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

(1) census (n.) 人口普查（调查）

(2) standstill (n.) 停止；停滞

(3) numerically (adv.) 数字地，数值地

(4) migrate (v.) 移居（国外），迁移；候鸟迁徙

(5) immigrate (v.) 从外国移入，作为移民定居 ~ into

(6) emigrate (v.) 移居外国或外地 ~ from...to...

(7) prevail (v.) (over, against) 取胜，占优势；流行，盛行

(8) attribute (v.) (to) 把...归因于；认为...是...所为

(9) overcrowdedness (n.) 过于拥挤；over : (前缀)表示"越过，超过"。如：overestimate 估计过高，过高评价，oversensitive 过于敏感，overpleased 使过分高兴，overactive 过于活跃

(10) spacious (a.) 宽敞的

(11) urbanization (n.) 城市化；ize: (后缀)表示"使成为"，"使形成"，"使...化"；如：systemize 使系统化，使成体系，Americanize 使美国化，modernize 使现代化，unionize 使成立联合组织

五、全文翻译

1980 年美国人口普查显示出这样一幅图像：随着东北部和中西部人口增长近乎停止，地区间的竞争越来越激烈了。（长难句①）这一发展--以及它对今后美国政治和经济的强大影响--使南部地区在美国人口普查史上首次成为人口最密集的地区。（佳句①）

20 世纪 70 年代，美国人口总共增长了 2 320 万--从数字上看，这是有历史记载以来 10 年期间内人口增长的第三高。即使如此，人口总数也只增加了 11.4%，除了大萧条时期，这是美国年度记录中最低的增长率。

第二次世界大战以来，美国人口大量向南部和西部地区迁移，而且这种趋势如今仍然盛行。

佛罗里达、得克萨斯和加利福尼亚这三个阳光地带的州，1980 年的人口比前 10 年增加了近 1 000 万。在大城市排行榜上，圣地亚哥从第 14 位上升到第 8 位，圣安东尼奥从第 15 位升到第 10 位，而克利夫兰和华盛顿特区则被挤出了前 10 位。

人口普查官员说，并非所有这些人口迁移都是为了离开寒冷地带。不断涌入的移民，还有往昔"生育高峰"时期出生的一代也已到了生育年龄，生育了大批婴儿，这些都发挥着作用。（长难句②）

而且，人口学家发现，向南部和西部地区的不断迁移还伴随着一种相关却又较新的现象：显然，越来越多的美国人不再只是寻找提供更多工作机会的地方，而是人口密度较小的地方。例证如下：

从区域上看，洛基山脉各州上报了自 1970 年以来最高的人口增长率--37.1%，而以前这片广阔的土地上的人口仅占美国总人口的 5%。

从各州情况看，内华达和亚利桑那是增长最快的两个州：其增长率分别为 63.5% 和 53.1%。除了佛罗里达州和得克萨斯州外，处

于人口增长率前 10 位的都是西部各州，共有 750 万人--每平方英里约 9 个人。

从人口过度稠密地区的逃离，影响了以前那种从寒冷地带到气候宜人地区的迁徙趋势。

1980 年美国人口统计更能显示出，美国人迁往最西部（而不是其他地方）是为了寻找更广阔的生活空间。（长难句③）最西部的加利福尼亚州在 70 年代人口增加了 370 万，比其他任何州都多。

同时，70 年代也有大量的人从加利福尼亚迁出，大多数去了西部其他的地方。他们常常选择--现在依然这样选择--气候较冷的地区，如俄勒冈、爱达荷和阿拉斯加，为的是躲开"黄金州"（加利福尼亚）的烟雾、犯罪和城市化带来的其他问题。（佳句②）

结果，加利福尼亚的人口增长率在 70 年代降到了 18.5% --略高于 60 年代增长率的 2/3，但大大低于西部其他各州。

Text 5

一、文章结构总体分析

这是一篇纯自然科学的文章。主要介绍了"热点"现象以及其对地质板块学研究的重要意义。由于文章目的是解释一种理论，因此，从语言上讲，描写成分比较多。

第一段：对于中心概念"热点"进行了描述，实际相当于一个定义。

第二段：从大陆板块移动谈起，后半段指出"热点"理论对于地质板块学研究的一个意义，即，作为参照。

第三段："热点"理论对于地质板块学研究的第二个意义，即，影响地球物理过程，如海洋的形成。

二、试题具体分析

1.The author believes that.	1.作者相信的观点是。
[A] the motion of the plates corresponds to that of the earth's interior	[A] 板块的运动与地球内部的运动相一致
[B] the geological theory about drifting plates has been proved to be true	[B] 地质学上的板块漂移说被证明是正确的
[C] the hot spots and the plates move slowly in opposite directions	[C] 热点和板块向相反方向缓慢地移动
[D] the movement of hot spots proves the continents are moving apart	[D] 热点的运动证明各大洲（即大陆板块）正在彼此分开

[答案] B

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者观点题。难度：0.43

文章第二段首句明确指出"板块漂移这一理论现在毋庸置疑"，接着作者又对此进行举例说明，因此可知 B 选项与文意相符。A 选项与第二段第四句"但一个板块相对另一板块的运动还不能轻易地解释为相对于地球内部的运动"内容不符。第二段后四句提到，（凭借板块的相对运动）人们不能确定两个大陆的运动方向。而位于地球更深层的热点提供了解决该问题所需要的测量仪器。从热点地区的人口情况分析可看出，非洲板块是静止不动的。由此，排除 D 选项。同样，根据以上分析，以及第一段第二句提到的"许多热点深藏于板块内部"，可排除 C 选项。

2.That Africa and South America were once joined can be deduced from the fact that.	2.非洲和南美洲曾经彼此相连可以从这一事实推断出来。
[A] the two continents are still moving in opposite directions	[A] 这两个大陆仍然在向相反的方向移动
[B] they have been found to share certain geological features	[B] 它们被发现具有某些共同的地质特征
[C] the African plate has been stable for 30 million years	[C] 非洲板块至少 3 000 万年未移动
[D] over 100 hot spots are scattered all around the globe	[D] 地球各地散布着一百多个热点

[答案] B

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：具体细节题。难度：0.75

根据非洲和南美洲定位到第二段。该段第三句指出"互相吻合的海岸线和某些地质特征会使人想到这两个大陆曾经是连在一起的"，因而可知 B 选项证明了这两个洲曾经相连。A 选项与该段第五句谈到的"人们无法断定两个大洲是向相反的方向移动，还是一个大洲没有运动而另一个大洲在漂离"的事实不符。C 选项（第二段末句）和 D 选项（第一段第一句）都是事实，但不是非洲和南美洲曾经彼此相连的证据。

3.The hot spot theory may prove useful in explaining.	3.在解释方面热点理论可以被证明是有用的。
[A] the structure of the African plates	[A] 非洲板块的结构
[B] the revival of dead volcanoes	[B] 死火山的复苏
[C] the mobility of the continents	[C] 大陆板块的移动性
[D] the formation of new oceans	[D] 新海洋的形成

[答案] D

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：具体细节题。难度：0.43

最后一段谈到，热点的重要性不仅限于作为参照体系这一作用，还对推动板块在地球表面漂移这一地球物理过程有重要影响。接着文章具体说明热点如何导致大陆断裂，从而形成新海洋的。因此 D 选项是热点理论能够解释的内容。C 选项在文章末句谈到，但是它是早期理论解释的对象，热点理论解释的是板块的不稳定性。A 选项和 B 选项文中未提及。

4.The passage is mainly about.	4.本文主要是关于。
[A] the features of volcanic activities	[A] 火山活动的特点

[B] the importance of the theory about drifting plates	[B] 板块漂移理论的重要性
[C] the significance of hot spots in geophysical studies	[C] 热点学说在地质物理研究中的重要性
[D] the process of the formation of volcanoes	[D] 火山的形成过程

[答案] C

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：文章主旨题。难度：0.85

题干要求考生回答文章主旨。文章第一段给出了热点的定义及热点和板块之间的关系。第二段主要介绍热点在板块移动的研究中提供参照的作用。最后一段指出，热点对推动板块移动的地质物理学过程也提供了解释。可见全文内容都围绕热点理论展开，因此 C 选项正确。文章只在开始部分解释热点时提到了火山，其他部分不再涉及，因此 A 选项和 D 选项不是主要内容。文章第二段提到了板块漂移理论，但这也是为了说明热点对于解释地质学现象的作用，排除 B 选项。

三、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析

① Unlike most of the world's volcanoes, they are not always found at the boundaries of the great drifting plates that make up the earth's surface; on the contrary, many of them lie deep in the interior of a plate.

该句是由分号隔开的两个并列分句。前一个分句的主干是... they are not found at the boundaries..., 在主语 they 前是形容词性的短语对其进行修饰；在 plates 后是 that 引导的定语从句。第二个分句中用 on the contrary 表示与前面情况的不同，译为“与此相反，恰恰相反”。

② The complementary coastlines and certain geological features that seem to span the ocean are reminders of where the two continents were once joined.

该句主干是 coastlines and features are reminders, 其中主语被 that 引导的定语从句修饰，并在从句中也做主语；reminder 指“提醒某人想起什么的东西，提示”；where 引导的结构应该译为“...的地方”。

③ The relative motion of the plates carrying these continents has been constructed in detail, but the motion of one plate with respect to another cannot readily be translated into motion with respect to the earth's interior.

该句是 but 连接的两个平行结构的分句，前一个分句的主干是 motion has been constructed, 后一个是 motion cannot readily be translated, 前一分句中 carrying 做定语修饰主语，后一分句中 with respect to “相对于”修饰前面的名词 plate。

④ It is not possible to determine whether both continents are moving in opposite directions or whether one continent is stationary and the other is drifting away from it.

It 是形式主语，真正的主语是后面 to 引导的不定式短语，其中 determine 后接的是 or 连接的两个 whether 引导的从句。

佳句赏析

① That the plates are moving is now beyond dispute.

sth. is beyond dispute 的结构用起来很地道，意思是“无可置疑，不容争辩”。

② Thus just as earlier theories have explained the mobility of the continents, so hot spots may explain their mutability (inconstancy).

短语 just as... so... 表示“就像...一样也...”，它可表达一种对比，如：Just as they must put aside their prejudices, so we must be prepared to accept their good faith.

四、核心词汇与超纲词汇

(1) isolated (a.) 隔离的，孤立的；isolate (v.) 孤立，隔离；isolation (n.) 隔绝，孤立，隔离

(2) volcanic (a.) 火山的；猛烈的，易突然发作的；volcano (n.) 火山

(3) trail (n.) 踪迹，痕迹，形迹 (v.) 跟踪，追踪，拉，拖

(4) milestone (n.) 里程碑；人生或历史上重大事件或转折点

(5) stationary (a.) 静止的，固定的；stationery (n.) 文具

(6) confine (v.) (to, within) 限制，局限于；管制

(7) propel (v.) 推进，推动；激励，驱策

(8) fissure (n.) 裂缝，裂隙 (v.)

(9) initiate (v.) 开始，发动，发起，提议；initiation (n.)；initiator (n.) 创始人，发起人，传授者，教导者

(10) mobility (n.) 运动性，稳定性

(11) mutability (n.) 可变性，易变性，不定性

五、全文翻译

地球上散落分布着一百多个互不相连的小火山活动区，被地质学家称为热点。和世界上大多数火山不同的是，它们并不总是在构成地球表面的巨大漂流板块之间的边界上被发现；相反，许多热点深藏于板块内部。（长难句①）大多数热点只缓慢地移动，有时，经过这些热点的板块运动留下了死火山的痕迹。热点及其火山痕迹是标志板块迁移的里程碑。

板块漂移这一理论现在是毋庸置疑的。（佳句①）以非洲和南美洲为例，由于有新的物质注入二者之间的海底，两大洲正在彼此分离。但互相吻合的海岸线和某些似乎跨越海洋的地质特征会使人想到这两个大陆曾经是连在一起的。（长难句②）携带这些大陆的板块的相对运动已经能够被详细地阐述出来，但一个板块相对另一板块的运动还不能轻易地解释为相对于地球内部的运动。（长难句③）人们不能确定两个大陆是在朝相反的方向运动，还是一个大陆停止不动而另一个从它身边漂移开去。（长难句④）位于地球更深层的热点提供了解决该问题所需要的测量仪器。从热点地区的人口情况分析来看，非洲板块似乎是静止不动的，在过去 3000 万年里都没有移动过。

热点的重要性不仅限于作为参照体系这一作用。现在看来，它们还对推动板块在地球表面漂移这一地球物理过程有重要影响。当大陆板块漂移到热点上方，来自地球深层的物质便形成了巨大的圆顶状隆起物。随着这个圆顶的增长，板块出现深深的裂缝。至少有几次，大陆可能会沿着其中的一些裂缝完全裂开了，因此这个热点就引发了一个新的海洋的形成。这样，正像早期的理论解释了大陆的移动性一样，热点理论或许能解释大陆板块的不稳定性。（佳句②）

一、试题总体分析

文章主要讲述的是关于宇宙形成的问题。现在所见到的星云是关于宇宙形成的"大爆炸"理论成立的重要证据之一。在人造卫星的帮助下,人们将得以弄清宇宙起源的真相,从而证实宇宙膨胀说("大爆炸"理论的一种完美形式)。

选文看似偏向理科,但是作为一个准备攻读硕士学位的考生而言,这样的科普知识还是应该具备的。比如:当年有考生将文中的 Big Bang 译成"大笨钟",这个译文从上下文中是绝对不会联想到的,这就是考生可能以前在其他文章中看到过 Big Ben (英国"大笨钟")的故事而望文生义所致。这也反映出考生平时应加强常识性的科普和文化知识的积累。科普类文章在句型使用上的一个最大的特点就是被动语态使用较多,考生需要根据具体的语言事与环境决定被动语态在译文中是保留,还是加主语变为主动,亦或使用一些特殊的表达形式,如"为、所"等。此外,由于文章涉及的是关于宇宙形成的学说,不可避免里面会涉及一些专有名词,这些词的意思确定以及译名的确定都是考生需要斟酌的内容。

二、试题具体解析

(1) But even more important, it was the farthest that scientists had been able to look into the past, for what they were seeing were the patterns and structures that existed 15 billion years ago.

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是:多重复合句的译法、补词。难度:0.63

该句是一个多重复合句,其结构可以分为两层。第一层是句子的主干 it was the farthest, that 引导定语从句, for 引导原因状语从句。注意 it 在这里是具有指代意义的实义词,它指的是上句提到的距地球约 150 亿光年的巨大云系。第二层结构为 for 引导的原因状语从句中, what they were seeing 为主语从句, that existed 15 billion years ago 为定语从句,修饰前面的 the patterns and structures。

词汇: farthest 在翻译的过程中需要按照汉语习惯,增补一个名词,例如"景象"、"地方"等。billion 是指"十亿"。

译文:更为重要的是,这是科学家们能够观测到的最遥远的过去的景象,因为他们看到的是 150 亿年前宇宙云的形状和结构。

(2) The existence of the giant clouds was virtually required for the Big Bang, first put forward in the 1920s, to maintain its reign as the dominant explanation of the cosmos.

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是:被动语态、过去分词做定语。难度:0.46

该句为简单句,其主干是 The existence...was required for...to maintain...。该句是一个被动句,如果译成"被要求的",则与汉语习惯不符,因此可以意译为"是不可缺少的"。for...to (do) ...是不定式的复合结构,基本译法是"对于...做...(怎么样)";不定式 to maintain...cosmos 做目的状语; first put forward...是过去分词做 the Big Bang 的修饰语,插在了不定式结构中,该修饰语不长,翻译时可以做前置定语。

词汇: put forward 译为"提出", reign 为"统治地位"。virtually 为"实际上,本质上"。Big Bang 此处含义可以参考前文的解释(the theory that...),从而译成"大爆炸论"。

译文:巨大的宇宙云的存在,实际上是 20 年代首创的大爆炸论得以保持其宇宙起源论的主导地位不可缺少的。

(3) Astrophysicists working with ground based detectors at the South Pole and balloon borne instruments are closing in on such structures, and may report their findings soon.

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是:用构词法猜测词义、意译。难度:0.03

该句是由 and 连接并列谓语的简单句,其主干是 astrophysicists...are closing in on...and may report their findings. working with...and...instruments...是现在分词作后置定语,修饰主语 astrophysicists,实际上是表示 astrophysicists 所用的研究工具,所以不一定要译成定语,可译为"用..."; at the south Pole 修饰 ground based detectors。

词汇: astrophysicists 的意思可以由 astro (天体的,如 astronaut 宇航员)+physicists,推测它指的是天体物理学家; close in (on) 意为 come nearer and attack from several directions, 这里是一个比喻用法,可以意译为"越来越近地观察"; structures 的翻译要结合上下文,如:"云系,团状物质",而不能取其常用义"结构"。

译文:天体物理学家使用南极陆基探测器和球载仪器,正在越来越近地观测这些云系,也许不久会报告他们的观测结果。

(4) If the small hot spots look as expected, that will be a triumph for yet another scientific idea, a refinement of the Big Bang called the inflationary universe theory.

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是:同位语、习惯语 as expected 的翻译。难度:0.49

该句是主从复合句,主干是: If..., that will be a triumph..., a refinement...。as expected 是一种习惯用法,意为"正如预料的那样"。idea 后的成分是它的同位语,同位语可以用中文的"即、也就是"等词翻译,需要时可以把 idea 这个词重复一遍。这里由于同位语较长,可以单独处理成一个句子。called...theory 为过去分词做 the Big Bang 的后置定语,可以译为前置定语,当然也可以独立成句。

词汇: a triumph for sth. 的意思是"...的胜利"; refinement 的意思有"提炼,文雅,改良"等意思,在这里说的是一种理论,因此应该灵活译成"(大爆炸论)的更完美的形式"或"更完美的(大爆炸论)"

译文:假如这些小热点看上去同预计的一致,那就意味着又一种科学论说的胜利,这种论说即更完美的大爆炸论,亦称宇宙膨胀说。

(5) Odd though it sounds, cosmic inflation is a scientifically plausible consequence of some respected ideas in elementary particle physics, and many astrophysicists have been convinced for the better part of a decade that it is true.

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是:倒装、词义引申、被动语态。难度:0.39

这是一个由 and 连接的两个并列句。前一部分主干: cosmic inflation is a...consequence. 其中 Odd though it sounds 是倒装句,正常语序是 Though it sounds odd, 为让步状语从句。consequence 由 of some respected ideas...修饰。后一部分主干是 many astrophysicists have been convinced...that, 是一个被动句,翻译中可以译为主动语态。此句中出现了两个 it, 均指 cosmic inflation, 按照汉语习惯,应避免过多使用相应的代词,而应将它们所替代的内容直接翻译出来或译成"这一论说"。

词汇: sound 意为"听起来"; odd 意为"奇怪,奇特"。elementary particle physics 意为"基本粒子物理学"; respected ideas 需要引申词义使之符合汉语的习惯,本意是"受人尊敬的想法或思想",引申为"公认的理论"; for the better part of a decade 意为"近十年来"。

译文:宇宙膨胀说虽然听似奇特,但是它是基本粒子物理学中一些公认的理论产生的在科学上看来似乎可信的结论。许多天体物理学家近十年来一直确信这一论说是正确的。

三、参考译文

迄今为止，科学家所发现的最大、最遥远的物体是：离地球大约 150 亿光年的一块狭长的巨大宇宙云系。(1) 更为重要的是，这是科学家们能够观测到的最遥远的过去的景象，因为他们看到的是 150 亿年前宇宙云的形状和结构。那大约就是宇宙形成的时候。研究人员所发现的宇宙云既令人惊讶，又在人们的意料之中：美国国家航空航天局的 Cobe 号（宇宙背景探测器）已经发现了划时代的证据，表明宇宙确实起源于最早的一次爆炸，人们称之为“大爆炸”（此理论认为宇宙起源于一大块能量的爆炸）。

(2) 巨大的宇宙云的存在，实际上是 20 年代首创的大爆炸论得以保持其宇宙起源论的主导地位不可缺少的。按照这一理论，宇宙形成于一团亚微观的、密度相当大的纯能量团，它在向四面八方发散的过程中放出辐射线，浓缩成粒子，然后形成气体原子。数十亿年来，这种气体在引力的压缩下形成星系、恒星、植物，甚至最终产生人类。

设计 Cobe 卫星就是要观察这些最大的物体结构，但宇航员还想看到更小的热点，即，像星系中的星团和超星团这样一些局部物体的粒子。看来他们不必等待很长时间。(3) 天体物理学家使用南极陆基探测器和球载仪器，正在越来越近地观测这些云系，也许不久会报告他们的观测结果。

(4) 假如这些小热点看上去同预计的一致，那就意味着又一种科学论说的胜利，这种论说即更完美的大爆炸论，亦称宇宙膨胀说。膨胀说认为，很久以前，在一种反引力的驱动下，宇宙的体积在不到一秒钟内膨胀了无数倍。(5) 宇宙膨胀说虽然听似奇特，但是它是基本粒子物理学中一些公认的理论产生的在科学上看来似乎可信的结论。许多天体物理学家近十年来一直确信这一论说是正确的。

Section IV Writing

一、审题谋篇

本题为漫画加提纲式作文。文章的主题应该落在讽刺虚假承诺上，即：承诺自己份内之事这一不良现象。

考生在审题时，从漫画和旁边的打油诗可以看出该文章的关键词为虚假承诺（false promise 或 empty promise）。提纲有两点要求：写出漫画所要表达的信息；进行评论。由此可见，这是一篇描写加议论的文章。文章第一段可以从描写漫画入手。漫画题材的写作，应着重抓住漫画本身所传达的信息，即漫画的寓意，对漫画本身不用拘泥于细节。考生可以在段尾点明该漫画所要表达的信息：虚假承诺。由于提纲的第二点要求比较泛，因此，考生可以根据各自的思路展开。第二段可以针对主题进一步讨论，既可以列举社会上众多的虚假承诺的不良现象，也可以着重讨论虚假承诺的危害，亦或追寻虚假承诺的根源。在第三段中考生可提出自己的观点，即，解决该问题的方法。

二、参考范文

Whoever sees this cartoon can't help laughing. How funny it is-A hen is holding a notice promising that her eggs would be round and surely would contain everything a normal egg contains. But at second thought, it is anything but funny because the picture reveals a prevalent phenomenon in our society: Many of these promises are meaningless since the promise provided is nothing but the normal responsibility of the promise maker.

Odd and funny as they sound, such false promises are so prevalent that we cannot afford to ignore them. Manufacturing units guarantee to turn out products of good quality; commercial enterprises swear to provide genuine commodities and enthusiastic services; administration departments assure to perform their tasks effectively and fairly without taking any bribery. As a matter of fact, these cannot be called promises at all since they are no more than their normal duties and obligations. It seems that we should be grateful to them because they just do what they are supposed to do.

I dare say these empty promises are causing great damage to our society both materially and morally. But the hen and her likes should know that by dishonest words no one could survive the intense competition under market economy system. People engaged in providing all kinds of services should honestly inform their customers of the service that they can enjoy because mutual trust is the foundation of business. They should remember the old saying, "Honesty is the best policy." On the other hand, necessary laws and regulations should be adopted and enforced to ensure a trust worthy economic and social environment. Only in this way, can both parties, service providers and those served, enjoy a healthy atmosphere of mutual trust.

三、范文点评

文章结构：

从结构上看，该范文对提纲做出适当调整，分为三段而不是两段。第一段采用了先总后分再总的写作方法，段首先用 *Whoever sees this cartoon can't help laughing* 一句话对图画做出总体评价，进而描写图画，在段末指出：这幅画实际并不可笑，而是讽刺了社会上非常普遍的虚假承诺现象。这句话也是文章的中心所在。第二段段首承接上段，指出这种现象不容忽视，进而使用列举的方法举了三个例子，说明其普遍性并与第一段呼应，指出这些现象都是在承诺本职所在的工作。第三段段首为主体句，段落中从两个方面提出改变这种现象的措施，段尾进行总结，与段首形成呼应。

语言亮点：

1. *whoever*: 是疑问代词 *who* 的强调形式，也可做关系代词，等于 *any person who*，如：*Whoever comes is welcome.*（任何人来了都欢迎）。同类的词还有：*whatever=anything that*（无论什么），*whichever=any one that*（任何一个）。

2. *can't help laughing*; *can't help doing* 忍不住干某事。如：*We can't help worrying about our air condition when watching so many cars pumping huge amounts of waste gases into the atmosphere every day.*（看到每天都有这么多汽车排放大量废气到大气中，我们禁不住为我们的空气质量而担忧）。

3. *at second thought*: 仔细一想；*at first thought* 乍一想。

4. *anything but*: 根本不，决不，远非。例如：*The present situation is anything but a relief.*（目前形势绝对不容乐观）。

5. *prevalent*: “普遍的”，同义词为：*wide spread, common, predominant* 等。

6. *nothing but* 和 *no more than*: 仅仅，只不过。类似的表达有：*amounts to nothing but*。

7. *as*: 句子的表语提到句首时，*as* 引导的是让步状语从句，如：*Popular as it is, in terms of nutrition, fast food is far from satisfactory.*（虽然快餐食品很流行，但从营养上来说，它很难让人满意）。

8. *afford*: 经得起。例如：*Our country cannot afford to go through another Cultural Revolution.*（我们国家经不起再来一次文化大革命）。

9. ignore: "忽视, 忽略, 对...视而不见"。同义词有: disregard, overlook, look over 等。

10. guarantee(保证)、swear(发誓)、assure(保证): 三个动词词义相近, 形成对仗。同义词还有: promise, vow, pledge, give a warranty。

11. likes: 类似的(人或物)。如: I've never seen the likes of this before. (我从未见过这样的事)。

12. inform sb. of sth.: 通知某人某事。该结构还经常用于被动形式, 如 The news media keep us informed of what is happening in our country and in the world. (新闻媒体使我们知道我国和世界发生了什么事情)。

13. adopted: 采纳, 采用。近义词有: introduced。

14. party: (缔约或谈判等的)一方, 如: In the agreement all parties guaranteed to take their own responsibilities. (在协议中各方都承诺担负起他们各自的责任)。

15. a trust worthy economic and social environment: 一个值得信赖的经济和社会环境。

四、写作误区

篇章结构误区:

1998 年的作文第一个需要避免的问题还是跑题。首先, 有些考生只注意到广告失实, 并未抓住 "承诺" 二字, 于是将文章主旨说成伪劣产品或虚假广告, 结果跑题了。其次, 考生在下笔前对文章的结构要心中有数, 切不可想到什么就写什么, 否则会造成文章思路不清, 结构混乱。与往年试题不同, 本年度的作文是一副漫画, 为了要表达作者的意图, 图画往往会运用夸张等手段, 因此考生在描写图画时, 切不可拘泥于个别单词或语句的表达, 对于 "见棱见角", "蛋白", "蛋黄" 等陌生词汇, 可采用迂回概括的方法表达思想。

语言表达错误:

①词性错误:

These dishonest behaviors, if permitted to continue, will sure do harm to the develop of our country. (These dishonest behaviors, if permitted to continue, will surely do harm to the development of our country.)

②词义错误:

It is taken for granted that an egg is round and has three parts. (It is known to all that an egg is round and has three parts.)

③捏造词汇:

Promise can generate worse results than unpromise if customers find they are cheated at last. (Making false promises can bring about worse results than making no promise if customers find they are cheated at last.)

④结构不平衡:

Nowadays, making promises is prevalent in society, from companies, factories, to shops. (Nowadays, making promises is prevalent in society, from companies and factories, to shops and stores.)

⑤非谓语结构错误:

For one thing, making promises about one's products is so popular that no one wants to leave behind. (For one thing, making promises about one's products is so popular that no one wants to be left behind.)

⑥指代不清:

The advertisers make false promises because they will buy more goods. (The advertisers make false promises because the consumers will be induced to buy more goods.)

⑦关联词误用:

Promises are necessary and we need not false and cheaty promises. (Promises are necessary but we need not false and deceptive ones.)

⑧中式英语:

My solutions to the problem have several ways. (As far as I am concerned, there are several solutions to the problem.)

⑨句子含义不完整:

Those who intend to deceive consumers should be punished as well as consumers' consciousness. (Those who intend to deceive consumers should be punished and consumers should be on their guard against any false promises.)

⑩句子不连贯:

So to solve this problem, it needs everyone to make great effort. (It needs everyone's efforts to solve this problem.)

1999 年年全真试题

Part I Cloze Test

Directions:

Industrial safety does not just happen. Companies 1 low accident rates plan their safety programs, work hard to organize them, and continue working to keep them 2 and active. When the work is well done, a 3 of accident-free operations is established 4 time lost due to injuries is kept at a minimum.

Successful safety programs may 5 greatly in the emphasis placed on certain aspects of the program. Some place great emphasis on mechanical guarding. Others stress safe work practices by 6 rules or regulations. 7 others depend on an emotional appeal to the worker. But, there are certain basic ideas that must be used in every program if maximum results are to be obtained.

There can be no question about the value of a safety program. From a financial standpoint alone, safety 8. The fewer the injury 9, the better the workman's insurance rate. This may mean the difference between operating at 10 or at a loss.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. [A] at | [B] in | [C] on | [D] with |
| 2. [A] alive | [B] vivid | [C] mobile | [D] diverse |
| 3. [A] regulation | [B] climate | [C] circumstance | [D] requirement |
| 4. [A] where | [B] how | [C] what | [D] unless |
| 5. [A] alter | [B] differ | [C] shift | [D] distinguish |
| 6. [A] constituting | [B] aggravating | [C] observing | [D] justifying |

- | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 7. [A] Some | [B] Many | [C] Even | [D] Still |
| 8. [A] comes off | [B] turns up | [C] pays off | [D] holds up |
| 9. [A] claims | [B] reports | [C] declarations | [D] proclamations |
| 10. [A] an advantage | [B] a benefit | [C] an interest | [D] a profit |

Part II Reading Comprehension

Passage 1

It's a rough world out there. Step outside and you could break a leg slipping on your doormat. Light up the stove and you could burn down the house. Luckily, if the doormat or stove failed to warn of coming disaster, a successful lawsuit might compensate you for your troubles. Or so the thinking has gone since the early 1980s, when juries began holding more companies liable for their customers' misfortunes.

Feeling threatened, companies responded by writing ever longer warning labels, trying to anticipate every possible accident. Today, stepladders carry labels several inches long that warn, among other things, that you might—surprise!—fall off. The label on a child's Batman cape cautions that the toy “does not enable user to fly”.

While warnings are often appropriate and necessary—the dangers of drug interactions, for example—and many are required by state or federal regulations, it isn't clear that they actually protect the manufacturers and sellers from liability if a customer is injured. About 50 percent of the companies lose when injured customers take them to court.

Now the tide appears to be turning. As personal injury claims continue as before, some courts are beginning to side with defendants, especially in cases where a warning label probably wouldn't have changed anything. In May, Julie Nimmons, president of Schutt Sports in Illinois, successfully fought a lawsuit involving a football player who was paralyzed in a game while wearing a Schutt helmet. “We're really sorry he has become paralyzed, but helmets aren't designed to prevent those kinds of injuries,” says Nimmons. The jury agreed that the nature of the game, not the helmet, was the reason for the athlete's injury. At the same time, the American Law Institute—a group of judges, lawyers, and academics whose recommendations carry substantial weight—issued new guidelines for tort law stating that companies need not warn customers of obvious dangers or bombard them with a lengthy list of possible ones. “Important information can get buried in a sea of trivialities,” says a law professor at Cornell Law School who helped draft the new guidelines. If the moderate end of the legal community has its way, the information on products might actually be provided for the benefit of customers and not as protection against legal liability.

11. What were things like in 1980s when accidents happened?
 - [A] Customers might be relieved of their disasters through lawsuits.
 - [B] Injured customers could expect protection from the legal system.
 - [C] Companies would avoid being sued by providing new warnings.
 - [D] Juries tended to find fault with the compensations companies promised.
12. Manufacturers as mentioned in the passage tend to.
 - [A] satisfy customers by writing long warnings on products
 - [B] become honest in describing the inadequacies of their products
 - [C] make the best use of labels to avoid legal liability
 - [D] feel obliged to view customers' safety as their first concern
13. The case of Schutt helmet demonstrated that.
 - [A] some injury claims were no longer supported by law
 - [B] helmets were not designed to prevent injuries
 - [C] product labels would eventually be discarded
 - [D] some sports games might lose popularity with athletes
14. The author's attitude towards the issue seems to be.
 - [A] biased
 - [B] indifferent
 - [C] puzzling
 - [D] objective

Passage 2

In the first year or so of Web business, most of the action has revolved around efforts to tap the consumer market. More recently, as the Web proved to be more than a fashion, companies have started to buy and sell products and services with one another. Such business to business sales make sense because business people typically know what product they're looking for.

Nonetheless, many companies still hesitate to use the Web because of doubts about its reliability. “Businesses need to feel they can trust the pathway between them and the supplier,” says senior analyst Blane Erwin of Forrester Research. Some companies are limiting the risk by conducting online transactions only with established business partners who are given access to the company's private intranet.

Another major shift in the model for Internet commerce concerns the technology available for marketing. Until recently, Internet marketing activities have focused on strategies to “pull” customers into sites. In the past year, however, software companies have developed tools that allow companies to “push” information directly out to consumers, transmitting marketing messages directly to targeted customers. Most notably, the Pointcast Network uses a screen saver to deliver a continually updated stream of news and advertisements to subscribers' computer monitors. Subscribers can customize the information they want to receive and proceed directly to a company's Web site. Companies such as Virtual Vineyards are already starting to use similar technologies to push messages to customers about special sales, product offerings, or other events. But push technology has earned the contempt of many Web users. Online culture thinks highly of the notion that the information flowing onto the screen comes there by specific request. Once commercial promotion begins to fill the screen uninvited, the distinction between the Web and television fades. That's a prospect that horrifies Net purists.

But it is hardly inevitable that companies on the Web will need to resort to push strategies to make money. The examples of Virtual Vineyards, Amazon .com, and other pioneers show that a Web site selling the right kind of products with the right mix of interactivity, hospitality, and security will attract online customers. And the cost of computing power continues to free fall, which is a good sign for any

enterprise setting up shop in silicon. People looking back 5 or 10 years from now may well wonder why so few companies took the online plunge.

15. We learn from the beginning of the passage that Web business.
- [A] has been striving to expand its market
 - [B] intended to follow a fanciful fashion
 - [C] tried but in vain to control the market
 - [D] has been booming for one year or so
16. Speaking of the online technology available for marketing, the author implies that.
- [A] the technology is popular with many Web users
 - [B] businesses have faith in the reliability of online transactions
 - [C] there is a radical change in strategy
 - [D] it is accessible limitedly to established partners
17. In the view of Net purists, .
- [A] there should be no marketing messages in online culture
 - [B] money making should be given priority to on the Web
 - [C] the Web should be able to function as the television set
 - [D] there should be no online commercial information without requests
18. We learn from the last paragraph that.
- [A] pushing information on the Web is essential to Internet commerce
 - [B] interactivity, hospitality and security are important to online customers
 - [C] leading companies began to take the online plunge decades ago
 - [D] setting up shops in silicon is independent of the cost of computing power

Passage 3

An invisible border divides those arguing for computers in the classroom on the behalf of students' career prospects and those arguing for computers in the classroom for broader reasons of radical educational reform. Very few writers on the subject have explored this distinction—indeed, contradiction—which goes to the heart of what is wrong with the campaign to put computers in the classroom.

An education that aims at getting a student a certain kind of job is a technical education, justified for reasons radically different from why education is universally required by law. It is not simply to raise everyone's job prospects that all children are legally required to attend school into their teens. Rather, we have a certain conception of the American citizen, a character who is incomplete if he cannot competently assess how his livelihood and happiness are affected by things outside of himself. But this was not always the case; before it was legally required for all children to attend school until a certain age, it was widely accepted that some were just not equipped by nature to pursue this kind of education. With optimism characteristic of all industrialized countries, we came to accept that everyone is fit to be educated. Computer education advocates forsake this optimistic notion for a pessimism that betrays their otherwise cheery outlook. Banking on the confusion between educational and vocational reasons for bringing computers into schools, computered advocates often emphasize the job prospects of graduates over their educational achievement.

There are some good arguments for a technical education given the right kind of student. Many European schools introduce the concept of professional training early on in order to make sure children are properly equipped for the professions they want to join. It is, however, presumptuous to insist that there will only be so many jobs for so many scientists, so many businessmen, so many accountants. Besides, this is unlikely to produce the needed number of every kind of professional in a country as large as ours and where the economy is spread over so many states and involves so many international corporations.

But, for a small group of students, professional training might be the way to go since well developed skills, all other factors being equal, can be the difference between having a job and not. Of course, the basics of using any computer these days are very simple. It does not take a lifelong acquaintance to pick up various software programs. If one wanted to become a computer engineer, that is, of course, an entirely different story. Basic computer skills take—at the very longest—a couple of months to learn. In any case, basic computer skills are only complementary to the host of real skills that are necessary to becoming any kind of professional. It should be observed, of course, that no school, vocational or not, is helped by a confusion over its purpose.

19. The author thinks the present rush to put computers in the classroom is.
- [A] far reaching
 - [B] dubiously oriented
 - [C] self contradictory
 - [D] radically reformatory
20. The belief that education is indispensable to all children.
- [A] is indicative of a pessimism in disguise
 - [B] came into being along with the arrival of computers
 - [C] is deeply rooted in the minds of computer ed advocates
 - [D] originated from the optimistic attitude of industrialized countries
21. It could be inferred from the passage that in the author's country the European model of professional training is.
- [A] dependent upon the starting age of candidates
 - [B] worth trying in various social sections
 - [C] of little practical value
 - [D] attractive to every kind of professional
22. According to the author, basic computer skills should be.
- [A] included as an auxiliary course in school

- [B] highlighted in acquisition of professional qualifications
- [C] mastered through a life long course
- [D] equally emphasized by any school, vocational or otherwise

Passage 4

When a Scottish research team startled the world by revealing 3 months ago that it had cloned an adult sheep, President Clinton moved swiftly. Declaring that he was opposed to using this unusual animal husbandry technique to clone humans, he ordered that federal funds not be used for such an experiment—although no one had proposed to do so—and asked an independent panel of experts chaired by Princeton President Harold Shapiro to report back to the White House in 90 days with recommendations for a national policy on human cloning. That group—the National Bioethics Advisory Commission (NBAC)—has been working feverishly to put its wisdom on paper, and at a meeting on 17 May, members agreed on a near final draft of their recommendations.

NBAC will ask that Clinton's 90 day ban on federal funds for human cloning be extended indefinitely, and possibly that it be made law. But NBAC members are planning to word the recommendation narrowly to avoid new restrictions on research that involves the cloning of human DNA or cells—routine in molecular biology. The panel has not yet reached agreement on a crucial question, however, whether to recommend legislation that would make it a crime for private funding to be used for human cloning.

In a draft preface to the recommendations, discussed at the 17 May meeting, Shapiro suggested that the panel had found a broad consensus that it would be “morally unacceptable to attempt to create a human child by adult nuclear cloning.” Shapiro explained during the meeting that the moral doubt stems mainly from fears about the risk to the health of the child. The panel then informally accepted several general conclusions, although some details have not been settled.

NBAC plans to call for a continued ban on federal government funding for any attempt to clone body cell nuclei to create a child. Because current federal law already forbids the use of federal funds to create embryos (the earliest stage of human offspring before birth) for research or to knowingly endanger an embryo's life, NBAC will remain silent on embryo research.

NBAC members also indicated that they would appeal to privately funded researchers and clinics not to try to clone humans by body cell nuclear transfer. But they were divided on whether to go further by calling for a federal law that would impose a complete ban on human cloning. Shapiro and most members favored an appeal for such legislation, but in a phone interview, he said this issue was still “up in the air”.

23. We can learn from the first paragraph that.

- [A] federal funds have been used in a project to clone humans
- [B] the White House responded strongly to the news of cloning
- [C] NBAC was authorized to control the misuse of cloning technique
- [D] the White House has got the panel's recommendations on cloning

24. The panel agreed on all of the following except that.

- [A] the ban on federal funds for human cloning should be made a law
- [B] the cloning of human DNA is not to be put under more control
- [C] it is criminal to use private funding for human cloning
- [D] it would be against ethical values to clone a human being

25. NBAC will leave the issue of embryo research undiscussed because.

- [A] embryo research is just a current development of cloning
- [B] the health of the child is not the main concern of embryo research
- [C] an embryo's life will not be endangered in embryo research
- [D] the issue is explicitly stated and settled in the law

26. It can be inferred from the last paragraph that.

- [A] some NBAC members hesitate to ban human cloning completely
- [B] a law banning human cloning is to be passed in no time
- [C] privately funded researchers will respond positively to NBAC's appeal
- [D] the issue of human cloning will soon be settled

Passage 5

Science, in practice, depends far less on the experiments it prepares than on the preparedness of the minds of the men who watch the experiments. Sir Isaac Newton supposedly discovered gravity through the fall of an apple. Apples had been falling in many places for centuries and thousands of people had seen them fall. But Newton for years had been curious about the cause of the orbital motion of the moon and planets. What kept them in place? Why didn't they fall out of the sky? The fact that the apple fell down toward the earth and not up into the tree answered the question he had been asking himself about those larger fruits of the heavens, the moon and the planets.

How many men would have considered the possibility of an apple falling up into the tree? Newton did because he was not trying to predict anything. He was just wondering. His mind was ready for the unpredictable. Unpredictability is part of the essential nature of research. If you don't have unpredictable things, you don't have research. Scientists tend to forget this when writing their cut and dried reports for the technical journals, but history is filled with examples of it.

In talking to some scientists, particularly younger ones, you might gather the impression that they find the “scientific method” a substitute for imaginative thought. I've attended research conferences where a scientist has been asked what he thinks about the advisability of continuing a certain experiment. The scientist has frowned, looked at the graphs, and said, “the data are still inconclusive.” “We know that,” the men from the budget office have said, “but what do you think? Is it worthwhile going on? What do you think we might expect?” The scientist has been shocked at having even been asked to speculate.

What this amounts to, of course, is that the scientist has become the victim of his own writings. He has put forward unquestioned claims so consistently that he not only believes them himself, but has convinced industrial and business management that they are true. If experiments are planned and carried out according to plan as faithfully as the reports in the science journals indicate, then it is perfectly logical for management to expect research to produce results measurable in dollars and cents. It is entirely reasonable for auditors to believe that scientists who know exactly where they are going and how they will get there should not be distracted by the necessity of keeping one eye on the cash register while the other eye is on the microscope. Nor, if regularity and conformity to a standard pattern are as desirable to the scientist as the writing of his papers would appear to reflect, is management to be blamed for discriminating against the “odd balls” among researchers in favor of more conventional thinkers who “work well with the team”.

27. The author wants to prove with the example of Isaac Newton that.

- [A] inquiring minds are more important than scientific experiments
- [B] science advances when fruitful researches are conducted
- [C] scientists seldom forget the essential nature of research
- [D] unpredictability weighs less than prediction in scientific research

28. The author asserts that scientists.

- [A] shouldn't replace “scientific method” with imaginative thought
- [B] shouldn't neglect to speculate on unpredictable things
- [C] should write more concise reports for technical journals
- [D] should be confident about their research findings

29. It seems that some young scientists.

- [A] have a keen interest in prediction
- [B] often speculate on the future
- [C] think highly of creative thinking
- [D] stick to “scientific method”

30. The author implies that the results of scientific research.

- [A] may not be as profitable as they are expected
- [B] can be measured in dollars and cents
- [C] rely on conformity to a standard pattern
- [D] are mostly underestimated by management

Part III English Chinese Translation

Directions:

31) While there are almost as many definitions of history as there are historians, modern practice most closely conforms to one that sees history as the attempt to recreate and explain the significant events of the past. Caught in the web of its own time and place, each generation of historians determines anew what is significant for it in the past. In this search the evidence found is always incomplete and scattered; it is also frequently partial or partisan. The irony of the historian's craft is that its practitioners always know that their efforts are but contributions to an unending process.

32) Interest in historical methods has arisen less through external challenge to the validity of history as an intellectual discipline and more from internal quarrels among historians themselves. While history once revered its affinity to literature and philosophy, the emerging social sciences seemed to afford greater opportunities for asking new questions and providing rewarding approaches to an understanding of the past. Social science methodologies had to be adapted to a discipline governed by the primacy of historical sources rather than the imperatives of the contemporary world. 33) During this transfer, traditional historical methods were augmented by additional methodologies designed to interpret the new forms of evidence in the historical study.

Methodology is a term that remains inherently ambiguous in the historical profession. 34) There is no agreement whether methodology refers to the concepts peculiar to historical work in general or to the research techniques appropriate to the various branches of historical inquiry. Historians, especially those so blinded by their research interests that they have been accused of “tunnel method,” frequently fall victim to the “technical fallacy.” Also common in the natural sciences, the technicist fallacy mistakenly identifies the discipline as a whole with certain parts of its technical implementation.

35) It applies equally to traditional historians who view history as only the external and internal criticism of sources, and to social science historians who equate their activity with specific techniques.

Section IV Writing(15 points)

36. Directions:

- A. Study the following graphs carefully and write an essay in at less than 150 words.
- B. Your essay must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET 2.
- C. Your essay should cover three points:
 - a. effect of the country's growing human population on its wildlife,
 - b. possible reasons for the effect,
 - c. your suggestion for wildlife protection

Part I Cloze Test 1. D 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. C 9. A 10. D

Part II Reading Comprehension

Part A Passage 1 11. B 12. C 13. A 14. D

Passage 2 15. A 16. C 17. D 18. B

Passage 3 19. B 20. D 21. C 22. A

Passage 4 23. B 24. C 25. D 26. A

Passage 5 27. A 28. B 29. D 30. A

Part III English Chinese Translation

31. 几乎每个历史学家对史学都有自己的界定，但是现代史学家的实践最趋于认为历史学试图重现过去的重大史实并对其做出解释。

32. 人们之所以关注历史研究的方法论，主要是因为史学界内部意见不一，其次是因为外界并不认为历史是一门学问。

33. 在这种转变中，历史学家研究历史时，那些解释新史料的新方法充实了传统的历史研究方法。

34. 所谓方法论是指一般的历史研究中的特有概念，还是指历史探究中各个具体领域适用的研究手段，人们对此意见不一。

35. 这种谬误同样存在于历史传统派和历史社科派；前者认为历史就是史学界内部和外部人士对各种史料来源的评论，后者则认为历史的研究是具体方法的研究。

试题精解

Part I Cloze Test

一、文章总体分析

本文是围绕安全生产这个话题的一篇论证性文章。第一段是安全生产的基本介绍：它不是新事物，而是企业制定并不断实施自己的安全计划以建立无事故工作氛围的做法。第二段指出，成功有效的安全计划的侧重点各不相同，但都遵循某些基本的思想。第三段强调安全生产对企业的意义：其价值是不可低估的，它决定了工厂的运营是盈利还是亏损。

二、试题具体解析

1. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：介词的用法。难度：0.36

本题空格处的介词和 low accident rates 搭配成介词短语，做后置定语修饰 companies。选项中只有 at 和 with 能与 rate 搭配，at a/the rate (of) 意为“以...的速度”，如：She can read at the rate of 100 words a minute. (她一分钟能读 100 个单词)，但我们不能说“低速度事故的 (at low accident rates) 公司”，因此排除 at。with 意为“具有，带有”，用来表示附属于一个物品的某种显著的特点，如：a country with a long history (历史悠久的国家)，在短文中意为“事故发生率低的公司”。

2. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：形容词词义辨析。难度：0.32

空格处的结构为 keep (动词) them (宾语) 2 (宾补) and active (宾补)，其中 them 指代前面的 safety programs，该空的形容词应与 active 在语义上一致，并且可以修饰 safety programs (安全计划)。选项中 alive 的常用义为“活着的，有活力的”，但它与 keep 搭配时意为“使继续有效、存在或进行”，如：The argument was kept alive by the politicians. (政治家们还在继续争论那件事)。放入文中，keep safety programs alive 从语法和意思上均符合文意。整个句子的大意为：事故发生率低的公司制定自己的安全计划，努力实施它们，并且不断使之发挥作用并保持活力。

3. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：上下文逻辑语义 + 名词词义辨析。难度：0.08

解此题，首先要理解空格后的短语 accident free operations 意为“无事故操作”，free 此处意为“无...的，免...的”，如：a nuclear weapon free zone (无核武器区)；其次要理解条件从句 When the work is well done 的含义，根据上文，可知它指的是：当公司能够很好地制定安全计划并贯彻实施时。考生还需注意这里条件从句实际上也反应出它和主句之间是因果关系，即：由于公司能够很好地...，无事故操作的“什么”就可以建立起来了。根据逻辑判断，建立规章 (regulation) 和要求 (requirement) 都不是可能的结果。其它两个选项中，climate 可以表示“气氛，氛围”，如：a climate of unrest (不安的气氛)，它在文中意为“建立一个无事故操作的工作氛围”。干扰项是 circumstance，它也可以表示“环境”，但一般用复数，如：The circumstances forced me to accept. (环境迫使我不得不同意)；当它做单数时，含义是“一个情况，一个特定事件”，如：Your arrival was a fortunate circumstance. (你的到来是一件幸事)。

4. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：定语从句中的关系代词和关系副词。难度：0.38

空格前后部分是两个结构完整的句子：a climate of accident free operations is established (一个无事故操作的工作氛围被建立起来) 和 time lost is kept at a minimum (工伤损失的时间保持在最低的限度)，这时空格处填入的词只有两种可能：一是连词，来表明两者之间的逻辑关系；一是关系代词或关系副词，把后面句子变成前面句子的从句。选项中惟一的连词是 unless，但它表达的含义“除非...否则...”放入文中显然不符合逻辑。那么接下来可以肯定空格连接的是一个从句。所在句子可简化为 a climate is established 4 time is kept at a minimum，显然后面的从句只可能修饰先行词 climate，从结构上看这是个定语从句，空格处需要一个关系副词，因此排除关系代词 what，关系副词 how 也排除，因为 how 不能引导定语从句 (详见下面知识点补充)；只有 where 可以使句子结构合理，它相当于 in which，在句中代替 in the climate，引导定语从句。从句的完整结构是 time is kept at a minimum in the climate (工伤损失的时间在这种氛围里会被保持在最低的限度)。

知识点补充：关系副词 when, where 和 why 可以引导定语从句，并在从句中分别表示时间、地点或原因。它们的意思相当于“介词+which 结构”，其中 when=at/in/on/during which, where=in/at which, why=for which。关系副词 how 不能引导定语从句，像 This is the way how he behaves 这样的句子是错误的。如果要用 how，句子中就不能有先行词，如：This is how he behaves.

5. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：动词词义和用法辨析。难度：0.53

本题首先考核动词与介词 in 的搭配。四个选项中，alter 和 distinguish 不能和 in 搭配，首先应该排除；shift in 表示“在...里移动，变换位置”，如：He shifted impatiently in his seat (他不耐烦地在椅子上动来动去)，显然这个含义不符合文意需要；differ 能与 in 搭配，意为“在...方面不同”，如：My brother and I differ in many ways. (我和我兄弟在许多方面都不同)。它放入句中符合语法，而且从下文 Some place great emphasis on... Others stress safe work 也可以看出，空格所在句子的含义应是“成功的安全计划在所强调的重点方面有很大的不同”。

6. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是：句内语义+ 动词词义辨析。难度：0.25

空格所在句子是 Others stress safe work practices by rules or regulations, 其中 others 指代的是 other safety programs, by 表示方式、手段。本题空格处虽然填入的是动名词, 但实际考查的是哪个中心动词可以与宾语 rules and regulations (规章制度) 搭配。句子的意思是: 其它 (成功的安全计划) 强调通过... 规章制度来实施安全作业。A、B 和 D 选项都可以做及物动词, 但它们与 rules or regulations 搭配在意义上都不符合句意, 因为通过“组成规章制度”、“加剧规章制度”或“为规章制度进行辩护”都不能达到实施安全作业的目的。只有 observe rules or regulations 意为“遵守规章制度”, 放入句中符合逻辑, 而且 observe 有一个特殊的词义“遵守 (法律、规章、制度等)”。

7. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 固定用法。难度: 0.39

由上文可知, 成功的安全计划的侧重点有很大的不同。文章对此举出了三个方面的例子: Some place emphasis on mechanical guarding... Others stress safe work practices... others depend on an emotional appeal to the worker. 显然, 这三个结构是平行的。空格处需要一个连词或副词来连接。some 和 many 是不定代词, 不能接句子, 首先被排除; even 意为“甚至, 即使”, 表递进关系, 不符合本题的并列关系。still 意为“还有”, 是正确选项。在表示三者以上的列举时, 常用到 some...others...still others...的结构, 表示“一些..., 一些..., 还有一些...”。

8. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 短语语义辨析。难度: 0.25

段落首句提到, 安全计划的价值毋庸置疑。接着文章从财政的角度来说明这个问题, 由于这句话前后没有出现表转折的连词, 因此, 推知其含义应该是: 单从财政的角度来说, 安全计划的价值毋庸置疑。此外前文的关键词 value 和 financial 都暗示了填入的短语和经济有关。四个短语符合句意的只有 pays off (...是值得的, ...没有白费), 如: John studied hard before the examination, and it paid off. He made an A. (约翰考前学习很刻苦, 但这一切没有白费。他考试得了个优)。放入句中, 意思是“安全计划是值得的”。

例句补充: The table tennis finals come off tomorrow. (乒乓球决赛明日举行); Something unexpected has turned up. (发生了意料之外的事情); They held up under fierce enemy attack (他们顶住了敌人猛烈的进攻)。

9. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 逻辑推理 + 名词词义辨析。难度: 0.27

这里涉及固定表达形式: the fewer..., the better... (...越少, ...越好)。考生关键要判断什么能和“工人的保险率”成反比。显然不应该是“伤害报告”、“伤害声明”或“伤害宣告”, 而应该是“伤害索赔”, 因为索赔的工人越少, 越能够保证他及时得到赔偿。所在句子大意为: “工伤索赔越少, 工人的保险率就越大”。the injury claims 为固定说法, 指“工伤索赔”。

10. [精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 逻辑语义搭配+名词词义辨析。难度: 0.50

空格所在部分是 the difference between operating at 100 or at a loss, 其中 difference 和 or 表明 at 和空格部分组成的短语和 at a loss (亏本) 是选择关系, 在意义上相反。四个选项中, benefit 和 advantage 都不和 at 搭配; interest 只有做不可数名词时才和 at 搭配, 指“利息”, 如: The loan was made at 6 per cent interest (以百分之六的利息贷款); 只有 a profit 能与 at 搭配, 意为“赢利”, 正好与“亏损”相对, 符合句意。整句话的含义是“这也就意味着工厂的运营是盈利还是亏损”。

三、全文翻译

安全生产并不是偶然事件: 事故发生率低的公司制定自己的安全计划, 努力付诸实施, 并且不断使之发挥持久效力。如果这项工作做得好, 就会建立一个无事故的工作氛围。在这种环境里, 因工伤损失的时间会被保持在最低限度。

成功的安全计划强调的重点可能大不相同。有些计划强调机械防护。另一些强调通过遵守规章制度来实施安全作业。还有一些靠的是对工人的感情投入。但是, 要获得最好的效果, 每一个计划当中都会遵循某些基本的思想。

安全计划的价值不容置疑。单从财政的角度来说, 安全计划花钱值得。工伤索赔越少, 工人的保险率也就越高。这可能就决定着工厂的运营是盈利还是亏损。

Part II Reading Comprehension

Passage 1

一、核心词汇注释

①anticipate vt. *1. 预期, 预料 例: anticipated the hard winter ahead 预见料到前面的严冬 2. 期盼, 期待 (尤指好事) 例: I anticipated the interview with pleasure. 我愉快地期待着这次会见。 3. 早于 (别人) 采取行动, 抢先一步, 先于.....之前 (做) 例: When I arrived, I found that he had anticipated me. 当我到达时我发现他已先到过那里。

②cape n. [C] *1. 斗篷, 披风, 披肩 2. (常用于地理名称) 海角; 岬 例: the Cape of Good Hope 好望角

③have/get/allow one's (own) way 一意孤行, 为所欲为, 随心所欲 例: Since he insists, I'll let him have his way. 既然他坚持, 我就由着他。

④liable a. *1. (法律上) 有赔偿责任的 (后跟介词 for) 例: Manufacturers are liable for any defects in the equipment. 制造商对设备的任何缺陷都负有赔偿责任。 2. 易于 (可能, 倾向于) 做某事 (尤指不幸的事情) 例: In a depression banks are liable to fail. 萧条时期银行往往倒闭。 3. 易出问题的, 易得病的; 可能受 (尤指结果不好的事情) 影响 (后跟介词 to) 例: liable to diabetes 易患糖尿病的; liability n. (法律上对某事物的赔偿等) 责任, 义务; 负债, 债务; 受某物影响的倾向 (尤指不好的事物)

⑤moderate a. 1. 中等的, 适度的 例: a moderate sized garden 中型花园 2. (尤指政治观点、信仰等) 不极端的, 温和的, 不偏激的 *3. 有节制的, 不过分的, 合理的 例: moderate wage demands 合理的工资要求
vi. & vt. (使) 缓和, (使) 减轻, 节制, 克制 例: The students moderated their demands. 学生们降低了他们的要求。

⑥side with sb (against sb/sth) 支持某人 (反对.....), 和某人站在一起 (反对.....) 例: The kids always sided with their mother against me. 孩子们总是和妈妈站在一边, 跟我唱对台戏。

⑦slip vi. *1. 滑; 滑倒, 失足 2. to move quickly, smoothly, or secretly 迅速移动; 悄悄溜走 (常跟介词或副词使用) 例: Nobody saw her slip silently out. 没有人看到她悄悄地溜了出去。

vt. 把.....悄悄放在或递给..... 例: I slipped a note into his hand under the table. 我偷偷从桌子底下塞给他一张条子。

n. [C] 1. 滑动; 滑倒 2. 小纸片, 纸条 3. a small mistake 小错误 例: a slip of the tongue/pen 口误/笔误

⑧weight n. 1. [U, C] 重量, 分量 2. a great responsibility or worry 重任, 重担, 重压 例: The news was certainly a weight off my mind. 这个消息真是去掉了我心里的重担。 *3. [U] importance, influence or strength 重要性, 影响力, 实力 例: The many letter of support

added weight to the campaign. 许多声援信增加了这场运动的影响力。

超纲词汇:

tort [t t] n.民事侵权行为; tort law 侵权法;

bombard ['b m b a d] v. 轰炸, 轰击; 大量提问, 大肆抨击, 提供过多信息

二、文章结构总体分析

这是一篇法律题材的文章。它客观叙述了人身伤害索赔的来由、发展和变化, 以及索赔案所涉及的消费者 (原告)、公司 (被告) 和法庭三方面的反应, 着重指出法庭态度的转变。

第一段至第三段: 介绍过去人身伤害索赔案的特点。由于法庭总是倾向于让公司负责, 公司开始写出冗长的警示语来避免承担法律责任。但即使这样也不能保护它们免受制裁。该部分使用了例证法。

第四段: 指出现在情况发生了变化, 一些法庭开始站到公司 (被告) 一边, 同时警示语开始真正起到保护消费者利益的作用。该部分使用了例证和引证说明。

三、试题具体分析

11. What were things like in 1980s when accidents happened? 11. 在 20 世纪 80 年代当发生事故时, 情况会如何?

[A] Customers might be relieved of their disasters through lawsuits. [A] 顾客可以通过诉讼而免受灾难。

[B] Injured customers could expect protection from the legal system. [B] 受伤的顾客有望得到法律体制的保护。

[C] Companies would avoid being sued by providing new warnings. [C] 公司将通过提供新的警示语避免被起诉。

[D] Juries tended to find fault with the compensations companies promised. [D] 陪审团倾向于对公司所承诺的赔偿严加挑剔。

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是: 具体细节题。难度: 0.34

根据题干给出的时间信息 1980s 定位到第一段末句。该句是一个主从复合句。主句中 the thinking 指代上一句的内容, 即, “还算幸运的是, 如果门垫或炉灶上没有警示语提醒你可能发生的危险, 那么一场成功的诉讼或许可以补偿你所受的伤害”。has gone 中 go 取其引申义: 流传、传播。因此主句的含义是: 这种因意外事故受伤后希望通过诉讼获取补偿的想法大约自 20 世纪 80 年代初得以传播。关系副词 when 引导非限定性定语从句, when 相当于 in 1980s, 意为“当时 (在 20 世纪 80 年代) 陪审团开始认为更多的公司应对其客户所遭受的不幸负责”。主从句之间暗含了一个因果关系: 因为法庭对事故受害者的保护倾向导致索赔这种想法的广泛传播。本题考的就是末句所陈述的事实, [B] 选项是对 the thinking 的具体阐述, 为正确项。

[A] 选项与原文不符, 顾客是遭受灾难之后希望通过诉讼得到金钱上的补偿 (compensate), 而不是“免于灾难”, relieve sb of sth 意为 free sb from sth unpleasant, arduous or monotonous 使 (人) 从不愉快的、费力的、单调的事情中解脱出来, 如: relieve you of a tremendous burden/unwanted advertisements 使你卸掉沉重的包袱/免受垃圾广告的骚扰。[C] 选项出现了原文中没有的内容 new warnings, 而且第三段第一句指出, 虽然警示语常常是合理而必要的, 但是当消费者受伤时, 这些警示语能否真正保护制造商和销售商使之免于承担责任, 却还很难说。[D] 选项文中未提及, 文章只提到, 陪审团认为公司应对其客户所遭受的不幸负责 (第一段末)。

12. Manufacturers as mentioned in the passage tend to. 12. 文中提及生产厂商往往。

[A] satisfy customers by writing long warnings on products [A] 通过在产品上写长长的警示语使顾客满意

[B] become honest in describing the inadequacies of their products [B] 诚实描述自己产品不足

[C] make the best use of labels to avoid legal liability [C] 充分利用标签避免法律责任

[D] feel obliged to view customers' safety as their first concern [D] 不得不视顾客的安全为自己的第一考虑

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是: 具体细节题。难度: 0.68

文章第二段提到 (由于陪审团认为公司应对客户的不幸负责) 公司方面做出的反应是: 撰写冗长的警告标签, 以预先标明种种可能发生的事故。第三段接着提到, 警示语能否真正保护制造商和销售商使之免于承担责任, 却还很难说。由此可知生产商利用警示语或标签的真正意图是“避免可能要承担的法律风险”。[C] 选项是正确答案。其他选项都不符合文意。

13. The case of Schutt helmet demonstrated that. 13. Schutt 头盔的案例说明。

[A] some injury claims were no longer supported by law [A] 某些因为伤害提出的索赔不再受法律的保护

[B] helmets were not designed to prevent injuries [B] 头盔不是被设计用来防止伤害的

[C] product labels would eventually be discarded [C] 产品标签最终将被淘汰

[D] some sports games might lose popularity with athletes [D] 运动员可能不再热衷于某些体育运动项目

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是: 写作目的题。难度: 0.69

根据 Schutt 定位到第四段, 在举该例之前作者指出“现在情况似乎正在发生转变。虽然个人受伤索赔的案子像以往一样不断出现, 但是一些法庭开始站到被告一边, 特别是在有警告标签也可能无法避免事故的案件中”。这正是该例子所要说明的观点。[A] 选项是该段主题的概括。[B] 选项是 Schutt 公司总裁辩护时的用词, 属部分细节, 与目的无关。[C] 选项和 [D] 选项文中未提。

技巧: 考生应该注意举例前后的总结往往是其目的所在。因此见到例子时考生应迅速查找其上下文。

14. The author's attitude towards the issue seems to be. 14. 作者对所讨论的问题的态度似乎是。

be .

[A] biased

[B] indifferent

[C] puzzling

[D] objective

[A] 有偏见的

[B] 冷漠的

[C] 迷惑不解的

[D] 客观的

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者态度题。难度：0.72

回答作者态度题时，考生需在通读全篇的基础上，找出作者在陈述事实和发表观点时的口气和态度。综观全文，作者只是站在第三者的角度论述问题，没有掺杂个人的主观臆断和看法，而是客观地叙述索赔案的来由、发展和变化，以客观事实和例子说明问题，无任何偏袒。因此 [D] 选项为正确答案。

技巧：对于态度题，考生要联系全文，把握整篇文章。同时不要把考生自己的态度糅进其中，还要注意区分作者本人的态度和被作者引用的他人的观点的态度。一般情况下，作者的态度和观点都应具有客观性，不带有主观感情，所以考生应注意慎选具有主观感情色彩的词汇，另外，作者一旦将某种观点表达成立，就说明他对该事件是充分关注的，因此，诸如 indifferent 这类词汇不入选。

四、文章长难句分析和佳句赏析

长难句分析

① Step outside and you could break a leg slipping on your doormat. Light up the stove and you could burn down the house.

这两个句子都是通过 and 把一个祈使句和陈述句连接组成的并列句式。在这样的句子结构中，前面的祈使句式是后面的陈述句的条件，相当于一个条件状语从句，连词 and 表示结果，意思是“结果是；那么；就”，如：Miss another class and you'll fail. (你再缺一次课就会不及格的)。

知识点补充：light up 意为“点燃”；burn down 意为“烧毁”。

② While warnings are often appropriate and necessary—the dangers of drug interactions, for example—and many are required by state or federal regulations, it isn't clear that they actually protect the manufacturers and sellers from liability if a customer is injured.

该句主干是 While..., it isn't clear that...，其中“it”是形式主语后接 that 引导的主语从句。前面是 While 引导的让步状语从句，它其中又包含着 and 连接的两个并列分句，即 warnings are often appropriate and necessary 和 many are required by state or federal regulations；破折号中的部分是前一个分句的插入语，举例说明 warnings 的具体内容。而 many 后省略了 warnings。

知识点补充：drug interactions 意为“药物相互作用”。

③ At the same time, the American Law Institute—a group of judges, lawyers, and academics whose recommendations carry substantial weight—issued new guidelines for tort law stating that companies need not warn customers of obvious dangers or bombard them with a lengthy list of possible ones.

句子主干是..., the American Law Institute...issued new guidelines...。破折号起解释说明的作用，是对 the American Law Institute 进行的解释说明。在 guidelines 这个宾语之后，是 state 的现在分词引导的短语做定语。

知识点补充：carry substantial weight 为 carry weight 这一成语的变形，意为“（说话）有分量，起作用”，因此这里 carry substantial weight 的意思是“发挥实际的作用或影响”。weight 是名词，意为“分量、重要性；影响”如：The weight of evidence is in his favour (证据很大分量上是有利于他的)；tort 是法律用语，指民事侵权行为；bombard 原意为“轰炸”、“向...提一系列问题”，这里用做比喻，形容“大量地提供”。

佳句赏析

① Now the tide appears to be turning.

“现在这种潮流（形势）似乎在逆转”，相当于汉语中的“三十年河东，三十年河西”。“tide... turn”这样的搭配经常用于描述潮流或形势的变化，比较贴切、形象。如：The tide of the battle turned against us. (战斗的形势开始变得不利于我们)。

② Important information can get buried in a sea of trivialities.

“重要的信息可能被埋没在浩如烟海的细枝末节里”。句中的“a sea of”是一个比喻，形容“一大片，大量的”。如：The immense square was a sea of flowers and happy faces. (这个大广场上到处是鲜花和笑脸)。

五、全文翻译

外面是一个危险的世界。迈出家门时，你可能会滑倒在门垫上，而摔伤一条腿。点燃炉灶时，你可能会把房子烧掉。（长难句①）不过还算幸运的是，如果门垫或炉灶上没有警示语提醒你可能发生的危险，那么一场成功的诉讼或许可以补偿你所受的伤害。这种想法大约自 20 世纪 80 年代初开始传播，那时陪审团开始认为更多的公司应对其客户所遭受的不幸负责。

由于感到了威胁，公司方面做出了反应：写出越来越长的警示语，力图预先标明种种可能发生的事故。如今，活梯上贴着几英寸长的警告标签，除了其他警告事项外，还警告你可能会摔下来，简直是莫名其妙！贴在儿童的蝙蝠侠披风上的标签也告诫说，本玩具“无法让用户飞行”。

虽然警示语常常是合理而必要的（如警告药物有相互作用的危险），并且很多是州或联邦法规所要求的，但是当消费者受伤时，这些警示语能否真正保护制造商和销售商使之免于承担责任，却还很难说。（长难句）被受伤的消费者告上法庭的公司中，大约一半会败诉。

现在这种趋势似乎正在转变。（佳句①）尽管个人伤害索赔案件如以往一样不断发生，但有些法庭已开始站到被告一方，特别是在处理那些有警告标签也可能无法避免伤害的案件时。五月份，伊利诺斯州的 Schutt 体育公司总裁朱利·尼蒙斯就成功地打赢了这样一场官司。一名橄榄球队员戴着该公司的头盔在一场比赛中受伤瘫痪，遂将该公司告上法庭。尼蒙斯说：“他成了瘫痪，我们非常难过，但我们设计头盔不是为了预防这类伤害的。”陪审团也认为造成该运动员受伤的是这项运动本身的危险性，而不是头盔。与此同时，美国法学会——一群说话举足轻重的法官、律师、学者——发布了新的侵权法指导原则，宣布公司不必警示顾客那些显而易见的危险，或者给顾客列出一份冗长的可能遇到的危险的清单。（长难句③）康奈尔大学法学院一位参与起草新指导原则的教授说，“重要的信息会淹没在细枝末节的汪洋之中”。（佳句②）如果该法律团体的这一适中的目标能够实现，产品上提供的警示信息就不再是为回避法律责任而设，而是为保护消费者利益而提供了。

Passage 2

一、核心词汇注释

- ①customize vt. 按顾客的要求制作, 定制, 用户化
②intranet n. 局域网, 企事业单位内部互联网; intra 前缀, 表示“在(.....)里, 在(.....)内”, 如: intra departmental a. 部门内的
③pathway (=path) n. [C] 1. 小路, 小径; (移动的) 路线, 道路 *2. a plan of action or a way of achieving sth 行动计划, 成功的途径 例: a career pathway 职业道路
④plunge 1. [一般用单数] a sudden movement downward or away from sth 突降, 俯冲, 突然分离 例: a plunge towards the Earth 向地面俯冲 2. (财产、股票等价值的) 暴跌, 骤降 例: a dramatic plunge in house prices 房价的突然暴跌 3. 跳水; 快速短时间的游泳 vt.&vi. (使) 突然前移或跌落 例: Her car plunged off the cliff. 她的车突然跌下悬崖。
[短语搭配] *take the plunge (尤指经过拖延或长时间踌躇之后) 最终决定冒险一试
⑤proceed vi. 1. 继续进行, 继续做 例: He paused to consult his notes, then proceeded with his questions. 他停下来看了看笔记, 然后继续提问。*2. (向某一方向) 前进, 移动 (后跟介词或副词) 例: Passengers should proceed to gate 25. 旅客请前往 25 号门登机。 3. to happen or exist as a result of sth 源于, 出自 (后跟介词 from) 例: diseases that proceed from poverty 由贫困引起的疾病 4. 起诉, 对..... 提起诉讼 (后跟介词 against)
⑥revolve around sth [不用被动态] *1. 以.....为主题或目的, 围绕 例: Her life revolves around her career. 她的生活以她的事业为中心。 2. 围绕.....旋转 例: The moon revolves around the Earth. 月球围绕地球旋转。
⑦tap vi.&vt. 1. 轻敲, 轻拍, 轻叩 例: Someone tapped at the door. 有人轻轻叩门。 *2. 利用, 开发, 发掘 (已有的资源、知识等) (后跟介词 into) 例: We need to tap the expertise and skill of the people we already have. 我们需要利用我们现有人员的专业知识和技能。
n. [C] 1. 龙头, 塞子 2. 轻叩, 轻拍 3. 利用, 使用 例: on tap 可随时使用的, 随时提供的
⑧targeted a. 被定为目标的; target n. 目标, 对象, 靶子 v. 瞄准, 以.....为目标
⑨transmit vt.&vi. 发送, 播送, 播放 (电子信号、信息等) 例: The World Cup final is being transmitted live to over fifty countries. 世界杯决赛现正向五十多个国家作实况转播。
vt.*to send or pass sth from one person, place or thing to another 传送, 传递, 传播, 传染 例: The tension soon transmitted itself to all the members. 这种紧张情绪很快感染了所有人。

二、文章结构总体分析

这是一篇关于网络商务的文章, 讲述了网络商务的两大变化, 从意群上也分为两大部分: 先指出商家之间网络商务活动的兴起, 继而介绍了网络营销策略的变化。

第一至第二段: 指出网络商务由单一的开拓消费者市场转向公司互相交易产品和服务, 但商家对网上商业活动的可靠性存在怀疑。

第三段: 指出网络商务的另外一个变化是营销策略由“拉”转为“推”。本段对两种营销策略进行了比较论证, 并使用了例证法。

第四段: 分析网上销售的可行性, 给出了成功网络销售的例子和成本持续降低的事实, 并指出这一事实对于建立了网上销售点的企业都是个好的征兆。

三、试题具体分析

15. We learn from the beginning of the passage that Web business.

- [A] has been striving to expand its market
[B] intended to follow a fanciful fashion
[C] tried but in vain to control the market
[D] has been booming for one year or so

- [A] 一直努力扩展市场
[B] 打算遵循一种奇异的时尚
[C] 企图控制市场, 但是徒劳无功
[D] 已经繁荣了大约一年的时间

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是: 具体细节题。难度: 0.62

文章首句指出: 在网络商务的初期, 大部分活动都围绕着开拓消费者市场 (tap the consumer market) 而进行。[A] 选项是该句的改写, striving to expand 对应原文中的 efforts to tap。

[B] 选项与第一段第二句“网络被证实不仅是一种时尚, 公司开始 (在网上) 相互交易产品和服务”不符。文中未提到网络商务是否控制了市场, 排除 [C] 选项。[D] 选项是利用首句中 the first year or so 设计的干扰项。作者只是指出在开始那年左右的时间里, 大部分业务活动是围绕开发消费市场展开, 并未提到繁荣与否一事。

16. Speaking of the online technology available for marketing, the author implies that.

- [A] the technology is popular with many Web users
[B] businesses have faith in the reliability of online transactions
[C] there is a radical change in strategy
[D] it is accessible limitedly to established partners

- [A] 该技术受到很多网络用户的喜爱
[B] 企业对在线交易的可靠性有信心
[C] 在策略上发生了根本变化
[D] 只限于固定商业伙伴可以使用

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是: 推理引申题。难度: 0.40

根据题干中 online technology available for marketing, 定位到第三段。该段首句明确指出, 网络商业模式的另一个重大变化与可用于营销的技术有关; 接着该段其他部分详细介绍了网上的营销策略由“拉”到“推”的变化。[C] 选项是对整个段落的概括, 为正确答案。

[A] 选项中只泛泛提及 the technology, 而没有明确说明是 push (推) 还是 pull (拉)。若指的是前者, 则与文中提到的“这种‘推’的技术遭到许多网上用户的鄙视” (第三段倒数第 4 句) 不符; 若指的是后者, 文中没有对这种策略进行评价。[B] 选项与第二段首

句提到的“由于怀疑网络的可靠性，许多公司仍对网络的使用犹豫不决”相左。第二段末句提到，一些公司只给予固定贸易伙伴进入本公司局域网的权利，而没有提到只有它们才能使用网上技术，因此 [D] 选项错误。

17. In the view of Net purists, .

17. 在网络净化者看来，。

[A] there should be no marketing messages in online culture

[A] 在线文化中不应该有营销信息

[B] money making should be given priority to on the Web

[B] 网络上应该优先考虑赚钱

[C] the Web should be able to function as the television set

[C] 网络在功能上应该和电视一样

[D] there should be no online commercial information without requests

[D] 在没有要求的情况下，不应该有在线商业信息

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：观点细节题。难度：0.53

根据 Net purists 定为到第三段末句。实际上该段以 but 转折开始的最后四句是一个意群。该部分提到，在线文化推崇这样一个理念：流动到屏幕上的信息应是在专门的请求 (by specific request) 之后才出现。该段最后一句中 that 具体指代的对象是上文“一旦商业促销不请自来地充斥电脑屏幕，那么网络和电视就没多大差别了”。既然这是让网络净化者害怕的，那么他们支持的就是这种情况的反面。因此可以推出 [D] 选项是网络净化者提倡的观点。

[A] 选项不对，因为 Net purists 反对的是网络上的信息传送方式，而不是信息本身。[B] 选项出现了文中未有的内容“上网目的”。

[C] 选项与网络净化者的想法正好相反。

18. We learn from the last paragraph that.

18. 从最后一段我们可以知道。

[A] pushing information on the Web is essential to Internet commerce

[A] 在网上推出信息对于网络商务是必不可少的

[B] interactivity, hospitality and security are important to online customers

[B] 互动、友好、安全对于在线顾客是非常重要的

[C] leading companies began to take the online plunge decades ago

[C] 一些大公司几十年前就大胆尝试在线业务

[D] setting up shops in silicon is independent of the cost of computing power

[D] 建立网上销售点与计算机计算能力的成本无关

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：综合细节题。难度：0.46

最后一段首句指出，公司在网上并不是非得依靠“推”的策略方能挣钱。接着该段以 Virtual Vineyards、Amazon.com (网址名称) 和其他一些开拓者为例，说明将交互性、热情服务和安全性合理结合的网站会吸引网民。可见，[B] 选项符合文意。

[A] 选项强调“推”的必要性，与本段第一句话意思相左。[C] 选项与该段末句提到的“人们惊讶为何很少有人尝试网上销售 (took the online plunge 原意指“冒险尝试”，这里强调在还没有多少人参与的时候，率先开展网上销售是要冒风险的) 的事实不符。[D] 选项与本段第三句提到的“计算机计算能力的成本不断下降 (即计算机购买和上网价格变得便宜) 有利于公司在网上设立销售点”意思不符。

四、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析：

① Some companies are limiting the risk by conducting online transactions only with established business partners who are given access to the company's private intranet.

该句的主干是 Some companies are limiting the risk by...，by 引导的结构做谓语 are limiting 动作的方式状语，指“通过某种手段”，状语中有一个 who 引导的定语从句，修饰前面的 business partners。

知识点补充：established 意为“固定的，长期以来已确立的”；access 在这这是计算机用语，指“访问，上网”；intranet 与 internet(互联网)相应，指“内部局域网，内联网”。

② But it is hardly inevitable that companies on the Web will need to resort to push strategies to make money.

该句 it 是形式主语，真正的主语是 that 引导的从句，hardly inevitable 是双重否定，表示“并非必然趋势”。

知识点补充：resort to 意为“求助于”。例如：People should resort to legal actions when their rights are offended. (当权利受到侵害时，人们应当诉诸于法律)。

③ The examples of Virtual Vineyards, Amazon.com, and other pioneers show that a Web site selling the right kind of products with the right mix of interactivity, hospitality, and security will attract online customers.

句子主干是 The examples ... show that ...。谓语 show 后是 that 引导的宾语从句，从句的主干是 a Web site... will attract online customers；其中，主语后跟了一个现在分词做定语，注意介词宾语 mix 后有一个 of 引导的三个并列名词的修饰。

④ And the cost of computing power continues to free fall, which is a good sign for any enterprise setting up shop in silicon.

Which 引导定语从句，指的是上文“计算机计算能力成本持续下降”这件事。enterprise 后有一个现在分词做的定语。silicon 原义是硅，这里指代的是互联网和计算机。

佳句赏析：

① People looking back 5 or 10 years from now may well wonder why so few companies took the online plunge.

该句中的... looking back... years from now may well wonder...结构可以表达人们隔一段时间后看过去的事情发出的感叹。如：When you look back ten years from now, you may well wonder how stupid you are.

五、全文翻译

网上商务开始的第一年左右，大部分活动都围绕着开拓消费者市场而进行。最近，随着网络被证实不仅仅是一种时尚，公司便开始 (在网上) 相互交易产品和服务。公司之间的这种交易非常合理，因为商人都清楚地知道他们需要的是产品。

不过，由于怀疑网络的可靠性，许多公司仍对网络的使用犹豫不决。弗瑞斯特研究所的资深分析员布兰·欧文说，“商家需要感受到，他们可以信赖自己和供应商之间的这种沟通途径”。有些公司为了降低风险，只与固定的贸易伙伴进行在线贸易，给予这些伙伴进入本公司局域网的权利。（长难句①）

网络商业模式的另一个重大变化与可用于营销的技术有关。直到最近，因特网上的营销活动还集中在使用将用户“拉进”网站的策略上。然而去年，软件公司开发出新的技术，使公司可以将信息直接“推出”给消费者，直接把营销信息传送给特定的用户。最突出的例子是 Pointcast 网络，该网络使用一种屏幕保护系统，将最新的信息和广告不断地传送到用户的计算机显示器上。用户可以量身设定自己想要接收的信息，然后直接进入某个公司的网址。像 Virtual Vineyards 这样的公司已开始采用类似的技术将有关特价销售、产品促销或其他活动的信息“推”向用户。但这种“推”的技术遭到许多网上用户的鄙视。在线文化推崇这样一个理念：流动到屏幕上的信息应是在专门的请求之后才出现。一旦商业促销不请自来地充斥着电脑屏幕，那么网络和电视就没多大差别了。这种前景让网络净化者感到不安。

公司在网上并不是非得依靠“推”的策略方能挣钱。（长难句②）像 Virtual Vineyards 和 Amazon.Com 及其他开拓者的例子表明：一个销售适类商品的网站，如果将互动、热情服务、安全相结合，肯定会吸引网上用户的。（长难句③）计算机计算能力的成本持续下降，对任何建立了网上销售点的企业来说都是个好的征兆。（长难句④）回顾过去的 5 年或 10 年，人们或许会感到奇怪。为什么只有这么少的公司尝试网上销售呢？（佳句）

Passage 3

一、核心词汇注释

①acquaintance n. 1. [U] (often slight) knowledge of sth 对某事物（常为略微的）了解（后跟介词 of）例：little acquaintance with the Japanese language 稍微会一点儿日语 2. [C] person whom one knows but who is not a close friend 相识而非密友者，泛泛之交 例：He has a wide circle of acquaintances. 他交友甚广。 *3. [U] the fact or process of being acquainted 认识的过程，相识，了解 例：Our acquaintance lasted a year. 我们的相识持续了一年。 acquaint v. 使认识，使了解（~ sb. with）

②betray vt. 1. to stop supporting your old beliefs and principles（尤指为得到权势或免除麻烦而）背弃（信仰、原则等）例：betray your beliefs/ideals 背弃自己的信仰/理想 2. hand over or show sb/sth disloyally (to an enemy)（向敌人）出卖某人或泄露某事（用~sb/sth to）例：betraying state secrets 泄露国家机密 3. to hurt sb who trusts you by not being loyal or faithful to them 辜负，对……不忠 例：betray his trust 辜负他的信任 *4. show (sth) unintentionally; be a sign of 无意中显示出，显露出，表现出 例：His accent betrayed the fact that he was foreign. 他的口音显露出他是外国人。

③campaign n. *1. [C] a series of actions intended to achieve a particular result（尤指政治性或商业性的）运动；宣传活动 例：a campaign against nuclear weapons 反对核武器运动 2. 战役 例：He fought in the North African campaign during the last war. 在上次战争中他参加了北非战役。

vi. 发起或参加（旨在获得某一结果的）运动 例：She spent her life campaigning for women's rights. 她毕生致力于女权运动。

④characteristic of sth/sb [做后置定语或表语] ……所特有的，典型的 例：Windy days are characteristic of March. 有风天气是三月的特点。

⑤contradiction n. *1. [C, U] a difference between two statements, beliefs, or ideas about sth that means they cannot both be true 对立，矛盾（的说法、信念、观点等）例：in contradiction to 与……相矛盾 2. [U] the act of saying that someone else's opinion, statement etc is wrong or not true 反驳，否认，驳斥 例：You can say what you like without fear of contradiction. 可以说你想说的，不用怕反驳。 contradict v. 反驳，抗辩，否认；与……相反或相矛盾

⑥host of sb/sth 许多，大量 例：A host of musicians will perform at the festival. 音乐节上将有多位音乐家表演。

⑦livelihood n. 赚钱谋生的手段，生计 例：Communities on the island depended on whaling for their livelihood. 岛上的居民靠捕鲸为生。 hood 用以构成名词的后缀，表示 1.“……的状态或性质”，如：childhood 儿童时期，falsehood 虚假；2.“（某类人的）集体”，如：the priesthood 司祭团

⑧outlook n. [C] *1. your general attitude to life and the world（对生活、世界的）看法，观点，态度（后跟介词 on）例：a very positive outlook on life 一种非常积极的人生观 2. what is expected to happen in the future 将来预期发生的事，前景，远景（后跟介词 for）例：The outlook for sufferers from this disease is not good. 这种疾病的患者希望渺茫。 3.（从某处望见的）景色，风光 例：a very pleasing outlook from the bedroom window 从卧室窗户看到的非常宜人的景色

⑨presumptuous a. 专横的，自负的，放肆的 例：Would it be presumptuous of me to ask to borrow your car? 我想借用你的车，这会不会太冒昧？ presume v. 推测，假定，假设；妄行，越权行事； ous 构成形容词的后缀，表示“有……性质的”，如：mountainous 多山的

⑩pursue vt. *1. to continue doing an activity or trying to achieve sth over a long period of time 追求，继续进行 例：pursue an acting career 追求表演事业 2. to continue trying to ask about, find out about a particular subject 追究，追查，追踪 例：pursue the matter/argument 追究某件事/继续争论 3.（尤指为抓捕、袭击等而）紧随……之后，追击

超纲词汇：

forsake (forsook, forsaken) v. 抛弃，遗弃，摒弃，离开（~ sb/sth for sb/sth）

二、文章结构分析

这是一篇关于推行计算机课堂教学的文章，主要讨论了关于将计算机引入课堂，人们所持有的两种截然不同的观点。

第一段：指出关于计算机教育目的的不同观点。

第二段：通过对职业教育和普及教育的比较，批评计算机教育倡导者忽视了学生的教育成就。

第三段至第四段：指出职业教育虽然有可取之处，但不适合美国国情。而且混淆教育目的对任何学校都无益处。

三、试题具体分析

19. The author thinks the present rush to put computers in the classroom is.

- [A] far reaching
- [B] dubiously oriented
- [C] self contradictory
- [D] radically reformatory

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者态度题。难度：0.3

第一段首句指出，人们主张将计算机引入课堂，存在两种不同的理由：一是学生的就业前景，一是彻底的教育改革。该句中作者也用了 an invisible border 这样的词汇来形容。接着作者就此发表评价：很少有人对两种理由的区别或矛盾进行探讨，但它是将计算机进入课堂活动的症结所在。作者在全文的最后一句进一步指出：“不管是职业学校、还是普通学校，混淆计算机教学的目的（confusion over its purpose），都不会受益。”因此，可以判定正确答案为 [B] 选项。

技巧：解答态度题一要注意作者使用的具有感情色彩的词汇；二要归纳文章各段大意，从整体上把握作者态度。

20. The belief that education is indispensable to all children.

- [A] is indicative of a pessimism in disguise
- [B] came into being along with the arrival of computers
- [C] is deeply rooted in the minds of computered advocates
- [D] originated from the optimistic attitude of industrialized countries

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：具体细节题。难度：0.61

题干中的这种观念反映在教育上就是第二段提到的普及教育。第二段第五句指出：工业化国家特有的乐观精神使我们开始接受这样一种观念：人人都适合受教育。可见，普及教育产生的根源应该是 [D] 选项。

紧接着该段第六句提到，倡导计算机教育的人抛弃了这一乐观理念，代之的是与他们乐观外表相悖的悲观论调。因此 [A] 选项是主张计算机教育的人的特点，与普及教育的态度相反。由此也排除 [C] 选项。[B] 选项文中未提及。

技巧：考生关键要准确把握题干中 education 的所指，不要把它与计算机教育搞混。此题的三个干扰选项都错误地把它理解为计算机教育。

21. It could be inferred from the passage that in the author's country the European model of professional training is.

- [A] dependent upon the starting age of candidates
- [B] worth trying in various social sections
- [C] of little practical value
- [D] attractive to every kind of professional

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。难度：0.43

根据 European model of professional training 定位到第三段第二句：欧洲的许多学校很早就引进职业培训的概念，以确保儿童具备将来从事的职业所需的技能。接着作者对这种模式做出评价：然而，在我们这么大的一个国家里，这种做法（欧洲式的职业教育）不大可能按照数量培养出所需要的各类专业人员。由文中 however, presumptuous 和 unlikely 等可推知，作者所在的国家对欧洲职业培训模式持否定态度，[C] 选项正确。其他选项文中未提及。

22. According to the author, basic computer skills should be.

- [A] included as an auxiliary course in school
- [B] highlighted in acquisition of professional qualifications
- [C] mastered through a life long course
- [D] equally emphasized by any school, vocational or otherwise

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者观点题。难度：0.39

最后一段倒数第二句指出，基本的计算机技能只是对成为专业技术人员所需的各种实际技能的补充（complementary）。所以 [A] 选项是作者对基础技能持有的观点。原文中的 complementary 与选项中的 auxiliary（辅助的，补充的）是近义词。

[B] 选项与“目前使用计算机的基本操作非常简单（无须加强）”（第四段第 2 句）相悖；[C] 选项与原文“不需要花毕生的时间去熟悉各种不同的软件程序的使用”（第四段第 3 句）不符。[D] 选项文章未提及，文章结尾只提及无论是职业学校还是普通学校都要明确计算机教学的目的。

19. 作者认为，目前存在的匆忙将计算机引入课堂的现象是。

- [A] 意义深远的
- [B] 目标不明确
- [C] 自相矛盾的
- [D] 具有彻底革命性的

20. “教育对于所有孩子是必不可少的”这种观点。

- [A] 表明了伪装下的悲观主义态度
- [B] 随着计算机的到来而产生
- [C] 深深地根植于计算机教育倡导者的思想中
- [D] 起源于工业化国家的乐观态度

21. 从文中可以推出，在作者所在的国家，欧洲职业培训模式。

- [A] 取决于学员开始接受培训的年龄
- [B] 值得在社会各界进行尝试
- [C] 几乎不具有实际价值
- [D] 对各种专业人员来说都具有吸引力

22. 按照作者观点，基本的计算机技能应该。

- [A] 作为学校的辅助课程
- [B] 在获得专业素质的过程中加以强调
- [C] 要花毕生的时间去掌握
- [D] 无论是职业学校还是其他学校都强调的

四、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析：

① An invisible border divides those arguing for computers in the classroom on the behalf of students' career prospects and those arguing for computers in the classroom for broader reasons of radical educational reform.

该句的主干是 An...border divides those... and those...; those 后跟的都是 arguing 引导作为限定成分的现在分词短语。

知识点补充：argue for，意为“为...辩护，说理”；on the behalf of 意为“代表某种利益”，注意区别 on behalf of sb（做某人的代表或

代言者)。

②Rather, we have a certain conception of the American citizen, a character who is incomplete if he cannot competently assess how his livelihood and happiness are affected by things outside of himself.

句子主干是 we have a conception of the American citizen; a character 为同位语, 复指 the American citizen, 其后是 who 引导的定语从句, 这个定语从句中又含有 if 引导的条件状语从句。

③Banking on the confusion between educational and vocational reasons for bringing computers into schools, computered advocates often emphasize the job prospects of graduates over their educational achievement.

句子主干是... computered advocates emphasize the job prospects...over ... their educational achievement。主语之前是现在分词 Banking 引导的状语。Bank on 意思是“基于...”, “依赖于...”

佳句赏析:

①Computer education advocates forsake this optimistic notion for a pessimism that betrays their otherwise cheery outlook.

句子主要是 forsake sth for sth, forsake 后的 optimistic 和 for 后面的 a pessimism 意思正好相反, 形式上形成对仗。

②It should be observed, of course, that no school, vocational or not, is helped by a confusion over its purpose.

该句主干是 It should be observed that..., 真正的主语是 that 引导的一个主语从句, vocational or not 是插入语, 修饰从句主语 school。这句话主要的特点是插入语使用比较灵活, of course 和 vocational or not 都是状语作插入语。

五、全文翻译

有人以学生的就业前景为理由主张将计算机引入课堂, 有人则因彻底的教育改革这样更宽泛的原因主张将计算机引入课堂。(长难句①)在这两类人中存在着一道无形的界限。很少有人就这一差别——实际上是矛盾——撰文进行探讨, 但它却是将计算机引入课堂这一活动的关键所在。

旨在使学生胜任某种工作的教育是职业教育, 它存在的理由与法律所规定的普及教育之间有很大差别。根据法律要求, 所有儿童都必须上学至十几岁, 其目的并非单纯地为了扩大其就业前景。而是, 我们对美国公民有这样一种概念: 如果他不能准确地判断自身的生活及幸福如何受外界影响, 他就是一个不完善的公民。(长难句②)但是情况并不总是如此; 在法律要求所有儿童必须上学至一定年龄之前, 人们普遍认为有些儿童天生就不适合接受这种教育。工业化国家特有的乐观精神使我们开始接受这样一种观念: 人人都适合受教育。倡导计算机教育的人抛弃了这一乐观理念, 代之的是与他们乐观外表相悖的悲观论调。(佳句①)基于将计算机引入学校的“教育理由”和“谋职理由”的混淆, 计算机教育倡导者常常只强调毕业生的就业前景, 而忽略了他们的教育成就。(长难句③)

对适当的学生实施职业教育也是合理的。欧洲的许多学校很早就引进职业培训的概念, 以确保儿童具备欲从事的职业所需的技能。然而, 去臆断会有这么多的工作给予这么多的科学家、商人、会计是武断的。此外, 在我们这么大的一个国家里, 经济拓展到这么多的州, 涉及到这么多的国际公司, 这种做法(欧洲式的职业教育)不大可能按照数量培养出所需要的各类专业人员。

但是对少数学生而言, 职业培训也许是可取之路, 因为在其他因素相同的情况下, 熟练的技能是能否得到工作的关键。当然, 目前使用计算机的基本操作非常简单。不需要花毕生的时间去熟悉各种不同的软件程序的使用。当然如果想成为一名计算机工程师, 那就是另外一回事了。基本的计算机技能最长也只需一两个月即能学会。不管怎样, 基本的计算机技能只是对成为专业技术人员所需的各种实际技能的补充。当然应该看到的是, 职业学校也好, 普通学校也罢, 混淆计算机教学的目的, 都不会有何益处。(佳句②)

Passage 4

一、核心词汇注释

①appeal n. 1. [C] 热切或急切的要求, 请求, 恳求(为得到金钱、帮助等, 尤其是为了救人于危急之中); 呼吁(后跟介词 for) 例: make/launch an appeal for the famine victims 发出了援助饥民的呼吁 2. [U] a quality or power of attracting or of arousing interest 感染力, 吸引力 例: a city with appeal for tourists 对游客有吸引力的城市 3. [C,U] 上诉, 申诉 例: an appeal to the European court of Human Rights 向欧洲人权法庭提出的上诉

vi. *1. (热切或急切地) 恳请, 恳求(得到帮助, 钱, 信息等); 呼吁(用~ to sb for/to do sth) 例: The police are appealing to the public for information about the crime. 警方呼吁公众提供有关这宗罪案的信息。2. 吸引(某人)(后跟介词 to) 例: Does the idea of working abroad appeal to you? 你对出国工作的主意感兴趣吗?

vt.&vi. (提出) 上诉/申诉

②chair n. 1. [C] 椅子 2. [用单数] (主持会议或委员会的) 主席(席位), 委员长(职位) 例: She takes the chair in all our meetings. 她主持我们所有的会议。 3. [C] (大学的) 系主任

③consensus n. [C, U] 共同意见, 一致看法, 共识 例: reach a consensus 达成共识; 词根 sens“感觉”, 如: sense n. 感官, 知觉, 意义, 判断力; con 前缀, 表示“共同”, 如: concentric a. 同中心的, confederate a. 结盟的, 同盟的 v. 结盟, 联合 n. 同盟者, 同盟国

④impose vt. 1. 实施(禁令), 征收(税款、罚款), 推行(法令)等 例: The government imposed a ban on the sale of ivory. 政府禁止买卖象牙。 2. to force sb/sth to deal with sth unpleasant or difficult 迫使, 把.....强加于 例: The system imposes additional financial burdens on many people. 这个制度给很多人增加了额外的经济负担。 3. 迫使(别人)接受自己的想法、信仰等

⑤nuclei n. (nucleus 的复数) 1. (原子) 核 2. 细胞核 3. a small, important group at the centre of a larger group or organization 核心, 中心 例: the nucleus of an effective team 高效团队的核心; 其他一些外来名词的复数变化: um/on→a, 如: datum (数据, 资料)→data, medium (媒介, 媒体)→media, bacterium (细菌)→bacteria, curriculum (课程, 大纲)→curricula, criterion (标准)→criteria, phenomenon (现象)→phenomena; is→es, 如: analysis (分析)→analyses, basis (基础, 基本)→bases, crisis (危机)→crises, diagnosis (诊断)→diagnoses

⑥panel n. [C] 1. (门、墙、栅栏等的) 镶板, 嵌板; 窗玻璃片 *2. (由选定人员组成的) 专门小组, 专题讨论小组 例: a panel of experts 专家小组 3. (汽车、飞机、船等的) 仪表盘/控制板

⑦preface n. [C] *an introduction at the beginning of a book or speech (书的) 序言, 前言; (演讲的) 开场白

vt. 1. 为.....写序言(用~ sth with sth) 2. 作为.....的开端, 作为.....的开场白 例: She prefaced her talk with an apology/by apologizing

for being late. 她先为迟到表示歉意, 然后开始讲话。

⑧stem n. [C] 1. (植物的) 茎; 梗 2. (葡萄酒杯、花瓶等的) 颈, 柄, 脚 3. 词干 (如 driving 和 driven 中的 driv)
vt. 阻止 (液体的流动), 堵住, 封堵, 遏制 例: stem the tide/flow of 阻止.....的扩散, 遏制.....的发展

[短语搭配] *stem from sth [不用进行式] to develop as a result of sth else 源于....., 来自.....; 由.....发生 例: Most of the difficulties stemmed from poor workmanship. 困难大多是由于工艺差造成的。

超纲词汇:

embryo n. 胚胎;

husbandry n. 农牧业

二、文章结构总体分析

这是一篇涉及生物克隆问题的文章。主要介绍了苏格兰成功地克隆了羊以后, 美国政府的反应——成立了专家小组进行研究并就该问题向总统提出建议。结构上是总—分结构, 第一段总说, 后面详细交待两个建议和一个呼吁。

第一段: 主要交待事件的背景。克林顿政府对克隆羊消息的反应迅速强烈, 成立了独立专家小组 (NBAC), 针对克隆人研究方面的国家政策提出建议。

第二段至第三段: 指出专家组的第一个建议及原因——无限期延长联邦资金用于克隆人的禁令, 因为专家组已取得广泛的共识, 即认为克隆人是违背道德伦理的。但同时他们会避免给克隆人体 DNA 或细胞等研究带来更多的限制, 而且就私人资金用于克隆人的行为是否违法还无一致意见。

第四段: 专家小组可能向政府提出的另一项建议——禁止政府资助任何克隆人的研究。

第五段: 专家小组呼吁禁止私人资助的研究者和诊所进行克隆人研究。

三、试题具体分析

23. We can learn from the first paragraph that.

23. 从第一段我们可以知道

[A] federal funds have been used in a project to clone humans

[A] 联邦基金已被用于一个克隆人的项目中

[B] the White House responded strongly to the news of cloning

[B] 白宫对这一克隆方面的消息反应强烈

[C] NBAC was authorized to control the misuse of cloning technique

[C] NBAC 被授权控制克隆技术的滥用

[D] the White House has got the panel's recommendations on cloning

[D] 白宫已经得到专家组有关克隆问题的建议

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是: 推理引申题。难度: 0.67

第一段主要谈及克林顿政府对克隆羊消息的反应。从该段中... President Clinton moved swiftly. (立刻采取行动) Declaring that he was opposed to (宣布反对)... he ordered that (下令禁止)... and asked ... to report back to the White House in 90 days with recommendations (要求 90 天内写出报告, 提出建议), 可以看出白宫对此消息反应强烈, [B] 选项是正确答案。

[A] 选项和该段第二句中“尚未有人提议联邦资金用于克隆人的实验”不符。第二句也提到克林顿要求组成专家组的目的是“让他们提出有关克隆人的国家政策性建议”, [C] 选项过度推断。该段只提到克林顿要求独立专家小组在九十天内拿出有关克隆人的国家政策的建议并未授权他们控制克隆技术的滥用。[D] 选项无从得知。

24. The panel agreed on all of the following except that.

24. 专家组能达成以下所有协议, 除了。

[A] the ban on federal funds for human cloning should be made a law

[A] 联邦基金不得用于克隆人的禁令应该被制定成法律

[B] the cloning of human DNA is not to be put under more control

[B] 克隆人体 DNA 不会受到更多的限制

[C] it is criminal to use private funding for human cloning

[C] 使用私人基金克隆人是犯罪行为

[D] it would be against ethical values to clone a human being

[D] 克隆人将违背道德价值观

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是: 具体细节题。难度: 0.55

第二段最后一句明确指出, NBAC 成员在是否建议立法机关将私人资金用于克隆人的行为法定为犯罪问题上尚未达成一致, 因此 [C] 选项为正确答案。

[A] 选项是 NBAC 极力赞成的 (二段首句)。
[B] 选项是 NBAC 计划涉及的 (第二段第二句), 注意原文中的 avoid new restrictions on 改写成了 not put under more control。
[D] 选项仍是 NBAC 达成广泛共识的 (a broad consensus), 第三段首句提到, 专家组一致认为用克隆技术创造婴儿是不道德的 (morally unacceptable)。

技巧: 解答三正一误题时可采取排除法。

25. NBAC will leave the issue of embryo research undiscussed because.

25. NBAC 将不讨论胚胎研究问题是因为。

[A] embryo research is just a current development of cloning

[A] 胚胎研究只是克隆当前的发展阶段

[B] the health of the child is not the main concern of embryo research

[B] 婴儿的健康状况不是胚胎研究主要关心的问题

[C] an embryo's life will not be endangered in embryo research

[C] 胚胎的生命在胚胎研究中不会受到威胁

[D] the issue is explicitly stated and settled in the law

[D] 这个问题在法律中已经得到了明确的陈述和规定

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是: 因果细节题。难度: 0.73

第四段第二句中 because 引导的原因状语从句直接给出了回答,即:因为现行的联邦法律已经禁止联邦基金用于克隆研究用的胚胎或有意识地危及胚胎的生命。[D] 选项是对原文的恰当总结。[C] 选项是该句部分内容的篡改。[A] 选项内容文中根本未涉及。[B] 选项中“婴儿的健康状况”出现在第三段第二句,它是道德上关注的方面。因此其他选项都不是相关原因。

26. It can be inferred from the last paragraph that.

26. 从最后一段可以推知。

[A] some NBAC members hesitate to ban human cloning completely

[A] 某些 NBAC 成员对完全禁止克隆人表示犹豫不决

[B] a law banning human cloning is to be passed in no time

[B] 禁止克隆人的一项法律将很快被通过

[C] privately funded researchers will respond positively to NBAC's appeal

[C] 私人资助的研究人员将会积极响应 NBAC 的呼吁

[D] the issue of human cloning will soon be settled

[D] 克隆人的问题将很快得到解决

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是:推理引申题。难度: 0.67

该段第二句指出, (NBAC 的成员) 在是否进一步要求联邦立法强令完全禁止克隆人这一问题上存在分歧 (divided on)。[A] 选项与此内容相符, 为正确答案。[B] 选项和 [D] 选项与该段最后提到的“问题悬而未决 (up in the air)”的事实不符。该段第一句提到, NBAC 的成员将呼吁受私人基金资助的研究人员不要尝试克隆人, 但未提及研究人员的反应, 排除 [C] 选项。

四、文章长难句分析和佳句赏析

长难句分析

① Declaring that he was opposed to using this unusual animal husbandry technique to clone humans, he ordered that federal funds not be used for such an experiment—although no one had proposed to do so—and asked an independent panel of experts chaired by Princeton President Harold Shapiro to report back to the White House in 90 days with recommendations for a national policy on human cloning.

该句的主干是...he ordered that...and asked...to report...。第一个逗号前是 declaring that...分词结构做伴随状语, 其中 that 引导宾语从句; 在第一个谓语 ordered 之后也是 that 引导的宾语从句, 这个从句用了虚拟语气, 在谓语动词 not be used 前面省略了 should; 破折号之间是 although 引导的让步从句做插入语, 是对主句前一个分句行为的补充说明; and 后的一个分句是由动词短语 ask sb to do sth 构成的句式。其中 chaired by Princeton President Harold Shapiro 过去分词短语作定语修饰名词 independent panel of experts。

知识点补充: be opposed to 意为“反对”, 其中的 to 是介词, 后面的宾语只能是名词或动名词; animal husbandry 意为“畜牧业; 畜牧业”。

② NBAC will ask that Clinton's 90-day ban on federal funds for human cloning be extended indefinitely, and possibly that it be made law.

该句主干是 NBAC...ask that...and that...。谓语 ask 后的两个并列宾语从句都用了虚拟语气的谓语形式, 即谓语用动词原形 be, 省略了 should。

③ The panel has not yet reached agreement on a crucial question, however, whether to recommend legislation that would make it a crime for private funding to be used for human cloning.

句子主干是 the panel has not reached agreement..., 宾语 agreement 后跟了一个 on 引导的短语做定语, 说明的是 agreement 的内容, 即“在一个关键问题上达成一致 (a crucial question)”; question 后是 whether 引导的不定式短语, 其中包含一个 that 引导的定语从句, 在这个从句有一个形式宾语 it, 真正的宾语是后面的 for...to...结构。

④ In a draft preface to the recommendations, discussed at the 17 May meeting, Shapiro suggested that the panel had found a broad consensus that it would be “morally unacceptable to attempt to create a human child by adult nuclear cloning”.

句子主干是...Shapiro suggested that...。主语前是该句的状语, 其中 recommendations 后的过去分词结构作定语, 可译为“在 5 月 17 日会议上讨论的建议序言草案”。主句的宾语从句中又包含了一个 that 引导同位语从句, 其中 it 做形式主语, 真正的主语是 to attempt to create a human child by adult nuclear cloning。

佳句赏析

① This issue was still “up in the air”.

“这个问题悬而未决”。in the air 有多种含义: 当它表示“在流行中, 在传播中”时, 相当于 in circulation; current。如: There's a feeling of unrest in the air. 四处充满不安的感觉。当它表示“未确定的; 悬而未决”时, 相当于 uncertain; undecided。如: Our plans are still up in the air. 我们的计划悬而未决。

五、全文翻译

三个月前, 当一个苏格兰研究小组宣布他们克隆了一只成年绵羊时, 世界为之震惊, 克林顿总统迅速做出反应。他宣称反对利用这种非同寻常的畜牧业技术去克隆人, 并下令禁止联邦资金用于此类实验——尽管还没有人提议要那样做——并要求一个由普林斯顿大学校长哈罗德·夏皮罗为首的独立专家小组, 在九十天内拿出有关克隆人的国家政策的建议, 向白宫汇报。(长难句①) 这个名为“全国生物伦理道德顾问委员会”(NBAC) 的小组一直在非常积极地工作, 集思广益, 并诉诸笔端; 在 5 月 17 日的一次会议上, 委员们就接近定稿的意见书取得了一致意见。

NBAC 将要求克林顿总统禁止联邦资金用于克隆人的九十天禁令无限期地延长, 并且还可能要求将之立法。(长难句②) 但是, NBAC 成员们正计划在建议的措辞上更为严谨, 以避免给克隆人体 DNA 或细胞等研究带来更多的限制——(这属于) 分子生物研究中的常规课题。然而, 该小组尚未在一个关键问题上达成一致, 即是否建议立法机关将私人资金用于克隆人的行为法定为犯罪。(长难句③)

在 5 月 17 日会议上讨论的建议序言草案中, 夏皮罗表示, 专家组已取得广泛的共识, 认为“试图利用成人细胞核去克隆婴儿将是违背道德伦理的”。(长难句④) 夏皮罗解释说在与会期间, 道德上的怀疑主要源于对婴儿健康的担忧。随后, 该小组非正式地接受了几项概括性的结论, 尽管有些细节尚无定论。

NBAC 计划呼吁继续禁止为任何企图利用人体细胞核去制造婴儿的做法提供联邦政府基金资助。因为现行的联邦法律已经禁止联邦基金用于制造研究用的胚胎(人类后代出生前的最早阶段)或有意识地危及胚胎的生命, 所以 NBAC 在胚胎研究这一问题上将保持沉

默。

NBAC 的成员明确表示，他们将呼吁受私人基金资助的研究人员和诊所不要尝试通过人体细胞核转移来克隆人。但他们在是否进一步要求联邦立法强令完全禁止克隆人这一问题上存在分歧。夏皮罗和大多数委员赞成将此立法，但在电话采访中，他透露这一议题仍“悬而未决”。(佳句)

Passage 5

一、核心词汇注释

- ① **advisability** n. 可取性，适当，得当，明智；**advisable** a. 可取的，适当的
- ② **auditor** n. *1. a person who officially examines a company's business financial records in order to check that they are correct 审计员，稽核者 2. (大学课程的) 旁听生；**audit** v. 查.....的帐目，审计，稽查；旁听 (大学课程)；词根 **aud** 意为 **to hear** “听”，如：**audible** a. 可听见的
- ③ **cash register** 收银机，现金出纳机；**register** n. 名册，登记簿 v. 记录；登记
- ④ **conformity** n. [U] **behaviour, etc conforming to established rules, customs, etc** 符合，依照 (法规、习俗等) (的行为等) 例：**in conformity to/ with** 和...相适应，和...一致、符合，遵照；**conform** v. 遵守，依照，符合，顺应
- ⑤ **cut and dried** 1. (观念等) 单调乏味的，缺乏新意的，呆板的 2. 已成定局的，不容更改的 例：**The inquiry is by no means cut and dried.** 调查之事并未说死。
- ⑥ **discriminate** vt.&vi. **to recognize or make a difference between things** 区别，辨别 (用 ~ **between/~ sth from sth**) 例：**discriminate fact from opinion** 把事实和看法区分开来
- vi. ***to treat (one person or group) worse/better than others in an unfair way** 歧视/偏袒 (某人或某些人) (后跟介词 **against /in favor of**) 例：**Society still discriminates in favor of men.** 社会上仍然厚待男性。
- ⑦ **gravity** n. [U] *1. 重力，地心引力 例：**Newton's law of gravity** 牛顿的万有引力定律 2. **the extreme importance and worrying seriousness of a situation (局势的) 严重性** 例：**Carl did not seem to understand the gravity of this situation.** 卡尔似乎不理解这种情况的严重性。 3. **an extremely serious way of behaving, speaking etc (指举止、言谈等的) 严肃，庄重** 例：**The Consul spoke slowly and with great gravity.** 领事语速缓慢，而且十分严肃。
- ⑧ **speculate** vt.&vi. ***to think or talk about the possible causes or effects of sth without knowing all the facts or details** 猜测，推测，思索 (后跟介词 **on/about**) 例：**We can only speculate about why he did it.** 我们只能猜测他为什么那样做。
- vi. **to buy goods, property, shares in a company etc hoping that you will make a large profit when you sell them** 投机，做投机买卖 (后跟介词 **in/on**) 例：**Ned had speculated in gold and lost heavily.** 内德曾做过黄金投机买卖，损失惨重。
- ⑨ **supposedly** ad. **according to what is generally thought or believed but not known for certain** 据信，据说，按照推测 例：**The novel is supposedly based on a true story.** 据说这部小说是以一个真实的故事为依据的。**supposed** a. 假定的，推测的；**suppose** v. 假设，料想，推测
- ⑩ **unpredictable** a. 不可预测的，不可预知的；**un** “非，不”，如：**undesirable** 不受欢迎的；**pre** “提前”；词根 **dict** 意为“说”，如：**predict** v. 预言，**benediction** n. 祝福 (说好话)
- 11 **unquestioned** *1. 显而易见的，无可争议的，公认的 例：**His courage remains unquestioned.** 他的勇敢仍然不容置疑。 2. 不假思索而认可的，盲目接受的 例：**an unquestioned assumption** 盲目接受的假设；**unquestionable** a. 不成为问题的，毫无疑问的；**questionable** a. 可疑的，有 (道德或品行方面) 问题的

二、文章结构总体分析

这是一篇关于科学思维的文章，讲述了科学研究中不可预测性的重要性。

第一段：给出全文的主题，即科学的进步更依赖于科学家有所准备的头脑。进而用牛顿发现万有引力的例子加以说明。

第二段：承上启下，先通过分析牛顿发现万有引力定律的原因指出不可预测的重要性。接着引起下文，指出现在科研人员总是忽略不可预测性在科学研究中的地位。

第三段至第四段：作者使用自己亲身经历的事说明现在科研人员用“科学方法”替代创造性思维，并指出这一趋势的危害和错误。本段主要使用了假设论证。

三、试题具体分析

27. The author wants to prove with the example of Isaac Newton that. 27. 作者引用牛顿的例子是想证明。
- [A] inquiring minds are more important than scientific experiments [A] 好奇的头脑比科学实验更重要
- [B] science advances when fruitful researches are conducted [B] 当进行富有成效的研究时，科学就会进步
- [C] scientists seldom forget the essential nature of research [C] 科学家很少忘记研究的本质特征
- [D] unpredictability weighs less than prediction in scientific research [D] 在科学研究中，不可预测性不如预测性重要

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：写作目的题。难度：0.77

第一段首句指出，“实际上，科学的进步依赖于做实验，但更依赖于实验的观察者（即做实验的人）有所准备的头脑”。之后，作者举出牛顿发现万有引力的例子来说明这一论点。[A] 选项是首句的改写，其中 **inquiring minds** 对应原文中的 **preparedness of the minds**。

[B] 选项文中未提及；[C] 选项与第二段最后一句“科学家们在为学术刊物撰写呆板的例行报告时往往会忘记这一点（科学研究的重要特征）”相反。从第一段首句和第二段五句“不可预测性是科学研究本质内容的一部分”可以看出，作者重在强调不可预测性的重要性，因此 [D] 选项错误。

技巧：第一段首句为中心句，其他各句用牛顿的例子阐述此观点。因此问例子就是问首段的观点。

28. The author asserts that scientists. 28. 作者认为科学家。

- [A] shouldn't replace "scientific method" with imaginative thought [A]不应该用想像思维代替“科学方法”
 [B] shouldn't neglect to speculate on unpredictable things [B]不应该忽视对不可预测现象的推测
 [C] should write more concise reports for technical journals [C]应该为学术杂志撰写更简明的报告
 [D] should be confident about their research findings [D]应该对自己的研究发现有信心

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者观点题。难度：0.71

第二段着重指出，不可预测性是科学研究的本质内容（第二段五句）。如果没有不可预测现象的产生就无所谓科学研究了。然而科学家们在为学术刊物撰写呆板的例行报告时往往会忘记这一点。但是历史上充满了（像牛顿一样通过做好不可预测性的准备而获得重大发现的）例子。因而[B]选项正是作者呼吁科学家做的事情。

第三段作者通过举例说明，希望科学家不要用“科学方法”代替创造性思维，[A]选项与之相矛盾；第二段末提到科学家们写的报告只是说明它们忽视不可预见因素，与简明不简明无关，因此[C]选项不正确；[D]选项在文章未提及。

29. It seems that some young scientists. 29. 一些年轻的科学家们似乎。
 [A] have a keen interest in prediction [A] 对预测很感兴趣
 [B] often speculate on the future [B] 经常预测未来
 [C] think highly of creative thinking [C] 崇尚创造性思维
 [D] stick to "scientific method" [D] 坚持“科学方法”

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：具体细节题。难度：0.63

第三段第一句指出，年轻科学家认为“科学方法”可以代替创造性思维。[D]选项正合题意。其他选项都是作者认为他们缺乏的品质。

30. The author implies that the results of scientific research. 30. 作者暗示科学研究的结果。
 [A] may not be as profitable as they are expected [A] 可能不像预料的那样有利可图
 [B] can be measured in dollars and cents [B] 可以用美元和美分测量
 [C] rely on conformity to a standard pattern [C] 依赖于与标准模式的一致性
 [D] are mostly underestimated by management [D] 大都被商界人士低估了

[分析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。难度：0.49

本题考查考生对假设条件句的理解。根据题干关键词 the results 定位到第四段第三句。该句是个假设条件句，指出“假如科学实验像科学杂志登载的科学报告显示的那样完全按事先的计划去规划和实施，那么，对管理层来说，期待研究能够产生可以用美元和美分衡量的结果是完全合理的”。此处正话反说，言外之意是，科学实验总有不可预测的现象，产生的结果也难以预测，因此不能肯定有效益。[A]选项才是作者真正想要表达的含义。

[B]选项是第四段第三句中得出的假设性结果，而事实上条件是不成立的。[C]选项只是第四段最后一句（如果像他们的论文所反映的那样，科学家也想看到规律性和与某种标准模式的一致性）中的假设条件的一部分，也并非事实；[D]选项文中未提及，都应该排除。

四、文章长难句分析与佳句赏析

长难句分析

① Science, in practice, depends far less on the experiments it prepares than on the preparedness of the minds of the men who watch the experiments...

该句主干是 Science depends far less on...than on..., 其中 far less...than 表明要强调后者；此外两个定语从句（that）it prepares 和 who watch the experiments 分别修饰先行词 experiments 和 men。

② The fact that the apple fell down toward the earth and not up into the tree answered the question he had been asking himself about those larger fruits of the heavens, the moon and the planets.

句子的主干是 The fact...answered the question...。主语 fact 之后跟了一个 that 引导的同位语从句，解释 fact 的内容；宾语 question 带了一个定语从句：（which）he had been asking himself about those larger fruits。those larger fruits of the heavens 指的就是后面的 the moon and the planets，这里作者之所以称之为 fruits，是因为它们和牛顿发现的苹果一样，都是在不可预测的情况下发现的。

③ In talking to some scientists, particularly younger ones, you might gather the impression that they find the "scientific method" a substitute for imaginative thought.

句子主干是...you gather the impression...。宾语 impression 后是同位语从句，该从句中的 find+宾语（n.）+宾补（n.）结构意为“觉得...是...”。句首的介词短语充当状语成分。

④ He has put forward unquestioned claims so consistently that he not only believes them himself, but has convinced industrial and business management that they are true.

该句用了 so...that 和 not only...but (also)...两个结构，convince sb of sth/that...意为“使某人相信”；management 这里不是“管理”，而是指管理者。

⑤ If experiments are planned and carried out according to plan as faithfully as the reports in the science journals indicate, then it is perfectly logical for management to expect research to produce results measurable in dollars and cents.

句子主干是... it is logical for management to expect..., 其中 it 是形式主语，代替真实主语 for... to...结构。句首是 if 引导的条件从句，从句中的状语结构含有比较成分：as faithfully as the reports indicate。

⑥ It is entirely reasonable for auditors to believe that scientists who know exactly where they are going and how they will get there should not be distracted by the necessity of keeping one eye on the cash register while the other eye is on the microscope.

该句主干是 It is reasonable for sb to believe that..., 其中 it 是形式主语，代替真实主语 to believe that...。that 引导的从句做 believe

宾语，其主干是：scientists should not be distracted by the necessity...，scientists 后接 who 引导的从句做定语；necessity 后是较长的定语成分：keeping one eye on the cash register while the other eye is on the microscope 是一种很形象的说法，指科学家在做实验时还要担心研究经费问题。

⑦ Nor, if regularity and conformity to a standard pattern are as desirable to the scientist as the writing of his papers would appear to reflect, is management to be blamed for discriminating against the “odd balls” among researchers in favor of more conventional thinkers who “work well with the team”.

该句主句是一个否定词提前的倒装句 nor is management to be blamed (商界人士不应被责备)，否定词 nor 和 is 间插入了一个 if 引导的条件从句；主句中含有 who 引导的定语从句修饰 conventional thinkers。discriminate against 歧视；in favor of 支持、赞同、喜欢；odd ball 意为 (在面貌、行为、习惯等方面) 古怪的人；conventional 惯例的，常规的。

佳句赏析

① What this amounts to, of course, is that the scientist has become the victim of his own writings.

此句简短有力。amount to 在这引申义，表示“相当于，意味着，实际上是”。这种句式可作为总结性的句子使用。

五、全文翻译

实际上，科学的进步依赖于做实验，但更依赖于实验的观察者（即做实验的人）有所准备的头脑。(长难句①)据说艾萨克·牛顿爵士是从苹果落地现象中发现了万有引力。多少个世纪以来，许多地方一直都有苹果落到地面，成千上万的人也都看过苹果落地。但多年来只有牛顿一直对月球和行星沿轨道运行的起因感到好奇。是什么使它们保持在现在的位置？它们为什么不从天上掉下来？苹果向下落到地面而不向上飞到树上，这一事实回答了他长期以来一直对天空中更大的“果实”——月球和行星所存有的疑问。(长难句②)

多少人会考虑过苹果向上飞到树上的可能性呢？牛顿这样做了，因为他不想对任何事情进行预测。他只是怀有好奇心。他的头脑在准备思考不可预测的事。不可预测性是科学研究的一个基本特征。如果没有不可预测现象的产生就无所谓科学研究了。科学家们在为学术刊物撰写呆板的例行报告时往往会忘记这一点，而历史上这样的例子却比比皆是。

在和一些科学家，特别是年轻科学家交谈时，你可能会有一种印象：他们认为“科学方法”可以代替创造性思维。(长难句③)我出席过一些科研会议，会上有人问一位科学家继续某项实验是否是明智之举。那位科学家皱了皱眉，又看了看图表，然后说：“数据还是不够确定。”预算部门的人说：“这点我们知道，但你的意见如何？你觉得值得做下去吗？你觉得我们可以期待什么呢？”这位科学家感到很震惊，他没有料到人们会让他做出预测。

当然，这几乎等于说：这位科学家成了自己所写报告的受害者。(佳句)他所提出的种种论断是如此不容置疑、如此一致，以至于不仅他自己相信了，而且也说服了工商界的管理者相信其正确性。(长难句④)假如科学实验像科学杂志报告显示的那样完全按事先的计划去规划和实施，那么，对管理层来说，期待研究能够产生可用美元、美分衡量的结果是完全合理的。(长难句⑤)审计人员也完全有理由相信，确切知道自己的目标并知道如何实现这一目标的科学家们根本没必要分心：用一只眼盯着现金计数器的同时，用另一只眼睛盯着显微镜。(长难句⑥)如果像他们的论文所反映的那样，科学家渴望规律性和与某种标准模式的一致性，那么管理人员歧视研究人员中的“标新立异者”，而赞赏“善于合作”的具有传统思维模式的人，也就是无可指摘的。(长难句⑦)

Part III English Chinese Translation

一、核心词汇注释

①adapt vt. *1.修改某事物(使其适合新的用途，目的，情况等) 例：The materials can be adapted for use with older children. 这些材料改一下可以给大一点的孩子用。 2. (为电视、舞台等) 改编或改写 (稿本)

vt.&vi. (使)适应，(使)适合 (后跟介词 to) 例：Our eyes slowly adapted to the dark. 我们的眼睛慢慢地适应了黑暗的环境。

②afford vt. 1.买得起 2.担负得起 (损失、费用、后果等)，足以 例：He can hardly afford to miss another day at school. 他几乎再也缺不得一天课了。/afford the time 抽出时间 *3.提供，给予 例：Music affords her pleasure. 音乐给她带来愉快。

③but prep. apart from, except 除.....以外 例：I could come any day but Thursday. 除了星期四，我哪天都能来。

④fall victim/prey to sth 得 (重病)，受伤，受损，被害 例：Many plants have fallen victim to the sudden frost. 许多植物因突如其来霜降冻伤了。

⑤implementation n. 实施，贯彻，执行 例：implementation of the peace plan 和平计划的实施；implement v. (正式地)使生效，执行，履行

⑥imperative n. [C] *1. something that is essential and must be done urgently 需要，紧急的事 例：Survival is our first imperative. 我们当务之急是设法生存下来。 2.祈使语气 (的动词形式) 3.强烈的欲望，冲动

a. 1.紧急的，极为重要而必须立即处理的 例：It is absolutely imperative that these safety measures are implemented immediately. 这些安全措施必须立刻执行。 2.命令式的，必须服从的；权威的 3. (动词) 祈使的

⑦methodology n. 方法学，方法论；method n. 方法

⑧partial a. *1. not complete 部分的，不完全的 例：a partial success 部分成功 2.特别喜欢、偏爱.....的 (后跟介词 to) 例：He is partial to a glass of brandy after dinner. 他很喜欢饭后喝一杯白兰地。 3.偏向一方的，偏袒的，不公平的 (后跟介词 to)

超纲词汇：affinity n. 类同，密切关系；anew ad. 重新，再；fallacy n. 错误的推理，推论；partisan a. 党派性的，帮派性的；revere v. 敬畏，崇敬

二、试题总体分析

本文主要讨论的是历史学研究方法的问题。现代历史学认为历史学是重现过去的重大史实并对其做出解释的行为。每一代历史学家对史实都有不同的解释，历史学家内部对历史研究方法各执己见，传统派和社科派对历史的看法也不尽相同。

1999 年度翻译试题难度属于中等，但是除了往年常考的词义选择、代词复指等项之外，1999 年比较突出的一个特点是考查了较多的固定句型结构，例如：there be 句型，while 引导状语从句，as... as... 结构，比较句等等。考生在平时的学习过程中，需要不断积累这些固定句型结构，这样不但有助于翻译，也有助于理解。

三、试题具体解析

(31) [精解] 本题考核的知识点是: while 句型、as...as...结构的译法。难度: 0.52

该句为简单的复合句,主干是: While..., modern practice... conform to one that...。理解的关键在于 while 从句,这里的 while 不是“当...时候”,而是“一方面..., 另一方面...”或“..., 但是”。这种用法的 while 表示轻微的转折,其要求是 while 必须用在句首。很多考生错误的认为这里 while 引导的是一个时间状语从句,但是这样翻译之后,也应该意识到整个句子逻辑上讲不通。

as...as...是同级比较,进行抽象意义上的比较,需要灵活翻译(可参照以前翻译题中出现的 more...than..., less...more...)。在这个句子中没有必要译成“象...一样多的...”,可以直译为“有多少历史学家就有多少对历史下的定义”,或者更符合汉语习惯:“每个历史学家对历史下的定义各有不同”。

主句中,one 是承接上文的 definitions,表示 one definition; that sees...as...past 是 one 的定语从句; attempt 后面的不定式 to recreate and explain 做定语修饰 attempt。

词汇: modern practice 在这里的意思实际是 the practice of modern historians (现代史学家的实践); conform to 意为“符合、遵守一般的规则、准则”; see...as...意为“把...看作”; significant events 在这篇具体讨论关于历史学的文章中应该译成“史实”。

译文:几乎每个历史学家对史学都有自己的界定,但是现代史学家的实践最趋于认为历史学试图重现过去的重大史实并对其做出解释。

(32) [精解] 本题考核的知识点是: less...more...结构的译法。难度: 0.41

该句的主干是: Interest...has arisen less through...and more from...。less...和 more...可以与 more...than...等词组联系起来理解。它们大都表示抽象意义上的比较并且肯定 more 后的成分,否定 less 后的成分。在本句中,less...more...是两个事物重要程度的比较,可以译成“主要是...其次是...”,“与其说...不如...”,“主要不是..., 而是...”等等。

词汇: 词汇翻译时根据上下文适当使用增词法,如: Interest in historical methods 应译成“对历史研究方法的兴趣”。challenge to...意为“对...的挑战”。

技巧: 此外,本题的主语是 interest,这是一个抽象的物的概念。英文中这样的句子很多,在翻译时最好转换成人做主语的句子方符合中文习惯,即,人们对...有兴趣。

译文:人们之所以关注历史研究的方法论,主要是因为史学界内部意见不一,其次是因为外界并不认为历史是一门学问。

(33) [精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 代词的指代、词义确定、被动语态、过去分词作后置定语。难度: 0.45

该句为简单句,其主干是...methods were argued by...methodologies designed to..., 翻译时可以将被动语态译成主动形式: by 后面带的介词宾语 additional methodologies...做译文中的主语,原来的主语 traditional historical methods 则做译文中的宾语。this transfer 指的是上文中提到的转变的内容,此处可译为“在这种转变当中”。designed to...study 是过去分词短语做定语修饰 additional methodologies。

词汇: additional 本义是“附加的”,但在这里是与 traditional 对应,而且从 methodologies 的修饰语来看,它是用来解释新史料的,此处宜译为“新的”; augment 的译法也与搭配有关,因为接的是历史研究方法,因此应该译为“充实,补充,完善”。

译文:在这种转变中,历史学家研究历史时,那些解释新史料的新方法充实了传统的历史研究方法。

(34) [精解] 本题考核的知识点是: there be 句型的译法。难度: 0.45

该句子的主干是 There is no agreement whether...or...。there be 句型比较特殊,当它表示人们普遍的看法时,经常要根据中文习惯加上人称,我们这里使用泛指人称代词“人们”。whether...or...意为“是...还是...”,在这个句子中做 agreement 的同位语; or 后的部分可看作是省略了主语和谓语结构 methodology refers. the concepts 和 research techniques 并列做 refer to 的宾语,peculiar to...general 修饰 the concepts,而 appropriate to...inquiry 修饰 research techniques,都做后置定语,翻译的时候根据汉语习惯前置。

词汇: agreement 本义指“意见一致,相同意见”,由于前面有否定词 no,根据上下文,可以译为“人们对...看法不一”或“在...方面,人们有不同的看法”。

译文:所谓方法论是指一般的历史研究中的特有概念,还是指历史探究中各个具体领域适用的研究手段,人们对此意见不一。

(35)

[精解] 本题考核的知识点是: 代词指代、定语从句、view... as...结构、意译和补词。难度: 33

该句子的主干是: It applies equally to traditional historians who... and to social science historians who...。It 的指代同样需要到上文去寻找,指 fallacy,即上文指的...identifies the discipline as a whole with certain parts of its technical implementation (把整个学科与学科研究的某些操作方法等同起来),所以 it 最好译成“这种谬误”。

applies to 意为“应用到”,它有两个并列宾语: traditional historians, social science historians。equally 是指应用到这两方面的程度相同。第一个定语从句中,包含 view... as...结构,译为“认为...是...”。最后一个定语从句中 equate their activity with specific techniques 如果直译为“把活动等同于具体的技巧”,则令人不知所云,因此可以译成“认为研究活动就是对具体方法的研究”。

词汇: external and internal criticism of sources 直译是“对史料的内部和外部的评论”,然而实际上应理解为“史学界内部和外部人士对各种史料来源的评论”,此处,应增补行为的发出者“人士”。

译文:这种谬误同样存在于历史传统派和历史社科派;前者认为历史就是史学界内部和外部人士对各种史料来源的评论,后者则认为历史的研究是具体方法的研究。

四、参考译文

(31) 几乎每个历史学家对史学都有自己的界定,但是现代史学家的实践最趋于认为历史学试图重现过去的重大史实并对其做出解释。由于受其所处时间和地点的限制,每一代史学家都要重新判断过去哪些史料对他们具有重要价值。在这种探索中,所发现的证据总是不完全的、零散的,而且常常是不全面的或带有派别色彩的。历史研究这个行当的讽刺意味在于,从事研究的人一直知道,他们的努力只不过是永无止境的过程添砖加瓦而已。

(32) 人们之所以关注历史研究的方法论,主要是因为史学界内部意见不一,其次是因为外界并不认为历史是一门学问。尽管历史学一度崇尚它与文学和哲学的相似之处,但新兴的社会科学似乎提供了更多机会,以便人们能够提出新问题,有了解过去的有效途径。社会科学的研究的方法论必须进行改变以适应这样一个学科,其基础是史料,而不是当代社会的需要。(33) 在这种转变中,历史学家研究历史时,那些解释新史料的新方法充实了传统的历史研究方法。

在历史学界,方法论这个词从来都是模棱两可的。(34) 所谓方法论是指一般的历史研究中的特有概念,还是指历史探究中各个

具体领域适用的研究手段，人们对此意见不一。史学家，尤其是那些单纯局限于他们研究兴趣的史学家，被指责为使用“单方向研究法”，他们常常成为“纯技术方法论”的牺牲品。纯技术方法论错误地把整个学科与学科研究的某些操作方法等同起来，这种情况在自然科学领域里也屡见不鲜。(35) 这种谬误同样存在于历史传统派和历史社科派；前者认为历史就是史学界内部和外部人士对各种史料来源的评论，后者则认为历史的研究是具体方法的研究。

Section IV Writing(15 points)

一、审题谋篇

本题命题形式为图表加提纲式写作。首先考生需要就两幅图各自描写，并且更重要的是，得出两幅图之间的联系，也就是美国人口增加和野生动物灭绝之间的联系，得出的结论应该是美国人口的快速增长是动物灭绝的原因之一，文章结尾应该落在保护野生动物这一论调上。

由提纲可以看出，文章应该分为三段。第一段应该描写两幅图并得出结论，即，美国人口增加和动物灭绝之间的联系。段落主题句可以放在段落第一句也可以放在段落末尾处。

第二段主要讨论的问题是人口增长导致野生动物灭绝的原因，这一段需要避免的缺点是就事论事，换句话说，也就是不能停留在人口增长导致动物物种灭绝这一现象上，而是要讨论这个现象背后的问题，为什么人口的增长会导致野生动物灭绝。考生需要分析现象背后隐藏的原因，如人类占据了动物生存的空间、破坏了动物赖以生存的自然环境等等。

第三段考生可就以上问题提出建议，在该段在写作过程中，考生应注意两点：其一，条理清楚；其二，减少语言错误。

二、参考范文

It is clear from the first graph that the two hundred years from 1800 to 2000 saw a continuous increase in American population. In the second graph we can see that about 70 wild life species had become extinct in a span of three hundred years and the situation was especially serious from 1800 to 1900, with about 50 to 60 species disappearing from the planet. With these two graphs, we can conclude that the growth of population in the United States is closely related to the drop in the number of wild species. In other words, the population explosion has given rise to the mass destructive effect on the wild life.

As we all know, the problem of the extinction of wild life results from several factors. In the first place, the ever increasing population has taken up a large area of space, which used to be the home of many kinds of wild life. Besides, the process of urbanization and industrialization has driven many kinds of wild life away from their shelter to other places where they cannot survive due to the harsh environment.

Concerning the extinction of the wild life, some actions should be taken to tackle this problem. First of all, population should be controlled within a reasonable range with effective measures. Moreover, efforts should be made to protect our environment. In a word, it is not easy to find a solution to this frustrating problem.

三、范文点评

文章结构：

该范文从结构上说，首先紧扣提纲，分为三段。第一段采用了先分后总的写作方法，先描写两幅图，进而做出比较，在段末得出两幅图之间的联系，这也是第一段的主题句。主题句出现在段落末尾还有一个好处，就是可以达到承上启下的作用，为第二段进一步深入论述这一现象的原因做准备。第二段段首承接上段，开段点明主题：这一现象的产生有几个原因。第三段段首为主体句，段落中提出两个建议，段尾进行总结，与段首形成呼应。

语言亮点：

1. saw: 这是在描写在某段时间发生某种变化时，经常使用的一个表达形式，构成为：时间+experience /see /witness +变化+在哪方面。例如：The 25 years of reforming and opening up see a continuous development in China's economy and society. (改革开放 25 年来，中国经济和社会都不断发展)。

2. a span of three hundred years: 300 年的时间内。Span 表“延续的一段时间”，一般时间较长。如：life span (寿命)，the whole span of English history (英国历史的全程)。

3. is closely related to: 与...密切相关，同义表达为 is closely associated with。

4. drop: 表示数量的降低，还可以用 decline 或 decrease。

5. give rise to: 导致，引起，同义词为 cause, bring about, result in。

6. result from: 由...引起；urbanization: 城市化；industrialization: 工业化。

7. concerning: 涉及到...，同义词是：about 和 regarding。

8. tackle: 处理(问题等)，同义词有：deal with, resolve, solve。这句话还可以写成：..., some approaches may be adopted in solving this problem。

9. within a reasonable range: 在一个合理的范围内。

四、写作误区

篇章结构误区：

1999 年的作文中，考生很容易犯两个错误：跑题和论证不深刻。第一个错误主要是因为考生审题不清所致，有些考生看到了“The Ups and Downs of Population Growth”就误认为这是一篇关于人口增长与控制的作文，最后甚至联想到了计划生育政策，这都是审题不清的结果。考生犯的第二个比较明显的错误就是论证深度不够，这个问题尤其在第二段较为明显。文章第二段主要要求“论证这一结果的原因”，这一结果指的是第一段中分析的人口增长与野生动物灭绝之间的联系，那么考生分析的重点应该是为什么人口的不断增加会导致野生动物的持续减少。结果有些考生根本没有考虑到人口增加会占用野生动物的生存空间、破坏环境等，而是一味地反复说“人口增长使得野生动物的数量减少”。这一现象也反映出考生平时在知识和思考的广度和深度上都有待进一步提高。

语言表达错误:

①谓语动词错误:

Concerning myself, I think that people should paid much attention to the protection of wildlife. (As far as I am concerned, I think that people should pay much attention to the protection of wildlife.)

②近形词混淆:

The increasing population effects on its wildlife. (The increasing population affects / have effects on its wildlife.)

③词的数用错:

So some of the wildlives become homeless and extinction. (So some of the wildlife become homeless and extinct.)

④不间断句子:

More and more people came to live some wild animals place, these animals moved to other places. (More and more people came to occupy some wild animals home, so these animals had to move to other places.)

⑤不知所云:

This measure should be a protection of education. (By this way, we can educate the public about the protection of wild animals.)

⑥时态语态不一致:

If the law said that the man who destroy the wildlife s environment will be fined 10,000 dollars, there will be fewer people to do that. (If the law says that the man who destroys the wildlife s environment will be fined 10,000 dollars, there will be fewer offenders.)

⑦中式英语:

With the increase of population, the grain needed by people grow too. (With the increase of population, people s need for grain also grows / increases.)

⑧从句结构不完整:

It is the reason that the number of wild animals decreasing. (It is the reason why the number of wild animals is decreasing.)

⑨综合性错误:

The first step is that take the thought of environment up in everyone s heart. (The first step is to raise the public s consciousness of environment.)

2000 年全真试题

Part I Close Test

Directions:

For each numbered blank in the following passage, there are four choices marked [A], [B], [C] and [D]. Choose the best one and mark your answer on ANSWER SHEET 1 by blackening the corresponding letter in the brackets with a pencil. (10 points)

①If a farmer wishes to succeed, he must try to keep a wide gap between his consumption and his production. ②He must store a large quantity of grain 1 consuming all his grain immediately. ③He can continue to support himself and his family 2 he produces a surplus. ④He must use this surplus in three ways: as seed for sowing, as an insurance 3 the unpredictable effects of bad weather and as a commodity which he must sell in order to 4 old agricultural implements and obtain chemical fertilizers to 5 the soil. ⑤He may also need money to construct irrigation 6 and improve his farm in other ways. ⑥If no surplus is available, a farmer cannot be 7 . ⑦He must either sell some of his property or 8 extra funds in the form of loans. ⑧Naturally he will try to borrow money at a low 9 of interest, but loans of this kind are not 10 obtainable. [139 words]

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 1. [A] other than | [B] as well as | [C] instead of | [D] more than |
| 2. [A] only if | [B] much as | [C] long before | [D] ever since |
| 3. [A] for | [B] against | [C] of | [D] towards |
| 4. [A] replace | [B] purchase | [C] supplement | [D] dispose |
| 5. [A] enhance | [B] mix | [C] feed | [D] raise |
| 6. [A] vessels | [B] routes | [C] paths | [D] channels |
| 7. [A] self-confident | | [B] self-sufficient | |
| [C] self-satisfied | | [D] self-restrained | |
| 8. [A] search | [B] save | [C] offer | [D] seek |
| 9. [A] proportion | [B] percentage | [C] rate | [D] ratio |
| 10. [A] genuinely | [B] obviously | [C] presumably | [D] frequently |

Part II Reading Comprehension

Directions:

Each of the passages below is followed by some questions. For each question there are four answers marked [A], [B], [C] and [D]. Read the passages carefully and choose the best answer to each of the questions. Then mark your answer on ANSWER SHEET 1 by blackening the corresponding letter in the brackets with a pencil. (40 points)

Passage 1

①A history of long and effortless success can be a dreadful handicap, but, if properly handled, it may become a driving force. ②When the United States entered just such a glowing period after the end of the Second World War, it had a market eight times larger than any competitor, giving its industries unparalleled economies of scale. ③Its scientists were the world s best; its workers the most skilled. ④(11)America and Americans were prosperous beyond the dreams of the Europeans and Asians whose economies the war had destroyed.

①It was inevitable that this primacy should have narrowed as other countries grew richer. ②Just as inevitably, the retreat from predominance proved painful. ③By the mid-1980s Americans had found themselves at a loss over their fading industrial competitiveness. ④Some huge American industries, such as consumer electronics, had shrunk or vanished in the face of foreign competition. ⑤By 1987 there was only one American television maker left, Zenith. ⑥(Now there is none: Zenith was bought by South Korea's LG Electronics in July.) ⑦(12)

Foreign-made cars and textiles were sweeping into the domestic market. America's machine-tool industry was on the ropes. ⑧For a while it looked as though the making of semiconductors, which America had invented and which sat at the heart of the new computer age, was going to be the next casualty.

①All of this caused a crisis of confidence. ②Americans stopped taking prosperity for granted. ③They began to believe that their way of doing business was failing, and that their incomes would therefore shortly begin to fall as well. ④The mid-1980s brought one inquiry after another into the causes of America's industrial decline. ⑤Their sometimes sensational findings were filled with warnings about the growing competition from overseas.

①How things have changed! ②In 1995 the United States can look back on five years of solid growth while Japan has been struggling. ③(14) Few Americans attribute this solely to such obvious causes as a devalued dollar or the turning of the business cycle. ④Self-doubt has yielded to blind pride. ⑤ "American industry has changed its structure, has gone on a diet, has learnt to be more quick-witted," according to Richard Cavanaugh, executive dean of Harvard's Kennedy School of Government. ⑥ "It makes me proud to be an American just to see how our businesses are improving their productivity," says Stephen Moore of the Cato Institute, a think-tank in Washington, DC. ⑦And William Sahlman of the Harvard Business School believes that people will look back on this period as "a golden age of business management in the United States." [429 words]

11. The U.S. achieved its predominance after World War II because.

- [A] it had made painstaking efforts towards this goal
- [B] its domestic market was eight times larger than before
- [C] the war had destroyed the economies of most potential competitors
- [D] the unparalleled size of its workforce had given an impetus to its economy

12. The loss of U.S. predominance in the world economy in the 1980s is manifested in the fact that the American.

- [A] TV industry had withdrawn to its domestic market
- [B] semiconductor industry had been taken over by foreign enterprises
- [C] machine-tool industry had collapsed after suicidal actions
- [D] auto industry had lost part of its domestic market

13. What can be inferred from the passage?

- [A] It is human nature to shift between self-doubt and blind pride.
- [B] Intense competition may contribute to economic progress.
- [C] The revival of the economy depends on international cooperation.
- [D] A long history of success may pave the way for further development.

14. The author seems to believe the revival of the U.S. economy in the 1990s can be attributed to the.

- [A] turning of the business cycle
- [B] restructuring of industry
- [C] improved business management
- [D] success in education

Passage 2

① (15) Being a man has always been dangerous. ②There are about 105 males born for every 100 females, but this ratio drops to near balance at the age of maturity, and among 70-year-olds there are twice as many women as men. ③But the great universal of male mortality is being changed. ④Now, boy babies survive almost as well as girls do. ⑤This means that, for the first time, there will be an excess of boys in those crucial years when they are searching for a mate. ⑥More important, another chance for natural selection has been removed. ⑦Fifty years ago, the chance of a baby (particularly a boy baby) surviving depended on its weight. A kilogram too light or too heavy meant almost certain death. ⑧Today it makes almost no difference. Since much of the variation is due to genes, one more agent of evolution has gone.

①There is another way to commit evolutionary suicide: stay alive, but have fewer children. ②Few people are as fertile as in the past. ③Except in some religious communities, very few women have 15 children. ④Nowadays the number of births, like the age of death, has become average. ⑤Most of us have roughly the same number of offspring. ⑥ (16) Again, differences between people and the opportunity for natural selection to take advantage of it have diminished. ⑦India shows what is happening. The country offers wealth for a few in the great cities and poverty for the remaining tribal peoples. ⑧The grand mediocrity of today—everyone being the same in survival and number of offspring—means that natural selection has lost 80% of its power in upper-middle-class India compared to the tribes.

For us, this means that evolution is over; the biological Utopia has arrived. ②Strangely, it has involved little physical change. ③No other species fills so many places in nature. ④But in the past 100, 000 years—even the past 100 years—our lives have been transformed but our bodies have not. ⑤ (17) We did not evolve, because machines and society did it for us. ⑥Darwin had a phrase to describe those ignorant of evolution: they "look at an organic being as a savage looks at a ship, as at something wholly beyond his comprehension." ⑦No doubt we will remember a 20th century way of life beyond comprehension for its ugliness. But however amazed our descendants may be at how far from Utopia we were, they will look just like us. [406 words]

15. What used to be the danger in being a man according to the first paragraph?

- [A] A lack of mates.
- [B] A fierce competition.
- [C] A lower survival rate.
- [D] A defective gene.

16. What does the example of India illustrate?

- [A] Wealthy people tend to have fewer children than poor people.
- [B] Natural selection hardly works among the rich and the poor.
- [C] The middle class population is 80% smaller than that of the tribes.
- [D] India is one of the countries with a very high birth rate.

17. The author argues that our bodies have stopped evolving because.

- [A] life has been improved by technological advance
- [B] the number of female babies has been declining

- [C] our species has reached the highest stage of evolution
 - [D] the difference between wealth and poverty is disappearing
18. Which of the following would be the best title for the passage?
- [A] Sex Ratio Changes in Human Evolution.
 - [B] Ways of Continuing Man's Evolution.
 - [C] The Evolutionary Future of Nature.
 - [D] Human Evolution Going Nowhere.

Passage 3

① (20) When a new movement in art attains a certain fashion, it is advisable to find out what its advocates are aiming at, for, however farfetched and unreasonable their principles may seem today, it is possible that in years to come they may be regarded as normal. ② With regard to Futurist poetry, however, the case is rather difficult, for whatever Futurist poetry may be—even admitting that the theory on which it is based may be right—it can hardly be classed as Literature.

① This, in brief, is what the Futurist says: for a century, past conditions of life have been conditionally speeding up, till now we live in a world of noise and violence and speed. ② Consequently, our feelings, thoughts and emotions have undergone a corresponding change. ③ (21) This speeding up of life, says the Futurist, requires a new form of expression. ④ We must speed up our literature too, if we want to interpret modern stress. ⑤ We must pour out a large stream of essential words, unhampered by stops, or qualifying adjectives, or finite verbs. ⑥ Instead of describing sounds we must make up words that imitate them; we must use many sizes of type and different colored inks on the same page, and shorten or lengthen words at will.

① Certainly their descriptions of battles are confused. ② But it is a little upsetting to read in the explanatory notes that a certain line describes a fight between a Turkish and a Bulgarian officer on a bridge off which they both fall into the river—and then to find that the line consists of the noise of their falling and the weights of the officers: “Pluff! Pluff! A hundred and eighty-five kilograms.”

① (22) This, though it fulfills the laws and requirements of Futurist poetry, can hardly be classed as Literature. ② All the same, no thinking man can refuse to accept their first proposition: that a great change in our emotional life calls for a change of expression. ③ The whole question is really this: have we essentially changed? [334 words]

19. This passage is mainly.

- [A] a survey of new approaches to art
- [B] a review of Futurist poetry
- [C] about merits of the Futurist movement
- [D] about laws and requirements of literature

20. When a novel literary idea appears, people should try to.

- [A] determine its purposes
- [B] ignore its flaws
- [C] follow the new fashions
- [D] accept the principles

21. Futurists claim that we must.

- [A] increase the production of literature
- [B] use poetry to relieve modern stress
- [C] develop new modes of expression
- [D] avoid using adjectives and verbs

22. The author believes that Futurist poetry is.

- [A] based on reasonable principles
- [B] new and acceptable to ordinary people
- [C] indicative of a basic change in human nature
- [D] more of a transient phenomenon than literature

Passage 4

① (23) Aimlessness has hardly been typical of the postwar Japan whose productivity and social harmony are the envy of the United States and Europe. ② But increasingly the Japanese are seeing a decline of the traditional work-moral values. ③ Ten years ago young people were hardworking and saw their jobs as their primary reason for being, but now Japan has largely fulfilled its economic needs, and young people don't know where they should go next.

① The coming of age of the postwar baby boom and an entry of women into the male-dominated job market have limited the opportunities of teen-agers who are already questioning the heavy personal sacrifices involved in climbing Japan's rigid social ladder to good schools and jobs. ② In a recent survey, it was found that only 24.5 percent of Japanese students were fully satisfied with school life, compared with 67.2 percent of students in the United States. ③ In addition, far more Japanese workers expressed dissatisfaction with their jobs than did their counterparts in the 10 other countries surveyed.

① While often praised by foreigners for its emphasis on the basics, Japanese education tends to stress test taking and mechanical learning over creativity and self-expression. ② (25) “Those things that do not show up in the test scores—personality, ability, courage or humanity—are completely ignored,” says Toshiki Kaifu, chairman of the ruling Liberal Democratic Party's education committee. ③ “Frustration against this kind of thing leads kids to drop out and run wild.” ④ Last year Japan experienced 2, 125 incidents of school violence, including 929 assaults on teachers. ⑤ Amid the outcry, many conservative leaders are seeking a return to the prewar emphasis on moral education. ⑥ Last year Mitsuo Setoyama, who was then education minister, raised eyebrows when he argued that liberal reforms introduced by the American occupation authorities after World War II had weakened the “Japanese morality of respect for parents.”

① (26) But that may have more to do with Japanese life-styles. ② “In Japan,” says educator Yoko Muro, “it's never a question of whether you enjoy your job and your life, but only how much you can endure.” ③ With economic growth has come centralization; fully 76 percent of Japan's 119 million citizens live in cities where community and the extended family have been abandoned in favor of isolated, two-generation

households. ④Urban Japanese have long endured lengthy commutes (travels to and from work) and crowded living conditions, but as the old group and family values weaken, the discomfort is beginning to tell. ⑤In the past decade, the Japanese divorce rate, while still well below that of the United States, has increased by more than 50 percent, and suicides have increased by nearly one-quarter. [447 words]

23. In the Westerners' eyes, the postwar Japan was.

- [A] under aimless development [B] a positive example
[C] a rival to the West [D] on the decline

24. According to the author, what may chiefly be responsible for the moral decline of Japanese society?

- [A] Women's participation in social activities is limited.
[B] More workers are dissatisfied with their jobs.
[C] Excessive emphasis has been placed on the basics.
[D] The life-style has been influenced by Western values.

25. Which of the following is true according to the author?

- [A] Japanese education is praised for helping the young climb the social ladder.
[B] Japanese education is characterized by mechanical learning as well as creativity.
[C] More stress should be placed on the cultivation of creativity.
[D] Dropping out leads to frustration against test taking.

26. The change in Japanese life-style is revealed in the fact that.

- [A] the young are less tolerant of discomforts in life
[B] the divorce rate in Japan exceeds that in the U.S.
[C] the Japanese endure more than ever before
[D] the Japanese appreciate their present life

Passage 5

① (27) If ambition is to be well regarded, the rewards of ambition—wealth, distinction, control over one's destiny—must be deemed worthy of the sacrifices made on ambition's behalf. ②If the tradition of ambition is to have vitality, it must be widely shared; and it especially must be highly regarded by people who are themselves admired, the educated not least among them. ③ (28) In an odd way, however, it is the educated who have claimed to have given up on ambition as an ideal. ④What is odd is that they have perhaps most benefited from ambition—if not always their own then that of their parents and grandparents. ⑤There is a heavy note of hypocrisy in this, a case of closing the barn door after the horses have escaped—with the educated themselves riding on them.

①Certainly people do not seem less interested in success and its signs now than formerly. ②Summer homes, European travel, BMWs—the locations, place names and name brands may change, but such items do not seem less in demand today than a decade or two years ago.③

(29) What has happened is that people cannot confess fully to their dreams, as easily and openly as once they could, lest they be thought pushing, acquisitive and vulgar. ④Instead, we are treated to fine hypocritical spectacles, which now more than ever seem in ample supply: the critic of American materialism with a Southampton summer home; the publisher of radical books who takes his meals in three-star restaurants; the journalist advocating participatory democracy in all phases of life, whose own children are enrolled in private schools. ⑤For such people and many more perhaps not so exceptional, the proper formulation is, "Succeed at all costs but avoid appearing ambitious."

①The attacks on ambition are many and come from various angles; its public defenders are few and unimpressive, where they are not extremely unattractive. ②As a result, the support for ambition as a healthy impulse, a quality to be admired and fixed in the mind of the young, is probably lower than it has ever been in the United States. ③This does not mean that ambition is at an end, that people no longer feel its stirrings and promptings, but only that, no longer openly honored, it is less openly professed. ④Consequences follow from this, of course, some of which are that ambition is driven underground, or made sly. ⑤Such, then, is the way things stand: on the left angry critics, on the right stupid supporters, and in the middle, as usual, the majority of earnest people trying to get on in life. [431 words]

27. It is generally believed that ambition may be well regarded if.

- [A] its returns well compensate for the sacrifices
[B] it is rewarded with money, fame and power
[C] its goals are spiritual rather than material
[D] it is shared by the rich and the famous

28. The last sentence of the first paragraph most probably implies that it is.

- [A] customary of the educated to discard ambition in words
[B] too late to check ambition once it has been let out
[C] dishonest to deny ambition after the fulfillment of the goal
[D] impractical for the educated to enjoy benefits from ambition

29. Some people do not openly admit they have ambition because.

- [A] they think of it as immoral
[B] their pursuits are not fame or wealth
[C] ambition is not closely related to material benefits
[D] they do not want to appear greedy and contemptible

30. From the last paragraph the conclusion can be drawn that ambition should be maintained.

- [A] secretly and vigorously [B] openly and enthusiastically
[C] easily and momentarily [D] verbally and spiritually

Part III English-Chinese Translation

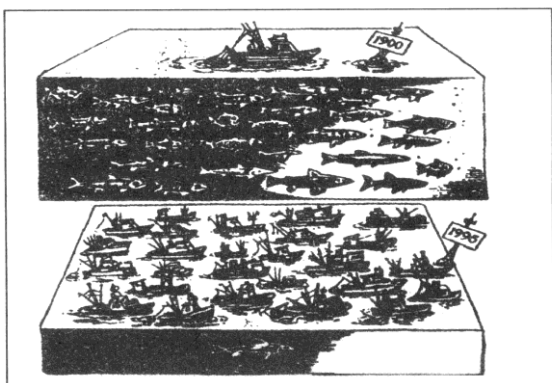
Directions:

Read the following passage carefully and then translate the underlined segments into Chinese. Your translation must be written neatly on

ANSWER SHEET 2. (15 points)

Governments throughout the world act on the assumption that the welfare of their people depends largely on the economic strength and wealth of the community. 31) Under modern conditions, this requires varying measures of centralized control and hence the help of specialized scientists such as economists and operational research experts. 32) Furthermore, it is obvious that the strength of a country's economy is directly bound up with the efficiency of its agriculture and industry, and that this in turn rests upon the efforts of scientists and technologists of all kinds. It also means that governments are increasingly compelled to interfere in these sectors in order to step up production and ensure that it is utilized to the best advantage. For example, they may encourage research in various ways, including the setting up of their own research centers; they may alter the structure of education, or interfere in order to reduce the wastage of natural resources or tap resources hitherto unexploited; or they may cooperate directly in the growing number of international projects related to science, economics and industry. In any case, all such interventions are heavily dependent on scientific advice and also scientific and technological manpower of all kinds.

33) Owing to the remarkable development in mass-communications, people everywhere are feeling new wants and are being exposed to new customs and ideas, while governments are often forced to introduce still further innovations for the reasons given above. At the same time, the normal rate of social change throughout the world is taking place at a vastly accelerated speed compared with the past. For example, 34) in the early industrialized countries of Europe the process of industrialization—with all the far-reaching changes in social patterns that followed—was spread over nearly a century, whereas nowadays a developing nation may undergo the same process in a decade or so. All this has the effect of building up unusual pressures and tensions within the community and consequently presents serious problems for the government because of the population explosion or problems arising from mass migration and modern means of transport. As a result of all these factors, governments are bound to plan the appropriate programs and putting them into effect.



A Brief History of World Commercial Fishing

at least 150 words.

2000 年英语试题答案

Part I Cloze Test

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. C
6. D 7. B 8. D 9. C 10. D

Part II Reading Comprehension

Passage 1

11. C 12. D 13. B 14. A

Passage 2

15. C 16. B 17. A 18. D

Passage 3

19. B 20. A 21. C 22. D

Passage 4

23. B 24. D 25. C 26. A

Passage 5

27. A 28. C 29. D 30. B

Part III English-Chinese Translation

31. 在现代条件下, 这需要程度不同的集中控制措施, 从而就需要获得诸如经济学和运筹学等领域的专家的协助。

32. 再者, 显而易见的是一个国家的经济实力与其工农业生产效率密切相关, 而效率的提高则又有赖于各种科技人员的努力。

33. 大众通讯的显著发展使各地的人们不断感到有新的需求, 不断接触到新的习俗和思想。由于上述原因, 政府常常得推出更多的革新。

34. 在先期实现工业化的欧洲国家中, 其工业化进程以及随之而来的各种深刻的社会结构变革, 持续了大约一个世纪之久, 而如今一个发展中国家在十年左右就可能完成这个过程。

35. 由于人口的猛增或人口的大量流动(现代交通工具使这种流动相对容易)造成的种种问题也会对社会造成新的压力。

Section IV Writing(15 points)

36. 见分析

一、文章总体分析

本文是一篇短小的论证性文章，其主题是强调农民储存余粮的必要性。

文章①句提出论点：农民想成功，就必须努力保持消费和生产之间较大的差距。②句对①句进行具体的解释：即他必须存储大量的粮食。③④⑤从正面论述储存余粮的必要性：③句总说可以养家糊口；④⑤句具体说可以留作播种、应对恶劣天气影响及作为商品卖掉以满足农业再生产等需要。⑥⑦⑧句论述没有余粮的危害：不能自给自足，从反面论证储存余粮的必要性。

二、试题具体解析

1. [A] other than 不同于，除了…… [B] as well as 也，又（表示附加）
[C] instead of 而不是……（表选择） [D] more than 比……更多（表比较）

本题考核的知识点是：逻辑关系。正确率：72%

【快速解题】文章首句的含义是：一个农民要想成功，就必须努力保持其消费和生产之间较大的差距。接着文章提到了两种正好相反的做法，一种是 store a large quantity of grain（存储大量的粮食），另一种是 consuming all his grain immediately（立即把他所有的粮食都消费完）。显然前一种做法是农民可以成功的做法，因此空格处需要一个词语来否定后面部分，而且其后能跟现在分词。选项中，只有介词短语 instead of 符合要求，意为“他必须存储大量的粮食而不是立即把所有的粮食都消耗完”。

【篇章分析】①句为文章主旨句，核心内容是“保持消费和生产之间的差距”。②句承接①句，具体阐述如何保持这个差距：储存大量的粮食。

【空格设置】instead of 是连接性介词，体现上下文语义上的逻辑关系。instead of 表选择关系，意为“代替，作为……的替换，而不是…”，在两种做法中肯定前者，否定后者。如：I will stay at home instead of going out. 我将待在家里，不出门。其他连接性介词还包括 because of（因为），despite（尽管），besides（除了）等。

【干扰项设置】其他项的短语都可用于连接前后并列的两部分。other than 常用于否定句中，实际上是对后面部分的肯定，如：I don't know any French people other than you. 除了你，我不认识的法国人。其他例句：The editors as well as the proofreaders are working overtime. 编辑和校对者都在加班工作。I like her more than her husband. 我比较喜欢她，不太喜欢她丈夫。

2. [A] only if 只要，只有（表条件） [B] much as 尽管，虽然（表让步）
[C] long before 早在…以前（表时间） [D] ever since 自从（表时间）

本题考核的知识点是：逻辑关系。正确率：62%

【快速解题】考生需判断空格前后部分之间的逻辑关系。显然，he produces a surplus 是 he can continue to support himself and his family 的前提条件。备选项中只有 only if 引导条件状语从句，代入句中，意为“只有生产有剩余，农民才能继续养活自己及家人”。这两个分句继续强调储存粮食的必要性，符合上下文意。

【篇章分析】②句提到农民必须要储存粮食，③句进一步解释这样做的目的：养活自己及家人。②句的 store a large quantity of grain 和③句的 produces a surplus 是近义复现，实现了句子之间的语义衔接。

【空格设置】only if 体现了主从句之间的逻辑关系，而且 only if 是 if 的强调形式，在文中用于强调存储粮食的必要性。only if 用于句首时，主句一般要倒装，如：Only if the red light comes on is there anything wrong with the machine. 只要红灯一亮，就表示机器出毛病了。②句中的考点还包括：一，熟词僻义。句中 support 意为 to provide everything necessary, esp. money, so that sb/sth can live or exist “养活，赡养，维持”，如：Mark has to support two children from his first marriage. 马克得供养他第一次婚姻生的两个孩子。He turned to crime to support his drug habit. 他为维持吸毒的恶习而走上犯罪的道路。二，根据上下文选词。句中 surplus 为名词，意为“过剩（量），剩余（额）”，如：agricultural surpluses 过剩的农产品。它和上文 store a large quantity 相呼应。

【干扰项设置】其他项也是主从复合句的连接词。例句：Much as she needed the job, she had to refuse. 虽然她非常需要这份工作，她只能拒绝。She had seen the film abroad long before it was shown in Beijing. 早在这部电影在北京上映之前，她就在国外看过了。She had been worrying ever since the letter arrived. 自从接到那封信后她就一直焦虑不安。

3. [A] for 为了，至于，对于，适用于
[B] against 反对，靠着，相反，对…不利，预防
[C] of ……的，关于，对于
[D] towards 向，朝，接近，有助于

本题考核的知识点是：介词的用法 + 习惯搭配。正确率：62%

【快速解题】④句提到，农民可以将余粮用于三种用途：as seed, as an insurance 和 as a commodity。空格处填入的介词与名词短语 the unpredictable effects of bad weather 搭配，做 insurance 的后置定语，意为“作为…恶劣天气影响的保障”。insurance 的常见含义是“保险，保障”，也可意为“（防备不测的）保障措施”，常与介词 against 搭配。余粮当然是一种预防恶劣天气影响的保障措施，能表达“预防”含义的介词只有 against。

【篇章分析】③句和④⑤句是并列关系，共同支持②句的观点：必须储存粮食。③句阐述储存余粮的目的；④⑤句介绍余粮的用途。④句主干为 He must use this surplus，介词短语 in three ways 做状语，冒号后三个并列的 as…介词结构列举了使用余粮的三种方式。

【空格设置】against 作为常用介词，其含义和用法非常丰富。against 意为“反对，违反；对…不利；倚靠；预防”，如 the fight against evil 反对邪恶的斗争；The evidence is against him. 证据对他不利；Put the piano against the wall. 把钢琴紧靠着墙；precautions against fire 防火措施。文中取其“预防”的含义。其他考点包括：熟词僻义。本句中 insurance 意为“（防备不测的）保障措施，安全保证”，如：At that time people had large families as an insurance against some children dying. 那时人们养的子女很多，以防有孩子夭折。

【干扰项设置】其他项都是常用的介词。for 可指“以帮助，为了……”，如：soldiers fighting for their country 为祖国出征的军人；或表示目的或用途，如：a machine for slicing bread（用于）切面包片机。toward 可指“对，对于；以……为目的或目标，用于”，如：our attitude towards death 我们对死亡的态度；The money will go towards a new school building. 这笔资金将用于修建新校舍。of 可指“……

的”。它们的中文释义都有干扰，要注意各自的用法。

4.[A] replace 取代，替换；更新，更换

[B] purchase 购买

[C] supplement 补充，增补；附录

[D] dispose 排列，安排；（~of）处置，部署

本题考核的知识点是：逻辑语义 + 动词词义辨析。正确率：70%

【快速解题】 空格所在部分谈到农民把余粮作为商品（as a commodity）出售的目的之一是：4 old agricultural implements，空格处填入的动词说明对“旧农具”施加的动作。出售余粮不应该是为了补充（supplement）或购买（purchase）旧农具，更不可能为了处置、安排（dispose）旧农具。只有 replace 表达的“用余粮换得的钱来买新农具以更换旧农具”符合逻辑。

【篇章分析】 此处 commodity 后跟有 which 引导的定语从句，具体说明余粮作为商品的用途：更换旧农具及购买化肥。定语从句中，in order to 连接两个并列的不定式结构 to replace...and (to) obtain... 做目的状语。

【空格设置】 ④句较长，其中嵌套了 which 引导的定语从句。replace 一词含义虽然简单，但需要通过理解上下文意来解答。例句：to replace meals with snacks 不吃正餐，改吃点心；You'll be expected to replace any broken glasses.玻璃杯如有损坏，要负责赔偿。

【干扰项设置】 从语法上讲，其他项都可与 implements（工具，器具）构成动宾搭配。例句：They purchased the land for \$1 million. 他们以 100 万美元买下了这块土地。a diet supplemented with vitamin pills 有维生素片的饮食。dispose 意为“排列，安排，布置”，dispose of sb/sth 可意为“处置，清除，销毁”，如：He disposed of his old car.他处理掉他的旧汽车。也指“解决，处理（问题、困难等）；击败，杀死（某人）”。

5.[A] enhance 提高，增强，增进（效力、影响、价值等）

[B] mix（使）混合，融合；混淆

[C] feed 供给必需品，喂养，饲养

[D] raise 种植，饲养；抚养，养育

本题考核的知识点是：动词词义辨析。正确率：40%

【快速解题】 空格部分谈到农民把余粮作为商品出售的另一目的：obtain chemical fertilizers to 5 the soil。选项中 enhance 从含义上看似乎符合上下文语义要求，但它通常与抽象名词搭配；mix the soil 指“混合（不同的土壤）”，不符合文意；raise 不接 soil 做宾语。只有 feed 与 soil 搭配，feed 为引申义，意为“给土壤增加养料”，符合文意。

【空格设置】 此题重点考查动词的用法及搭配。feed 可意为“为……提供食品，喂（养），养活”，如：You can't feed a family of five on \$100 a week.你无法靠每周 100 美元的收入来养活一家五口。文中 feed 是比喻用法，需要根据上下文意理解。

【干扰项设置】 enhance 在词义上形成干扰，如：Health enhances beauty.健康使人显得更美。mix 利用句中出现的两个事物“化肥”与“土壤”形成“将二者混合”的干扰，如：Oil does not mix with water.油不和水相溶。raise 对 feed 构成近义干扰，如：raise corn/cattle 种植玉米/养牛；They raised her (as) a Catholic.他们把她培养成为天主教徒。

6.[A] vessels 船，容器，导管，脉管

[B] routes 路，路线

[C] paths 路，小路

[D] channels 渠道，管道

本题考核的知识点是：固定搭配 + 名词词义辨析。正确率：57%

【快速解题】 空格处填入的名词与 irrigation（灌溉）搭配。四个选项，首先排除 routes 和 paths，它们主要指空中或地面的道路。vessel 可以指“导液体液的导管”，但一般是细小的管道，特别是脉管、血管。只有 irrigation channel 可表示“灌溉水渠”。

【篇章分析】 ⑤句和④句后半部分（as a commodity which he must...）含义密切相关。⑤句承接上文，继续介绍余粮被当作商品卖掉后的其他用途：（用卖余粮获得的钱）建灌溉水渠或以其他方式来改进农场。⑤句中 also 一词表明了它与上文的并列逻辑关系。

【空格设置】 名词的固定搭配也是知识运用的常考点。channel 含义丰富，意为“电视台，频道；途径，渠道；水渠，河槽，水道，航道，海峡”，如：Complaints must be made through the proper channels.投诉必须通过正当途径进行。drainage channels in the rice fields 稻田的排水沟。考生较熟悉的是它的前几个义项，此处考察了它表示“水渠”的含义及与 irrigation 的搭配。

【干扰项设置】 其他项与 channel 一样，都可以表示“路线、线路”，需要考生能辨清各自的用法。route 意为“路线，路途；（公共汽车和列车等的）常规路线，固定路线”，如：a scenic/coastal route 景色优美的/沿海的公路；an air/bus route 飞行航线/公交线路，它也可比喻为“途径，渠道”，如：the route to fame/power 成名的/获取权力的途径。path 意为“小路，小径”，也指“（行进的）路线，道路”，如：a bicycle path 自行车道；the path of a hurricane 飓风行经的路线；它还可比喻为“行动计划，成功途径”，如：a career path 职业道路；the path to freedom/success 通向自由/成功的道路。vessel 可意为“大船；（盛液体的）容器；（人或动物的）脉管，血管，（植物的）导管”，如：blood vessel 血管。

7.[A] self-confident 自信的

[B] self-sufficient 自给自足的

[C] self-satisfied 自满的，自鸣得意的

[D] self-restrained 自我控制的，有节制的

本题考核的知识点是：形容词词义辨析。正确率：67%

【快速解题】 空格所在句子的含义：如果农民没了余粮（来周转），就不能……。[A]、[C] 和 [D] 都是描述人的心理特点的形容词，不符合上下文意；只有 [B] 表达的“不能自给自足”符合逻辑，下文提到的“他只得变卖部分家产或……贷款”进一步说明了农民不能自给自足的状态。

【篇章分析】 ⑥句是一个承上启下的过渡句，从上文“余粮的作用”转向“农民没有余粮的后果”。⑥句是统领了⑦⑧句的总起句。

【空格设置】 此题实际上是通过考查复合形容词来考查上下文的语义。self-sufficient 与上文③句中 support himself and his family 遥相呼应，说明的都是农民储备余粮的重要作用。self-sufficient 意为“自给自足的，自立的”，如：The country is totally self-sufficient in food production.在粮食生产上，这个国家完全达到了自给自足。

【干扰项设置】 其他项都是 self-构成的复合形容词，且都可修饰 farmers。例句：a self-confident manner 自信的态度。He had a self-satisfied smile on his face.他脸上挂着得意洋洋的笑容。her self-restrained smile 她克制的微笑。

8.[A] search 搜查

[B] save 解救，节省

[C] offer 提供，出价

[D] seek 寻求，寻找

本题考核的知识点是：动词词义辨析。正确率：68%

[快速解题] ⑦句指出, (如果农民没有生产剩余) 他必须变卖部分家产或以贷款的形式……额外的资金。因此“节省 (save) 额外的资金”或“提供 (offer) 额外的资金给别人”都不符合文意。search 作“找寻”讲时, 应搭配介词 for。因此正确答案是 seek, 放入文中, 意为“寻求以贷款的形式获得的额外资金”。

[篇章分析] ⑦句是分叙句, 具体论述⑥句中的 cannot be self-sufficient: 他或者需要变卖财产, 或者需要借贷。

[空格设置] 本题既考查了动词与名词 (extra funds in the form of loans) 的搭配, 又考查了上下文意。seek 意为“寻找; 寻求, 谋求”, 如: seek new ways of expanding membership 探索发展会员的新途径。

[干扰项设置] 其他项都可接 funds 做宾语, 尤其是 search 干扰性较强, 因此必须理解上下文并准确掌握动词用法, 才能排除干扰。save 可意为“节省”; offer 可意为“提供, 供给”; search 意为“搜索, 搜寻, 搜查”, 接表示地点的名词做宾语, 或用~for sth/sb, 表示“找寻 (某人/物)”, 如: searched the plane for survivors 搜查飞机寻找幸存者, She searched in vain for her passport. 她翻找自己的护照, 但没找着。

9. [A] proportion 比例, 比率, 均衡 [B] percentage 百分比
[C] rate 比率, 速度, 等级 [D] ratio 比率, 对比, 比值

本题考核的知识点是: 固定搭配。正确率: 61%

[快速解题] 根据⑦句中的 loans (贷款) 以及本句的 borrow money, 可以推测出 9 of interest 应表示利率。rate of interest 或 interest rate 意为“利率”, 是固定搭配。

[篇章分析] ⑦⑧句是承接关系, ⑦句提到农民不能自足时, 要去借贷, ⑧句说明借贷时会遇到的困难。⑧句中 borrow money 与⑦句中 extra funds in the form of loans 是近义复现, 实现了句子之间的衔接。

[空格设置] 本题考查名词的搭配用法。rate 可意为“比率, 率”, 指一定时期内事情发生的次数或事例存在的个数的测量方法, 如: the annual divorce rate 离婚率; 或指“(收取或付给的固定的) 费用, 价格”, 如: a low/high hourly rate of pay 按小时支付的低/高报酬; the basic rate of tax 基本税额。文中用到的是第二个含义。

[干扰项设置] 其他项都可以表示某种比例关系, 构成对 rate 的近义干扰。proportion 意为“比例, 比率”, 常见用法有 the proportion of sth to sth (即事物或事物各部分之间在大小、数量或程度上的关系), 如: the proportion of births to deaths 人口出生与死亡的比例; 另一个是 in proportion to (数量之间的一种关系, 暗指如果一方发生变化则另一方也随之发生相应的变化), 如: happiness not in proportion to virtue 幸福与美德不成比例。percentage 意为“百分比”, 如: What percentage of the students were absent? 旷课的学生占百分之几? ratio 指“两件相似事情在程度或数量上的对比关系”, 如: The ratio of hydrogen to oxygen in water is 2 to 1. 水中氢和氧的比率是 2:1。

10. [A] genuinely 真诚地, 诚实地 [B] obviously 明显地
[C] presumably 可能地, 大概, 推测起来 [D] frequently 经常地

本题考核的知识点是: 上下文语义+副词词义辨析。正确率: 67%

[快速解题] 空格处是 but 引导的转折分句, 前文提到农民自然想获得低利率贷款, 后半句转折指出: 但是这种低息贷款并不…得到。四个选项中, 首先排除 genuinely, 它在语义上不与 obtainable 搭配。obviously 表示的“明显不可获得”过于绝对, 不符合逻辑。presumably 一般做句子副词单独使用, 不和其他形容词连用。从意义上来看, 只有 [D] 符合题意, “不经常 (frequently) 可以得到”表示这样的机会很少。

[篇章分析] ⑧句是一个由 but 连接的表转折关系的并列句, this kind 即指上文 low rate of interest (低利率)。

[空格设置] 本题通过考查副词词义, 实际考查考生对上下文语义的理解, not frequently 与上文 Naturally he will 存在转折关系。

[干扰项设置] 其他项都是副词, 是根据中文含义设置的干扰。例句: He genuinely believes in what he sells. 他真地相信他卖的东西。He was obviously drunk. 他显然是喝醉了。Presumably the bad weather has delayed the flight. 大概恶劣的天气使飞机误点了。

三、全文翻译

一个农民要想成功, 就必须在消费和生产之间努力保持着较大的差距。他必须存储大量的粮食而不是立即把所有的粮食都消费掉。只有生产有剩余, 农民才能继续养活自己及家人。他必须用以下三种方式来使用这些余粮: 留作种子, 留作预防恶劣天气影响的保障措施, 以及作为商品卖掉, 来更换旧农具和购买化肥给土壤施肥。他可能还需要钱来修建灌溉水渠, 或在其他方面改善自己的农场。如果没有余粮, 农民就不能自给自足, 他就只得变卖部分家产或通过贷款寻求额外的资金。自然, 他会尽量争取低息贷款, 但这种贷款不是经常能够得到的。

Part II Reading Comprehension

Passage 1

一、核心词汇注释

at a loss

困惑, 不知所措 例: I'm at a loss what to do next. 我对下一步做什么心里没谱。

casualty

n. 1. [C] (事故或战斗中的) 伤亡人员 *2. [C] (某特定事件或情况造成的) 受害者, 损坏物 例: Small shops have been a casualty of the recession. 小商店在经济萧条中深受其害。 3. [U] 急救室, 急诊室

fade

vi. *1. to gradually disappear 逐渐消失 例: Her beauty has faded a little. 她的美貌已有点失色。 2. to become weaker physically (身体) 变得虚弱 (尤指因此导致重病或死亡)

vt. & vi. (使) 褪色; (使) 失去光泽 例: The sun had faded the curtains. 太阳把窗帘晒得褪了色。

glowing

a. 1. 发红光的, 白热的 2. 热烈赞扬的, 热情洋溢的, 例: a glowing account/report 热情洋溢的叙述/报道 *3. 光明的, 辉煌的; glow v. 发热, 发光, 发红 n. 光亮, 光辉

handicap

vt. give or be a disadvantage to sb/sth 对 (某人、某物) 设置不利条件; 被施加不利条件 例: be handicapped by a lack of education 因文化水平低而吃亏

n. [C] 1. (由于受到损坏而产生的身体或智力上的) 残障, 残疾 *2. 障碍, 不利条件 例: Illiteracy is a serious handicap in life. 不能读写是生活中的严重障碍。 3. (比赛或竞赛中加给强手的) 不利条件 (以示公平) 例: She had a handicap of 7 in golf. 她在高尔夫球比赛中让了 7 杆。

on the ropes

岌岌可危, 即将灭亡, 处于困境

predominance

n. 优势, 主导地位; predominant a. 占优势的; 主要的; 突出的 (~over)

quick-witted

a. 机敏的, 富于机智的; wit n. 智力, 才智, 智慧

retreat

n./vi. 1. [U] (承诺的) 撤回, (立场的) 改变, 放弃 例: a retreat from hard-line policies 放弃强硬政策 *2. [C, U] a movement away from a place or an enemy because of danger or defeat 撤退, 退却, 撤离 例: Napoleon's retreat from Moscow 拿破仑从莫斯科的撤退

3. [C] (对某个环境的) 逃避, 躲避, 隐退

shrink

vt.&vi. 1. (使) (衣物) 缩水 *2. (使) (数量、体积或价值) 变小, 减少, 缩小 例: The number of students has shrunk from 120 to 70. 学生人数已从 120 减至 70 人。

vi. (尤指因恐惧而) 退缩, 畏缩 例: I will not shrink from my duties. 我不会逃避责任。

take for granted

1. take it for granted (that...) 认为...是理所当然 *2. take sb/sth for granted (因习以为常) 对...不重视, (因视为当然) 不把...当回事 例: We take having an endless supply of clean water for granted. 我们想当然地认为洁净水的供应无穷无尽而不予以珍惜。

think-tank

n. 智囊团, 思想库

yield to

1. to stop resisting 屈服, 让步 例: He reluctantly yielded to their demands. 他不情愿地屈从于他们的要求。 *2. to be replaced by 被...取代 例: Barges yielded to road vehicles for transporting goods. 在货物运输方面, 驳船让位给了公路车辆。

二、句式结构分析

1. A history of long and effortless success can be a dreadful handicap, but, if properly handled, it may become a driving force.

该句由 but 连接的两个转折关系的并列分句构成。But 与后一个分句之间插入 if 引导的条件状语从句。

2. When the United States entered just such a glowing period after the end of the Second World War, it had a market eight times larger than any competitor, giving its industries unparalleled economies of scale.

句子主干是 ... it had a market ...。主语之前是 When 引导的时间状语从句; 现在分词 giving 相当于 which gave..., 为结果状语。unparalleled 意为“无法比拟的, 空前的”。

3. For a while it looked as though [the making of semiconductors, which America had invented and which sat at the heart of the new computer age, was going to be the next casualty] .

主句主语和谓语是 it looked; as though 引导的从句做 looked 的表语, 其中在这个表语从句的主语 the making of semiconductors 和谓语 was going to be...之间, 又插入了两个并列的定语从句修饰 semiconductors。casualty 本意是“伤亡人数, 受害人”, 这里指“被外国产品击败的美国本土产品”。

4. American industry has changed its structure, has gone on a diet, has learnt to be more quick-witted.

这句话在文中是用暗喻的方法, 把“企业精简机构提高效率”与“人通过适当节食促进身体健康”进行类比, 达到形象生动的效果。我们可以反过来形容人, 如: Mr. Smith was advised by the doctor to lose weight. Now he has changed his body structure, has gone on a diet, has learned to be more quick-moving.

三、文章结构分析

本文题材涉及美国经济。全文通过描述二战后到 90 年代美国经济发展所经历的“兴旺——衰退——复兴”三个阶段, 论证了作者在文章首句阐明的观点。考生应根据时间发展顺序这一论述主线来把握文章的脉络。

第一段首句: 阐述作者的观点。第一段②句至段末: 描述二战后美国毫不费力就取得了经济霸主地位及其原因。

第二至三段: 描述 80 年代美国经济霸主地位的丧失及其影响。第二段使用举例论证法加以证明。第三段分析影响, 即美国作出了反思和调整。

第四段: 描述 90 年代美国经济的复苏及随之而来的盲目乐观情绪。该段最后引用一些专家的话来证明这种盲目乐观的存在。

四、试题具体分析

11. The U.S. achieved its predominance after World War II because.	11. 二战后美国取得霸主地位是由于。
[A] it had made painstaking efforts towards this goal	[A] 它为实现这一目标付出了艰辛的努力
[B] its domestic market was eight times larger than before	[B] 其国内市场比以前大八倍
[C] the war had destroyed the economies of most potential competitors	[C] 战争摧毁了大多数潜在竞争对手的经济
[D] the unparalleled size of its workforce had	[D] 空前规模的劳动力促进了其经济的发展

given an impetus to its economy	
---------------------------------	--

本题考核的知识点是：因果细节。正确率：67%

【快速解题】根据题干时间关键词 *after World War II* 定位到第一段②句。该段列举了美国取得霸主地位的多个原因。末句提到：美国的国富民强是欧亚国家做梦都想不到的，因为战争摧毁了后者的经济。由此可推知 [C] 正确。[A] 中 *painstaking efforts* 与①句的 *effortless success* 相悖。[B] 比较对象错误，文中指出美国的市场比竞争者大八倍，而 [B] 成了美国自身的前后比较。[D] 出现了文中未提的对象“空前规模的劳动力”，而原文谈及的是“空前的产业经济规模”。

【篇章分析】第一段首句阐述了作者两个层次的观点：一，毫不费力获得持久成功的历史可能成为一种可怕的障碍；二，若处理得当，则这种障碍可以成为动力。随后三句构成的义群对首句的“毫不费力获得持久成功的历史”进行具体阐述。②句的 *such a glowing period* 回指①句的 *A history of long and effortless success*。这三句列举了二战后美国无可比拟的五个经济优势，也就是其获得经济霸主地位的原因，从而说明二战后美国的经济繁荣时期是一段毫不费力获得成功的历史。所列举的五个原因中，前四个较明显，正面论述美国的经济优势：大市场、大规模的产业经济、最优秀的科学家、技术最娴熟的工人。最后一个间接论述美国的优势：其主要竞争对手的经济遭到战争破坏。

【正确项设置】正确答案的信息隐含于第一段末句的定语从句中。末句的主句指出了美国的经济霸主地位：美国的国富民强令欧亚国家难以望其项背，从句暗含了原因：战争摧毁了欧亚国家（美国的多数潜在竞争对手）的经济。[C]是末句的改写，用 *most potential competitors* 替换末句中的 *the Europeans and Asians*。

【干扰项设置】[A] 根据首句中关键词 *effortless* 以及人们的常规思维——成功往往需要巨大的努力——设置反向干扰。[B]、[D]偷梁换柱：[B]将②句中的比较对象“(U. S.) than any competitor”替换成“(then) than before”；[D]将②句中的 *unparalleled economies of scale* 和③句中的 *workers* 糅合成 *unparalleled size of its workforce*。

12.The loss of US predominance in the world economy in the 1980s is manifested in the fact that the American.	12. 20 世纪 80 年代美国丧失了世界经济霸主地位，可以被事实证明。
[A] TV industry had withdrawn to its domestic market	[A] 电视产业已萎缩到国内市场
[B] semiconductor industry had been taken over by foreign enterprises	[B] 半导体行业已被外国公司接管
[C] machine-tool industry had collapsed after suicidal actions	[C] 机床制造业已自取灭亡了
[D] auto industry had lost part of its domestic market	[D] 汽车工业失去了部分国内市场

本题考核的知识点是：具体细节。正确率：46%

【快速解题】根据题干时间关键词 *1980s* 先定位到第二段③句。由于备选项涉及了四个具体产业的事实细节，因此进一步定位到⑤至⑨句，将原文与选项对比，判别事实真伪。[A]与⑤⑥句的事实不符——美国最后一家电视生产厂家都被外国公司收购（*Now there is none*）。⑦句提到，“外国制造的汽车和纺织品正在大举进入国内市场”，言外之意，美国的这两个行业正在失去部分国内市场，因此 [D] 正确。⑧句提到美国机床工业岌岌可危（*on the ropes*），没有提到它“已经灭亡”或“有自杀性行动”，排除 [C]。末句提到，半导体制造业似乎将要成为下一个“受害者”，（即，与其他行业一样，也将失去国内市场）。但词组 *looked as though* 和 *was going to* 说明它只是一种可能性，并未成为事实。[B] 指出其已经被外国公司接管，不符合文意。

【篇章分析】继第一段“美国战后轻而易举获得成功”之后，第二段开始转入对“80 年代美国丧失经济霸主地位”的描述，从而论证全文首句中第一层次的观点：毫不费力获得持久成功的历史可能成为一种可怕的障碍。该段前三句阐述“美国丧失经济霸主地位”的事实，通过同义表达的复现（*primacy should have narrowed, retreat from predominance* 和 *fading industrial competitiveness*）实现了句子间的衔接。①句分析了原因：其他国家日益强盛，即竞争对手的竞争力增强；②③句指出了影响：令美国人感到痛苦和不知所措。④句至段末列举美国多个产业（消费电子业、汽车业、纺织业、机床业、半导体业）的衰败证明其经济霸主地位已经丧失。

【正确项设置】[D] 是⑦句的同义表达。第二段在提到汽车和纺织业时，是从“外国商品入侵美国国内市场”的角度间接地说明其衰败的。

【干扰项设置】[A]、[B]偷梁换柱。[A]将第⑤⑥句隐含的信息 *lost all its domestic market* 偷换成 *withdrawn to its domestic market*。[B]将末句的将来时态 *was going to be* 替换成过去完成时 *had been*。[C]利用考生对短语 *on the ropes* 的不熟悉，添加无关信息 *collapsed after suicidal actions*。

13.What can be inferred from the passage?	13.从文章中可以推出什么？
[A] It is human nature to shift between self-doubt and blind pride.	[A] 在自我怀疑与盲目骄傲之间来回转变是人的本性。
[B] Intense competition may contribute to economic progress.	[B] 激烈竞争有可能促进经济发展。
[C] The revival of the economy depends on international cooperation.	[C] 经济复苏取决于国际合作。
[D] A long history of success may pave the way for further development.	[D] 持续成功的历史可能为进一步的发展铺平道路。

本题考核的知识点是：推理引申。正确率：49%

【快速解题】题干没有提供定位信息。因此只能每个选项分别定位。此外，题干中 *infer* 一词说明正确项的内容是文中暗示而没有直接陈述的内容。本文始终将“竞争”与“经济兴衰”联系在一起：当竞争对手的经济遭受战争破坏时，美国毫不费力地享有经济霸主地位；当竞争日益激烈时，美国的经济开始衰退，并由此而反思、警惕，最后实现了经济的复苏。可见，激烈竞争促使美国人作

出改变，从而间接上促进了经济的发展。[B] 符合文意。

根据 [A] 的关键词 self-doubt and blind pride 定位到第四段④句。该句提到“自我怀疑被盲目骄傲取代”，并没有说它们之间的相互转换，更没有说这是人的本质。所以 [A] 不正确。[C] 中“国际合作”在文中根本没有提及。根据 [D] 的关键词 A long history of success 定位到第一段首句，该句指出持久成功的历史可能成为可怕的障碍。第一、二段论述的“美国在持续成功后出现经济的衰退”也证明了这一点。由此排除 [D]。

〔篇章分析〕 第三段承接第二段，叙述美国人面对经济衰退而作出的反思和调整。前三句指出经济衰退使美国人出现信心危机：不再视繁荣为理所当然之事；开始对自己的商业经营方式和未来的收入都失去了信心。②句暗含了一个信息：美国人曾经将经济繁荣视为理所当然的态度加速了美国经济的衰退。后两句叙述美国采取的措施：不断探究产业衰退的原因；发出海外竞争压力日益增长的警告。

第四段前两句指出，90 年代美国经济取得了复苏。至此，全文首句中第二层次的观点得到了论证：若处理得当，则这种障碍可以成为动力。

〔正确项设置〕 正确答案的信息跨越多个段落，且非常隐蔽。第二至四段的因果链条是：激烈竞争——经济霸主地位的丧失——反省警惕——经济复苏，[B] 指出了该链条中隐含的间接因果关系。

〔干扰项设置〕 [A] 根据第四段④句设置，将文中 yielded to 替换成 shift between，并添加无关信息 human nature。[C] 也根据因果关系设置，编造原因 international cooperation。[D] 反向干扰，将全文首句中的 be a dreadful handicap 改为 pave the way for。

14.The author seems to believe the revival of the U.S. economy in the 1990s can be attributed to the.	14.作者似乎认为美国 20 世纪 90 年代的经济复苏可以被归结为。
[A] turning of the business cycle	[A] 经济的周期性变化
[B] restructuring of industry	[B] 产业改组
[C] improved business management	[C] 企业管理的改善
[D] success in education	[D] 教育的成功

本题考核的知识点是：作者观点。正确率：34%
〔快速解题〕 根据题干中时间关键词 1990s 定位到第四段。③句指出，鲜有美国人将经济的增长仅仅归因于美元贬值或经济周期变化这些显而易见的原因。④句称这种态度为“盲目骄傲”。由此可知，它们可能是作者认同的真正原因。故 [A] 正确。[B]、[C] 分别是下文引用的专家 Richard Cavanaugh 和 Stephen Moore 认可的原因，它们是“盲目乐观”的引证，因此是作者批判的观点。[D] 文中未提及。

〔篇章分析〕 第四段前两句指出美国经济得以复苏，③④句分析其影响：美国没有理性地认识它的真实原因，而是表现出盲目骄傲。⑤至⑦句引用专家的话来证明盲目骄傲态度的存在。

〔正确项设置〕 [A] 是第四段③句暗含的作者观点。第四段主要从两个方面论证经济复苏带来的“盲目骄傲”。其一，指出很少有人意识到经济增长的更可能的原因；其二，引证“盲目骄傲”的错误观点。

〔干扰项设置〕 [B]、[C] 利用第四段引用的他人观点作为干扰。因此考生一定要分清哪些是作者自己的观点，哪些是作者引用的观点。[D] 无中生有。

五、全文翻译
一段毫不费力就可以获得持久成功的历史可能成为一种可怕的障碍，但若处理得当，它也有可能转化为一种推动力。(句式 1) 二战结束后，美国恰好进入了这样的一段辉煌时期，当时，它拥有比任何竞争者大八倍的市场，使其产业经济达到了前所未有的规模。(句式 2) 它已拥有世界上最优秀的科学家和技术最娴熟的工人。美国的国富民强是那些经济遭到战争破坏的欧亚诸国做梦也无法想像的。

随着其他国家日益强盛，美国的这一领先优势逐渐缩小，这是不可避免的。领先优势的丧失同样不可避免地令人感到痛苦。到了 80 年代中期，面对其日益衰退的产业竞争力，美国人感到不知所措。面对国外竞争，一些大型的美国产业，如消费电子业，已经萎缩或倒闭。到 1987 年，美国只剩下 Zenith 这一家电视生产商（现在一家也没有了：Zenith 已于 7 月被韩国 LG 电器公司收购）。外国制造的汽车和纺织品正在大举进入美国国内市场。美国的机床产业也岌岌可危。半导体是美国人发明的，并在计算机新时代处于核心地位，但有一段时间，半导体制造业似乎将要成为下一个“受害者”。(句式 3)

所有这一切引发了一场信心危机。美国不再视繁荣为理所当然之事。他们开始相信自己的商业经营方式不灵了，也相信不久他们的收入会因此而下降。80 年代中期，人们不断地探究美国产业衰退的原因。偶尔一些耸人听闻的发现中充满着对海外竞争压力日益增长的警告之词。

情况变化尤为神速！1995 年，当日本还在奋力挣扎的时候，美国却可以对五年的稳固发展作一回顾了。很少有美国人将此仅仅归因于美元贬值或经济的周期循环这些显而易见的原因。于是，自我怀疑被盲目乐观所取代。用哈佛大学肯尼迪管理学院行政院长理查德·卡佛纳的话说就是：“美国产业已经调整了其结构，进行了精简，反应也更敏捷了”。(句式 4) 华盛顿特区的智囊团——卡托研究院的史蒂芬·莫尔也说：“我们的企业正在提高生产率，作为一个美国人，我感到自豪。”哈佛商学院的威廉·萨尔曼相信人们回顾这段时期时，将把它视为“美国企业管理的黄金时代”。

Passage 2
一、核心词汇注释
agent
n. [C] 1.代理人，代理商，代理公司；(演员等的)经纪人 2.特工人员，情报员，间谍 *3.sb or sth that affects or changes a situation or that exerts power or produces an effect 原动力，动因；作用者；作用物 例：Technological advances are the chief agents of change. 技术进步是变革的主要原动力。
commit suicide
自杀；文中 commit evolutionary suicide 指的是“阻碍、扼杀进化”

excess

n. [U] *1.过分, 过量 例: an excess of enthusiasm 过度热情 2. [C, U] 过多的量, 超过的量 例: We cover costs up to 600 and you pay the excess. 我们最多支付 600 英镑的费用, 超过的部分由你承担。 3. [用复数] 过分的行为, 暴行, 越轨的行为 例: to curb the excesses of the secret police 约束秘密警察的越轨行为

a. [仅用于名词前] 过多的, 多余的, 超额的 例: Cut any excess fat from the meat. 把多余的肥肉切掉。

fertile

a.1. (土地或土壤) 肥沃的, 富饶的 *2. 可繁殖的, 能生育的 3. that produces good results; that encourages activity 能产生好结果的, 促进的 例: a fertile partnership 有成效的合伙关系

mortality

n. 1. 必死性 例: man's mortality 人总有一死 *2. 死亡数, 死亡率; mortal a. 必死的, 临死的, 致命的

universal

a. 1. involving or understood by everyone in the world 普遍的, 一般的 2. done by all the members of a group 全体(做)的, 一致的 例: universal agreement on this issue 在这个问题上的一致观点

n. * (存在于所有文化群落中的) 普遍行为模式, 普遍习俗 (如家庭的存在); (特定社会成年人中) 普遍具有的文化特征

二、句式结构分析

1. There are about 105 males born for every 100 females, but this ratio drops to near balance at the age of maturity, and among 70-year-olds there are twice as many women as men.

“出生时男女比例大约为 105:100, 但是到了成熟期, 这种比例下降几乎达到平衡; 在 70 岁的老人中女性比男性多一倍”。这句话是拿男性和女性在不同时期的数量做比较, 注意其中用了几种不同的表达法: There are about...M for every...F, this ratio drops to near balance, among...there are twice as many F as M. 这些结构在图表作文中可以使用。

2. There is another way to commit evolutionary suicide: stay alive, but have fewer children.

该句写作手法诙谐, 把少生孩子的这种行为夸大, 称之为“进化自杀”。

3. Again, differences between people and the opportunity for natural selection to take advantage of it have diminished.

该句主干是 differences... and opportunity... have diminished。本句的难点在于 opportunity 后面的定语成分是不定式结构 for...to take advantage of it, 其中的关键又是代词 it, 它回指前面的 differences, opportunity 及其定语成分的意思是“自然选择利用这种差异的机会”。

4. The grand mediocrity of today-everyone being the same in survival and number of offspring-means that [natural selection has lost 80% of its power in upper-middle-class India compared to the tribes] .

该句的主干是 The grand mediocrity of today... means that...。主语 mediocrity 原意指“平庸, 普通”, 破折号为该词的同位语, 可以确定该词在这里的特定含义是“大家都活一样长, 都生一样多的孩子”。that 引导的宾语从句中, compared to the tribes 为状语。

5. For us, this means that evolution is over; the biological Utopia has arrived.

知识点补充: Utopia (乌托邦) 指什么都很完美的地方或状态, 例: Create a political Utopia 创造政治的乌托邦。

6. Darwin had a phrase to describe those ignorant of evolution: they “look at an organic being as a savage looks at a ship, as at something wholly beyond his comprehension”.

该句的主干是 Darwin had a phrase, 不定式结构 to describe... 做 phrase 的后置定语。冒号后的部分是 phrase 的同位语, 对其进行解释说明。这个部分的结构为“A look at B just as C look at D”, 句中这个比喻可以用来描述对某些事情一无所知的人。句末为省略结构, 即 as (a savage looks) at something wholly beyond his comprehension。

7. But however amazed our descendants may be at how far from Utopia we were, they will look just like us.

前半句是由 however 引导的让步状语从句, 修饰提前的表语 amazed, 主要意思是“无论我们的后代对……多么吃惊”。however 引导让步从句时, 相当于 no matter how, 后面接形容词或副词, 例: However carefully I explained, she still didn't understand. 无论我解释得多么详细, 她还是没听懂。

三、文章结构分析

本文是一篇关于人类进化的文章。先指出人类进化自然选择的因素已消失, 进而说明人类身体已经停止进化并指出其社会原因。

第一段: 指出自然选择的两个因素都已消失: 男性死亡率和婴儿体重的差别。主要使用了(现在与过去)对比论证。

第二段: 指出造成人类进化停止的另一个因素是: 子女数目减少, 并以印度为例进行说明。

第三段: 总结全文, 指出以上这些现象意味着人类进化已经结束, 并分析其社会原因。

四、试题具体分析

15. What used to be the danger in being a man according to the first paragraph?	15. 按照文章第一段, 过去身为男性面临的危险是什么?
[A] A lack of mates.	[A] 缺乏配偶。
[B] A fierce competition.	[B] 激烈的竞争。
[C] A lower survival rate.	[C] 存活率低。
[D] A defective gene.	[D] 基因缺陷。

本题考核的知识点是: 具体细节。正确率: 52%

[快速解题] 第一段①句指出过去存在的情况: 作为男人充满危险。第二句用男女比例变化的数据予以说明: 出生时男性比女性多, 到成年期男女数量达到平衡, 到 70 岁时女性比男性多一倍。从这个变化过程可以推出过去男性存活率普遍低于女性。此外, 紧跟着的③句指出“(过去) 男性死亡率普遍偏高的情况 (the great universal of male mortality) 正在改变”, 因此 [C] 正确。从上述分析可知, 到了成年期, 男女的比例基本持平, 因此男性不存在 [A] “缺乏配偶”的危险。[B] 未在文中提到。本段只在最后一句提到“基因差异”(variation is due to genes), 并没有提到“基因缺陷”, 排除 [D]。

〔篇章分析〕 第一段指出自然选择的两个因素已消失。①至⑤句构成的意群指出，男女存活率的差异已经消失。①句用简洁概括的语言指出，过去身为男性总是充满危险。②句用数据对这种“危险”予以说明：在整个生命过程中，男性的存活率低于女性。...born...maturity...70-years-olds...构成的时间链串起了人的整个生命历程。③句为过渡句，指出这种情况已发生改变。is being changed 说明这种变化是由于人为作用引起的。④⑤句指出现在的情况：男女的存活率已经几乎相同。⑥至⑩句构成的意群为“总——分——总”结构。⑥句为过渡句兼意群主旨句，承接上文指出，自然选择的另一个（another）因素也已消失。⑦至⑨句通过对比现在和过去的情况（Fifty years ago... Today）指出，体重几乎不再影响到婴儿的存活率。⑩句总结指出，这意味着又一个进化因素的消失。

〔正确项设置〕 [C] 是第一段②句的言外之意。
〔干扰项设置〕 [A] 对②句 105 males born for every 100 females 断章取义。但这种差异存在于“婴儿期”而不是“成年期”。[B] 无中生有。[D] 偷梁换柱，将“基因差异”偷换为“基因缺陷”。

16.What does the example of India illustrate?	16.印度的例子说明了什么？
[A] Wealthy people tend to have fewer children than poor people.	[A] 富人往往比穷人的孩子少。
[B] Natural selection hardly works among the rich and the poor.	[B] 自然选择在穷人和富人中几乎都不起作用。
[C] The middle class population is 80% smaller than that of the tribes.	[C] 中产阶级的人口比部落人口少 80%。
[D] India is one of the countries with a very high birth rate.	[D] 印度是出生率很高的国家之一。

本题考核的知识点是：写作目的。正确率：60%
〔快速解题〕 第二段最后两句介绍了印度的情况：这个国家少数居住在大城市的人拥有财富，而其他部落民族却很贫穷。但如今，无论贫富，每一个人都同样地生存并且拥有同样多的子女，这意味着自然选择对印度的富有阶层也不再起很大作用。而举例之前的观点论述（⑥句）是该例子要说明的，即：人与人之间的差异和利用差异进行自然选择的机会再一次减少。因此，[B] 是举例所要说明的。[A] 与第二段末句谈到的“极其显著的平均化——每个人的生存机会和子女数量都相同”事实不符。第二段末句提到 80% 是为了说明中上层与部落在自然选择因素上的差异大大缩小，不是具体说明它们人口数量的差异，[C] 无从推知。[D] 在文中未提及。
〔篇章分析〕 第二段和第一段为并列关系，指出造成人类进化停止的另一个因素。①句为段落主旨句，指出该因素是子女数目减少。②到⑤句具体阐述这一因素的消失：相比过去，人们的子女数目减少；子女数目和寿命都趋于平均化。⑥句总结指出，人与人之间的差异和利用这种差异进行自然选择的机会都减少。⑦到⑨句以印度为例论证前文观点。⑦句为过渡句，说明下文举例是为了论证上文观点。⑧⑨句之间存在对比关系：（本来）财富差异使得印度的中上层具有绝对的优势，但随着子女数目和寿命的平均化，中上层失去了这种绝对优势（lost 80% of its power）。
〔正确项设置〕 ⑧⑨句关于印度的例子中存在多种比较，[B] 是结合例子和所论证的观点（⑥句和⑨句）的阐述，对应⑨句中 has lost 80% of its power in upper-middle-class India compared to the tribes。
〔干扰项设置〕 [A] 对事实进行反向干扰，对应第二段末句中 everyone being the same in... number of offspring。[C] 偷换概念，将第二段末句中“自然选择影响力的比较”偷换成“人口数量的比较”。[D] 利用常识设置无关干扰。

17.The author argues that our bodies have stopped evolving because.	17.作者认为我们的身体不再进化的原因是。
[A] life has been improved by technological advance	[A] 技术的进步改进了人的生活
[B] the number of female babies has been declining	[B] 女婴数量一直在减少
[C] our species has reached the highest stage of evolution	[C] 我们这种物种已达到了进化的最高阶段
[D] the difference between wealth and poverty is disappearing	[D] 贫富差别正在逐渐消失

本题考核的知识点是：因果细节。正确率：82%
〔快速解题〕 根据题干关键词 our bodies have stopped evolving 定位到第三段④⑤句。④句指出事实，我们的身体在过去 10 万年乃至 100 年中没有改变。⑤句指出原因：机器和社会代替我们进化了。即，技术的进步改善了人的生活，造成身体进化的停止。[A] 正确。[B] 与题干无关，而且也与第一段的事实不符。[C] 是题干“我们不再进化”的换一种说法，而不是原因。文中只提到贫富者之间在生育率方面不再有差别，而未一概而论所有差别都消失，排除 [D]。
〔篇章分析〕 第三段指出人类进化已经停止。①句为过渡句，基于上文“多个进化因素的消失”的分析，指出人类进化已经结束。分号表示解释说明。②至④句进一步指出人的身体已经停止进化。⑤句指出其原因：机器和社会代替我们进化了。⑥句借用达尔文的比喻说明“进化远远超出人们的想像（savage looks at a ship, beyond his comprehension）”。⑦⑧句指出：（同样，）人类生活方式会进化（未来回顾 20 世纪的生活方式，它是原始的、丑陋的），但人类身体不会再继续进化（our descendants will look just like us）。
〔正确项设置〕 [A] 对应⑤句 machines and society did it for us。
〔干扰项设置〕 [B] 和 [D] 根据前两段介绍的“男女存活率差异的消失”和“贫富阶层的生育率的差异在消失”捏造干扰信息。[C] 是第三段①句 the biological Utopia has arrived 的同义改写。

18.Which of the following would be the best title for the passage?	18.下面哪一个是文章最好的题目？
[A] Sex Ratio Changes in Human Evolution.	[A] 人类进化过程中性别比例的改变。

[B] Ways of Continuing Man's Evolution.	[B]延续人类进化的方法。
[C] The Evolutionary Future of Nature.	[C]自然进化的未来。
[D] Human Evolution Going Nowhere.	[D]人的进化已穷尽。

本题考核的知识点是：文章主旨。正确率：69%

〔快速解题〕通观全文，第一段指出，由于促使自然选择的因素一个一个地消失了，自然选择的规律无法再保证人类的优胜劣汰。第二段以印度为例说明孩子数量的平均化这种“自杀性行为”导致自然选择的差异变小。最后一段中作者指出，人类进化已经结束。所以〔D〕是合适的标题。

〔正确项设置〕〔D〕是文章主题句（第三段①句）的改写，going nowhere 同义替换 is over。

〔干扰项设置〕其他项都涉及文章关键词 evolution，增强了干扰。但〔A〕太窄，“性别比例的改变”只在第一段提到，不足以概括全文内容；〔B〕离题甚远，既然进化已经结束，又何来延续；〔C〕的 nature 太泛，future 则和文中的时态不符。

五、全文翻译

身为男性总是有危险，男女出生时的比例大约是 105：100，但到了成年期，这一比例几乎持平，而在 70 岁的老年人中女性是男性的两倍。（句式 1）但是男性死亡率普遍偏高的情况正在改变。如今，男婴存活率几乎同女婴一样高。这就意味着到了男孩寻找伴侣的关键年龄，将首次出现男孩过剩现象。更重要的是，自然选择的另一次机会也已不复存在了。50 年前，婴儿（尤其是男婴）存活的机率取决于体重，轻一公斤或重一公斤几乎意味着必死无疑。现在，体重几乎不起什么作用。因为大部分差异是由基因引起的，所以进化的又一个因素消失了。

进化自杀还有另一种方法：活着，但少生孩子。（句式 2）现在，没有几个人像过去那样具有旺盛的生育力。除了在一些宗教团体之外，几乎没有妇女能够生育 15 个孩子。当今出生的人数同死亡年龄一样已趋于平均化，我们多数人的子女数量大致相同。而且，人与人之间的差异和利用这种差异进行自然选择的机会都已经减少。（句式 3）印度可以说明正在发生的一切。这个国家给大城市里的少数人提供财富，而给其余的各部落民族以贫困。今天这种极其显著的平均化——每个人的生存机会和子女数量都相同——意味着与部落相比，自然选择在印度中、上阶层已经失去了 80% 的效力。（句式 4）

对我们来说，这意味着进化已经结束；生物学上的乌托邦已经来临。（句式 5）奇怪的是，这一过程几乎丝毫没有牵涉到人身体的变化。没有其他哪种物种在自然界中占有这么大的空间。但在过去的 10 万年——甚至过去的 100 年中，我们的生活发生了变化，但我们的身体却没有改变。我们没有进化。因为机器和社会代替我们进化了。达尔文曾用这样一句话描述那些对进化一无所知的人：他们“看有机的生命如同野人看船，好像看着某种完全不能理解的东西”。（句式 6）毫无疑问，人类在回顾 20 世纪的生活方式时，会因其丑陋不堪而不能理解。但是，不管我们的子孙后代对我们离乌托邦的理想境界还差多远感到多么惊讶，他们的样子会同我们差不了多少。（句式 7）

Passage 3

一、核心词汇注释

at will

whenever or wherever you like 任意，随意 例：They were able to come and go at will. 他们能够来去自由。

class

vt. *〔常用被动态〕to think or decide that sb/sth is a particular type of person or thing 把……看作或分类、归类（用~sb/sth as sth）例：Immigrant workers were classed as aliens. 移民来的工人已归入侨民类。

n. 1. 〔C〕种类，类别，（质量）等级 例：It was good accommodation for a hotel of this class. 就这种档次的旅馆来说，住宿条件算是不错了。/different classes of drugs 不同种类的毒品 2. 〔U〕an elegant quality or a high level of skill that is impressive 优雅，典雅，高超 例：She has class all right—she looks like a model. 她的确风姿优雅，看上去像模特儿一样。

a. 〔仅用于名词前〕（技术、风格等）很好的，优秀的 例：a class player/performer 优秀的选手/表演者

consequently

ad. as a result; therefore 因此，所以；consequent a. 作为结果的，随之发生的；consequence n. 结果，后果，影响，重要性

corresponding

a. matching or connected with sth one has just mentioned 符合的，相应的，相关联的（后跟介词 to）例：A change in the money supply brings a corresponding change in expenditure. 货币供应量的改变随即引起支出的相应改变。correspond v. 相一致，符合；类似于，相当于

farfetched

a. 牵强的 例：a farfetched analogy/excuse 牵强的相似/借口；类似的词还有：far-famed 著名的，威名远播的，farsighted 有远见的

fulfill

vt. to do or achieve what was hoped for or expected 实现（希望等）例：to fulfill your ambition/potential 实现抱负/发挥潜力 *2. to do or have what is required or necessary 履行，执行；符合，具备（要求的或必备的条件）例：to fulfill a duty/all the criteria 履行职责/符合所有标准 3.to make sb feel happy and satisfied with what they are doing or have done （所做的事）使高兴，使满意（用~sb/oneself）例：I need a job that really fulfills me. 我需要一份真正令我感到满足的工作。

proposition

n. 〔C〕1.a statement that consists of a carefully considered opinion or judgment 主张，观点，见解 例：Marx accepted several of the key propositions developed by Adam Smith. 马克思采纳了亚当·史密阐述的几个主要观点。2.an offer or suggestion （尤指商业、政治上的）提议，建议 例：We have a proposition to make. 我们有个建议要提。propose v. 提议，建议；提名，推荐；求婚；proposal n. 建议，提议；求婚

unhampered

a. 不受阻碍的，不受限制的；hamper v. 妨碍，阻碍，牵制

二、句式结构分析

1. When a new movement in art attains a certain fashion, it is advisable to find out what its advocates are aiming at, for, however farfetched and unreasonable their principles may seem today, it is possible that in years to come they may be regarded as normal.

该句的主干是 it is advisable to find out ..., for ... it is possible that...。句首 when 引导的是一个时间状语从句。在表示原因的分句 for ... it is possible that... 中插入 however 引导的让步状语从句“无论他们的准则在今天看来是多么牵强附会、多么不可思议”。attains a certain fashion 意为“兴盛一时”。

2. With regard to Futurist poetry, however, the case is rather difficult, for whatever Futurist poetry may be—even admitting that the theory on which it is based may be right—it can hardly be classed as Literature.

该句的主干是...the case is difficult..., 前面 with 介词结构做状语, 即“就未来派诗歌而言”; however 是插入语, 单独使用表明整个这句话和其上文存在转折关系。主句后接 for 引导的表示原因的并列分句 it can hardly be classed as Literature。该分句中有两个表让步的状语成分: 一个是 whatever 引导的从句; 一个破折号之间的插入语, 即 admitting 分词结构。分词结构中 on which it is based 是修饰 the theory 的定语从句。with regard to sb/sth 意为“关于某人或某事, 在这点/那点上”, 例: I have nothing to say with regard to your complaints. 对你的抱怨, 我无话可说。

3. But it is a little upsetting to read in the explanatory notes that a certain line describes a fight between a Turkish and a Bulgarian officer on a bridge off which they both fall into the river—and then to find that the line consists of the noise of their falling and the weights of the officers: “Pluff! Pluff! A hundred and eighty-five kilograms.”

句子主干是 it is a little upsetting to read ... and then to find..., 其中 it 是形式主语, 指代的是 to read ... and then to find... 两个不定式结构; 其中不定式结构中的动词 read 和 find 分别接有 that 引导的宾语从句做宾语, 即: that a certain line describes a fight between a Turkish and a Bulgarian officer on a bridge... 和 that the line consists of the noise of their falling and the weights of the officers...。前一分句中 off which they both fall into the river 是修饰 bridge 的定语从句。

三、文章结构分析

这是一篇关于未来派诗歌这种新文学形式的文学评论。文章介绍了未来派诗歌的观点, 并对其进行批评, 指出很难将其归入文学范畴。文章为总-分-总的结构。

第一段: 提出全文主旨: 即使承认未来派诗歌的理论依据, 也很难将它视为文学作品。

第二段: 阐述未来派诗歌的观点。

第三段: 以一首描写战斗的诗歌为例, 指出未来派诗歌描写的杂乱无章。

第四段: 呼应首段, 再次重申未来派诗歌很难被归于文学作品这一主旨。

四、试题具体分析

19. This passage is mainly.	19. 这篇文章主要是。
[A] a survey of new approaches to art	[A] 对艺术新方法的概观
[B] a review of Futurist poetry	[B] 对未来派诗歌的评论
[C] about merits of the Futurist movement	[C] 有关未来派运动的优点
[D] about laws and requirements of literature	[D] 有关文学的规则和要求

本题考核的知识点是: 文章主旨。正确率: 56%

[快速解题] 本题涉及全文主旨, 可以作为最后一道题来解答。首段给出了作者对未来派诗歌的总体评价——即使承认其理论根据, 也很难将其视为文学作品。第二段介绍了未来派诗歌倡导者的观点, 而其理论前提在全文最后受到了作者的质疑(The whole question is...)。第三段首句评价未来派诗歌令人费解, 并以一首诗为例说明。第四段作者再次评价未来派诗歌很难被归入文学。因此, [B] 是全文论述的内容。

[正确/干扰项设置] [B] 是文章主题的集中体现, futurist poetry 是贯穿全文的中心词汇。[A]、[D] 都缺失了全文的关键词 futurist poetry, [A] 太泛, 缺乏针对性, [D] 利用第四段首句中 the laws and requirements 设置无关干扰。[C] 与作者的否定态度相悖。

20. When a novel literary idea appears, people should try to.	20. 当新的文学观点出现时, 人们应该努力去。
[A] determine its purposes	[A] 确定其目的
[B] ignore its flaws	[B] 忽视其缺陷
[C] follow the new fashions	[C] 追随这些新风尚
[D] accept the principles	[D] 接受其原则

本题考核的知识点是: 具体细节。正确率: 64%

[快速解题] 文章首句指出, 当一场新的艺术运动形成某种风尚时, 理应弄清其倡导者的目的所在……。[A] 正确。

[篇章分析] 第一段从“普遍原理”到“特殊个例”, 引出文章主旨。①句阐述普遍原理, 为主题的出现作铺垫: 只要弄清楚新艺术运动倡导者的目的, 那么无论他们的观念多么不可思议, 将来都有可能被接受。②句介绍“特殊个例”, 引出主旨: 即使了解了未来派诗歌倡导者的目的, 仍然很难将其接受为文学作品。

[正确/干扰项设置] [A] 和题干是①句前半部分(When a new movement... are aiming at)的同义改写, [A] 对应文中 find out what its advocates are aiming at。其他项利用①句中的个别词汇(unreasonable, fashion, principles)设置无关干扰。

21. Futurists claim that we must.	21. 未来主义者宣称我们必须。
[A] increase the production of literature	[A] 加大文学作品的创作数量
[B] use poetry to relieve modern stress	[B] 用诗歌来减轻现代的压力
[C] develop new modes of expression	[C] 形成新的表达方式

[D] avoid using adjectives and verbs	[D] 避免使用形容词和动词
--------------------------------------	----------------

本题考核的知识点是：观点细节。正确率：87%

【快速解题】根据题干关键词 **futurist claim** 定位到第二段。由③句“这种加速的生活节奏需要一种新的表达形式（a new form of expression）”，可知 [C] 正确。④句中 **speed up our literature** 指“使文学的表现形式更富有速度感以诠释现代生活的节奏”，与数量无关，排除 [A]。该句也提到，未来派诗人主张用诗歌诠释（interpret）现代生活的压力，而不是减轻，排除 [B]。第五句提到，诗歌的表达不应受句号、修饰性形容词和限定动词的过多限制，但并非完全不能用形容词和动词，排除 [D]。

【篇章分析】第二段介绍了未来派诗歌倡导者的观点，即目的。①句指出，人类生活状况飞速变化，生活环境充斥着喧嚣、暴力和快节奏。②句指出，人类的感情、思想和情绪也随之产生了快速的变化。③④句指出，加速的生活节奏需要新的表达形式，即加速的文学形式。⑤⑥句指出这种文学形式的具体表现。

【正确/干扰项设置】[C] 为③句 a new form of expression 的同义替换。[A] 是④句中 **speed up our literature** 的曲解。[B] 偷梁换柱，将④句中 **express** 偷换为 **relieve**。[D] 是⑤句中 **unhampered by... finite verbs** 的曲解。

22. The author believes that Futurist poetry is.	22. 作者认为未来主义流派诗歌是。
[A] based on reasonable principles	[A] 基于合理的原则
[B] new and acceptable to ordinary people	[B] 对普通人来说是新生的、可接受的事物
[C] indicative of a basic change in human nature	[C] 显示出人性的根本变化
[D] more of a transient phenomenon than literature	[D] 与其说是文学，不如说是一种暂时的现象

本题考核的知识点是：作者观点。正确率：59%

【快速解题】通读全文，作者对未来派诗歌持完全否定的态度。第一段末句和最后一段首句都提到，即使承认其理论基础的合理性，也很难将其归入文学。[D] 符合此意。其他选项均有肯定成分，与全文基调不符，应排除。[A] 过于肯定，作者只是假设其理论合理。[B] 与作者认为它“很难作为新文学形式被人们接受”的观点相悖。[C] 不是未来派提出的，他们只谈到生活环境和思想感情的变化。

【篇章分析】第三段与上文构成转折，以一首描述战斗的诗歌说明：（虽然未来派诗歌倡导者的目的已经很明确，但是）诗歌的描述却令人费解。

第四段①句评价以上这首诗很难被看作文学。②③句让步转折，先肯定未来派诗歌倡导者的基本观点，接着质疑其理论前提，从而更进一步证明很难将其归入文学之列。

【正确/干扰项设置】[D] 是贯穿全文的观点，另外，全文基调（对未来派诗歌的完全否定）也是判断 [D] 正确的重要依据。[A] 将作者的让步假设看做作者承认的事实。[B] 根据文章首句中 **new movement, be regarded as normal** 设置干扰。[C] 无中生有。

五、全文翻译

当一场新的艺术运动形成某种风尚时，明智的做法是弄清其倡导者的目的所在，因为无论他们的观念在今天看来是多么牵强附会、多么不可思议，将来都有可能被视为是正常的。（句式 1）然而，就未来派诗歌而言，情况却比较复杂，因为无论未来派诗歌为何物，即使承认其理论根据可能正确，也很难将它归入文学。（句式 2）

简而言之，未来派诗人这样宣称：一个世纪以来，过去的生活状况一直在有条件地飞速变化；现在，我们生活在一个充斥着喧嚣、暴力和快节奏的世界之中。因此，我们的感情、思想和情绪都产生了相应的变化。未来派诗人声称，这种加速的生活节奏需要一种新的表达形式。如果我们想诠释现代生活的压力，就必须加快文学发展的步伐。我们必须大量使用基本词汇，摆脱句号、修饰性形容词及限定动词的羁绊。我们不是要描绘声音，而是必须造出模仿声音的词语；我们必须在同一张纸上使用不同型号的字体和不同颜色的墨水，任意缩短或加长词语。

毫无疑问，他们对战斗的描述会令人费解。但是读到一句描写战斗的诗行的注解时，则更令人生厌。注解中说该诗描写了一名土耳其军官和一名保加利亚军官在一座桥上发生了搏斗，结果双双从桥上掉进河中——后来发现这一行诗文是由军官落水的声音和他们的体重组成的：“扑通！扑通！一百八十五公斤。”（句式 3）

尽管这种写法符合未来派诗歌的规则和要求，但是却很难被归入文学之列。同样，任何一个有思想的人都不会拒绝接受他们的基本主张：情感生活的巨大变化要求表达方式也随之变化。但实际问题是：我们发生了根本的变化吗？

Passage 4

一、核心词汇注释

assault

n./vt. *1. [C,U] sudden violent attack; the crime of attacking sb 殴打，侵犯人身（罪）例：increases in violent assaults over the past decade 近 10 年来暴力袭击事件的增加 2. [C]（军队等）袭击，攻占（后跟介词 on/upon）例：make an assault on the enemy lines 突袭敌军阵线 3. [C] an attempt to achieve sth difficult or dangerous 攻取（难关），（向困难或危险的事物发起的）冲击 例：a new assault on unemployment 向失业发起的新的攻势 4. [C] 猛烈的批评，抨击

baby boom

n.（尤指美国二战后从 1946 年至 1964 年间）生育高峰（期）；baby boomer n. 生育高峰期时出生的人

basics

n. 1. the most important and necessary facts, ideas etc from which other things develop 基本因素、原理、规律、原则等 例：the basics of computer programming 计算机编程概要 2. 基础设施，基本需要

being

n. *1. [U] existence 存在，生存 例：come into being 形成，产生 2. [C] a living creature 生物 例：human beings 人 3. [U] your mind and all your feelings 全部思想感情，身心 例：I hated him with my whole being. 我从心底憎恨他。

humanity

n. 1. [U] 人(总称); 人类 *2. [U] 人性, 普通人具有的特性 例: We must never forget our common humanity. 我们永远不要忘记我们共有的人性。3. [U] 仁慈, 博爱, 同情心 4. [用复数] 人文学科(尤指文学、语言、历史和哲学)

in favor of

1.support and agree with sb/sth 赞同; 支持 例: He argued in favour of a strike. 他据理力争主张罢工。*2.if you replace one thing in favour of another, you think the second thing is better or you want it more 看中; 选择 例: He abandoned teaching in favour of a career as a musician. 他弃教从事音乐。

liberal

a. 1.心胸宽阔的, 尊重别人想法、意见、感情的 2.supporting or allowing gradual political and social change 支持、主张渐进式变革的 例: a more liberal policy on issues of crime and punishment 对犯罪及量刑问题更加开明的政策 *3.allowing people or organizations a lot of political or economic freedom, advocating individual freedom 给予政治或经济方面很大自由的, 自由主义的 例: liberal state/ reforms 自由的国家/自由主义改革 4.not strict or literal 不拘一格的, 不拘泥字面的 例: a liberal translation 意译 5.丰富的, 充足的 例: a liberal supply of drinks 饮料的充足供应 6.慷慨的, 大方的 例: a liberal giver 出手大方的施主

n. [C] 1.开明人士 2.英国先前的自由党支持者; 加拿大自由民主党支持者

outcry

n. [C,U] 呐喊, 怒吼, 强烈的抗议(后跟介词 at/over/against) 例: an outcry over the proposed change 对拟议的改革所发出的强烈抗议; 本词的构词法: 副词+动词=复合名词, 类似的词还有: upturn (情势) 的好转

tell

vi. to have an effect on sb/sth, esp a bad one 产生效果, 发生影响(尤指负面的)(后跟介词 on) 例: The strain was beginning to tell on the rescue team. 过度的疲劳开始让救援队吃不消了。

二、句式结构分析

1.Ten years ago young people were hardworking and saw their jobs as their primary reason for being, but now Japan has largely fulfilled its economic needs, and young people don't know where they should go next.

该句由 but 连接的两个并列分句构成。“十年前, 年轻人努力工作, 将工作看做是生存的首要动力。然而, 目前日本在很大程度上已经满足其经济发展的需要, 年轻人反而不知道下一步的发展目标”。这种现象对中国亦有借鉴作用。例: More than thirty years ago, our parent generation worked hard and saw revolutionary ideal as their primary reason for being, but now China has largely developed its economy and improved its people's living standards, and a few of young people don't know what they really strive for.三十多年前, 我们的父辈努力工作, 把革命理想看作他们生存的首要原因, 但是现在, 中国经济有了长足的发展, 人民生活也有了很大改善, 一些年轻人却不明白为什么而奋斗。

2.The coming of age of the postwar baby boom and an entry of women into the male-dominated job market have limited the opportunities of teenagers who are already questioning the heavy personal sacrifices involved in climbing Japan's rigid social ladder to good schools and jobs.

该句很长, 因为后置修饰成分很多。该句主干是 The coming...and an entry...limited the opportunities of teenagers...。并列主语中的名词 age 和 entry 后都有 of 短语做定语, 宾语中 teenagers 后跟着 who 引导的定语从句, 从句中的名词 sacrifices 后面跟着的过去分词 involved in... 做它的定语。

3. “Those things that do not show up in the test scores-personality, ability, courage or humanity are completely ignored,” says Toshiki Kaifu, chairman of the ruling Liberal Democratic Party's education committee.

“那些在考试分数中不能表现的东西——个性、能力、勇气和人性——被完全忽视了”, 这是执政的自由民主党教育委员会主席的话。他的话也适用中国的国情: 考试不能代表一切, 还有很多更重要的东西。

三、文章结构分析

本文论述了日本传统道德价值观的沦落及其原因。文章先阐述现象, 接着分析原因, 使用的论证方法包括: 说理、数据、引证、对比。

第一段: 提出日本工作道德价值观沦落的现象。该段使用了对比论证方法。

第二段: 说明这种现象的第一个原因, 即日本年轻人因发展机遇有限, 而对学习和工作产生质疑和不满。该段使用数据论证方法。

第三段: 引用专家的话和数据说明这一现象的第二个原因, 即日本教育存在的弊端。

第四段: 说明该现象的第三个原因, 即日本人生活方式的改变。本段使用了引证和数据论证。

四、试题具体分析

23.In the Westerners-eyes, the postwar Japan was.	23.在西方人看来, 战后的日本。
[A] under aimless development	[A] 处于漫无目标的发展状态下
[B] a positive example	[B] 是个正面的例子
[C] a rival to the West	[C] 是西方国家的劲敌
[D] on the decline	[D] 正在走下坡路

本题考核的知识点是: 推理引申。正确率: 48%

【快速解题】根据题干关键词 postwar 定位到文章首句。该句指出, 战后日本的生产力水平与社会的和谐程度为美国和欧洲所称羨(the envy of 意为“羡慕的对象”), 可见在西方人眼中, 日本是一个成功的范例, 因此正确选项为 [B]。由 Aimlessness 和 hardly 两个否定词可得出肯定结论: 无目标性一直不是战后日本的典型特点(即: 其发展目标明确)。排除 [A]。文中只提到日本为西方国家所称羨, 而未提及 [C]。[D] 是当今日本的情况, 不是战后的特点。

【篇章分析】第一段提出全文讨论的现象。①②句先扬后抑, 先指出战后日本的强盛(其目标明确、生产力增长迅速、社会和谐令西方人羡慕), 接着转折后引入话题: 如今的日本传统工作道德价值观丧失。③句是②句的阐述, 通过对比十年前日本人的工作

态度（年轻人努力工作且视工作为自身存在的主要理由）和现在的工作态度（年轻人不知何去何从），说明日本传统工作道德价值观的丧失。

[正确项设置] [B] 为第一段①句内容的概括，体现了作者引入主题的方法。
[干扰项设置] [A] 反向干扰，忽略了①句中的否定副词 **hardly**。[C] 偷换概念，将①句中 **the envy** 偷换成 **a rival**。[D] 张冠李戴，把当今日本的情况说成是战后日本的特征。

24. According to the author, what may chiefly be responsible for the moral decline of Japanese society?	24. 作者认为，日本社会道德水平下降的主要原因是什么？
[A] Women's participation in social activities is limited.	[A] 妇女参加社会活动受到限制。
[B] More workers are dissatisfied with their jobs.	[B] 更多的工人对自己的工作感到不满。
[C] Excessive emphasis has been placed on the basics.	[C] 过多地注重基础教育。
[D] The life-style has been influenced by Western values.	[D] 生活方式受西方价值观的影响。

本题考核的知识点是：因果细节。正确率：44%
[快速解题] 文章第二至四段分析了日本道德水平下降的多种原因。第四段首句“（日本社会中道德观的弱化）更与生活方式的改变有关”说明，[D] 是主要原因。[A] 与第二段首句指出的“女性进入过去男性主导的就业市场”不符。[B] 在第二段末句提到，但“相比其他国家的工人，更多日本工人对工作不满”应该是日本道德水平下降的表现而非原因。[C] 错在 **excessive**。第三段首句只提到，日本重视基础教育的同时忽视了创造力和自我表达的培养，并没有提及“对基础教育的重视过度”。
[篇章分析] 继第一段提出现象“日本传统道德价值观沦丧”之后，第二至四段层层深入，剖析了现象背后的原因。第二段分析社会原因：年轻人因发展机遇有限而对学习和工作产生质疑(**questioning**)和不满(**dissatisfaction**)。第三段分析了教育方面的原因：日本“重视应试和机械学习、忽略创造力和自我表现力的培养”的教育方式给青少年带来巨大压力和挫败感。第四段通过 **but... more...** 这一转折递进结构，指出造成该现象的主要原因：日本生活方式的改变使得日本人容忍力降低。
[正确项设置] [D] 是第四段主旨的概括。
[干扰项设置] [A] 偷梁换柱，将第二段①句中“青年人的社会机遇受到限制”改为“女性的社会活动受到限制”。[B] 答非所问，将表现当作原因。[C] 偷梁换柱，将第三段①句 **emphasis on the basics** 加上否定词 **excessive**。

25. Which of the following is true according to the author?	25. 按照作者的观点，下面哪一个是正确的？
[A] Japanese education is praised for helping the young climb the social ladder.	[A] 日本的教育受到称赞，因为它有助于年轻人攀登社会阶梯。
[B] Japanese education is characterized by mechanical learning as well as creativity.	[B] 日本教育以机械的学习和创造力为特征。
[C] More stress should be placed on the cultivation of creativity.	[C] 应该更多地强调创造力的培养。
[D] Dropping out leads to frustration against test taking.	[D] 辍学导致了应试的挫败感。

本题考核的知识点是：作者观点。正确率：57%
[快速解题] 作者在第三段评价日本教育时，先批评其强调应试和机械性学习而不强调创造力和自我表达的培养，接着引用教育委员会主席的话指出，这导致了严重的不良后果：孩子们辍学，变得难以管教，校园暴力也很突出。由此可知，作者希望教育加强对学生的创造力和自我表达能力的培养。[C] 正确。同时可以排除 [B]。第三段首句提到，日本教育受到表扬是因为它强调基础教育，排除 [A]。[D] 的因果关系颠倒了，文中提到的是应试的挫败感导致孩子们辍学。
[篇章分析] 第三段从教育方面分析了日本道德价值观沦落的原因。①句指出了日本教育的特点：对“应试和机械学习”的强调胜过对“创造性和自我表现”的培养。②③句引用教育委员会主席的话，指出这种教育特点存在的弊端及导致的严重后果：忽略了学生的个性、能力、勇气或人道（而这些对人的价值观有重大影响）；挫败感造成学生辍学、放荡不羁、暴力。④句用数据证明②③句的观点。⑤句指出日本保守的领导人针对这种情况提出的建议——恢复到战前强调道德教育的状况。⑥句指出持此观点的理由——战后美国占领当局引进的自由改革削弱了日本人的道德观。
[正确项设置] [C] 为第三段①②句的深层含义。
[干扰项设置] [A] 将 **climbing Japan's rigid social ladder**（第二段首句）和 **often praised for**（第三段首句）糅杂到一起形成干扰。
[B] 偷梁换柱，将“**stress mechanical learning over creativity**”改为“**stress mechanical learning and creativity**”。[D] 颠倒第三段③句中 **Frustration ... leads kids to drop out** 的因果关系。

26. The change in Japanese life-style is revealed in the fact that.	26. 日本生活方式的改变可以透过下列哪项事实表现出来？
[A] the young are less tolerant of discomforts in life	[A] 年轻人更难以忍受生活中的困难
[B] the divorce rate in Japan exceeds that in the US	[B] 日本人的离婚率超过了美国人
[C] the Japanese endure more than ever before	[C] 日本人忍受的东西比以前更多了
[D] the Japanese appreciate their present life	[D] 日本人欣赏他们目前的生活

本题考核的知识点是：具体细节。正确率：50%

【快速解题】根据题干关键词 life-style 定位到第四段。该段④句指出，随着生活方式的改变，新一代的日本人不像从前那样愿意忍受生活中的不适（the discomfort is beginning to tell, tell 意为“产生影响，显露出来”）。末句提到的离婚率和自杀率的上升就是不堪忍受的表现。可见，[A] 是日本生活方式改变的表现。[B] 与末句中“日本人的离婚率仍然低于美国人”的事实不符。[C] 在文中未提及，文中只提到日本人的忍耐力减弱。[D] 显然不对，否则就不会出现离婚率和自杀率的上升。

【篇章分析】第四段指出日本社会道德观沦丧的主要原因。①句为过渡句兼段落主旨句。承接前两段的原因分析，指出最主要的原因是日本生活方式的改变。②句援引教育家的话指出承受力的重要性。③④句指出了日本生活方式发生的改变：城市居住的集中造成人们的容忍性降低。⑤句指出了容忍性降低的表现：离婚率和自杀率上升。

【正确项设置】[A] 是第四段④句 the discomfort is beginning to tell 的同义改写，对该句的理解需要结合上下文及段落主旨。

【干扰项设置】其他项反向干扰。[B] 中 exceeds 对应⑤句中的 still well below。[C] 将第四段提到的“容忍性降低”改为“比以前忍受更多”。[D] 利用③句中 in favor of（看重，选择）设置干扰，但该句只客观介绍“大家庭被两代之家取而代之”。

五、全文翻译

毫无目标几乎不是战后日本的特色，相反，其生产率与社会的和谐程度为美国和欧洲所羡慕。但是，日本人正在经历传统工作道德价值观的日益衰退。10年前，日本年轻人工作勤奋，将工作视为他们存在的主要理由，但现在日本的经济需求已经大体上得到了满足，因此年轻人不知道他们下一步何去何从。（句式1）

战后生育高峰期的到来，以及女性进入由男性主导的就业市场，都限制了青少年的发展机遇，这些青少年已经开始质疑在为了进好学校，找好工作，而攀登日本等级森严的社会阶梯的过程中所付出的沉重的个人代价是否值得。（句式2）最近的一次调查发现，与62.7%的美国学生相比较，只有24.5%的日本学生对学校生活完全满意。此外，与被调查的其他10个国家的工人相比，对自身工作表示不满的日本工人数量要多得多。

虽然日本重视基础教育而经常受到外国人的赞扬，但是它往往强调应试和机械的学习，而不重视创造性和自我表现的培养。“考分反映不出那些东西——个性、能力、勇气或人道——完全被忽视，”执政的自民党教育委员会主席 Toshiaki Kaifu 说，（句式3）“这种情况带来的挫败感，致使孩子们辍学、放荡不羁。”去年日本发生了2125起校园暴力事件，其中包括929起攻击老师事件。在一片抗议声中，许多保守的领导人正在力图恢复战前强调道德教育的状况。去年，时任教育大臣的 Mitsuo Setoyama 就提出责难，他认为二战后美国占领当局引进的自由改革削弱了“日本人尊敬父母的道德观”。

但是，这也许与日本人的生活方式关系更大。教育家 Yoko Muro 说，“在日本，你是否喜欢自己的工作和生活从来不是问题，问题仅仅是你能承受多大的负荷。”随着经济的发展，居住集中化也接踵而至，在日本一亿一千九百万人当中，足有76%的人生活在城市，社区和几世同堂的大家庭已经成为过去，取而代之的是单门独户的兩代之家。城市里的日本人长期忍受着漫长的上下班来回路程和拥挤不堪的居住条件，但是，随着传统的群体和家庭价值观念的削弱，这种不舒适开始突显出来。在过去10年中，日本的离婚率，尽管仍远在美国之下，却也已经上升了50%多，而自杀率则上升了近1/4。

Passage 5

一、核心词汇注释

acquisitive

a. wanting very much to buy or get new possessions 渴求获取财物的，贪婪的；acquire v. 获得，得到，取得

angle

n. [C] 1.角，角度 *2. a position from which you look at sth or photograph it; a way of considering a problem or situation 视角，（拍摄）角度；（看问题或情况的）角度，立场 例：We need to look at the issue from a different angle 从一个不同的角度来看这个问题

vt. to present information, a report etc from a particular point of view or for a particular audience 从某一特定角度提出，以某观点提供信息 例：a report which was angled in favour of the victim 从有利于受害者的角度提出的报告

vi. 1.钓鱼，垂钓 2.to try to get sth by making suggestions and remarks instead of asking directly(以暗示等方法)猎取，谋求 例：angle for a pay rise 拐弯抹角地请求加薪

distinction

n. 1. [C] （相似事物之间的）差别，区别，不同 2. [U] （事物或人按其质量、品质、等级等的）区分，区别对待 例：The school makes no distinction between male and female students. 学校并没有对男女学生区别对待。 *3. [U] the quality of being excellent and important 优秀，卓越，杰出 例：a writer of distinction 优秀作家 4. [C] 荣誉；殊荣 例：She had the great distinction of being invited to meet the Prime Minister. 她获得极大的荣誉，受邀与首相见面。

exceptional

a. *1.unusually good 非常好的，杰出的 例：exceptional talent as a musician 非凡的音乐才能 2.unusual and likely not to happen often 罕见的，不寻常的 例：in exceptional circumstances 在特殊情况下

formulation

n.1.制定，规划，构想 例：the formulation of a policy 政策的制订 *2.明确的表达，确切的阐述；formulate v. 制定，规划，构想；确切地表达、阐述

get on in life

出人头地；get on 发迹，出人头地 例：He will get on in the world.他会在社会地位方面青云直上。

hypocrisy

n. [U] 伪善；虚伪 例：It's sheer hypocrisy for politicians to preach about family values when so many of them are having affairs. 伪善的政客们口口声声宣扬家庭道德观，而他们中有很多人却大搞婚外恋。 hypocritical a. 虚伪的，伪善的

note

n. 1. [C] 笔记，记录 2. [C] 单音，音调，音符 *3. [用单数] a particular quality in sth, for example in sb's voice or the atmosphere at an event 特征，口气，调子，气氛（后跟介词 of） 例：There was a note of amusement in his voice. 听他的口气，是觉得很有意思。

odd

a.*1.奇特的, 异常的, 古怪的 例: an odd character 古怪的性格 2. not in a pair/set 单只的, 不成对的 例: an odd shoe 单只鞋 3.left over; extra; surplus 剩余的, 多余的, 多出的 例: thirty-odd years later 三十多年后 4.奇数的, 单数的(不能被2整除的) 例: odd number 奇数(even number 偶数) 5.not regular or fixed; occasional 不规则的, 非固定的, 临时的 例: weed the garden at odd times 用零星时间给花园除草

profess

vt. 1.to claim that sth is true or correct, esp when it is not 妄称; 伪称; 声称 例: She still professes her innocence. 她仍然声称自己无辜。*2.宣称, 公开表明 例: He professed his admiration for their work. 他表示钦佩他们的工作。词根 fess 意为 to speak“说”, 如: confess v.承认, 坦白, professor n. 教授

pushing

a. 1.推的, 推进的 *2.有进取心的, 有事业心的, 充满干劲的 3.莽撞的, 一意孤行的

regard

vt.*1.to think about sb/sth in a particular way 将……认为; 把……视为; 看待 例: Her work is very highly regarded.她的工作受到高度评价。 2.to look at sb/sth, esp in a particular way (尤指以某种方式)注视, 凝视 例: He regarded us suspiciously. 他以怀疑的眼光看着我们。

n. 1. [U] 注意, 关注, 关心(后跟介词 to/for) 例: to do sth with little/ no regard for sb/sth 做事几乎不/根本不顾及某人/某事物。 2. [U] 尊重, 尊敬(后跟介词 to/for) 例: He held her in high regard. 他对她非常尊重。 3. [用复数] (用于信函的结尾或转达问候)致意; 问候 例: With kind regards, Yours... 谨此致意, ……敬上

二、句式结构分析

1.If ambition is to be well regarded, the rewards of ambition—wealth, distinction, control over one's destiny—must be deemed worthy of the sacrifices made on ambition's behalf.

此句主干是 If..., the rewards of ambition...must be deemed worthy of ...。其中 if 引导的是条件状语从句;破折号中的 wealth, distinction, control over one's destiny 既是插入成分, 又是 the rewards of ambition 的同位语, 起解释说明的作用; made on ambition's behalf 是 sacrifices 的定语。worthy of 意思是“值得, 不辜负”; on one's behalf 意思是“为了”。

2.If the tradition of ambition is to have vitality, it must be widely shared; and it especially must be highly regarded by people who are themselves admired, the educated not least among them.

该句的主干是 If..., it must be...; and it especially must be... by...。分号前后是两个分句, 前一个分句是含 if 条件句的主从复合句, 其主句为被动语态。后一个分句同样是被动语态, 其中 who 引导的定语从句修饰 people, 从句后是一个独立主格结构作补充说明。regard sb/sth (with sth) 意为“将某人、某事物视为, 认为某事物是”, 这里 highly regard 表示“很受重视”, 例: your work is highly regarded. 你的工作很受重视。

3.Certainly people do not seem less interested in success and its signs now than formerly. Summer homes, European travel, BMWs—the locations, place names and name brands may change, but such items do not seem less in demand today than a decade or two years ago.

句子主干是 people do not...and...may change, but... do not。这两句话并不难理解, 考生关键是要理解 do not seem less interested in success and its signs now than formerly 和 do not seem less in demand today than a decade or two years ago 这两个双重否定的比较级, 意思是“丝毫不..., 一点都不比...时候...”。

4.What has happened is that people cannot confess fully to their dreams, as easily and openly as once they could, lest they be thought pushing, acquisitive and vulgar.

what 引导的名词从句做主语, that 引导的从句作表语, as...as...结构意为“像...一样”, 修饰表语从句中的谓语 confess。lest 意为“惟恐、以免”, 后面接的句子用虚拟语气(should) do, 例: He ran away lest he (should/might) be seen. (他跑开了, 以免被人看见)。think sb /sth+a.意为“认为某人或某事物怎样”, 例: You must think me very silly. (你肯定认为我很蠢)。

5.Instead, we are treated to fine hypocritical spectacles, which now more than ever seem in ample supply: the critic of American materialism with a Southampton summer home; the publisher of radical books who takes his meals in three-star restaurants; the journalist advocating participatory democracy in all phases of life, whose own children are enrolled in private schools.

be treated to 的意思是“被款待, 被招待”, spectacles 意为“壮观景象”, 这里具有反讽意味。冒号后面三个并列名词性短语分别由 with 引导的介词短语做定语, who 引导的定语从句做定语和 advocate 的现在分词形式做定语, 语言形式富于变化, 无累赘乏味之感。

三、文章结构分析

本文是一篇关于如何正确看待雄心壮志的文章。文章先是表达了对雄心壮志的正确看法, 接着批判了一些人对雄心壮志所持有的虚伪态度, 同时也暗示雄心壮志是一种健康的追求, 人们应该正确对待它。

第一段: 抨击了一些受过教育的人对雄心壮志所持有的虚伪态度, 主要使用说理和比喻论证方法。

第二段: 指出人们的雄心壮志依然存在, 只是人们不愿公开承认自己的梦想。该段使用举例论证。

第三段: 指出由于人们支持较少, 雄心壮志被迫转入地下的状况, 并暗示人们应该正确看待雄心壮志。

四、试题具体分析

27.It is generally believed that ambition may be well regarded if.	27.人们普遍认为, 雄心壮志可能受到好评, 如果。
[A] its returns well compensate for the sacrifices	[A] 其收益充分地补偿了所作出的牺牲
[B] it is rewarded with money, fame and power	[B] 它以金钱、名誉和权力作为回报
[C] its goals are spiritual rather than material	[C] 其目标是精神上的而不是物质上的
[D] it is shared by the rich and the famous	[D] 它是富人和名人共享的

本题考核的知识点是：具体细节。正确率：55%

【快速解题】 文章开篇指出，若要雄心壮志被正确看待，那么它带来的回报——财富、声誉、对自己命运的掌控——应该被认为使人们值得为实现抱负而做出牺牲。[A] 正确。[B] 只提了雄心壮志带来的回报，没有将它与“为实现抱负作出牺牲”联系起来，含义不完整。[C] 与文意不符，雄心壮志的目标也包括物质，如：财富。[D] 文中未提，该段②句只提到“人们应当广泛地拥有（widely shared）雄心壮志这种传统”。

【篇章分析】 第一段①②句指出如何才能正确看待雄心壮志，两个句子使用平行结构：If ambition is to...If the tradition of ambition is to ...实现了句间的衔接。①句指出，必须把为了得到雄心壮志的回报而作出的各种牺牲看作是值得的。②句进而指出，雄心壮志必须受到人们，尤其是包括受教育者在内的成功人士的广泛的推崇。该句采用 it must...it especially must... not least 的递进结构引出了推广雄心壮志的关键人群：the educated，从而与下文更好地衔接。③④句转而指出了受教育人士相反的做法：虽然从雄心壮志中受益匪浅却宣称已经放弃了雄心壮志。⑤句为全文主旨句，利用比喻的修辞手法揭示了受教育者这一行为的虚伪性。

【正确项设置】 [A] 为第一段①句的同义改写，its returns 对应句中的 the rewards of ambition；well compensate for 对应 be deemed worthy of。

【干扰项设置】 [B] 只截取了①句的部分内容 the rewards of ambition—wealth, distinction, control over one's destiny。[C] 曲解原意，将①句提到的“雄心壮志带来的物质和精神的回报”曲解为“目标只有精神上的”。[D] 利用②句中个别词汇 shared 设置无关干扰。

28.The last sentence of the first paragraph most probably implies that it is.	28.第一段最后一句话最有可能暗示。
[A] customary of the educated to discard ambition in words	[A] 受过教育的人习惯于口头上摒弃雄心壮志
[B] too late to check ambition once it has been let out	[B] 雄心壮志一旦被释放出来，再想抑制则为时已晚
[C] dishonest to deny ambition after the fulfillment of the goal	[C] 在目标实现后否认雄心壮志是不诚实的
[D] impractical for the educated to enjoy benefits from ambition	[D] 对受过教育者来说，享受雄心壮志带来的益处是不现实的

本题考核的知识点是：句意。正确率：39%

【快速解题】 首段末句先指出受教育者行为的虚伪性，接着以“马已经跑了再关上马厩的门”这一生动的比方揭露受教育者“从雄心壮志中受益匪浅，却声称要放弃雄心壮志”的虚伪本质。二者相同之处在于均是虚伪的行为，其中，horses 代表 ambition，riding 代表 ambition 带来的好处。[C] 概括了这种虚伪性。

【正确项设置】 第一段末句以打比方作为论据，[C] 是它要论证的观点。其中 dishonest 对应⑤句中 hypocrisy，deny ambition after the fulfillment of the goal 是⑤句 this 所指代的内容，也是③④句内容的概括。

【干扰项设置】 [A] 只提及部分事实。遗漏了“受教育者从野心中获益匪浅”这个重要内容，不足以体现其虚伪性。[B] 望文生义，由末句 closing the barn door after the horses have escaped 联想到谚语 lock the barn door after the horse is stolen（亡羊补牢，为时已晚），没有结合上下文来理解。[D] 利用文中个别词汇 benefits, ambition 设置无关干扰。

29.Some people do not openly admit they have ambition because.	29.有些人不公开承认他们有雄心壮志是因为。
[A] they think of it as immoral	[A] 他们将此看作是不道德的
[B] their pursuits are not fame or wealth	[B] 他们追求的不是名誉和财富
[C] ambition is not closely related to material benefits	[C] 雄心壮志与物质利益没有密切的联系
[D] they do not want to appear greedy and contemptible	[D] 他们不想显得贪婪与可鄙

本题考核的知识点是：因果细节。正确率：77%

【快速解题】 第二段③句指出，人们不能像以前那样轻易地、公开地坦陈自己的梦想（即承认有雄心壮志），惟恐别人认为自己爱出风头、贪得无厌、庸俗不堪（pushing, acquisitive and vulgar）。由此可知 [D] 正确。[A] 文中未提及。第二段首句提到，“人们对成功及其标志的兴趣丝毫未减”，可见，[B]、[C] 与事实相反。

【篇章分析】 第二段进一步阐述第一段末提出的观点“受教育者宣称放弃雄心壮志的做法有着浓重的虚伪色彩”。①句首先否定了宣称放弃雄心壮志是因为对成功及其标志的兴趣减少。②用人们依然在追求象征成功的物质的事实支持①句观点。③句进而指出他们不愿承认心怀雄心壮志的真正原因：害怕被别人认为自己贪得无厌、庸俗不堪。④句列举了现实生活中的虚伪做法。⑤句揭露这些做法的虚伪性：一方面享受着雄心壮志带来的成功，另一方面却避免表现出雄心壮志。

【正确项设置】 题干和正确项是第二段③句的同义改写。[D]将原句中的三个形容词替换为 greedy and contemptible，题干用 openly admit they have ambition 同义替换句中 confess fully to their dreams easily and openly。

【干扰项设置】 [A] 偷换概念，将③句中“被别人认为爱出风头等”偷换成“自己认为是不道德的”。[B]、[C] 反向干扰，对应第二段①句 people do not seem less interested in success and its signs。由②句可知，its signs 主要指 fame and wealth，因此，雄心壮志和物质利益密切相关，人们追求它们的热忱丝毫未减。

30.From the last paragraph the conclusion can be drawn that ambition should be maintained.	30.从最后一段可以推出的结论是，雄心壮志应该被保持。
[A] secretly and vigorously	[A] 秘密而精力充沛地

[B] openly and enthusiastically	[B] 公开热情地
[C] easily and momentarily	[C] 轻松而暂时地
[D] verbally and spiritually	[D] 口头上和精神上地

本题考核的知识点是：推理引申。正确率：34%

〔快速解题〕 最后一段谈到人们对雄心壮志的攻击远多于对它的维护，因此本应是一种健康公开的品质却得不到很多支持。不公开表达雄心壮志带来的后果是迫使雄心壮志转入地下，或暗藏于胸。由此我们可推知，人们不应该隐瞒自己的雄心壮志。此外，纵观全文，作者提倡的是正确看待雄心壮志，坦言自己的抱负。〔B〕恰是此意。〔A〕secretly 是作者谴责的方式；〔C〕文中未提到；〔D〕没有涉及作者提倡的方式：公开地、积极地。

〔篇章分析〕 第三段①句承接上文介绍的对待雄心壮志的虚伪做法，指出雄心壮志受到的不公正对待：受到的攻击多；得到的维护少。②至④句指出这种情况造成的后果。该部分运用 As a result, ... This doesn't mean that...but only that...Consequences follow from this...这一正反交织的论证结构指出了目前的情况：雄心壮志虽依然起到激励人们的作用，但却得不到公开支持，而是被迫转入地下。⑤句总结指出现在人们对待雄心壮志的三种态度。

〔正确项设置〕 正确项信息暗含于末段②至④句。一方面，作者指出人们不敢坦诚心怀雄心壮志（less openly, no longer openly, underground 和 sly）；另一方面，作者又对雄心壮志高度赞扬（a healthy impulse, a quality to be admired, its stirrings and promptings）。〔B〕是作者观点的概括。

〔干扰项设置〕 〔A〕反向干扰，secretly 对应④句中 sly,是作者反对的观点。〔C〕无中生有。〔D〕利用文中词语 impulse, in the mind of, openly professed 设置无关干扰。

五、全文翻译

如果要正确看待雄心壮志的话，那么它带来的回报——财富、声誉、对自己命运的掌控——则应该被认为是值得人们为实现抱负而做出牺牲的。（句式1）如果雄心壮志的传统要继续保持活力，那么它就应该受到广泛的推崇，尤其应该受到那些受人仰慕的人们的高度重视，而那些受过教育的人更应包括在内。（句式2）然而，恰恰是那些受过教育的人却不可思议地声称他们已经放弃了雄心壮志这一理想。奇怪的是他们或许已经从雄心壮志中获益匪浅——如果不总是他们自己的雄心壮志，那么就是他们父辈或祖父辈的雄心壮志。这其中有着浓厚的虚伪色彩，恰如马跑后再关上马厩的门那样，而受过良好教育的人自己正骑在那些马背上。

当然，与过去相比，现在人们对成功及其标志的兴趣丝毫未减。避暑别墅，欧洲旅行、宝马轿车——位置、地名和品牌可能会改变，但现在对这些东西的需求似乎并未比二三十年前有所减少。（句式3）现在的情况是人们不能像以前那样轻易地、公开地坦陈自己的梦想，惟恐别人认为自己爱出风头、贪得无厌、庸俗不堪。（句式4）相反，我们似乎目睹了比以往任何时候都多的虚伪景象：美国实利主义的批评家在南安普顿拥有避暑别墅；激进的出版商到三星级宾馆就餐；倡导终生共享民主制的新闻记者却把自己的子女送进私立学校。对于这样的人，及更多也许不这么出色的人而言，最好的诠释是“不惜一切代价获得成功，但避免表现出雄心勃勃”。（句式5）

对雄心壮志的攻击非常之多，且出自各种不同的角度；公开为之辩解的则少之又少，虽不能说这些辩解毫无吸引力可言，但却未能给人们留下深刻印象。因此，在美国，雄心壮志作为一种健康的动力，一种应该令人称羨并扎根于青年人心灵的品质，它所得到的支持也许比以往任何时期都低。但这并不意味着雄心壮志已经穷途末路，人们再也感觉不到它的萌动和激励了，只是人们不再公开地以它为荣，更不愿公开地表白它了。当然由此产生的后果中的一些就是雄心壮志被迫转入地下，或暗藏于胸。于是，情况就成了这样：左边是愤怒的批评家，右边是愚蠢的支持者，而居中的通常是大多数认真而努力追求成功的人。

Part III English-Chinese Translation

一、核心词汇注释

act on

*1.按……行动，奉行 例：act on principles 根据原则办事 2.对……起作用，影响 例：The music acted stirringly on the emotions of the audience. 音乐使观众情绪激动。

build up

1.吹捧，赞扬，宣传 例：You have to build kids up—make them feel important. 你必须表扬孩子——让他们觉得自己重要。2.使（某人）逐步恢复体力（尤指病后） 例：Build your mother up with nourishing food. 让你母亲吃点营养食品好逐步恢复体力。*3.（使）增加，（使）增强，（使）扩大 例：build up one's confidence/huge stockpiles of arms 增强信心/大量增加武器储备

compel

vt. *1.强迫，迫使某人做某事 例：reports that children were compelled to participate in bizarre rituals 关于孩子们被迫参加古怪仪式的报道 2.激起，使产生（某种感情、态度） 例：His courage compels universal admiration. 他的勇气不禁令人肃然起敬。

rate

n. 〔C〕 *1.速度，速率 例：Children learn at different rates. 儿童学东西有快有慢。 2.the number of times sth happens or the number of examples of sth within a certain period 比率，率，数量 例：birth/unemployment/crime rate 出生/失业/离婚率（人数） 3.费用，价格 例：The sports centre has reduced rates for students. 运动中心对学生实行优惠。

vt. 1.对……作评估，评价 例：She is generally rated as one of the best modern poet. 她被公认为最杰出的现代诗人之一。 2.值得，应得：They rate a big thankyou for all their hard work. 他们的辛勤工作值得好好感谢。 3.给（影片）定级

vi. 被认为，被评价为（后跟介词 as） 例：Becker rates as one of the finest players of his generation. 贝克尔被认为是他那一代人当中最优秀的运动员之一。

step sth up

*1.使增加，使上升，使加快 例：step up one's pace/their social position 加快步伐/提高他们的社会地位 2.晋升，获得提升 例：You are going to be stepped up to manager. 你将被提升为经理。

unexploited

a. 未被利用的, 未经开发的; exploit v. 剥削, 榨取; 利用, 开发, 开采

wastage

n. 耗费(量), 损耗(量), (尤指)浪费; waste v. 浪费, 滥用; (疾病)使消瘦、虚弱 n. 浪费; 废料, 废弃物 a. 废弃的, 无用的; 盛装或运送废物的

二、文章结构分析

本文从两个方面论述了现代政府在实施职能方面越来越依靠各个科学领域中的专家人才。一是政府依赖经济学、运筹学等领域的专家来干预经济, 促进经济发展, 从而增加人们的福利。二是由于人们产生新的需要、人口增长给改革增添了新的压力, 从而使政府更加依赖生物学家和社会学家的决策。

2000 年的翻译试题与往年相比较容易, 考生的得分普遍较高。主要因为以下几个原因: (1) 句子结构不太复杂, 语法修饰关系比较清晰; (2) 难理解的词汇少; (3) 文章的背景知识简单, 不造成理解障碍。具体而言, 该部分主要考查了以下几点: 逻辑词的翻译来体现句子内部逻辑; it is obvious that 结构; 被动语态、时态的翻译; 多个因果分句的译法; 带破折号的句子的译法; 状语从句的译法。但是尽管本年翻译难度不大, 依然有考生由于基础差的原因得分很低。因此考生在备考时, 要着重从词汇和语法方面下手, 加强基本功的练习。

三、试题具体解析

(31) Under modern conditions, this requires varying measures of centralized control and hence the help of specialized scientists such as economists and operational research experts.

本题考核的知识点是: 逻辑词的翻译。正确率: 55%

[句子结构] 该句为简单句, 其主干是: this requires varying measures and hence the help. 谓语 require 带了两个宾语 measures 和 the help. 本句的难点是 hence 的译法, 它在句中是承上启下起连接作用的逻辑词, 表明上半句内容“这需要程度不同的集中控制措施”导致了后半句话的内容“需要获得专家的协助”, 即前因后果关系。因此 Hence 可译为“从而, 从此”。

[词义确定] varying 意为“不同的”; operational research experts 直译是“研究操作过程的科学家”, 用术语翻译就是“运筹学专家”。

[标准译文] 在现代条件下, 这需要程度不同的集中控制措施, 从而就需要获得诸如经济学和运筹学等领域的专家的协助。

(32) Furthermore, it is obvious that the strength of a country's economy is directly bound up with the efficiency of its agriculture and industry, and that this in turn rests upon the efforts of scientists and technologists of all kinds.

本题考核的知识点是: it is obvious that 结构, 代词指代, 逻辑词的翻译。正确率: 65%

[句子结构] 该句子由两个并列的主语从句构成, 其主干是 it is obvious that..., and that...。it 为形式主语, 真正主语是两个由 and 连接的 that 引导的从句。it is obvious that... 经常译作“很显然”或“显而易见”。第二个 that 从句中的代词 this 指代第一个分句中的 efficiency of its agriculture and industry (工农业的高效率), 在翻译的时候应点明一下; in turn 的英文释义为 as a result of something, 它表达的是一种递进关系, 因此注意不能把两个从句只译成平行关系的句子, 如: “两件事情很明显: 一是..., 二是...”。

[词义确定] bound up with 的意为“与...密切相关”; in turn 意为“又, 依次, 转而”; rest upon 意为 to depend upon (依靠)。

[标准译文] 再者, 显而易见的是一个国家的经济实力与其工农业生产效率密切相关, 而效率的提高则又有赖于各种科技人员的努力。

(33) Owing to the remarkable development in mass communications, people everywhere are feeling new wants and are being exposed to new customs and ideas, while governments are often forced to introduce still further innovations for the reasons given above.

本题考核的知识点是: 被动语态、时态的翻译、多个因果分句的译法。正确率: 59%

[句子结构] 该句为复合句, 其主干是 people are feeling wants...and are being exposed to, 其中含有两个并列的现在进行时态的谓语动词, 英语中的现在进行时除了表示现在正在进行的动作之外, 还可以表示一段时间内正在进行的动作, 可用“不断...”来表示这层意思。句首介词短语 owing to... (由于...) 引导表原因的状语; 主句后面 while 也引导伴随状语。翻译时关键要弄清三个分句的逻辑关系, 即第一分句“大众通讯的显著发展”表原因, 第二分句“人们不断感到有新的需求”是结果, 而第三分句“政府推出更多的革新”则是上面两分句引起的结果。由于有两套因果关系, 为避免两次出现“由于...”, 原因状语 owing to... 结构可译成“...使, 造成了”。

[词义确定] mass communication 指报纸、电视、电台等具有广泛影响的大众传媒或通讯; want 做名词, 意为“缺乏, 需要”; be exposed to 是被动语态, 基本意思是“被暴露于...”, 可灵活译成“接触到...”; introduce 在句中和 innovations 搭配, 应译作“实施, 采取”, 而不是“介绍、宣传”; further 虽可表示距离, 但修饰“改革”时表示“更进一步, 更多的”; for the reasons given above 意为“由于上述的原因”。

[标准译文] 大众通讯的显著发展使各地的人们不断感到有新的需求, 不断接触到新的习俗和思想。由于上述原因, 政府常常得推出更多的革新。

(34) in the early industrialized countries of Europe the process of industrialization—with all the far-reaching changes in social patterns that followed—was spread over nearly a century, whereas nowadays a developing nation may undergo the same process in a decade or so.

本题考核的知识点是: 带破折号的句子的译法。正确率: 62%

[句子结构] 该句为复合句, 其主干是: the process...was spread..., whereas...。句子中出现了两个破折号, 英语中的破折号大致相当于汉语中的括号, 起一个补充的作用。理解的时候可以先把破折号中的部分略去不看, 以便加强对此句的整体印象。翻译的时候看破折号之间的内容是否与前后联系紧密, 才能够决定译文中用不用破折号。第一个破折号后 with 介宾结构表示伴随, 可以译成“随之而来的”; 其中紧跟在 social patterns 后的定语从句 that followed 修饰的是 changes, 而不是 social patterns, 因此 far-reaching changes in social patterns that followed 应该译成“随之而来的各种深刻的社会结构变革”。whereas 表示转折, 使前后形成对比, 可以译作“而、可是”; the same process 是指前面的 the process of industrialization (工业化进程)。

[词义确定] far-reaching 指“深远, 深刻, 广泛的”, spread over 意为“延续, 持续”, undergo 意为“经历, 完成”, or so 意为“左右”。

[标准译文] 在先期实现工业化的欧洲国家中，其工业化进程以及随之而来的各种深刻的社会结构变革，持续了大约一个世纪之久，而如今一个发展中国家在十年左右就可能完成这个过程。

(35) Additional social stresses may also occur because of the population explosion or problems arising from mass migration movements—themselves made relatively easy nowadays by modern means of transport.

本题考核的知识点是：破折号的作用、additional 的译法和状语从句的译法。正确率：63%

[句子结构] 该句子的主干是 social stresses may also occur because of the population explosion or problems, because of 介词短语做原因状语。由于中文一般先说原因后说结果，因此翻译时可以把主句放在后面。arising from...修饰 problems, 意为“从...而起的问题”或“由于...而造成的问题”。破折号后 themselves 和过去分词 made relatively easy 一起是一个独立主格结构，起补充说明的作用，themselves 指代前面的 mass migration movements (大量的人口流动)。

[词义确定] social stresses 指“社会压力”；occur 意为“发生”；mass 在这里指“大量的”。

[标准译文] 由于人口的猛增或人口的大量流动(现代交通工具使这种流动相对容易)造成的种种问题也会对社会造成新的压力。

四、参考译文

世界各国政府的行为都基于一个假设，即，本国人民的福利主要依赖于该国经济实力和社会财富。(31) 在现代条件下，这需要程度不同的集中控制措施，从而就需要获得诸如经济学和运筹学等领域的专家的协助。(32) 再者，显而易见的是一个国家的经济实力与其工农业生产效率密切相关，而效率的提高则又有赖于各种科技人员的努力。这也就意味着政府被迫越来越多地干预这些产业部门，以便提高生产率，确保产品的消费发挥最佳效益。例如，政府可能利用各种方法鼓励研究工作，包括建立自己的研究中心；政府可以改变教育结构，或进行干预，以便减少自然资源的浪费，开发尚未利用的资源；或者在日益增多的跨国科学、经济和工业项目中直接进行合作。无论如何，一切干预都离不开科学家的建议和各种科技人才。

(33) 大众通讯的显著发展使各地的人们不断感到有新的需求，不断接触到新的习俗和思想。由于上述原因，政府常常得推出更多的革新。与此同时，与过去相比，世界各地社会变化的正常速度越来越快。例如，(34) 在先期实现工业化的欧洲国家中，其工业化进程以及随之而来的各种深刻的社会结构变革，持续了大约一个世纪之久，而如今一个发展中国家在十年左右就可能完成这个过程。这一切带来的后果就是，在社会内部营造了异乎寻常的压力和紧张气氛，从而给有关政府带来了严重问题需要处理。(35) 由于人口的猛增或人口的大量流动(现代交通工具使这种流动相对容易)造成的种种问题也会对社会造成新的压力。目前，以上所有这些因素产生的后果就是，各国政府为了制定合理的计划并将之付诸实施，越来越多地依靠生物学家和社会学家。

Section IV Writing (15 points)

一、审题谋篇

本题命题形式是图画式写作。该图片由上下两部分组成，展现的是对比关系。图片的主体是“船和鱼”，上部分的图片中，船有一艘，鱼则很多；而下部分图片则完全相反，船变得特别多，鱼却只有一条。图片上的“1900”和“1995”表明两部分展现的是不同时间段的不同景象。图片下面的标题“A history of world commercial fishing”揭示了图片所反映的现象的背景和原因。

分析图片后，接下来进行构思。根据题目要求，文章可以分为三部分写。第一部分对图片进行描写：因为两幅图形成的是一种鲜明的对比，描写时可采用对比的句式，注意表对比、转折的连接词的选用。第二部分分析画者的意图：结合图片及标题可知画者在揭示大肆捕捞使得海洋鱼类资源迅速减少的现象。进一步剖析，则可得出图片传达的深层含义是批判人类对自然资源的滥用，如果透过现象，分析原因，还可以得出：这一切破坏的根源是商业利益的驱使。第三部分提出相应的解决方案，需要列出具体的措施和建议。具体建议可以从负责部门和普通个人的角度分别提出。需要注意的是本文字数限制为 150 字左右，因此观点表达应力求简单明了。

二、参考范文

A big contrast is shown in the picture. In 1900 there was only one ship in the sea rich in fish, while in 1995, there became only one fish in the sea crowded with ships. The caption demonstrates that it was the ever-developing fishing industry that caused the devastating effects on the fishing resource.

The picture conveys a deep concern about the ecological disaster which is being brought about by the over-fishing driven by short-term commercial interests. It also implies a more worrisome consequence. The profit-oriented behavior may penetrate into other fields, which results in the abuse of more resources.

To solve this concern, we should spare no efforts in protecting natural resources. Laws should be enforced to prohibit the actions of blind exploitation, such as over-fishing in this picture. In addition, people should be educated to realize the value of these resources and voluntarily protect them.

三、范文点评

文章结构：

文章以描写图片开篇，自然过渡到图片含义的阐释和引申，并在充分论证的基础上提出合理的建议。整篇文章自然连贯，层次清晰。

语言亮点：

1. 平行结构表示对比，增强语势；同义词的运用，避免重复

In 1900 there was only one ship in the sea rich in fish, while in 1995, there became only one fish in the sea crowded with ships.

2. 强调句突显文章主题

It was the ever-developing fishing industry that...

3. 非限制性定语从句使语义紧凑、层次分明

The profit-oriented behavior may penetrate into other fields, which ...

4. 合成形容词

Ever-developing: ever+-ing 表示“一直，不断……”，该词的意思是“不断发展”。又如：ever-increasing (不断增长)

Profit-oriented: 名词+oriented, 意思是“以……为中心”，该词的意思是“以利益为中心”。又如：exam-oriented (以考试为中心)

Over-fishing: over+-ing/+ed 表示“过度的……”，该词的意思是“过度捕捞”。又如 over-cooked(煮过了的)

5. 词汇亮点

devastating: 毁灭性的。一般修饰 impact, effect, consequence 等, 如: Acid rain has a devastating effect on the forest. 酸雨对森林有很大的破坏性

convey: 表达, 传达。如: I want to convey to children that reading is one of life's happiest things. 我想告诉孩子, 在人的一生中, 阅读是一件最快乐的事情

imply: 暗示; 意味。如: I don't imply that you are wrong. 我没有暗示你错了

penetrate: 渗透到, 深入到。如: Explorers penetrated deep into unknown regions. 探险家深入到未知地域。

spare no efforts: “不遗余力”。类似表达有: work very hard, put in great effort, use all one's power

prohibit: 禁止, 阻止。搭配形式有 prohibit sb from doing sth, 如: They are prohibited from revealing details about the candidates. 严禁他们泄露候选人的具体信息

四、写作误区

篇章结构误区:

考生在主题把握上出现偏差, 其原因如下: 一, 受惯有思维的影响。一些考生看到图片表现了鱼类资源减少, 就想当然地把这一现象与 pollution 联系到了一起, 从而大谈环境污染的坏处以及控制的措施。二, 审题不全面。有些考生只看了图片的文字, 通篇只写捕鱼业的历史。或者忽视图片文字, 只谈鱼类资源减少, 避而不谈捕鱼业在其中的影响。三, 立意狭隘。部分考生停留在现象的表面, 对图片仅进行了初步分析, 而对现象的来龙去脉以及其中蕴含的深刻的因果关系没有进行剖析。比如有些考生只得出“船多了鱼就少了”这种表面的联系, 从而仅仅提出限制渔船数量的建议。

语言表达错误:

1. 用词不当

Then people began to fish (catch) plenty of fishes in the ocean because they had bigger boats.

Environmental education to children is one way(solution) to the problem of sea pollution.

2. 中式英语

In 1995, the fishing ships were many. (In 1995, there were many fishing ships.)

Ships were many more than in 1900. (There were many more ships in 1995 than in 1900.)

3. 文体不统一

Ok. That's what I want to say. Do you agree with me? (I hope my article will help more and more people realize the importance of protecting natural resources.)

4. 综合错误

The decrease of the number of fish in the sea is not a simple problem which has many reasons. (The decrease of the number of fish, which is not a simple problem, has many reasons.)

五、相关链接

语法回顾:

1. 强调句

“It is (was) + 被强调的部分 + that + 剩余部分”。如: It is only when one is ill that one realize the value of health. It is this novel that they talked about last week.

2. 非限制性定语从句

修饰整个主句, 使句意层次更清晰。如: She is always helping me, which touches me a lot.

表达补充:

1. 表对比转折关系的连接词

but, however, nevertheless, yet, while, on the contrary, in contrast with (to)

2. 表列举的过渡词

① for one thing, ... for another... st... second... finally

③ in the first place... in the second place first of all... next

⑤ to begin with... what's more addition, besides, also, on top of that

3. 环境话题

① environmental degradation / be degraded (环境退化)

② The extinction rate of species (物种灭绝) collapse of fish stocks (鱼类储量锐减)

④ ecological state of the world (世界生态环境的状态)

⑤ threaten (v.) / threats to (威胁) used unsustainably (非可持续性利用)

⑦ pose serious risks for (构成严重危害)

... has the potential to greatly enlarge the areas in which... is a threat (.....极有可能扩大.....所产生的威胁)

⑧ The range of... is also likely to increase/decline (.....的范围也有可能扩大、缩小)

With the increases/decline in..., ...be also predicted (随着....., 将会出现.....)

...is dramatic, great, surprising, shocking, excessive(过度, 极端的)